www.Padasalai.Net

படங்களை தொடுக! பாடசாலை வலைதளத்தை சமூக ஊடகங்களில் பின்தொடர்க!! உடனுக்குடன் புதிய செய்திகளை Notifications-ல் பெறுக!

Zoom Touch Below Links Download!

12th Standard	Syllabus	Books	Study Materials – EM	Study Materials - TM	Practical	Online Test (EM & TM)
	Monthly Q&A	Mid Term Q&A	Revision Q&A	PTA Book Q&A	Centum Questions	Creative Questions
	Quarterly Exam	Half Yearly Exam	Public Exam	NEET		

11th Standard	Syllabus	Books	Study Materials – EM	Study Materials - TM	Practical	Online Test (EM & TM)
	Monthly Q&A	Mid Term Q&A	Revision Q&A	Centum Questions	Creative Questions	
	Quarterly Exam	Half Yearly Exam	Public Exam	NEET		

10th Standard	Syllabus	Books	Study Materials - EM	Study Materials - TM	Practical	Online Test (EM & TM)
	Monthly Q&A	Mid Term Q&A	Revision Q&A	PTA Book Q&A	Centum Questions	Creative Questions
	Quarterly Exam	Half Yearly Exam	Public Exam	NTSE	SLAS	

9th Standard	Syllabus	Books	Study Materials	1st Mid Term	2nd Mid Term	3rd Mid Term
	Quarterly Exam	Half Yearly Exam	Annual Exam	RTE		

8th Standard	Syllabus	Books	Study Materials	1st Mid Term	2nd Mid Term	3rd Mid Term
	Term 1	Term 2	Term 3	Public Model Q&A	NMMS	Periodical Test

7th Standard	Syllabus	Books	Study Materials	1st Mid Term	2nd Mid Term	3rd Mid Term
	Term 1	Term 2	Term 3	Periodical Test	SLAS	

6th Standard	Syllabus	Books	Study Materials	1st Mid Term	2nd Mid Term	3rd Mid Term
	Term 1	Term 2	Term 3	Periodical Test	SLAS	

1st to 5th Standard	Syllabus	Books	Study Materials	Periodical Test	SLAS	
	Term 1	Term 2	Term 3	Public Model Q&A		

Exams	TET	TNPSC	PGTRB	Polytechnic	Police	Computer Instructor
	DEO	BEO	LAB Asst	NMMS	RTE	NTSE

Portal	Matrimony	Mutual Transfer	Job Portal

Volunteers	Centum Team	Creative Team	Key Answer Team

Downloads	LESSON PLAN	Department Exam	Income Tax	Forms & Proposals	Fonts	Downloads
	Proceedings	GO's	Regulation Orders	Pay Orders	Panel	

Padasalai – Official Android App – Download Here

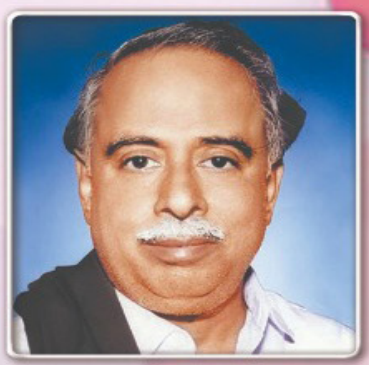
Kindly Send Your Study Materials, Q&A to our Email ID – Padasalai.net@gmail.com

www.Padasalai.Net

MERCURY

ENGLISH

Unsurpassed Excellence



90/90

11

Students' Edition at Lowest Price!

Completely Based on the Latest Public Exam Paper 2020-21

Published by :

MERCY PUBLICATIONS

EDUCATIONAL PUBLISHERS

43, Bunder Street, Chennai - 600 001

Ph : 044 - 2538 1415 | Mobile : 97100 02490

www.Padasalai.Net

MERCURY

ENGLISH

Unsurpassed Excellence

AS PER PUBLIC EXAM QUESTION PAPER

STANDARD XI

FOR ONLINE CLASSES

Salient Features

- Prose, Poetry and Supplementary
- Answers for all Textual Questions
- Additional questions and answers
- Summary for all lessons
- All questions based on Public Exam Question paper
- Exhaustive coverage of Non Textual Topics
- Public Exam Question papers with answers. (2019 / 2020)

By

G.V. CHANDRASEKHARAN, M.A., M.Ed., M.Phil.

Edited by

V. BHOOPALAN, M.A., M.Ed., M.Phil.,

P. MAYDHINI, M.A., M.Ed., M.Phil.,

MERCY Publications

Educational Publishers

43, Bunder Street, Chennai - 600 001

For Orders: 97100 02490 / 70102 31425 / 99415 16187

Price : Rs. 250.00

www.Padasalai.Net

Most respected teachers,

We are immensely grateful to you for the valuable support given to us last year. We expect your sustained patronage.

We have brought out the revised edition for the year 2020-21. Those who are interested in availing discount may kindly contact the following phone numbers.

971 000 2490 / 787 111 4999 / 70102 31425

You can send an SMS or a 'WhatsApp' message to **868 000 2333** with the details of your address or the school address and the number of copies required.

You will be informed about the amount of money to be paid by you. After the amount is deposited in the company's Bank a/c the copies will be delivered to you (Through Lorry, Travels and Professional Couriers) **at the cost of the company.**

The above discount will be allowed only to schools and teachers.

You are free to call or send the message **'please contact'** to **868 000 2333**

For order : 971 000 2490 / 787 111 4999

WhatsApp & Message : 868 000 2333

Suggestions : 744 92 000 92

General Enquiry : 99415 16187

Bank Details for Direct Deposit

Account Name	: Mercy Publications
Bank Name	: Karur Vysya Bank
Branch	: Godown Street
Account Number	: 1755135000013300
IFSC	: KVBL0001755

First Edition - June, 2018

Revised Edition - June, 2019, 2020.

Printed at : Sri Murugan Printers, Chennai - 05.

www.Padasalai.Net

FOREWORD

Tell me and I forget, teach me and I remember, involve me and I learn.

- Benjamin Franklin

This **Mercury English guide** has been prepared to make the students involve themselves in the learning process. It has been prepared in accordance with the latest guidelines and the Question Pattern set by the Department of Education, Govt. of Tamil Nadu.

The book is divided into 2 parts. The first part contains Prose, Poetry and Supplementary Reader. It has summaries, short questions, paragraph questions from the text. Additional Questions and answers are provided under each lesson. The Second part contains the important textual and non-textual questions. The Questions and answers in Part I and Part II are provided as per the model Question Paper which has a maximum marks of 90. based on the Model paper to help the students score maximum marks in the examination. Numerous examples are given to enhance the language skills.

Further all types of non textual questions are covered in this book. The authors have meticulously prepared this book with great dedication. We hope this book will be very useful to students.

We express our sincere thanks to **Mr. G. V. Chandrasekharan** the author and our sincere gratitude to the editors **Mr. V. Bhoopalan and P. Maydhini** for editing and pruning the entire work meticulously. We appeal to the teachers and students to offer their valuable suggestions and criticism for furthur enrichment of this book.

- Publisher

அன்புநிறைந்த மாணவச் செல்வங்களே!

ஆங்கிலப் பாடநூலைத் தமிழ்விளக்கத்துடன் நீங்கள் படிப்பதனால், எவ்விதப் பயனும் விளையாது. அவ்வாறு படிப்பதால், மொழிச்சிதைவுதான் ஏற்படும். ஆங்கிலமொழியறிவை அறிவதிலும் உணர்வதிலும் பின்னடைவே ஏற்படும். எனவே, ஆங்கிலமொழிப்பாடத்தை, ஆங்கிலம் மூலமாகப் படிப்பதே சிறந்த பயனை விளைவிக்கும். அவ்வாறு படித்தால் மட்டுமே, ஆங்கிலமொழித்திறன் உங்கள் வசப்படும். அதனால், உங்கள் தனித்தன்மை வெளிப்படுவதோடு, ஆங்கிலமொழியில் சிறந்த புலமையும் பெற்று, உயர்கல்வி பயிலவும் துணைபுரியும். எதிர்காலத்தில் ஆங்கிலமொழியைப் பிழையின்றிச் சரளமாகப் பேசுவதிலும், தெளிவாக எழுதுவதிலும் வல்லமை பெறமுடியும்.

www.Padasalai.Net

S.No.	Contents	Page No
1	Prose - The Portrait of a Lady	5
	Poem - Once Upon A Time	25
	Supplementary - After Twenty Years	33
2	Prose - The Queen of Boxing	41
	Poem - Confessions of a Born Spectator	63
	Supplementary - A Shot in the Dark	72
3	Prose - Forgetting	80
	Poem - Lines Written In the Early Spring	103
	Supplementary - The First Patient (play)	111
4	Prose - Tight Corners	118
	Poem - Macavity - The Mystery Cat	145
	Supplementary - With the Photographer	155
5	Prose - The Convocation Address	161
	Poem - Everest is not the Only Peak	186
	Supplementary - The Singing Lesson	193
6	Prose - The Accidental Tourist	203
	Poem - The Hollow Crown	223
	Supplementary - The Never Never Nest (play)	234
➲	**Non Textual Questions & Answers**	245
➲	**Public Exam Question Papers - 2019 / 2020 (with answers)**	393

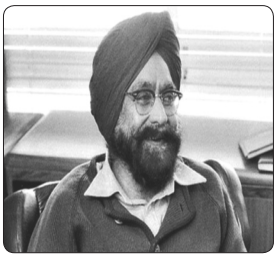
www.Padasalai.Net

PROSE

1. THE PORTRAIT OF A LADY

- Khushwant Singh

About the author



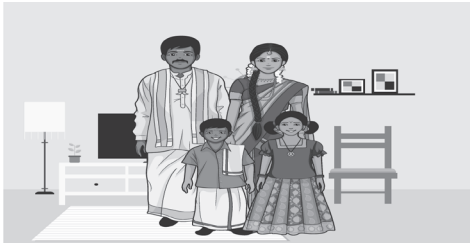
Kushwanth Singh is an Indian novelist and lawyer. He studied at St. Stephen's College, Delhi and King's College, London. He joined IFS in 1947. He is best known for his secularism, sarcasm and love for poetry. He served as the editor for many magazines. He was awarded Padma Bhushan in 1974. He also got Padma Vibhushan and Sahitya Academy awards. His brilliant works include, the Mark of Vishnu. Train to Pakistan, We Indians and Death at my Doorstep.

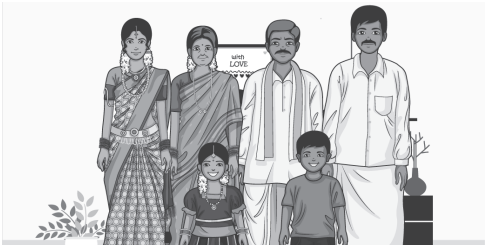
Summary

In this short story, the author brings out the bond between him and his loving grand mother. His grand mother was old. She had a wrinkled face. His grand father's photo hung in the room. The author could not remember how she looked when she was young. She had been short and slightly bent. She was always chanting inaudible prayers. She got him ready for school when he was young. She accompanied him to the school. The school was attached to a temple. She spent her time singing bhajans or reading scriptures in the temple and returned with him to home While returning from school, she used to feed stale chappathis to stray dogs.

When his parents settled in the city, she had to go there. There she began to feed the sparrows. She did not like the English lessons taught in the school. When the author went to University, the relationship was almost snapped. But she came to the station to bid him farewell. One day after evening singing, she fell ill. She knew her end was near. She lay peacefully in the bed praying and died. As a mark of respect, the sparrows refused to eat the bread served to them. She was cremated peacefully.

Warm up - Nuclear Family or Joint Family





Based on the visuals given above, give five words / phrases each to describe these two family types.

Nuclear family		Joint family	
Only parents and children		Youngsters shy away, age long tradition	Individual attention on children less
Small basic social unit		Parents, grand parents and others	Extension of nuclear family
more daily routines, emotionally secure	more attention on children	more responsibility for wage earners	Problems shared

Glossary

mantlepiece - shelf projecting from the wall above a fireplace
absurd - inconsistent / illogical
fables - tales / stories
hobbled - walked unsteadily
puckered - wrinkled
expanse - wide area
monotonous - unchanging / boring
snapped - cut
seclusion - isolation
bedlam - noisy confusion
perched - sat / rested
rebukes - scoldings
dilapidated - damaged
pallor - an unhealthy pale appearance
shroud - cloth used to wrap a dead person
realise - to understand or become aware of

Synonyms

Wrinkled	- wizened	mantel piece	- Shelf projecting from the wall
absurd	- illogical	fables	- stories
hobbled	- walked unsteadily	stoop	- bend down
scattered	- threw - strewn	puckered	- to contract face into wrinkles
landscape	- country / scenery	expanse	- widespread
serenity	- calm	monotonous	- boring
plastered	- covered	chorus	- group of singers
scriptures	- sacred text	growling	- bark
distressed	- upset / cause pain	disapproval	- unfavourable opinion
snapped	- cut	seclusion	- isolation
bedlam	- noisy confusion	perched	- sat
sentimental	- feeling / emotion	cherished	- treasure / care for lovingly
clasped	- grasp tightly with hand	frivolous	- not serious / foolish
rebukes	- scoldings	sagging	- slump / downward
dilapidated	- damaged	persuade	- convince
omitted	- deleted	protested	- opposed
ignore	- disregard	pallor	- pale appearance
customary	- usual	shroud	-cloth used to wrap a dead body
Blaze	- a large fire	courtyard	- enclosure, square
corpse	- dead body	crumbs	- used to express surprise

Write synonyms of the following words and use them in sentences.

1. absurd - illogical / The Collector turned down the **absurd** proposal.
2. dilapidated - damaged / The Corporation demolished the **dilapidated** buiding.
3. expanse - widespread / Pulicat lake contains a vast **expanse** of water and trees.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

4. fables - stories / I am interested in reading fables.
5. frivolous - non serious / The court dismissed the arguments as frivolous.
6. monotonous - boring / His speech appeared monotonous.
7. perched - sat / The migrating birds perched on the trees.
8. rebukes - scoldings / The teacher rebuked the mischievous children.
9. scattered - disordered / The tourists scattered the debris all over the place.
10. seclusion - isolation / After his defeat in the election, he went into seclusion.
11. shroud - cloth used to wrap a dead body. / The doctors shrouded the body after postmortem.
12. snapped - cut / Ravi snapped his friendship with Ram, as he had developed bad habits.

Choose the correct synonym for the underlined words in the sentences below.

1. That seemed quite ***absurd*** and undignified on her part.
   a) logical b) true c) illogical d) fact
2. She ***hobbled*** about the house in spotless white dress.
   a) walked steadily b) walked unsteadily c) walked straight d) walked fast
3. Her silver locks were scattered, untidily over her pale, ***puckered*** face.
   a) gathered b) collected c) wrinkled d) broken
4. She was like the winter landscape in the mountains an ***expanse*** of pure white serenity.
   a) widespread b) shrink c) small d) hot
5. She said her morning prayer in a ***monotonous*** sing - song while she bathed me.
   a) happy b) beautiful c) boring d) mono
6. The common link of friendship was ***snapped***.
   a) cut b) united c) strengthend d) praised
7. My grandmother accepted her ***seclusion*** with resignation.
   a) company b) isolation c) friendship d) oldage
8. Hundreds of little birds collected around her creating a veritable ***bedlam*** of chirping.
   a) calm b) noise c) music d) dance
9. Some came and ***perched*** on her legs.
   a) sat b) touched c) near d) played
10. Her happiest movements were with her sparrows whom she fed longer and with ***frivolous*** rebukes.
    a) trivial b) serious c) strong d) rough
11. A peaceful ***pallor*** spread on her face and we knew that she was dead.
    a) bright b) pale c) ugly d) dark
12. Laid her on the ground and covered her with a red ***shroud***.
    a) cloth b) flower c) box d) leaves

Answers

1. c) illogical 2. b) walked unsteadily 3. c) wrinkled 4. a) widespread
5. c) boring 6. a) cut 7. b) isolation 8. b) noise 9. a) sat
10. a) trivial 11. b) pale 12. a) cloth

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Antonyms

omitted	×	included	old	×	new
pretty	×	ugly	young	×	old
believe	×	doubt	hard	×	soft
above	×	below	loose	×	tight
long	×	short	covered	×	open
revolt	×	harmony / peace	often	×	seldom
absurd	×	sensible / wise	dignified	×	undignified
short	×	long	terrible	×	wonderful
never	×	always	beautiful	×	ugly
stoop	×	straighten	scattered	×	gathered
tidy	×	untidy	audible	×	inaudible
constant	×	inconstant / changeable	expanse	×	small space / shrink
pure	×	impure	peace	×	war
contentment	×	discontentment	together	×	imbalanced / parted
rebuke	×	praise	sagging	×	draw up
protest	×	acceptance	monotony	×	variability / change
love	×	hate	tiny	×	large
thick	×	thin	stale	×	fresh / new
attached	×	detached	chorus	×	single
continue	×	discontinue	little	×	big
happy	×	unhappy	believe	×	disbelieve
distressed	×	happy / joyful	silence	×	noise / talk
approval	×	disapproval	rarely	×	commonly
common	×	uncommon / rare	snapped	×	combined / joined
accept	×	refuse / decline	seclusion	×	open / public
relaxed	×	disturbed / restrained	feed	×	starve
collected	×	distributed / disorganized	create	×	destroy
happy	×	unhappy	decided	×	undecided
never	×	always	lost	×	found
last	×	first	arrival	×	departure
frivolous	×	serious	persuade	×	dissuade
suspect	×	believe	peaceful	×	agitated
cover	×	discover / open	alone	×	together
crude	×	gentle / nice / refined	setting	×	outside framework

Write antonyms of the following words and use them in sentences.

1. certain × uncertain / It is **uncertain** that he would win the election.
2. constantly × rarely / He **rarely** goes abroad.
3. frivolous × serious / He made a **serious** complaint against his boss.
4. omitted × included / The latest lessons were **included** in the text.
5. persuade × dissuade / He was **dissuaded** from contesting the election.
6. protest × accept / The striking workers had no other way than to **accept** the minimum bonus.
7. relaxed × tensed / The players were **tensed** before the start of the match.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

8. rebukes × praises / He was singing the **praises** of his win.
9. revolting × agreeable / The warring parties entered into an **agreeable** solution.
10. serenity × anxiety / He caused a lot of **anxiety** to his parents by his conduct.
11. snapped × combined / The two classes were **combined** during the last hour.
12. seclusion × company / He is in the **company** of good people.

Choose the correct antonym for the underlined words in the sentences below.

1. His long white beard covered the ***best*** part of his chest.
   a) large b) worst c) good d) bad
2. That seemed quite ***absurd*** and undignified on her part.
   a) logical b) illogical c) good d) wise
3. She ***hobbled*** about the house in spotless white dress.
   a) walked unsteadily b) walked steadily c) ran d) cleaned
4. The common link of friendship was ***snapped***.
   a) joined b) cut c) forced d) removed
5. My grandmother accepted her ***seclusion*** with resignation.
   a) unison b) isolation c) formation d) allusion
6. Her happiest moments were with the sparrows whom she fed longer with ***frivolous*** rebukes.
   a) serious b) mild c) soft d) friendly
7. For several hours she thumped the ***sagging*** skins of the dilapidated drum.
   a) broken b) damage c) strong d) old
8. We had to ***persuade*** her to stop to avoid overstraining.
   a) encourage b) induce c) dissuade d) force
9. We protested. But she ***ignored*** our protests.
   a) neglected b) noticed c) listened d) turned deaf
10. Thousands of sparrows sat ***scattered*** on the floor.
    a) sprinkled b) spread out c) dispersed d) gathered

Answers

1. b) worst 2. a) logical 3. b) walked steadily 4. a) joined 5. a) unison
6. a) serious 7. c) strong 8. c) dissuade 9. b) noticed 10. d) gathered

Textual Questions

1. Answer the following questions in one or two sentences based on your understanding of the story.

a. Describe the grandfather as seen in the portrait.

The grandfather had a big turban and loose fitting clothes. His white beard extended to his chest. he looked 100 years old.

b. Why was the author left with his grandmother in the village?

The author's parents went to live in the city. So, he was left with his grand mother

c. Where did the author study in his childhood?

During his childhood, the author studied in a school attached to a temple.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

d. Why did the grandmother accompany the author to school?

The school was attached to a temple. She would go with him to school. When he was learning, she spent time her singing bhajans or reading scriptures.

e. What made the dogs follow the grandmother after school hours?

Grandma gave stale chappathis to stray dogs while returning home. So, the dogs used to follow the grandmother after school hours.

f. Why didn't the grandmother feel sentimental when the author went abroad for higher education?

The common link of friendship between them was snapped when author went to college. She accepted her seclusion. So she was not sentimental when he had left abroad. She wanted him to study.

g. What was the happiest time of the day for grandmother?

The happiest time of the day for the grandmother was the time, she had spent with the sparrows feeding them. She was happy when they sat on her lap, shoulders and head.

Additional Questions

1. What was the turning point in their friendship? How did it affect the writer?

Narrator's parents asked him to come to city along with his grandmother. That was the turning point in their friendship. He began to read English. The grandmother did not accompany him to school. There were no temples around. There were no dogs to feed.

2. Was the grandmother happy with what he had learnt in the school?

The grandmother was not happy at what he was taught. The English words, law of gravity, the Archemedis principle etc., were taught to him. Education with out religion and morals did not make her happy. No prayers were taught to him.

3. How did the grandmother accept her seclusion?

She accepted her seclusion with resignation. She rarely left her spinning wheel to talk to anyone. She sat by the wheel from sunrise to sunset spinning it and reciting prayers.

4. How did she receive the narrator when he returned from abroad?

The narrator returned after five years. The grandmother met him at the railway station. She clasped him in her arms, reciting her prayers. She had no time for words.

5. What did she do a day before her death?

She did not pray on that day. She collected the women in the neighbourhood. She started to sing and beat an old drum. She overstrained herself and became ill.

2. Answer the following questions in three or four sentences each.

a. Describe the author's grandmother.

The author's grandmother was short, fat and slightly bent. Her face was full of wrinkles. She walked unsteadily. She was always chanting prayers silently. She looked like a winter landscape in the mountains.

b. What was the daily routine of the grandmother at home?

The grandmother used to wake up the author and get him ready for school. She used to keep on singing while doing the work. She used to accompany the author to school with a bundle of wooden slate, earthen inkpot and a red pen.

c. How is school education in the village different from that in the city?

In the village, the school was attached to a temple. The priest taught the alphabet and the morning prayer. In the city, many subjects were taught in English, but prayer was not included.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

d. The grandmother appreciated the value of education. Give instances in support of your answer.

Initially she was depressed that prayer was not taught in the school. But she appreciated the value of education. When the author decided to go abroad, she was not sentimental. She even came to leave him at the station. She kissed him on his forehead and bade farewell.

e. The grandmother was strong - minded. Justify.

The grandmother was very old. But she was self - reliant. She looked after the author, when his parents had left for the city. She did not believe in the value of science and dance practice. She couldn't think of education with out religion and morals. She accepted the importance of education and encouraged the author when he had left abroad for higher education. She spent her time happily feeding sparrows.

f. How did the grandmother spend the last few hours of her life?

The grandmother fell ill. She knew her end was near. She wanted to pray and not to waste time talking to others. She lay peacefully in the bed praying and telling her beads. A peaceful pallor spread on her face and she was dead.

3. Answer the following in a paragraph of 100 - 150 words each.

a) The grandmother played a vital role in the author's formative years. Give your own example of how elders have a positive influence on the younger generation. Include examples from the story also.

Joint Family :

At present, the joint family system is on the way out. In olden days, the children had the company of elders, especially grand parents at home. They had a lot of experience in bringing up children. They used to inculcate good habits in them during the formative years. They could put them on the right track with both affection and discipline. Discipline, prayers, basic and functional literacy were taught by the grand parents. Chidren used to learn values from them with love and devotion.

Author's grandmother :

The author's grandmother used to sing prayer songs, while getting him ready for school. She taught him to be sympathetic with fellow humans and animals.

b) As young Khushwant Singh, write a letter to your parents describing your daily routine expressing your thoughts and feelings about staying in the village.

Date : 15.7.20

From

Kushwanth Singh

xxxxxx

xxxxx

Dear father,

I am doing well here. Grandma is looking after me very affectionately and carefully. I am pleased to write to you on how I spend my time here.

Everyday, Grandma wakes me up early in the morning and gets me ready for the school. She sings prayers while doing my work. Her idea is that I should learn prayers. I like her voice and so listen to the prayer songs. I know many of them. She lives like a model for me. She has great love for living things. She feeds the sparrows and feels happy. They sit on her body and head. She accompanies me to school. While I am taught lessons by the priest, she would stay in the temple and read the scriptures. On way back, she would feed the dogs. I am happy at this daily ritual.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

I admire her for her strong determination despite her age though. I am not totally in agreement with grandma's devotion to God.

I am fortunate to have been left in the care of such an affectionate and lovely grandma. Convey my regards to mother. Hope to meet you soon.

Yours lovingly,
Kushwanth Singh

c) Animals are capable of empathy. Substantiate this statement with examples from the story as well as your own experiences.

Animals' empathy :

Empathy means the ability to understand the feelings of others. Even animals do possess the quality. We can often see animals even in the wild showing concern for other animals. I have seen a lioness attacking an innocent small deer. Suddenly a Baboon appeared on the scene, frustrated the lioness and with the help of other animals of its tribe drove away the lioness and saved the deer. I was happy to see it. On another occasion, a group of wild elephants were seen trying to help an elephant calf to come out of a ditch and finally saving it. A number of examples can be cited to show the empathy of animals. Even men could learn from them.

Author's grandmother :

This story reveals such an emphathic concern. The author's grandmother used to feel happy, feeding the sparrows. It was the happiest moment for her when they sat on her lap, body and even on her head. When she was dead, all the sparrows gathered in the room. The birds unusually remained silent throughtout the day. The author's mom threw some pieces of bread. But they refused to eat anything. They remained silent and flew away after grandma's body was taken out. This incident shows the great amount of empathy the poor creatures had. Man has to learn empathy from them.

Additional Questions

d. Write a character sketch of the author's grandma.

Introduction : Author's parents were in a city. So, the author was left in the care of his grandma. The grandma was an old woman with a wrinkled face, but she was very pretty. She was short and slightly bent. She hobbled about the house with one hand resting on her waist.

Grandma's routine : Grandma used to get the author ready to school. She used to accompany him to the school. She would spend her time at the temple reading scriptures and return along with the author.

Grandma's conviction : She was a God - fearing woman. She used to chant prayers silently all the time. She was empathetic towards all living things. She used to offer chapathi pieces to the dogs and bread pieces to the sparrows. She did not like English schools as moral values and religious instruction were not provided there. But she was not against higher education. She wanted the author to study abroad. She was peaceful in her death. Even the sparrows showed their respect to her, by being quiet. The crumbs of bread provided to them were untouched. After grandmother was taken to the cremation ground, the sparrows never returned.

Conclusion : The author's grandma is a typical village woman with ethical values. She had a lot of sympathy for all living creatures. She is a lovable woman.

e. Compare and contrast the village life and urban life of the author's grandma.

Introduction : The grandma brought up the author in a village. She used to get him ready for school. She was always chanting prayers while at work. She would accompany him to school which was attached to a temple. The teachers taught prayers to children. She used to spend the time reading scriptures in the temple.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

Her routine : She used to feed the dogs on her way back from school. She inculcated both devotion to God and empathy to all living things, in the author's mind.

The city life : When the author and his grandmother were shifted to the city, there was not much change in her routine. In the city, moral values and religious instruction were not provided there in the school. She did not like the English lessons much. But she had respect for higher education. Grandma accepted the gap that had developed between her and the author. She confined herself to spinning, feeding the sparrows and praying.

Conclusion : The city life did not have much impact on the grandma. She continued her spinning and praying. She accepted her seclusion.

Vocabulary

a) Read the following words and choose the correct antonyms from the options given:

	Words	Options			
1	moist	a. marshy	b. arid	c. slimy	d. sultry
2	frivolous	a. serious	b. sad	c. furious	d. happy
3	omitted	a. isolated	b. rejected	c. contracted	d. included
4	protest	a. promote	b. apprehend	c. accept	d. project
5	serenity	a. simplicity	b. anxiety	c. absurdity	d. stupidity
6	scattered	a. sprinkled	b. multiplied	c. gathered	d. covered
7	monotonous	a. interesting	b. tiresome	c. fragrant	d. satisfying

Answers

Ans : 1. b. arid, 2. a. serious, 3. d. included, 4. c. accept, 5. b. anxiety, 6. c. gathered, 7. a. interesting

Additional

1.	young	-	a) modern	b) old	c) ancient	d) new
2.	often	-	a) always	b) nearly	c) seldom	d) frequent
3.	pure	-	a) impure	b) clean	c) neat	d) holy
4.	stale	-	a) fresh	b) clean	c) hot	d) cold
5.	rarely	-	a) never	b) always	c) seldom	d) near

Answers

Ans : 1. b) old 2. c) seldom 3. a) impure 4. a) fresh 5. b) always

b) Fill in the blanks choosing the appropriate compound words from those given in the box:

Reeta hurried along the road, dressed in her __(1)__ new dress towards the bus stop. Before __(2)__, she had to reach the house of her __(3)__. But the first __(4)__ of her travel was slow due to traffic jam. Her __(5)__ would be regarded with joy. She was __(6)__ herself to reach the place. When she finally stepped into the __(7)__, she was received with a big hug by her kind aunt. She was in time to join the __(8)__ at the village, for a __(9)__.

singsong	overstraining	spotless	gentlefolk	grandmother
courtyard	sunset	half an hour	homecoming	

Answers

1. spotless 2. sunset 3. grandmother 4. half an hour 5. homecoming
6. overstraining 7. courtyard 8. gentlefolk 9. singsong

MERCY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

c) Match the words in Column A with their pairs in Column B to form compound words and write them in Column C.

A	B	B
mantel	lashes	mantel piece
eye	wheel	eye lashes
water	gate	water proof
bee	knob	bee hive

A	B	B
toll	piece	toll gate
door	proof	door knob
spinning	hive	spinning wheel

d) Frame meaningful sentences of your own using the following expression from the story. Use a dictionary if required.

i) the thought was almost revolting - It was hard to believe.

Ramesh lives in absolute poverty today. That he was a millionare a decade ago is a thought which was **almost revolting** to my mind.

ii) an expanse of pure white serenity - Calm and peaceful

The Himalayas during winter appears like an **expanse of pure white senerity** with its ice - capped peaks.

iii) a turning point - a change in life

Ramu joined an English medium school in the city. It was the **turning point** in his life which paved the way for his studies abroad.

iv) accepted her seclusion with resignation - getting accustomed to the situation and accepting the reality

The leader was arrested on corruption charges and imprisoned. He **accepted his seclusion with resignation.**

v) frivolous rebukes - reprimand, not serious

The teacher made **frivolous rebukes** to the children who were playing in the classroom.

e) Prefixes and Suffixes.

"Her silver locks were scattered untidily over her pale, puckered face, and her lips **constantly** moved in **inaudible** prayer."

In the above sentence, the word 'inaudible' is formed by adding the prefix in - to the root / base word 'audible'. A prefix is a letter or a group of letters which is added to the beginning of a root word in order to modify it. Usually the new word formed is the opposite of the given word.

In the above sentence, we also come across the word 'constantly.' Here the suffix - ly is added to the root word 'constant'.

A suffix is a letter or a group of letters added to the end of a root word. By adding suffixes, the grammatical function of the word changes. Words that are derived or formed from the base word by adding prefixes and suffixes are called derivatives.

Form two derivatives from each of the following words;

e.g. honest - dishonest, honesty

manage	differ	beauty	peace	arrange	collect	approve	narrate	class

1. manage - management, mismanage
2. differ - different, difference
3. beauty - beautiful, beautify
4. peace - peaceful, peaceless
5. arrange - arrangement, rearrange

Additional

10. audible - inaudible, audibly
11. content - discontent, contentment
12. consistent - inconsistent, consistently
13. happy - unhappy, happily

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

6. collect - collection, collective
7. approve - approval, disapprove
8. narrate - narration, narrative
9. class - classify, classification
14. different - indifferent, differently
15. clear - unclear, clearly
16. fortunate - unfortunate, fortunately

Find antonyms for the following adding prefixes :

adventure, fortunate, happy, advantage, believe, clear, manage, proper, different, please.

Answers

misadventure, unfortunate unhappy, disadvantage, disbelieve,
unclear, mismanage, improper, indifferent, displease.

f) Homophones : Fill in the blanks with suitable homophones :

i) brake / break : a. The car skidded to a halt when I applied the ***brake***.
b. We have a short ***break*** between the sessions.

ii) waste / waist : a. We should never misuse or ***waste*** natural resources.
b. Shivani wears a belt around her ***waist***.

iii) principle / principal: a. Both these machines work on the same ***principle***.
b. Oxygen is the ***principal*** element present in the earth's crust.

iv) bread / bred : a. I like to have toasted ***bread*** for breakfast.
b. Turtles should be ***bred*** in a healthy environment.

v) lesson / lessen : a. Finally, the manager learnt a ***lesson*** the hard way.
b. This medicine will ***lessen*** your pain.

vi) pale / pail : a. The child looks very sick and ***pale***.
b. I need a ***pail*** of water to wash these cups.

vii) through / threw :
a. The soldiers had to pass ***through*** a dark tunnel.
b. Ravi picked the banana peel and ***threw*** it in the dustbin.

viii) corps / corpse : a. A five-day annual training camp for the senior cadets of the National Cadet ***corps*** has been organised.
b. The ***corpse*** was covered with a shroud.

Additional

1. Everyone appreciated our __(1)__ for his __(2)__. (principal, principle)
Ans : principal, principle
2. I was in the third __(1)__ when she told her __(2)__. (story, storey)
Ans : storey, story
3. We had __(1)__ for breakfast in the __(2)__ . (desert, dessert)
Ans : dessert, desert
4. The moisture is __(1)__ to the morning __(2)__ (dew, due)
Ans : due, dew
5. I had no __(1)__ of mind. He gave me a __(2)__ of advice. (piece, peace)
Ans : peace, piece
6. They __(1)__different kinds of __(2)__ phones. (cell,sell)
Ans : sell, cell

MEERA PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

7. Last __(1)__ he did not attend school as he was __(2)__. (weak, week)
   Ans : week, weak
8. Do you __(1)__ this place? He said __(2)__. (no, know)
   Ans : know, no
9. The most __(1)__ scientists are warning of __(2)__ danger due to global warming. (eminent, imminent)
   Ans : eminent, imminent
10. I don't know __(1)__ the __(2)__ permits us to travel. (weather, whether)
    Ans : whether, weather

Listening Activity

Read the following statements and the given options. Now, listen to your teacher read aloud a passage or play it on a recorder. You may listen to it again if required, to help you choose the right options.

Paragraph Refer Text Book Page No : **198**

Questions :

i) According to Napolean 'Good mothers make good _____'.
   a) housewives b) jobs c) nations d) ideas

ii) Mothers exhibit _____ love.
   a) unauthorized b) unapproved c) unacceptable d) unconditional

iii) _____ mothers care much for their children.
   a) Adapted b) Adopted c) Adoptive d) Adaptable

iv) _____ is the most important thing in the world.
   a) Wealth b) Power c) Love d) Influence

v) Love should be extended to _____ too.
   a) friends b) relatives c) countrymen d) creatures

Answers

i. c) nations ii. d) unconditional iii. c) Adoptive iv. c) Love v. d) creatures

Speaking Activity

a) Work in pairs and arrive at five points that bring out the benefits and challenges of living in either a nuclear family of a joint family. Share your views with your class.

Nuclear Family Benefits :

i. Small family, reduced expenditure
ii. More attention on children
iii. Close bonding among members
iv. Can plan and live comfortably
v. Children well knit in the family

Challenges :

i. Family cut off from other members
ii. Children lack affection from elders
iii. Members find it difficult to adjust with people other than the family
iv. Selfishness likely to creep in.
v. Grow self - centered.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Joint family Benefits :

i. Love and affection among all members
ii. Members share responsibilities
iii. Confidence builds up to face challenges
iv. Counselling and experience of elders benefits children
v. Children learn the concept of social living.

Joint family Challenges :

i. Youth shun joint families.
ii. Space constraint affects privacy.
iii. Individual attention is limited.
iv. Misunderstanding among members leads to break up.
v. Wage earners may find it difficult to manage joint - family expenses.

b) Build a conversation of eight to ten sets of exchange, with your grandmother discussing the incidents that happened in your school that day.

Grand mother	:	Hello Ramu, when did you return from school?
Me	:	Only now Grandma, How are you?
Grand mother	:	I am fine. What did you do in school today?
Me	:	Grandma, we had competitions at school.
Grand mother	:	What were they.
Me	:	Both literary and sports.
Grand mother	:	Did you participate in them?
Me	:	Yes Grandma. I participated in the recitation of 'The Bhagavad Gita' I recited the sloka which you chant everyday.
Grand mother	:	Oh! that's fine.
Me	:	I got the first prize. Look! This is the prize I got.
Grand mother	:	My sweety. You are great .
Me	:	I also participated in the running race.
Grand mother	:	That's good. You should be good in sports too.
Me	:	I ran 100 mts race and stood second.
Grand mother	:	Very good my child. I am very happy.
Me	:	Grandma! I wanted to share my happiness with you. Please bless me.
Grand mother	:	God bless you my child. Win more laurels in future.
Me	:	Thank you Grandma. My sweet kisses to you.

c) Every member contributes to forming a happy family. Share your views for a minute or two with your class.

Family is not an individual affair. Family consists of parents, children, grandparents etc. Every family can be a happy family if each and every member contributes to its happiness. Parents are the main stay. They should plan and spend time for family. Mother will have to cooperate with the father in terms of expenditure and respect to elders.

If grandparents are living with the family, the mother and father should take care of them and treat them with love and respect. Grandparents should also help the members with their adjustment.

They can take care of children, inculcate good habits in them and create a bond with all the members of the family. Children must study well, help mother in her work and make them happy with their studies. Man is a social animal. With cooperation and love, the family can remain a happy family.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Reading

Laughing Therapy

Answer the following :

a. How does laughter help one to cope with stress?

Laughter provides full scale support for the muscles and releases a rush of stress bursting endorphines. The laughter will have a positive effect and helps one to cope with stress.

b. Which word in the text (para 2) means the same as 'dedicated'?

'Committed means 'dedicated'.

c. Why do you think voluntary laughter provides the same physiological as well as psychological benefits as spontaneous laughter?

Laughter Yoga is based on the belief that voluntary laughter and spontaneous laughter have same benefits. Body cannot distinguish between spontaneous and voluntary laughter. Anything that makes one laugh will have the same positive effect.

d. 'Laughter is the best medicine'. Explain.

Scientific studies have proved that laughter has benefits like cardiovascular health and mood. It is good for patients suffering from depression. It plays a crucial role in social bonding. So laughter is the best medicine.

e. Given below is a set of activities. Which of these are followed in the 'Laughter Yoga' technique?

sitting on the ground with legs crossed	body movements	clapping
closed eyes	breathing exercises	chanting
stretching of arms and legs	bending backwards	running / jogging
eye contact.		

Stretching, chanting, clapping, eye contact, body movements and breathing exercises are followed in Laughter Yoga.

f. 'Laughter therapy also plays a crucial role in social bonding'. How?

Laughter therapy aims to get people laughing in groups. Individual sessions are also held. When in group, the members will become closer and have care and concern for each other. They share their problems, concerns and social matters, thereby a social bond is created.

Grammar

Articles and Determiners (Types of Determiners)

Articles	Demonstrative	Possessive adjectives
a, an, the	this, that, these, those	my, your, his, her, its, our, your, their
Quantifiers	**Numbers**	**Ordinals**
some, few, little, more, much, any, every,	one, two, three, four, twenty, hundred	first, second, third, last, next

a. Read the paragraph below and fill in the blanks using 'a, an' or 'the'

It is said that __(1)__ computer is __(2)__ electronic extention of the human brain. Therefore, in principle, __(3)__ computer can do all those activities which __(4)__ human brain can do. Today computers are found to be __(5)__ most useful devices as knowledge providers. Another important field of application of computers is __(6)__ development of robots. __(7)__ internet has brought __(8)__ drastic change in communication systems.

Answers

1. the, 2. an, 3. a, 4. the, 5. the, 6. the, 7. the, 8. a

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

b. In the following paragraph, insert 'a,an' or 'the' wherever necessary and rewrite the sentences.

In our family, we have planned to take __(1)__ children to __(2)__ zoo __(3)__ next Sunday. __(4)__ van has been arranged and we are sure to have __(5)__ comfortable journey. Zoo is __(6)__ interesting place for __(7)__ children who enjoy watching __(8)__ animals and want to know more about them. Even __(9)__ youngsters love to visit __(10)__ zoo.

Answers

1. the, 2. a, 3. the, 4. A, 5. a, 6. an, 7. the, 8. the 9. the, 10. a.

c. Fill in the blanks with appropriate determiners. (Articles have been included)

Once the emperor gave a bag of seeds to his council of ministers and said that he would give them six months' time to grow the seeds. Whoever does a good job will be made the __(1)__ emperor of that empire. __(2)__ the ministers took their task seriously. After six months __(3)__ ministers had small plants in the pots. A __(4)__ had very large plants. __(5)__ had medium sized plants. The emperor entered the hall. He was __(6)__ amused to see __(7)__ plants. He called the __(8)__ minister and asked him what he did with the seeds. __(9)__ minister explained the process he adopted to make __(10)__ plant grow. The emperor called __(11)__ the other ministers to explain what they did. Only __(12)__ minister had come with an empty pot. They laughed loudly at the foolishness of this minister. But the Emperor applauded him and made him the __(13)__ Emperor. Do you know why? He had given them boiled seeds which will not grow. Only __(14)__ minister was honest.

Answers

1. next 2. All 3. some 4. few 5. Some 6. much 7. those
8. first 9. The 10. the 11. all 12. one 13. next 14. one.

d. Fill in the blanks with appropriate determiners.

i. They came early but there was _____ (little / a little) work to do.
ii. Anand invited _____ (few / a few) friends for the birthday party.
iii. The teacher gave _____ (all / every) student a separate topic for the assignment.
iv. _____ (Most of / Many) the water overflowed from the tank.
v. One of my _____ (friend / friends) wished me on my birthday.
vi. Vijay had _____ (no / any) idea about the problem.
vii. Adhi had taken _____ (much / many) photos during the programme.
viii._____ (Some / Few) girls who attended the class informed the others about the test.

Answers

i. little ii. a few iii. every iv. Most of v. friends vi. no vii. many viii. Some

Tenses

a. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verbs in brackets and read the completed passage aloud.

The people of India, as a whole, __(1)__ (be) warm - hearted and hospitable. Any calamity in any part of the world immediately __(2)__ (arise) their charity and generosity and a committee __(3)__ (be) promptly __(4)__ (set) up to collect funds to help the distressed. The most endearing quality in them __(5)__ (be) the respect they show for the work done in any capacity. They __(6)__ (believe) in what we __(7)__ (call) the dignity of labour.

Answers

1. are 2. will arise 3. will be 4. set 5. is 6. believe 7. call

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

b. Now, use the verbs given in brackets in the following sentences in their correct forms.

1. I (like) to spend time with my friend, whenever I (be) free.
2. He (is) likely to miss the train. He (run) up to the station.
3. At the moment they (wait) at the bus stop. But I (not know) their plans for the journey.
4. They firmly (believe) in the existence of God.
5. We (hear) a lot of noise because the new vacant buildings (transmit) sound.
6. She always (make) excuses for coming late.
7. The Prime Minister (leave) for America to meet the delegates tomorrow.

Answers

1. like, am	2. is, has run	3. are waiting, do not know	4. believe
5. hear, transmit	6. makes	7. will leave	

c. You are a commentator for a 5000 metre running race. Use simple present and present continuous tenses and complete the commentary from the beginning to the end of the race. Read the completed passage aloud.

The 5000 metre race is about to begin. Lined up at the starting point, from left to right, are John of Great Britain, Peter of Nigeria and Jeeva of India. The runners are warming up for the great event. Now they __(1)__ (take) their positions on the track. They __(2)__ (be) all ready for the start. There __(3)__ (go) the starter's gun! Yes, the race has begun. John __(4)__ (lead) with Jeeva __(5)__ (follow) him closely.

Answers

1. are taking	2. are	3. goes	4. is leading	5. following

d. Read the extract from Kayal's diary entry regarding her Nepal Trek, and fill in the blanks with the correct tense form of the verbs given in brackets.

Day 1 : We __(1)__ (leave) Anna International Airport in Chennai two days ago catching a direct flight to Kathmandu in Nepal. We __(2)__ (spend) a day sightseeing. Kathmandu is full of people, rickshaws and the smell of sandalwood. I've never __(3)__ (be) on a trip like this before. So I'm really excited.

Ans : 1. left, 2. spent, 3. been

Day 2 : It __(1)__ (rain) when we reached Pokhara, Nepal's second largest city, and saw the snowy peaks of the Himalayas for the first time. We __(2)__ (reach) Pokhara after a hair raising six-hour bus journey along very narrow roads with a lot of hairpin bends. The bus __(3)__ (be) so full that one person had to share the driver's seat.

Ans : 1. was raining, 2. reached, 3. was.

Day 3 : We __(1)__ (begin) our trek at last. We are at about 900 metres and the weather is warm and humid. For lunch, we had chips and yak cheese sandwiches. I didn't like them very much. I'm thrilled that we __(2)__ (pitch) tents for our camps in the dense forests.

Ans : 1. have begun, 2. will pitch

Day 4 : Yesterday a landslide __(1)__ (block) our path and we had to use ropes to get over it. This morning we walked along the river Kali Gandaki through dense forests of Oak trees and we pitched our camp at Tukuche below the Annapurna mountain range. The main danger in addition to landslides, is 'yak attack' . Yaks __(2)__ (be) not dangerous but you have to be careful if you meet a herd of them because they can push you off the sides of the mountain.

Ans : 1. had blocked, 2. are

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Day 5 : We met a lot of children on our trek through the villages. They __(1)__ (play) in the pool of muddy rain water as we left the place. We have already climbed 2,400 metres. Up here, it never __(2)__ (rain) and there are no trees. It __(3)__ (be) windy and dusty and I am always thirsty.

Ans : 1. were playing, 2. rains, 3. is.

Day 6 : Yesterday we __(1)__ (go) up to the mountainside of the township of Mukthinath, at 3,600 metres. The thin air with less oxygen there __(2)__ (leave) us breathless. We __(3)__ (feel) that we couldn't go any further. We __(4)__ (drink) a lot of extra fluids to prevent altitude sickness.

Ans : 1. went, 2. had left, 3. felt, 4. drank

Day 7 : We turned around today and started to descend to Jomosom. As we went down, the oxygen filled our blood again and we seemed to __(1)__ (fly) instead of walking.

Ans : be flying

Day 8 : We went back to Pokhara in a small plane yesterday. It was exciting when we __(1)__ (fly) between the mountain peaks. We arrived in Kathmandu this afternoon and we __(2)__ (spend) our last few hours in shopping. We leave for Chennai tomorrow. We've had a trip of a lifetime. **Ans :** 1. flew, 2. will spend

e. In the following passage, circle the verbs in simple present tense and underline the verbs in simple past. The first one has been done for you.

i. Unless one (is) upright there (is) no use in being a charming fellow. Sometimes it (is) better to be honest than attractive. These (are) the great truths of modern life which Shyam never realised. He never said an ill - natured word in his life. He was always polite and spoke softly to everybody.

ii. That night he strolled into the Palette Club about eleven o'clock and found Trevor sitting by himself in the long room. "Well, Alan, did you (get) the picture finish all right?" he said, as he lit his cigarette. "Finished and framed, my boy!" answered Trevor, "and by -the - bye, you have made a conquest. That old model you (saw) is quite devoted to you. I had to (tell) him all about you - who you (are), where you (live), what your income is what prospects you have."

iii. "And now (tell) me how Laura (is). The old model was quite interested in her." "You don't (mean) to (say) you talked to him about her?" said Hughie. "Certainly I did. He (knows) all about the relentless colonel, the lovely Laura, and the ₹ 10,000." "You told that old beggar all my private affairs?" cried Hughie, looking very red and angry. "My dear Alan," cried Hughie, "I shall probably (find) him waiting for me when I (go) home.

f. Fill in the blanks using past perfect tense forms of the verbs :

i. I _____ never _____(see) such a beautiful sunrise before I came here.
ii. We were not able to stay overnight as we _____ not_____ (reserve) the tickets in advance.
iii. Nirmala _____ (be) to the concert several times.
iv. Mariappan knew Pudukottai so well because he _____ (live) there for five years.
v. Yusuf understood the problem because he _____ (experience) the situation earlier.
vi. Catherine did not have any cash because she _____ (lose) her purse.
vii. My father _____ (be) to Mumbai once before.
viii. The cat _____ (chase) the bird before it flew out of the yard.
ix. Edith __(visit) several doctors before she found out what the problem was with her knee.
x. If we ___(call) the manager ahead, we would not have needed to wait so long for a table.

MANGY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Answers

i. had never seen ii. had, reserved iii. had been iv. had lived
v. had experienced vi. had lost vii. had been viii. had been chasing
ix. had visited x. had called

Additional

Use the correct tense form of the verb given in the bracket.

1. I _____ (teach), if I had time.
2. Water _____ (boil) at 100ºC.
3. If I _____ (be) to Agra, I _____ (have visit) the Taj Mahal.
4. If I _____ (win) a lottery, I _____ (buy) a car.
5. If the rain _____ (stop), they _____ (play) cricket.

Answers

1. would teach 2. boils 3. had been to, would have visited
4. won, would 5. had stopped, would have played.

g. Read the following news report and underline the past perfect tense form of the verb and circle the simple past tense form of the verb.

India Beat Pakistan to win Blind Cricket World Cup

Chasing a huge target of 308 runs, India romped home in the penultimate over of the match to defeat Pakistan and win the Blind Cricket World Cup. India started off their chase in a cracking manner, but had lost two quick wickets. Sunil Ramesh rose to the occasion as he played a great knock to help India beat Pakistan and had scored 93 runs. Earlier, India won the toss and had decided to bowl first. Pakistan amassed a huge score of 307 for eight in 40 overs. Their openers had given them a brisk start which the later batsman capitalized on.

h. Read the following extract and fill in the spaces with the right form of verbs and complete the passage. The first one is done for you.

i. The poet stops to hear the maiden singing while she __(1)__ (cut) and __(2)__ (bind) the grain. The song of the lady __(3)__ (fascinate) the poet, who __(4)__ (stand) there to listen to the song. The girl __(5)__ (sing) a sad song.

Ans : 1. is cutting, 2. binding, 3. fascinates, 4. stands, 5. is singing.

ii. During the monsoon, a tender slightly warm breeze __(1)__ (blow) on a cloudless afternoon. A sort of fragrance __(2)__ (rise) from the wet grass and trees in the sunlight. It __(3)__ (seem) as if the warm breath of the exhausted earth __(4)__ (fall) against one's skin. A sweet voiced bird somewhere __(5)__ (chirp) repeatedly.

Ans : 1. blew 2. rose 3. seemed 4. was falling 5. was chirping

i. Read the news item that appeared in a daily and fill in the blanks with suitable forms of the verbs given in brackets.

Ever since social networking sites entered our lives. they __(1)__ (serve) as platforms where users could use the virtual space offered by these social media. However, recent incidents __(2)__ (cause) many to question the freedom to express views on various issues and in some cases, it __(3)__ (become) a dangerous platform. Social Contact __(4)__ (transform) people. They __(5)__ (develop) an addiction to it.

Answers

1. are serving 2. caused 3. has become 4. has transformed 5. have developed

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

j. Read the following passage and correct errors you come across.

1. Rajan slowly **settle** down in his retired life. His pension plus what his wife **bring** from the household work she **does** helped them to meet their requirements. Life **is** easy until one Sunday. His granddaughter Madhu **come** crying. The clay doll in her hand had broken into two. Rajan **pacify** her and **promise** to mend it. This small repair work **become** the founding stone of a very prosperous venture into making clay dolls which **earn** him great respect.

Answers

1. had settled	2. had brought	3. did	4. had been	5. came
6. pacified	7. promised	8. had become	9. earned	

2. Games and sports **helps** in recreation. Soccer, cricket, lawn tennis or wrestling **is** eagerly watched by millions of fans all over **a** world. It helps one get a temporary relief from the tensions of **a** day. The dedication displayed by all **player** in the field indicates the mental and spiritual development of the **player.**

Answers

1. help 2. are 3. the 4. the 5. players 6. players.

Writing

a. Notice.

i. Prepare a notice to be displayed on the notice - board of your school for the students of class 11, informing them about the educational tour that has been arranged for them the next month.

Notice

Government Higher Secondary School,
Vellore.
Educational Tour, 15th July 2020

This is to inform all the students of class XI that an educational tour will be conducted for 3 days from 3rd Aug. to 6th Aug. 2020. Bangalore, Mysore and Ooty will be covered in the tour. Students who wish to join the tour have to pay Rs. 1000 on or before 31st July, 2020 in the school office. A consent letter from the parent has to be produced. For any queries, contact the Tour Organiser.

- By order -

ii. Write a notice about the inauguration of a laughter club in your school.

Notice

15th Sept. 2020

Government Higher Secondary School,
Nagapattinam,
Inauguration of Laughter Club,

This is to inform all the students that a Laughter Club will be inaugurated in the school on 20th September at 3 pm in the school auditorium. Dr. Sathish Kumar has consented to inaugurate the club and deliver the inaugural address. All students are requested to attend the meeting without fail.

Head Master

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

b. Message.

You are the sports Captain of your school. Write a message to the Physical Director requesting him to be present during the football team selection scheduled for tomorrow.

15th January 2021

Sir,

I am to humbly inform you that the selection of the football team for our school will be held at our school at 3pm on 16th January 2021. I request you to be present during the selection and offer your advice. I look forward for your valuable presence.

Yours sincerely,
XXXX
Sports Captain.

To
The Physical Director

c. Do you exercise regularly? If you do, which of these following activities do you prefer? Discuss and share with your partner a few lines about your preference.

a) walking b) working out in a gym c) swimming d) cycling

I prefer walking : Walking is the best exercise for any person. There is a park near my house with a path around for walking. It is full of trees and flower plants. I walk regularly for 45 minutes everyday in the morning from 5.30 am. During that time, air is fresh and the environment is pleasant. Walking reduces stress and controls sugar level in blood. A lot of calories are used and I am able to keep my body fit due to walking.

Task Additional

Fill in the blanks using modals and quasi modals.

1. We ___ obey road rules.
2. Eve teasers ___ be punished.
3. Is there anyone who ___ help me?
4. My father ___ play cricket in his college.
5. You ___ not walk on grass.
6. How ___ you call me names?
7. We ___ help the needy.
8. One ___ always keep promises.
9. I ___ wake up at 5am when I was a child.
10. I hope she ___ succeed.

Answers

1. should	2. must	3. can	4. used to	5. should
6. dare	7. should	8. should	9. used to	10. will.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

POETRY

1. ONCE UPON A TIME

- Gabriel Okara

About the author

Gabriel Okara is a Nigerian poet and novelist. His poem 'The Call of the River Nun' won the best award at the Nigerian Festival. He was honoured with the Common wealth Poetry Award. His poem transits from everyday reality to delightful moments and moves back to reality, making a full circle. He infused African thought, folklore and imagery into his writings. His first novel 'The Voice' was outstanding. He published a collection of poems.

Summary

In this poem, the poet condemns the falsehood and hypocrisy exhibited by people in daily life. People have different masks on their faces for different occasions and lead a life of duplicity. In this poem, a father describes to his son how false and fake the life is. He wants to relearn genuine things from his son to live a life of innocence and happiness.

People now laugh without their heart in it. There is no warmth in the laugh. The laugh and hand shake earlier was done with hearts. But now they are hypocritical and don't mean what they say. When people say 'come again'. There is no sincerety. You will be entertained once or twice and later humiliated. The father says that he has learnt to wear different masks for different situations like office, street and cocktail face. His smile is like that in a portrait. It is lifeless. Thus humans have learnt to change their expressions according to the situation for social acceptance. None of them is genuine. When people say good-bye, they mean good - riddance. They say 'glad to meet you' without really being glad.

So the father says that the entire life is fake and full of hypocricy. He wants to relearn the genuine laugh from his son as he did when he was a kid.

Warm up :

a. Guess what friendly words these two gentlemen exchange when shaking hands.

1. Hello Good Morning 2. Good morning 3. How do you do. 4. I'm Fine.
5. Welcome to our place. 6. Thank you

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHE

b. The children in the picture are watching an exciting sporting event, where their school team is winning. Suggest suitable utterances reflecting their feelings :

Ans : 1. Hoorah 2. Aah 3. Lovely 4. Yippee 5. Excellent 6. Thank God.

c. Given a chance, any adult would wish to become a child again for many reasons. Fill the boxes with some of what you imagine could be the reasons.

e.g. I need not worry about project deadlines.	I need not rush to work	I can be free	I can play any time
I can wear my pyjamas the whole day	I need not worry about income	I don't need to answer my boss.	I can get solace from mother
I can sleep as long as I like.	I need not care about my debts.	I can do what I like	I can be carefree.

Glossary

laugh with their teeth - to fake a laugh, laugh without associated emotions
ice-block -cold eyes - eyes lacking a feeling of warmth or endearing expression
search behind my shadow - people are hypocritical and they don't mean what they say
while their left hands search my empty pockets - evaluating the narrator's worth and power or calculating how he could be exploited
cocktail face - face showing mixed emotions
conforming smiles like a fixed portrait smile - wearing a standard, deceitful artificial smile on all occasions
good - riddance - expressions of relief at being free of an unwanted person
fangs - teeth of a venomous snake, used to inject poison.

I. Based on your understanding the poem, answer the following questions in a sentence or two.

a) What do you associate with the title of the poem?

The life during childhood can be associated with the title. It was genuine.

b) What is the relationship between the narrator and listener?

The narrator is the father and the listener is his son.

c) What happens to the poet when he visits someone for the third time ?

When he visits some one on their invitation, he will be entertained only twice. When he went for the third time, the doors would be closed on him.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

d) Pick out the expressions that indicate conflicting ideas.

Conforming smiles like a fixed portrait smile, good bye meaning good riddance, 'Glad to meet you' saying without being glad. Saying 'nice to meet you' after being bored are some of the expressions with conflicting ideas.

e) How does the poet compare his face with dresses?

We wear different kinds of dress on different occasions. Similarly, facial expressions are found to be different for different situations. They are like office, street, home party faces etc. None of them is genuine.

f) What does the poet mean when he says 'good bye'?

When he says, 'good -bye', he really means good riddance, since he is happy that the other person is leaving.

g) What pleasantries does the poet use to fake cordiality?

The pleasantries with fake cordiality used by the poet are, "Glad to meet you", without being glad and, "It's been nice talking to you", after being bored.

h) What does he desire to unlearn and relearn?

The poet desires to unlearn the fake, hypocritic and deceptive way of life learnt as an adult. He desires to relearn from his son the genuine and hearty laugh.

i) How is the poet's laugh reflected in the mirror?

The poet's laugh reflects only his teeth in the mirror and not his heart. They appear as the fangs of a snake.

j) What does the poet long for?

The poet longs to laugh with his heart as he did while he was a child. He does not like this life of hypocricy.

k) Mention the qualities the child in the poem symbolises.

The child could laugh with its heart. The actions of the child are genuine, pleasant, heartfelt and sincere.

2. Fill in the blanks choosing the words from the box given and complete the summary of the poem.

The poet Okara in this narrative monologue painfully condemns the (a) _____ displayed by adults, both in their words and actions. Here, a father laments to his son about the negative changes that creep into the attitude and behaviour of humans, when they grow into (b) _____. He says that people used to be (c) _____ when they laugh and the honesty would be reflected in their eyes. But, people of modern times laugh (d) _____. Their handshakes used to be warm and happy conveying a sense of togetherness, but nowadays the handshakes have become a mere (e) _____. He warns his son that people are not trust - worthy and have become so selfish that they are concerned only about their own (f) _____ benefits.

People utter words of welcome and exchange (g) _____, but those words come only from the tip of their tongues and not from the depth of their hearts. Humans have learnt the art of changing their (h) _____ expressions according to situations merely to ensure social acceptance. They wear (i) _____ and exhibit multiple faces. The narrator admits that he has also changed into a hypocrite. However, he tells his son that though he (j) _____ his expressions, he does all these against his will. He says he wants to become a (k) _____ again and laugh genuinely. He wants to (l) _____ the unreal things and (m) _____ how to laugh as he had done once upon a time. When he laughs before the (n) _____, he sees no expression. His teeth are bare like that of the (o) _____ of a snake. So, he asks his son to show him how to laugh the way he used to laugh, when he was a kid like him.

ARUL PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

relearn	adults	facial	personal	fangs
child	fakes	superficially	duplicity	genuine
unlearn	falsity	masks	mirror	pleasantries

Ans :	a. falsity	b. adults	c. genuine	d. superficially	e. duplicity
	f. personal	g. pleasantries	h. facial	i. masks	j. fakes
	k. child	l. unlearn	m. relearn	n. mirror	o. fangs

3. A. Interpret each of the following expressions used in the poem, in one or two lines.

i. laugh with their eyes.

To laugh heartfully, and the warmth or endearing expression is found in the eyes.

ii. shake hands without hearts

Hand shake is a gesture of expressing happiness at the meet. The above expression means that the hand shake is not heartful. It is only a formality.

iii. like a fixed portrait smile

A genuine smile expresses happiness in the eyes and the warmth is felt. The above expression means that the smile is lifeless and dry like a fixed smile found on a portrait.

iv. hands search my empty pockets

It means an act of evaluating one's worth.

v. to unlearn all these muting things.

All the fake, false and hypocritic behaviour is learnt by man. The above expression means that he wants to give up all the above superficial and deceptive habits.

B. Read the lines given below and answer the questions that follow :

i. 'But now they only laugh with their teeth,
While their ice-block-cold eyes....'

a) Who are 'they'?

'They' refers to the adults of today.

b) Explain : ice - block - cold eyes'

Men of today laugh which has no pleasantries. It is reflected in the eyes which lack the feeling of warmth or endearing expression.

c) Identify the figure of speech used here.

Metaphor.

ii) 'Most of all, I want to relearn
How to laugh. for my laugh in the mirror
Shows only my teeth like a snake's bare fangs!'

a) Why does the poet want to relearn how to laugh?

The poet's laugh in the mirror showed only his teeth which resembled the fangs of a snake. So he wants to relearn his warm and genuine laugh from his son.

b) Whom does the poet want to relearn from?

The poet wants to relearn to laugh from his young son.

c) Mention the figure of speech used here?

"Simile" is the figure of speech the teeth like snake's fangs.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Additional Questions

Read the lines given below and answer the questions.

21. "Feel at home," "come again."
They say _____.

a) Who are 'they'?

'They' refers to the host.

b) Do 'they' really mean it?

No, they have said it as a formality.

1. There was time indeed
They used to shake hands
With their hearts
But that's gone.

a) Who are they?

They refers to the adults in the past.

b) How was the shake hand?

The shake hand was full of warmth.

c) 'That's gone' - Explain.

There is no warmth in the shake hands of the adults today.

2. And I have learned too
to laugh with only my teeth
And shake hands without my heart

a) Who is speaking to whom?

The narrator is speaking to his young son.

b) What did the speaker learn?

The speaker learnt to laugh and shake hands without warmth.

3. I want to unlearn all these muting things

a) Who wants to unlearn?

The poet wants to unlearn.

b) What are these muting things?

Muting things refer to the hyprocrytic behaviour of present day adults.

C. Explain the following lines with reference to the context :

i) Once upon a time, son
They used to laugh with their eyes;

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem 'Once Upon A Time' by the Nigerian poet Gabriel Okara.

Context : The poet recalls how people interacted with fellow humans with real feelings.

Explanation : The poet laments the loss of genuine warmth and feelings in social interactions in modern times. He recalls with pain how the older generation expressed their love and warmth through their eyes. Their laughter originated from their eyes (i.e.) gateways of their hearts. As adults they have only fake smiles and fake laugh.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

ii) There will be no thrice.

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem 'Once Upon A Time' by the Nigerian poet Gabriel Okara.

Context : The poet describes how modern men fake their feelings in their social interactions with fellow humans. They don't mean 'welcome', when they say please 'feel at home' and 'come again'.

Explanation : Men today say 'feel at home', 'come again'. But their invitation is shallow. They will welcome you once or twice. When you visit the third time, you will not be received and doors will be shut on you.

iii) I have learned to wear my faces
Like dresses...

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem 'Once Upon A Time' by the Nigerian poet Gabriel Okara.

Context : The poet explains how shamelessly he has joined the people in wearing masks for different social occasions.

Explanation : Adults today wear different expressions on their face for different occasions like for the home, for the street, for the host and for the party. They change their faces as they change their dress for different occasions.

iv) I want to be what I used to be.

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem 'Once Upon A Time' by the Nigerian poet Gabriel Okara.

Context : The poet expresses desire to regain his childhood innocence.

Explanation : The poet regrets that he is living with hypocrisy, falsehood and duplicity. He expresses his desire to relearn the genuine smile of childhood from his son. He wants to regain warmth and love.

Additional

1. Now they shake hands without hearts
While their left hands search
My empty pockets.

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem 'Once Upon a Time' written by Gabriel Okara.

Context : The poet describes the hypocrytic behaviour of today's adults.

Explanation : Today's adults shake hands without any warmth. While shaking hands, they think of ways to exploit the person's wealth and power. The offer of friendship is fake.

2. With all their conforming smiles
Like a fixed portrait smile.

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem, 'Once Upon a Time' by Gabriel Okara.

Context : The poet describes the hypocritic ways of today's adults.

Explanation : Today's adults have different emotions for different occasions. There is no warmth in their smile. It looks pale like the fixed smile in a portrait. They have a ready made mask of a smile suited for all occasions.

3. Today 'Glad to meet you' without being glad;
and to say, 'It's been nice talking to
you', after being bored.

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem, 'Once Upon a Time' written by Gabriel Okara.

Context : The poet describes the hypocritic behaviour of todays adults.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Explanation : Today's men are dangerously hypocritic. They can say 'glad to meet you' without being glad. They can also say, It's been nice talking to some one even if they are bored with him.

4. Show me how I used to laugh
and smile once upon a time.

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem, 'Once Upon a Time' by Gabriel Okara.

Context : The poet longs for the lost innocence and warmth of his childhood.

Explanation : The narrator has become hypocritic like others. He does not like it. He recalls how he had genuine innocence and warmth during his childhood. He wants to relearn from his young son, to laugh heartily with warmth.

4. Answer the following questions in about 100 - 150 words each.

i. Explain the things the poet has learnt when he grew into an adult.

Falsehood by adults :

The poet condemns the falsehood displayed by adults both in work and actions. Lot of negative changes have crept in their behaviour.

Fake actions :

People used to laugh with warmth. Now the poet has learnt to laugh with his teeth. It looked like a snake's fangs. The hand shake is not so warm as it used to be. He learnt to shake hand without a heart.While shaking hands, he also thinks of exploiting the wealth and position of the person. There is no sincerety in the invitation 'come again'. If it is for the third time, the door is shut on the visitor. Man has learnt to wear different expressions on his face for different occasions. As he changes his dress for different events, he wears masks for different social occasions and locations. When he says 'good bye', he means good riddance. 'Glad to meet you' is said with no gladness. It's been 'nice talking with you', is said after really being bored. The adult has learnt all these fake manners and hypocrisy. A person conceals his real emotions and shows what is acceptable in social circles.

ii. This poem is nothing but a criticism of modern life. Justify this statement.

Modern way of living :

It is true that the poet criticises the modern way of living through this poem. He also condemns the falsity displayed by adults both in words and actions. He laments that negative changes have crept into human behaviour. The modern man is not able to laugh honestly as he did as a child. His laugh is fake. The warmth and endearing nature of the handshake is gone. Nowadays they are a mere formality. Even a handshake is an occasion to exploit the wealth and power of the person. Words of welcome have lost their meaning. There is no depth in the words. . They don't mean what they say. Humans have learnt the art of changing expressions on their face which suits the occasions similar to dresses.

The Admission :

He admits that he has become a hypocrite. Having first hand experience of hypocricy, the poet criticises modern life sans feelings.

iii. 'Face is the index of the mind'. Does this adage concur with the views of the poet?

The Adage :

The adage 'Face is the index of the mind' does not suit the views expressed in the poem. Man has learnt to be a hypocrite. He is able to hide his feelings inside. He has mastered the art of faking words, actions and smiles to suit the occasion.

MEPU PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

The change in Adults :

He has no happiness but still he laughs. He shakes hands without a heart. He does it with an interior motive of exploiting the position and possession of the friend. Though he does not really wish, he says, 'come again'. He has developed the ability to show different expressions on his face suited for the occasion. He would say good-bye when he means good riddance. He says, 'nice meeting you after being bored.

Disproved :

These are occasions when the speaker has negative thoughts in the mind but he hides them. He fakes a positive behaviour. So the above adage is disproved here. The face does not reflect what is inside the mind.

iv. How does Gabriel Okara criticise the modern life in his poem "Once upon a Time"?

The falsehood :

In this poem, the poet condemns the falsehood and hypocrisy exhibited by people in daily life. People have different masks on their faces for different occasions. They lead a life of duplicity. In this poem, a father decries to his son how false and fake the life is. He wants to relearn genuine things from his son to live a life of innocent happiness.

The contrast :

People now laugh without their heart in it. There is no warmth in the laugh. The laugh and handshake earlier was done with hearts. Now, they are hypocritical. They don't mean what they say. When people say 'come again', there is no sincerety. You will be entertained once or twice. The thirdtime, the door will be slammed on the face. The father says that he has learnt to wear different masks for different situations like office, street, host cocktail. His smile is like that in a portrait. It is lifeless. Thus humans have learnt to change their expressions according to the situation for social acceptance. None of them is genuine. When people say good-bye, they mean good - riddance. They say 'glad to meet you' without really being glad.

Father's wish :

So the father says that the entire life is fake and full of hypocricy. He wants to relearn the genuine childhood laugh from his son.

5. Listening Activity : First read the questions given below. Next, listen to an excerpt from a poem read out by your teacher or played in a recorder. Note how a child admires and praises the abilities of his / her father. Then tick the right answers from the options given

Poem Refer Text Book Page No : 198.

i) When the _____ needs to be repaired, they have to hire a man.
a) heater b) furnace c) stove d) oven

ii) Father knows no word like _____.
a) fail b) frail c) jail d) snail

iii) It is certain that the father would restore the _____ of the family members.
a) glory b) prosperity c) confidence d) happiness

iv) The father will not be able to mend a broken _____.
a) table b) bench c) chair d) stool

v) The children expect their _____ to guide them in action.
a) mother b) father c) teacher d) guardian

Answers

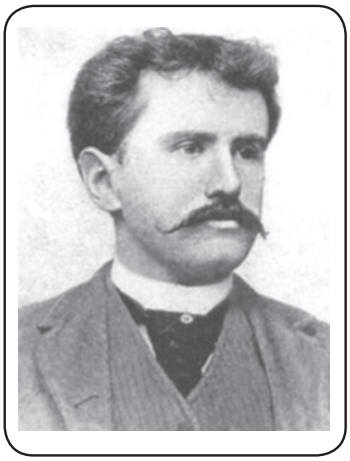
i. b) furnace ii. a) fail iii. c) confidence iv. c) chair v. a) mother

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

SUPPLEMENTRY

1. AFTER TWENTY YEARS

by O. Henry



About the author

O. Henry is a popular American short - story writer. His original name is William Sydney Porter. His stories are well known throughout the world. They are known for the unexpected twists in the end. They are also written in simple language and full of clever word play. He wrote stories for The New York World Sunday Magazine. His short story, 'After Twenty Years' was first published in the year 1905. It was included in the 1906 anthology. Other popular short stories include, 'The Gift of the Magi', 'The Cop and the Anthem', 'The Ransom of Red Chief', 'A Retrieved Reformation and The Third Ingredient'.

Summary

The story is about two best friends Bob and Jimmy Wells. They had to part ways to chase their dreams. They return to keep an appointment they had made twenty years ago. The two friends parted ways near Big Joe Brady's restaurant at 10 pm on a night. They were raised in New York just like two brothers. Bob went to the West, Jimmy stayed in New York. They lost track of each other after some years.

Bob was waiting for Jimmy after twenty years at the appointed time and place. He told his story to a policeman who was on his duty at the time. The policeman noticed Bob's face when he lighted his cigar. He moved away from Bob. After sometime a person came to Bob enquiring him if he was Bob. Bob was happy to meet Jimmy Wells. At the corner drug store, in the brilliant light, Bob realised that it was not Jimmy his friend, with whom he was talking all the time. He could confirm that it was not Jimmy by his looking at nose. Then the other person gave a letter to Bob, written by Jimmy. Jimmy was at the appointed place. He noticed the facial features of Bob when he lighted the Cigar. He found that Bob had become the most wanted criminal in Chicago. He could not arrest him by himself. So, he sent a plainclothesman to do the job.

1. Warm up : a. What do you expect your close friends to do for you ?

Help, Console, Suggest, Share problems,

Joint study, Share Books & others,

Advice, rescue.

© PTA PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

b. i. Find out when the International Day of Friendship is celebrated.

ii. How is that day celebrated ?

International Day of Friendship is celebrated on 30th July every year as per the declaration of the UN General Assembly. However, some countries including India celebrate it on the first Sunday of August every year. Although on the face value, it appears a day of fun and frolic, it has a serious message. Modern world has conflict, division, poverty and violence. These issues can undermine peace and social harmony. We can accumulate strong ties of trust and friendship by celebrating International day of friendship. Such a global initiative will generate passion for a better world. We can all be united for the greater good of the human race.

c. We have heard of the proverb 'Familiarity breeds contempt'. Do you think that the passage of time strengthens friendship ? Share your reasons with your class.

'Familiarity breeds contempt' is a proverb which can be applied to many situations. Experience shows that it is true in most cases. However it does not apply to friendship. On the other hand, familiarity with friends works the other way and strengthens the friendship.

Good friendship is compared to the shadows in the afternoon. The shadows lengthen with the passage of time. We may lose sight of shadows but they do reappear. When a friendship is started, it is the union of two unknown people. Frequent interactions help each to understand the other. Gradually friends learn their likes and dislikes, attitude and nature. Familiarity also helps each to adjust with the other person. One accepts the other with all his faults. One tries to focus on good things in a friend and strengthens them. So, incase of friendship, the proverb cannot be applied as with passage of time, the friendship gets strengthened.

Glossary

avenue	-	a wide street
habitual	-	regular
nigh	-	almost
twirling	-	twisting and spinning around
intricate	-	complicated
stalwart	-	physically strong
swagger	-	walk in a confident way
vicinity	-	the surrounding area (neighbourhood)
reassuringly	-	making someone feel less doubtful
proposition	-	theory or system
plodder	-	one who toils slowly but steadily
wits	-	intelligent people
groove	-	a dull routine that does not change
razor's edge	-	a critical situation
dismally	-	without happiness and cheer
absurdity	-	quality of being silly and foolish
egotism	-	a feeling of self - importance
outline	-	describe
wires	-	sends a telegraphic message

1. Answer the following questions in a sentence or two.

a) Describe the appearance of the policeman on the beat.

The policeman was moving impressively. He was twirling his club. He made a fine picture of a guardian of peace.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

b) What did he keep doing while on rounds ?

While on rounds, the policeman was trying doors, twirling his club. He was casting his watchful glance down the thoroughfare.

c) Why were the streets devoid of people ?

It was 10 o' clock at night. Moist winds with rain were blowing. So the streets were devoid of people.

d) What story did the man standing near the hardware store tell the passing cop ?

The man standing near the hardware store told the cop that he was waiting for a friend. He had come there to keep a twenty year old appointment. They had agreed to meet each other at the same Big Joe Brady Restaurant and time after twenty years.

e) What used to be there in the place of that shop twenty years ago ?

There used to be a restaurant by name Big Joe's Brady's restaurant where the store stood now.

f) Describe the man awaiting the arrival of his friend.

The man was pale. He had a square jawed face with keen eyes. He also had a little white scar near his right eyebrow. He had a large diamond for his scarf pin.

g) Why did the friends part ways ?

Bob wanted to go to the West to chase his ambition. Jimmy wanted to remain in New York. So they parted ways.

h) When and how did Bob realize that the tall man was not his friend ?

Bob walked with the tall man. At the corner near the drug store in the brilliant lights, he looked at the face of the tall man. He realized that he was not his friend. Jimmy had a Roman nose. But the tall man's nose was a pug.

i) Who was the tall man ?

The tall man was a plainclothes man. He was sent by Jimmy to arrest Bob.

j) What did he give Bob ?

The tall man gave a little piece of paper to Bob with a short note. The note was sent by Jimmy.

2. State whether the following statements are right or wrong by marking 'X' in the corresponding boxes.

a) The cop suddenly slowed his walk, when he heard the barking of dogs. X
b) The friends grew up together in the city of New York. ✓
c) Both Jimmy and Bob were of the same age. X
d) The friends parted one night after watching a movie together. X
e) The friends could not keep in touch because they lost each other's phone numbers. X
f) Bob wanted to stay for half an hour more than the appointed time. ✓
g) Jimmy grew a little taller after he was twenty. X
h) Bob realised that the tall man was not Jimmy Wells from the shape of his nose. ✓

3. What does each of the following mean in the story ? Choose the right option :

a) on the beat :

i) moving around hitting everyone with a stick
ii) on duty walking around the assigned area
iii) marching with heart throbbing fast

Ans : ii) on duty walking around the assigned area

MUTHU PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

b) a guardian of peace :

i) a watchman ii) a holy man iii) a policeman

Ans : iii) a policeman

c) corresponded :

i) discussed over phone ii) interacted through body language

iii) communicated by exchanging letters

Ans : iii) communicated by exchanging letters

d) arm in arm :

i) with arms linked together ii) with weapons in hands

iii) with handcuffs on wrists

Ans : i) with arms linked together

e) plainclothes man :

i) a man who wears simple clothes for grand occasions

ii) a policeman in civilian clothes while on duty

iii) a cine artist in ordinary costumes

Ans : ii) a policeman in civilian clothes while on duty

4. Answer the following questions in three or four sentences each :

a) What did Bob share with the cop about their friendship ?

Bob shared the incidents in their life twenty years ago. Both were raised like two brothers. Bob was younger than Jimmy. They parted ways to make a living. Bob went to the West. Jimmy remained in New York.

b) What are the strengths and weaknesses of Jimmy Wells from Bob's point of view?

According to Bob, Jimmy liked New York. He did not want to leave New York. He was the truest, staunchest old chap. He would never forget their friendship. He was a plodder.

c) Was Bob hopeful of his friend's arrival ? How do you know ?

Bob was hopeful of his friend's arrival. Jimmy was the truest and staunchest person. He would keep his word if he was alive.

d) How did the cop come to understand that Bob had been successful in the West?

The Cop looked at Bob's facial features when he lighted his cigar. He saw his scarf pin was a large diamond. His watch lid was set with diamonds. So he understood that Bob had been successful.

e) Bob's life in the West was not a bed of roses. Give reasons.

Bob's life in the West was not a bed of roses. He had to compete with some of the sharpest wits. It took the West to put a razor - edge on him.

f) Why didn't Jimmy Wells, being a cop himself, arrest Bob ?

Jimmy Wells, though a cop, some how couldn't arrest Bob. His memories of boyhood days and friendship prevented him.

g) Who do you think has been more successful between the two ? Give reasons.

In my opinion, Jimmy Wells has been more successful. Though he earned moderately, he was honest and lawabiding. Bob on the other hand had earned a lot by breaking laws. He finally landed in jail. End can never justify the means.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

www.Padasalai.Net

5. Answer the following questions in a paragraph of about 150 words each :

a) Compare and contrast the character of Jimmy Wells and Bob with suitable references from the story to support your view.

Introduction:

Jimmy Wells and Bob were close friends who were brought up in New York as brothers. But they differed in their attitude to life. Jimmy was an honest, truest and staunchest old chap. He would never forget his friend.

The Parting :

Jimmy liked to remain in New York and make a small living. But Bob was ambitious, he went to the West to earn a lot. He was very successful and earned a lot by unfair means.

The contrast :

Jimmy was honest and he became a policeman with a moderate income. Bob remembered his friend as he could say that the tall man was not Jimmy, by looking at his nose.

Jimmy was honest and dutiful. At the same time, he had love for his friend. He could not arrest Bob by himself. So he had sent a plainclothes man to do the job. Thus, he lived upto his job honestly. He conveyed his real feelings in a note through the plain clothesman.

b) 'Means should justify the end'. Explain this adage with reference to O. Henry's story 'After Twenty Years'.

Introduction :

Means should always justify the end. The end is not important, the means should be fair and acceptable by law. In this story, the two friends Bob and Jimmy parted seeking their livelihood in different places. Jimmy preferred to stay in New York and seek his living. He became a policeman and honestly followed his work. Though he got moderate income, he was happy. But Bob went to the West to seek his fortune. When they met after twenty years, Bob seemed very successful. In the cigar light, the policeman could see Bob's watch, with its lid set with small diamonds. His scarf - pin was a large diamond. This reveals that Bob was very successful and he had earned a lot.

Means and end not fair :

The policeman noticed Bob and recognised that he was the most wanted culprit in Chicago. This reveals that Bob earned his wealth by unfair means and he was wanted by the police. His riches could not save him from being arrested. One has to pay the price for the ill-gotten wealth.

It shows that means is more important than the end. It does not matter if one remains poor following fair means of living. If the means of income is unfair, one is certain to land in trouble.

c) 'Tell me who your friends are and I shall tell you who you are'. How will you explain this statement in the light of Jimmy's and Bob's friendship ?

Introduction :

One's attitude and character can be guessed by learning about one's friends. But this cannot be said to be true in case of Bob and Jimmy. Jimmy was the truest and the most honest person. Bob his friend, does not possess the same character as Jimmy. They parted ways to seek living in different places. Jimmy became a policeman and earned moderately. But Bob went to the West and was successful in earning a lot of money. But he broke law to make his fortune. So, he was arrested.

The Separation :

Twenty years of separation has changed the basic character of Bob. He had become a notorious criminal wanted by chicago police. So, it cannot be said that the true colour of the person can be guessed by the character of his friend. The separation of friends for twenty years has changed Bob from an ordinary person to a criminal.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

d) To your shock, you find out that your close friend is indulging in some wrong activity. Will you avoid him / her or try to correct him / her ? Give reasons for your answer.

Introduction :

Friendship is not for merely entertaining each. It is said, "a friend, philosopher and guide." A true friend is one who advises, reprimands and tries to mend the ways of the other person if needed.

My duty :

If I find my close friend indulging in wrong activity, I would certainly not avoid him. I will consider it my foremost duty to try and correct him. I will try to explain him the consequences of his wrong doings. I will explain how they would affect him and his future. I will persuade him to view how his actions would disgrace his parents.

I will find out under whose influence he was indulging in wrong activities. I will try my best to wean him away from that influence. If all my attempts to correct him fail, I would be left with no other option than to avoid him.

Conclusion :

I remember one of my friends who was attracted by horse races and began to bet on them. He had lost a lot of money. When I learnt that, I tried my best to correct him. I succeeded in dissuading him from betting on horses. It is the duty of a true friend to take care of the other and help him overcome his wrong practices.

e) What would you have done in this situation, if you were Jimmy Wells ? Substantiate your reason.

I would have done :

If I were to be in the position of Jimmy Wells, I would have behaved in the same way as he did. A police man is a guardian of peace. It is his duty to arrest a culprit. While doing one's duty, there is no place for friendship, however close he might be. Jimmy was meeting his friend Bob after twenty years. Jimmy was loyal to his profession. Unfortunately, his friend Bob had turned into a criminal.

Honest to profession :

It was the duty of the policeman to uphold the rule of law. It was his responsibility to arrest the culprit. Since he happened to be his close friend, he could not himself arrest him. As he was an honest and a dutiful policeman, he had asked a plainclothes man to do the work. Jimmy had acted in the right manner. I would have acted in the same manner as he did.

Unit test

Time allowed : 40 mins Marks : 30

Part - I

Answer all the questions **10 × 1 = 10**

Choose the correct synonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. She said her morning prayer in a ***monotonous*** sing - song while she bathed me.
   a) happy b) beautiful c) boring d) mono
2. Her happiest movements were with her sparrows whom she fed longer and with ***frivolous*** rebukes.
   a) trivial b) noticed c) listened d) rough

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

Choose the correct antonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

3. My grandmother accepted her ***seclusion*** with resignation.
   a) unison b) isolation c) formation d) allusion
4. We protested. But she ***ignored*** our protests.
   a) not cared b) took notice c) not listen d) turned deaf
5. Choose the appropriate word to make a compound word with 'toll'.
   a) plaza b) late c) proof d) wheel
6. Frame a meaningful sentence of your own using the following expression from the story.
   frivolous rebukes
7. Form a derivative by adding the right suffix to the word 'patient'.
   a) - ly b) - ios c) - able d) - ance
8. Choose the correct article.
   _____ computer can do all those activities which the human brain can do.
   a) A b) An c) The d) On
9. Replace the underlined word with a phrasal verb.
   The magazine ***targetted*** the teenagers.
   a) aimed at b) ran into c) back off d) account for
10. Fill in the blank using correct tense form of the verb :
    I _____ (read) the novel when I was in my primary school.
    a) have read b) am reading c) had read d) have been reading

Part - II

Section - 1

Read the following sets of poetic lines and anwer any one from it: 1 × 2 = 2

11. 'But now they only laugh with their teeth,
    While their ice-block-cold eyes....'
    a) Who are 'they'?
    b) Explain : ice - block - cold eyes'
12. 'Most of all, I want to relearn
    How to laugh. for my laugh in the mirror
    Shows only my teeth like a snake's bare fangs!'
    a) Why does the poet want to relearn how to laugh?
    b) Whom does the poet want to relearn from?
13. And I have learned too
    to laugh with only my teeth
    And shake hands without my heart
    a) Who is speaking to whom?
    b) What did the speaker learn?

Section - 2

Answer any two of the following: 2 × 2 = 4

14. Fill in the blanks with suitable homophones :
    None _____ a comment when Antony _____ for a reply. (paused / passed)

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

15. Report the following dialouge :

Tourist : How can I reach Mahabalipuram?

Tourist guide : You can drive along the East Coat Road. The road is smooth and free from traffic jams and in about 90 minutes you will reach Mahabalipuram.

Tourist : Oh! That's fine. Thank you.

16. Rewrite the sentence making using direct.
The Headmaster asked the peon if he had closed the gate.
17. On hearing the joke, everyone laughed. (Change into a complex sentence)

Part - III

Section - 1

Explain any one of the following with reference to the context : **1 × 3 = 3**

18. Once upon a time, son
They used to laugh with their eyes;
19. With all their confirming smiles
Like a fixed portrait smile.
20. I want to be what I used to be.

Section - 2

Answer any one of the following: **1 × 3 = 3**

21. Why did the grandmother accompany the author to school?
22. What was the happiest time of the day for grandmother?
23. What was the daily routine of the grandmother at home?

Section - 3

Any one of the following questions: **1 × 3 = 3**

24. Prepare a notice to be displayed on the notice - board of your school for the students of class 11, informing them about the educational tour that has been arranged for them next month.
25. You are the sports captain of your school. Write a message to the Physical Director requesting him to be present during the football team selection scheduled for tomorrow.
26. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.
The people of India, as a whole, __(1)__ (be) warm - hearted and hospitable. Any calamity in any part of the world immediately __(2)__ (arise) their charity and generosity and a committee __(3)__ (be) promptly __(4)__ (set) up to collect funds to help the distressed. The most endearing quality in them __(5)__ (be) the respect they show for the work done in any capacity. They believe in what we __(6)__ (call) the dignity of labour.

Part - IV

Answer the following in a paragraph of about 150 words: (any one) **1 × 5 = 5**

27. The poem "Once Upon a Time" is nothing but a criticism of modern life. Justify this statement.
28. Compare and contrast the character of Jimmy Wells and Bob with suitable references from the story to support your view.
29. The grandmother played a vital role in the author's formative years. Give your own example of how elders have a positive influence on the younger generation. Include examples from the story also.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

PROSE

2. THE QUEEN OF BOXING

M.C. Mary Kom

About the author

Mangte Chungneijang Mary Kom is a boxer and the winner of five World Boxing Championships and an Olympic Bronze in 2012. As a school girl, she used to play various games. Mary Kom took up boxing inspired by Dingko Singh who won a gold in Asian games in 1998. Her first win was a silver medal in USA in 2001. She is the only woman boxer to have won a medal in each of the six World Championships. She was honoured with the Padma Shri and the Padma Bhushan for her wonderful achievements in the field of sports. She wrote her autobiography 'Unbreakable' in 2013.

Summary

Mary Kom came from a poor family. She took interest in boxing and pursued the same with great difficulty. She participated in the Women Boxing Championship in USA in 2001 and won a silver medal. She found the life at USA very harsh due to the new environment. The greatest disadvantage for her was loss of appetite. She lost weight also. Just before finals, she weighed only 46 kg. This cost her the dream of winning gold. Coaches comforted her as she was the only one in the Indian team to win a medal.

During her career she travelled a lot and she liked chinese food. She was given a warm reception at Delhi on her return. Back in Imphal, she was showered with praise. She was given the traditional shawl. She expressed her desire to win the gold for the country. She was also given some prize money after her win. It helped her to end her financial problems temporarily. She needed a government job to support her married life. After her second world championship gold, Manipur government gave her a Sub-Inspector's job in 2005. She continued her sports career even after her marriage. The job permitted her to stay out for practice and to travel for contests.She retained the third World Women's Boxing Championship.

She had a good run from 2001 to 2004. After wedding, she won a gold in the third and fourth World Women's Boxing Championships in 2005 and 2006.

She won a hat - trick of world championship wins and was christened 'Queen of Boxing' and 'Magnificent Mary'.

Warm up

We use various sports equipment to play different indoor and outdoor games. Now, associate the following sports equipment with their corresponding sports or games.

spear, racket, pawns, puck, stump, bow & arrow, club, oar, striker, sabre, dice, baton.

Sport Equipment		Game	Sport Equipment		Game
Spear	-	Javelin throw	racket	-	Tennis
Pawns	-	Chess	Puck	-	Ice hockey
Stump	-	Cricket	Bow & Arrow	-	archery
Club	-	Cards	Oar	-	Rowing
Striker	-	Carrom	Sabre	-	Fencing
Dice	-	Dice games	Baton	-	Relay running

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Have you won any medals? What are the levels to be accomplished to become an international sportsperson?

I have not won any medal. To become an international sportsperson one has to contest and win zonal, state and national level sports.

What is your favourite sport? Do you play any sport?

Cricket is my favourite sport. I play cricket.

In India, the number of women pursuing careers in sports is considerably less, when compared to men. What do you think are the reasons? Discuss with a partner and share the ideas with the class.

In India, less number of women pursue sports as a career compared to men. There are various reasons for this. Women are coming to the forefront in employment, leadership, politics and enterpreneurship only recently.

Sports needs a dedicated life and it should be pursued as the only goal. Indian women cannot risk their career and married life for the sake of sports. In villages, there is no encouragement for girl students for sports leave alone education. The family traditions put restrictions on girls to take up sports. Coaching and pursuing a sports career is a costly affair. Many cannot afford it. These reasons contribute to the state of less number of women pursuing sports career. If opportunity cost is met and sponsors support them, many girls will take up sports and rock the world.

Regardless of the challenges faced, some women have achieved great success in the field of sports. Here is a list of Indian women celebrities who are accomplished in the field of sports and games. Match their names with the sports or games they are associated with, by drawing lines. One has been done for you as an example.

S. No	Names of personalities	Sports / Games	Answers
1	P.V. Sindhu	golf	badminton
2	Geeta Phogat	weightlifting	wrestling
3	Koneru Humpy	swimming	chess
4	Karnam Malleshwari	badminton	weightlifting
5	Anjali Bhagwat	cricket	shooting
6	Sania Mirza	hockey	tennis
7	Dipika Pallikal	archery	squash
8	Bula Choudhury	athletics	swimming
9	P.T.Usha	wrestling	athletics
10	Saba Anjum Karim	chess	hockey
11	Akanksha Singh	shooting	basketball
12	Mithali Raj	basketball	cricket
13	Sharmila Nicollet	squash	golf
14	Deepika Kumari	tennis	archery

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Glossary

princely - very large
jet lag - a tired and unpleasant feeling a person experiences, following a long flight through different time zones
appetite - hunger
lauded - appreciated
conviction - firm faith or belief
sate - satisfy
palate - sense of taste
felicitation - congratulatory address
adulation - appreciation
etched - imprinted
speculation - guess
haul - taking a collection

1. Antonyms

Now find and write the antonyms for the words in Box A from the set of words in Box B.

A	
amateur	professional
compulsory	optional
traditional	modern
expensive	cheap
hopeful	desperate
accepted	refused

B		
Professional	leader	eccentric
respective	elusive	cheap
unnecessary	supportive	ancillary
hateful	desperate	trivial
modern	fanciful	repulsive
fulfilled	refused	showered
invaluable	novice	optional
complex	antique	determined

Synonyms

Amateur - non - professionl
upset - troubled / disquiet
expensive - costly
relieved - freed from burden
efforts - attempts
enormously - large measure
arena - area of activity
opponent - competitor
unbeatable - not easy to defeat
advantage - favourable time
accustomed - used to
consoled - comforted in sorrow
conviction - firm belief
sate - satisfy
warm - caring / sympathetic
managed - administered / supervised
worried - troubled / distressed
princely - large
empty - hollow
confined - enclose / shut up
nice - pleasant
magnificient - impressive
vanished - disappeared
vanquished - destroyed / defeated
inferior - of less quality
appetite - hunger
disappointed - upset / fail
lauded - appreciated
complex - complicated
palate - sense of taste

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

praise	-	compliment	felicitation	-	congratulatory address
etched	-	imprinted	adulation	-	appreciation
steady	-	regular and even	security	-	being secure / safe
haul	-	take a collection	tend	-	look after / attend to
achievement	-	success	retained	-	keep with one self
perform	-	carryout / discharge	memorable	-	worth remembering
hat trick	-	three successes in a row	exceptionally	-	rare / good
christened	-	named			
Jet lag	-	Tiresomeness after a long flight			

Write synonyms for the following words and use them in sentences.

1. adulation - appreciation / The hero was received with great ***adulation***.
2. conviction - firm belief / Gandhiji preached with great **conviction**.
3. etched - imprinted / The image of the king was ***etched*** on the coins.
4. felicitation - congratulatory words / The winning team was ***felicitated*** by the government.
5. haul - taking a collection / The bowler had a large ***haul*** of wickets.
6. lauded - appreciated / He was ***lauded*** for his efforts to bring success to the team.
7. princely - large / The palace has ***princely*** halls and rooms.
8. speculation - guess / The scientist told his ***speculation*** about the future of the galaxy.
9. vanished - disappeared / Under magic spell, a hat ***vanished*** and a hare appeared.
10. Inferior - lower in status / No person is ***inferior*** to others in any manner.

Choose the correct synonym for the underlined words in the sentences below.

1. With this ***princely*** sum, and a little more that had been collected, I left for the US.
   a) large sum b) small sum c) scarce sum d) little sum
2. The greatest disadvantage for me was my loss of ***appetite***.
   a) dress b) weight c) hunger d) anger
3. The coaches were kind, they ***consoled*** me and lauded me on the win.
   a) blame b) criticize c) castigate d) comforted
4. What I took away from this championship was the ***conviction*** that I could take on any boxer.
   a) belief / firm faith b) disbelief c) faithless d) diffidence
5. There was a victory ride across town and a ***felicitation*** programme was held.
   a) congratulation b) fecility c) protest d) blaming
6. Words of praise and ***adulation*** were showered on me.
   a) depreciation b) appreciation c) repression d) procession
7. The fight and all that followed are clearly ***etched*** in my memory.
   a) imprinted b) removed c) rubbed d) deleted
8. My medal ***haul*** continued after my marriage.
   a) give up b) take a collection c) distribution d) purchase
9. It is probably the most ***memorable*** award for me because I won it at home.
   a) to be remembered b) to be forgotten
   c) to be erased d) to be thought of
10. The other Indian boxers also performed ***exceptionally*** well.
    a) usually b) normally c) especially d) except

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Answers

1. a) large sum 2. c) hunger 3. d) comforted 4. a) belief / firm faith
5. a) congratulation 6. b) appreciation 7. a) imprinted 8. b) take a collection
9. a) to be remembered 10. c) especially

Antonyms

selected	×	rejected	international	×	national
amateur	×	professional	upset	×	pleasant
worried	×	happy	expensive	×	cheap
princely	×	miserely	relieved	×	burdened
empty	×	full	cold	×	hot
beautiful	×	ugly	confined	×	free
little	×	large	pleasant	×	unpleasant
enormously	×	small	nice	×	rough
forward	×	backward	compulsory	×	optional
fortunate	×	unfortunate	lucky	×	unlucky
enough	×	scarce	opponent	×	ally
comfortable	×	uncomfortable	quickly	×	slowly
vanished	×	appeared	lost	×	found
hopeful	×	desperate	unbeatable	×	beatable
defeated	×	won	inferior	×	superior
disadvantage	×	advantage	loss	×	gain
accustomed	×	unaccustomed	before	×	after
probably	×	certainly	disappointed	×	happy
kind	×	cruel	consoled	×	distressed / upset
lauded	×	criticized	conviction	×	disbelief
joy	×	sorrow	complex	×	simple
warm	×	cold	respected	×	disrespected
victory	×	defeat	praise	×	scorn
adulation	×	criticise	traditional	×	modern
deep	×	shallow	inside	×	outside
happy	×	unhappy	good	×	bad
end	×	begin	immediate	×	delayed
long term	×	short term	accepted	×	refused
savings	×	expenditure	offered	×	denied
finally	×	initially	fulfilled	×	unfulfilled
regular	×	irregular	necessary	×	unnecessary
continued	×	discontinued	speculation	×	sure thing
particular	×	general	retain	×	give up
senior	×	junior	doubtful	×	certain
probable	×	improbable	memorable	×	forgettable
exceptionally	×	commonly	magnificient	×	ordinary

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Write antonyms for the following words and use them in sentences.

1. accustomed × not used to / The tribal man is ***not used to*** English medicine.
2. confined × open / The meeting was conducted in an ***open*** place.
3. consoled × upset / He was ***upset*** with the results.
4. felicitated × blamed / The manager was ***blamed*** for his inept handling of the situation.
5. inferior × superior / His work is ***superior*** to mine.
6. retained × dismissed / He was ***dismissed*** from the party for indiscipline.
7. Vanished × appeared / The sun ***appeared*** behind the clouds.
8. complex × simple / The problem is ***simple***.
9. steady × occasional / He received ***occasional*** calls from his mother.
10. scattered × gathered / Children ***gathered*** pebbles on the sea shore.

Choose the correct antonym for the underlined words in the sentences below.

1. With this ***princely*** sum, and a little more that was collected, I left for the US.
   a) paltry b) hugesum c) large d) great
2. I was ***fortunate***, but some of the team mates were not so lucky.
   a) lucky b) unfortunate c) unlucky d) gifted
3. RSC is applicable if the referee feels one of the boxers is ***inferior*** to others.
   a) interior b) exterior c) superior d) insincere
4. But the coaches were kind they consoled me and ***lauded*** me.
   a) appreciated b) praised c) encouraged d) scolded
5. What I took away from this championship was the ***conviction*** that I could win.
   a) disbelief b) faith c) belief d) determination
6. There was a ***victory*** ride in the city.
   a) win b) success c) animal d) defeat
7. I was presented with a ***traditional*** shawl.
   a) modern b) ancient c) costly d) colourful
8. The Manipur government offered me the post of S.I. which I ***accepted*** in 2005.
   a) received b) realized c) rejected d) removed
9. I go to office when ***necessary***.
   a) unnecessary b) unsold c) needed d) necessitated
10. When I got married everybody was ***doubtful*** that medals haul would continue.
    a) fearful b) scornful c) certain d) hopeless
11. It is probably the most ***memorable*** award for me.
    a) remembrance b) forgettable c) resourceful d) lovable
12. The other Indian boxers also performed ***exceptionally*** well.
    a) extremely b) largely c) creditably d) usually
13. The other teams had already completed their weight in, which is ***compulsor***y for all players.
    a) necessary b) obligatory c) voluntary d) mandatory

Answers

1. a) paltry 2. b) unfortunate 3. c) superior 4. d) scolded 5. a) disbelief
6. d) defeat 7. a) modern 8. c) rejected 9. a) unnecessary 10. c) certain
11. b) forgettable 12. d) usually 13. c) voluntary

MERCY PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

2. Based on your reading of the text, answer the following questions in two to three sentences each.

a) How did Mary Kom manage to get financial support for her trip to the USA?

Mary Kom's father managed Rs. 2000 for her trip. Two MPs donated Rs. 8000 together. Thus she had managed Rs. 10,000 for her trip.

b) Why did Mary Kom think that she should not return empty - handed?

Mary Kom remembered the financial support and moral support she received from people. So, she thought that she could not return empty handed.

c) What was her first impression of America?

For her, the USA was cold and beautiful, the snowing was pleasing. The people were very nice.

d) Why did she call herself 'lucky'?

After a long journey, she had jet lag. Others had a match on that day. She did not have one. She could take rest and get ready. So, she felt she was lucky.

e) According to Mary Kom, what was the reason for her losing in the finals?

She lost her appetite and lost weight before the finals. This was the reason for her losing the finals.

f) What made her feel confident about the competitive players? Explain.

During the first world championship match, she gained the confidence that she could face anybody in the ring.

g) What difficulty did she experience while eating Chinese food?

She enjoyed Chinese food. But she found it difficult to use the chop sticks. She tried using her hands to eat.

h) How was she felicitated on her return to India?

She was given a warm welcome at Delhi airport. In Imphal, a victory march was taken. People and leaders showered praises on her. She was presented with a traditional shawl.

i) What did she consider her greatest achievement ? Why?

The first international medal, a silver at Pennsylvania was considered by her as her greatest achievment. It brought fame and recognition for her. She gained the confidence that she could face any boxer inside the ring.

Additional Questions

1. Why did Mary Kom think that the event would change her life?

Mary Kom went on to reach the finals though her teammates lost one match after the other. She felt that the boxers were not unbeatable as she had thought earlier. She was hopeful of winning the gold. This confidence made her feel that the event would change her life.

2. What were Mary Kom's thoughts when she touched down in India?

Mary Kom won the silver medal in Pennsylvania. She was given a rousing reception in India. She vowed that she would bring back gold the next time. She knew that she was good enough for it.

3. How did she disprove the doubts of others about her medals after her marriage?

Others doubted if her medal winning would continue after her marriage. But Mary Kom won gold both in the third and fourth Women's Championship in 2005 and 2006, both after her marriage. Thus she disproved the doubts of her critics.

MACCY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

4. Why does she consider her fourth title in 2006 as the most memorable?

Mary Kom won the World Title in 2006 retaining her title in the event held at Delhi. She considers that win as the most memorable one, because it was won at home.

3. Answer the following questions in a paragraph of about 100 - 150 words each.

a) Describe Mary Kom's personal experiences during her first International Championship match from the time of selection to winning the medal.

Mary's struggle : Mary Kom was selected in the 48kg category for the International Boxing Association World Women Championship in Pennsylvania, USA in 2001. Her father arranged only Rs. 2000 for her trip. She was worried about the expenses. She was able to meet two MPs and get Rs. 8000. With the Rs.10,000 on hand, she was happy to leave for USA. She did not want to return empty - handed.

Her first encounter : For the first time, she had travelled a long distance but she was pleased with Pennsylvania. It was cold, beautiful and snowy there. The people were nice. She went straight to the sporting arena. She was tired and was suffering from jet lag. But she was lucky not to have any match on that day. She could take rest. She won her opponents easily. She went on to reach the finals. She was confident of winning the gold.

The final match : But the greatest disadvantage for her was her loss of appetite. She lost weight before the finals. This was probably the reason that shattered her dream of winning the gold. She lost the finals to Hula Sahin of Italy. She had to be satisfied with the silver. But that was by no means, a mean achievement.

b) Lack of adequate financial resources and sponsorships often affect sportspersons. How is this evident from Mary Kom's life?

The disadvantages : Sportspersons in our country have a lot of disadvantages. In order to pursue a sports career, one has to make a lot of sacrifices. A lot of financial resources are necessary for it. Unless there is adequate financial support to them, they cannot come out successful in their efforts.

Need for coaching : Sponsorships should be offered to them to pursue their career without any interruption. A lot of coaching is also needed to prepare them to compete at International level.

Mary's case : This is evident from Mary Kom's life. She was selected to participate at the International event at USA. But she had to struggle to gather funds even to reach USA. Finally, people had to come together to send her to USA. She struggled to get adjusted to the new environment. This became a disadvantage for her and she had to miss the gold. If she could stay in USA, well in advance, the result would have been different. Her financial constraint deprived her the opportunity.

c) Why was Mary Kom named the 'Queen of Boxing' and 'Magnificient Mary'?

The first medal :

Mary Kom was selected to participate in the International event for Boxing at USA. She struggled to reach there but won the silver medal. On her return she was given a warm reception at Delhi. She got a job as a police officer. Her medal hunt continued even after her marriage.

Medal hunt :

She retained the Third World Women's Boxing Championship in Russia in 2005. She had a gold in the Third and Fourth World Women's Boxing Championships in 2005 and 2006. There were other international level championships in Taiwan, Vietnam, Denmark and so on.

The Hat trick :

She considers her first silver medal as her great achievement. With the hat-trick of world championship wins, she was christened, 'Queen of Boxing' and 'Magnificient Mary'.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

Additional Paragraph Question

d) Describe Mary Kom's successful achievements in midst of many challenges.

Introduction : Mary Kom, a boxer who had won five Boxing Championship was christened as the 'Queen of Boxing. She bagged gold in the Commonwealth games in 2018 in Boxing.

Mary Kom's determination : Mary Kom was selected for the International Boxing Championship held in USA in 2001. She travelled to USA with great difficulty and won the silver. She was felicitated for her achievement.

Mary Kom's career : Mary Kom was offered the post of S.I. by the Government. She was nominated to the Rajya Sabha. She continued to win medals even after her marriage. She retained the title from 2001 to 2004. She is the only woman who has won a gold medal in each of the six World Championships.

Conclusion : She has to her credit a great number of awards including the Arjuna award. She fought her way to victory, with confidence and perseverence. She was rightly christened as the 'Queen of Boxing'.

Vocabulary

A. Abbreviations : Note the abbreviation used in the following sentence taken from the lesson 'The Queen of Boxing'. "In the quarter-final, I defeated Nadia Hokmi of Poland by RSC". Here, the expansion of RSC is Referee Stopped Contest. Look at the other abbreviations used in the lesson.

Abbreviation

An abbreviation is a short form of a word obtained by using the first letters of the words or by dropping some letters of the words.

E.g. : USA - United States of America
AIBA - Association International De Boxe Amateur.

Write the expanded forms of the following abbreviation we commonly come across in our daily life.

1.	IELTS	-	International English Language Testing System
2.	GST	-	Goods and Service Tax
3.	TNPSC	-	Tamil Nadu Public Service Commission
4.	STD	-	Subscriber Trunk Dialling
5.	ISD	-	International Subscriber Dialling
6.	MBA	-	Master of Business Administration
7.	MHRD	-	Ministry of Human Resources Development
8.	GPS	-	Global Positioning System
9.	NSS	-	National Service Scheme
10.	PTA	-	Parent Teacher Association
11.	NGO	-	Non Governmental Organization
12.	ICU	-	Intensive Care Unit
13.	IIM	-	Indian Institute of Management
14.	MRI	-	Magnetic Resonance Imaging
15.	ECG	-	Electro Cardio Graph
16.	NCC	-	National Cadet Corps.
17.	LED	-	Light Emitting Diode
18.	CPU	-	Central Processing Unit
19.	CBSE	-	Central Board of Secondary Education

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

20.	GDP	-	Gross Domestic Product
21.	LCD	-	Liquid Crystal Display
22.	NRI	-	Non Resident Indian
23.	IIT	-	Indian Institute of Technology
24.	ITI	-	Industrial Training Institute

Additional

1.	UGC	-	University Grants Commission
2.	CAD	-	Computer Aided Designing
3.	MNC	-	Multi National Company
4.	WHO	-	World Health Organisation
5.	ILO	-	International Labour Organisation
6.	ISRO	-	Indian Space Research Organisation
7.	LASER	-	Light Amplification by Stimulated Emission of Radiation
8.	AIDS	-	Acquired Immuno Deficiency Syndrome
9.	TOEFL	-	Test of English as a Foreign Language
10.	ATM	-	Automated Teller Machine
11.	BBC	-	British Broadcasting Corporation
12.	CPU	-	Central Processing Unit.
13.	AAI	-	Airport Authority of India
14.	BC	-	Before Christ, Backward Class
15.	BDS	-	Bachelor of Dental Surgery
16.	B.E.	-	Bachelor of Engineering
17.	BPL	-	Below Poverty Line
18.	BPO	-	Business Process Outsourcing
19.	BPS	-	Bytes Per Second
20.	BSE	-	Bombay Stock Exchange
21.	BSF	-	Border Security Force
22.	BSNL	-	Bharat Sanchar Nigam Limited
23.	CBI	-	Central Bureau of Investigation
24.	CCTV	-	Closed - Circuit Television
25.	CD	-	Compact Disk
26.	CFL	-	Compact Fluorescent Lamp
27.	CID	-	Criminal Investigation Department
28.	CMRL	-	Chennai Metro Rail Limited
29.	CNN	-	Cable News Network
30.	CRPF	-	Central Reserve Police Force
31.	C.V.	-	Curriculam Vitae
32.	CVR	-	Cockpit Voice Recorder
33.	D.D.	-	Demand Draft
34.	DDT	-	Dichloro - Diphenyl - Tricholoro - ethane
35.	DIG	-	Deputy Inspector General of Police
36.	DTP	-	Desk Top Publishing
37.	DTS	-	Digital Theatre System
38.	E.C.	-	Election Commission
39.	EMI	-	Equated Monthly Installment
40.	ENT	-	Ear Nose and Throat specialist
41.	EPF	-	Employees' Provident Fund

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

42.	FAQ	-	Frequently Asked Questions
43.	FBI	-	Federal Bureau of Investigation
44.	FIR	-	First Information Report
45.	FM	-	Frequency Modulation
46.	G.K.	-	General Knowledge
47.	GPO	-	General Post Office
48.	HIV	-	Human Immuno deficiency Virus
49.	H.M.	-	Head Master
50.	HRC	-	Human Rights Commission
51.	IAAI	-	International Airport Authority of India
52.	IAF	-	Indian Air Force
53.	IAS	-	Indian Administrative Service
54.	ICC	-	International Cricket Council
55.	IMF	-	International Monetary Fund
56.	IOB	-	Indian Overseas Bank
57.	IPC	-	Indian Penal Code
58.	IPO	-	Indian Postal Order
59.	IPS	-	Indian Police Service
60.	ISBN	-	International Standard Book Number
61.	ISI	-	Indian Standard Institute
62.	IST	-	Indian Standard Time
63.	JEE	-	Joint Entrance Examination
64.	KPO	-	Knowledge Process Outsourcing
65.	LAC	-	Line of Actual Control
66.	LIC	-	Life Insurance Corporation of India
67.	LNG	-	Liquified Natural Gas
68.	LOC	-	Line of Control
69.	LPG	-	Liquefied Petroleum Gas
70.	M.A.	-	Master of Arts
71.	MCI	-	Medical Council of India
72.	M.E.	-	Master of Engineering
73.	MLA	-	Member of Legislative Assembly
74.	MLC	-	Member of Legislative Council
75.	MP	-	Member of Parliament
76.	M.S.	-	Master of Surgery
77.	NOC	-	No Objection Certificate
78.	P.A.	-	Personal Assistant
79.	PC	-	Personal Computer
80.	Ph.D	-	Doctor of Philosophy
81.	PMG	-	Post Master General
82.	PSU	-	Public Sector Undertaking
83.	P.T.	-	Physical Training
84.	PTO	-	Page Turn Over
85.	PVC	-	Poly Vinyl Chloride, Param Vir Chakra
86.	PWD	-	Public Works Department
87.	RBI	-	Reserve Bank of India
88.	RPF	-	Railway Protection Force
89.	RPM	-	Revolution Per Minute
90.	RRB	-	Railway Recruitment Board

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

91. RTO - Regional Transport Office
92. S.P. - Superintendent of Police
93. SBI - State Bank of India
94. SHG - Self Help Group (for women)
95. SLV - Satellite Launch Vehicle
96. SMS - Short Message Service
97. SPCA - Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals
98. SSC - Staff Selection Commission
99. STF - Special Task Force
100. STP - Software Technology Park
101. TB - Tuberculosis
102. TV - Television
103. UAE - United Arab Emirates
104. UNO - United Nations Organisation
105. UPS - Uninterrupted Power Supply
106. UPSC - Union Public Service Commission
107. VAO - Village Administrative Officer
108. VC - Vice Chancellor
109. VIP - Very Important Person
110. WTO - World Trade Organisation
111. WWW - World Wide Web

Acronym

An acronym is formed using the first letters of a group of words to form a word that can be pronounced as a word

1. AIDS - Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
2. AIIMS - All India Institute of Medical Sciences
3. AIR - All India Radio
4. ASAP - As Soon As Possible
5. BARC - Bhabha Atomic Research Centre
6. BHEL - Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
7. BIOS - Basic Input Output System
8. BIT - Binary Digit
9. CAD - Computer Aided Design
10. CAT - Common Aptitude Test
11. CIBIL - Credit Information Bureau of India Limited
12. CIET - Central Institute of Education and Training
13. CRY - Child Relief and You
14. DIET - District Institute of Education and Training
13. E-mail - Electronic Mailing
15. ERNET - Educational and Research Network
16. FERA - Foreign Exchange Regulation Act
17. GAIL - Gas Authority of India Limited
18. GATE - Graduate Aptitude Test in Engineering

B. Note the underlined words in the sentences below. They are antonyms formed by adding prefixes 'un' and 'dis' to the base words.

The boxers were not unbeateable as I had earlier thought.

The greatest disadvantage for me was my loss of appetite.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Now form opposites of the words given below by prefixing 'un', 'in', 'dis', 'ir', 'il appropriately.

-fortunate, -respect, -rational, -direct, -comfortable, -regular, -active, -agree, -obedient, -continue, -decent, - legitimate, -regular, - aware, -finite, - necessary.

Unfortunate, disrespect, irrational, indirect, uncomfortable, irregular, inactive, disagree, disobedient, discontinue, indecent, illegitimate, irregular, unaware, infinite, unnecessary.

C. Idioms related to sports

The world of sports has given us many idiomatic expressions like 'blow-by-blow'. Read the description of each of the idioms given below. Then match these idioms with their meaning given in the box.

i) **throw in the towel :** Wet towels are kept near a boxing ring to wipe the sweat of boxers between rounds. When a boxer was getting badly beaten, his manager would throw a towel in the ring to end the fight.
Ans : to give up

ii) **in our corner :** In a boxing match, the corners are the two opposite angles of a boxing ring where the boxers rest between rounds.
Ans : on your side in an argument or dispute

iii) **on the ropes :** Boxing rings are typically enclosed by four ropes. As a boxer when your opponent has forced you against the ropes with his/her attack, you are in trouble.
Ans : state of near collapse or defeat

iv) **below the belt :** Hits below the beltline are generally considered illegal in boxing.
Ans : unfair or unsporting behaviour

v) **square off :** facing each other at the beginning of a match.
Ans : prepare for a conflict.

Additional

Match the antonyms of A with B.

A		B		Ans	A		B		Ans
1	elusive	a	costly	reachable	7	modern	g	compulsory	ancient
2	cheap	b	ancient	costly	8	complex	h	expert	simple
3	trivial	c	loving	important	9	hateful	i	simple	loving
4	optional	d	follower	compulsory	10	desperately	j	slightly	slightly
5	novice	e	reachable	expert	11	always	k	for	never
6	leader	f	important	follower	12	against	l	never	for

Listening Activity

Read the questions based on the running commentary of a cricket match. Then, listen to the running commentary of the match read out by your teacher or played on the recorder and tick the right answers.

Refer Paragraph Text Book Page No : 198.

Questions :

i) Who faced the first ball in the 49th over?
a) Kulasekara b) Yuvraj c) Dhoni d) Sachin

ii) Which batsman hit a sixer?
a) Kulasekara b) Bhajji c) Dhoni d) Yuvraj

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

iii) Where was the match held?
a) Chennai b) Delhi c) Calcutta d) Mumbai

iv) Who were popularly called "The Finishers"?
a) Dhoni and Yuvraj b) Bhajji and Malinga
c) Gambhir and Yuvraj d) Perera and Malinga

v) How many runs did India need to win the match in the last four overs?
a) 21 b) 27 c) 30 d) 37

Answers

i. b) Yuvraj ii. c) Dhoni iii. d) Mumbai iv. a) Dhoni and Yuvraj v. d) 27

Speaking Activity

In groups of five, discuss the following topic taking examples from Mary Kom's life.

Athletes cannot run with money in their pockets. They must run with hope in their heart and dreams in their head.

My view : I whole heartedly support the view that athletes must have hope in their heart and dreams in the head rather than money in their pockets. Ultimately, it is the dedication towards achieving the dream of winning a title prevails and the hope gives encourgagement.

Athlete's criteria : At the outset, let me say that an athlete is driven by a strong desire to win and his efforts and hard work help him to reach the goal. Money is needed for getting ready to face the challenge, but that is not the only criterion. I should like to draw your attention to the circumstances in which Mary Kom travelled to USA to participate in the championship. But her poor financial status did not affect her win in the games. In my opinion, an athlete should give priority to training, hope and persevarance to reach the goal, the needs of money can some how be fulfilled.

Reading

i) Represent the other paragraphs in visual form of your choice. (flow chart, mind - map, Pie - chart etc.)

Paragraph Refer Text Book Page No : 41

Kabbadi

ii) Paragraph - 2

Two teams 7 players
raider single player on offensive
Tag out defenders and return
raider should hold breath
players takenout & revived
points for each player tagged
If he stops uttering Kabbadi, he is out.

iii) Paragraph - 3

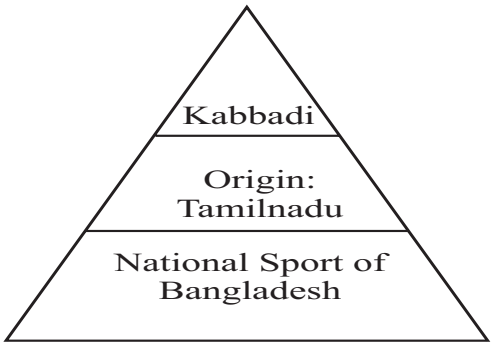
The highest governing body for Kabbadi
International Kabbadi Federation
Hu do do Eastern India
HU TU TU Western India
Different names

MERCY PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

Hadudu in Bangladesh

Kabbadi or Chedugudu in Andhra Pradesh, Kerala, Telanpave. Kabbadi in Kerala & Telengana.

Given below is the visual presentation of the first paragraph.



ii) Choose the correct option.

1. A contact sport usually involves a _____ contact between players.

   a) violent b) gentle c) physical

   Ans : c) physical

2. Kabbadi is a game played between _____.

   a) seven teams of two players b) two teams of seven players

   c) four teams of seven players

   Ans : b) two teams of seven players

3. A single _____

   a) player on offence is referred to as a raider.

   b) offence is referred to as a raider c) raider is an offence by the player

   Ans : a) player on offence is referred to as a raider.

iii) Answer the following:

1. How does a raider score points for his team?

A raider runs into the opposing team, tags out as many defenders as possible and returns. Points are scored for each player tagged.

2. When does a raider concede a point to the opponent team?

A raider concedes a point to the opponent team when he is stopped from returning.

3. Can a player be revived when he/she is out of the game? Explain your answer.

A player can be revived when he is out of the game, for each point scored by their team from a tag.

4. Kabbadi is called by different names in different parts of India. Do you know how Pallankuzhi is called in Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh and Kerala?

Pallankuzhi is called as Vamana guntalu in Andhra Pradesh, Kuzhipara in Kerala and Ali guli mane in Karnataka.

Grammar

Modal Auxiliaries

Modal auxiliaries are also called helping verbs. They indicate modalities, attitudes or feelings like ability, possibility, permission, obligation, compulsion etc.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

We shall now observe the use of modals in the following passage.

Sir Isaac Aismov said, "Science fiction **can** be defined as the branch of literature dealing with the reaction of human beings to changes in Science and Technology". The theme **may** be time - travel, parallel universes or extra-terrestrial life. It **need** not be just a fantasy and **must** avoid the supernatural. Earlier, writers **used to** abbreviate Science Fiction as SF and yesteryear children **dared to** read them as they liked aliens and weird creatures. Many books were published so that people could have easy access to it. But children of today would rather watch it on screen than reading. Though they **might** enjoy watching it on screen, teachers **ought** to encourage them to read Science Literature that **will** enhance their knowledge. So students **should** visit libraries to explore more.

A. Choose the correct word to complete the following sentences.

1. We are not completely sure but Kishore _____ come back tomorrow.
2. When Koushik was a child, he _____ play in the street.
3. _____ I have some more juice, please?
4. We _____ not paint this room now
5. I _____ rather request you to check my exercise before giving it to the teacher.
6. _____ I use your mobile phone? It's an emergency.
7. In schools, students _____ wear uniforms. It is compulsory.
8. The voyagers _____ drop anchor at the unknown island.
9. Thou _____ love your neighbour.
10. The Manager _____ not excuse you, if you fail to complete your assignment today.
11. Helen jotted down the important points lest she _____ forget it.
12. You _____ never retain me against my wishes.
13. Being a Monday, the shops _____ not be crowded today.
14. I _____ admit my fault, if I were you.
15. The groom _____ certainly be over 30 years of age.
16. My brother _____ go abroad to pursue his higher studies next year.
17. It's not that urgent. You _____ take your own time.
18. There is a lot of time left, so you _____not panic.
19. _____ I turn on the fan, please?
20. I _____ not believe my eyes. Is Santhosh the one who is standing over there?
21. Dinesh _____ be the richest person in the village. He has just bought two luxury cars.
22. Nirmala _____ write perfectly when she was seven.

Answers

1. will	2. used to	3. can	4. can	5. would	6. Can	7. should
8. did not	9. shall	10. will	11. would	12. must	13. will	14. would
15. should	16. will	17. can	18. need	19. May	20. can	21. could
22. used to						

B. Practice your modal verbs. Look at these signs and write down the rules, regulations or advice they convey using the modal verbs given below.

can - could - may - might - must - ought - to - shall - should - will - would.

Danger falling material - Falling material ***can*** hurt you. Walk cautiously

Safety first no Loitering - No loitering in this area; you ***must*** not tresspass

Caution: slippery floor - Slippery floor, you ***must*** walk carefully.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Think, Buckle up - Buckle up for safety, you *could* fall.

Notice, Right to know - Right to know, you *can* ask for information.

Fire exit - You *ought* to exit in case of fire.

Danger, Do not enter - Only authorised persons *can* enter.

Private property - Tresspassers *will* be prosecuted.

Save energy - You *must* close doors, when not in use.

Exit only - You *can* enter through the other door.

Safety Bend knees - Follow safety rules, you *should* bend knees while lifting.

c. Read the following passage adapted from "Three Men in a Boat" and fill in the blanks with appropriate modals and read the paragraph aloud.

I thought I will go to British Museum today to read the treatment for some slight ailment of which I had a touch. I __(1)__ read all I wanted to read and then felt I __(2)__ begin to study diseases. I started to generally turn the leaves idly.

I came to typhoid fever, read the symptoms and discoverd I __(3)__ (be) having it for months without knowing it. Cholera, I had severe complications. Diphtheria, I __(4)__ have been born with. I was relieved to find that Bright's disease, I had only in a modified form as so far as that was concerned, I __(5)__ live for years. The only disease I __(6)__ conclude I had not got was a housemaid's knee. I sat and pondered. I tried to feel my heart. I __(7)__ (not feel) my heart. I walked into the reading room as a happy healthy man but crawled out as a decrepit wreck.

Answers

1. have 2. should 3. was, 4.should 5. will 6. should 7. did

Additional

Choose the correct Modal Verb and complete the sentence.

1. My grandmother _____ tell stories when I was young.
   a) shall b) used to c) was **Ans :** b) used to
2. Advertisements _____ contain catchy slogans.
   a) will b) must c) were **Ans :** b) must
3. Students _____ submit the record in time.
   a) should b) can c) are **Ans :** a) should
4. One _____ always keep promises made by him.
   a) will b) should c) can **Ans :** b) should
5. We _____ help the needy.
   a) should b) can c) were **Ans :** a) should
6. I hope she _____ succeed.
   a) should b) will c) must **Ans :** b) will
7. You _____ not read every chapter.
   a) must b) need c) can **Ans :** b) need
8. It is cloudy. It _____ rain.
   a) should b) must c) may **Ans :** c) may
9. No man _____ call back yesterday.
   a) can b) shall c) was **Ans :** a) can
10. Soldiers sacrifice their life, so that others _____ be happy.
    a) can b) will c) were **Ans :** b) will

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - ERODE

11. You got low marks. You _____ work hard.
a) can b) must c) are Ans : b) must

12. I _____ go to the museum tomorrow.
a) will b) an c) do Ans : a) will

Prepositions

A preposition is a word used to link nouns, pronouns or phrases to other words within a sentence. Prepositions are usually short words and they are placed before the nouns.

Look at the following sentences.

i) The English language is vital **in** the medical field.

ii) He climbed **up** the stairs to get **into** the terrace.

Note that the words in bold letters in the above sentences link the two parts of the sentence. These words are called **Prepositions.**

Look at some more examples of Prepositions and Prepositional phrases.

on, off, up, in, out, above, below, over, under, to, from, with, without, before, after, at, during, according to, ahead of, a part of, from, as far as, in spite of, owing to, in addition to, in case of, in front of, but for, on account of, on behalf of, with reference to etc.

Sometimes, a sentence can end with a preposition. Read the sentences given below.

This seat is not very comfortable to sit **in**.

My father gave me some pictures to look **at**.

Was it worth waiting **for?**

The preposition 'in'. 'at' and 'for' occur at the end of the sentence and it is acceptable in usage.

A. Fill in the blanks in the following sentences with appropriate prepositions.

i) In case _____ difficulty, you should refer _____ a dictionary and then respond _____ the questions.
Ans : of, to, to

ii) The clothes that he has put _____ are very impressive. He is going _____ his hometown to pay homage _____ the village head.
Ans : on, to, to

iii) The nearest hospital _____ this place is _____ a distance of twenty kilometers. You can reach it either _____ car or _____ a bicycle.
Ans : to, at, by, on

B. Complete the following paragraph by filling in the blanks with suitable prepositions and read the paragraph aloud for better understanding of the use of prepositions.

Mr. Beek of New Jersey has invented a floating life - preserver, which gives complete protection __(1)__ people who have been shipwrecked. The upper section is large enough __(2)__ the wearer to be able to move his head and arms __(3)__, and a month's supply __(4)__ food and drinking water can also be stored __(5)__ it. The cover can be closed in rough weather, and the wearer can see __(6)__ the window in the front, and breathe __(7)__ a curved pipe. The life preserver is made __(8)__ water proof cloth attached __(9)__ circular metal tubes, which protect the wearer __(10)__ sharp rocks and hungry fish.

Answers

1. to	2. for	3. around	4. of	5. in
6. through	7. with	8. of	9. to	10. from

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

c. Fill in the blanks in the following sentences, using prepositions if necessary.

i) The new mechines are quite different _____ the old ones. They are able to work _____ a much faster pace, a substantially reduced risk _____ the environment.

Ans : from, at, to.

ii) The students discussed the problem _____ themselves. However, they did not arrive _____ any conclusion. They went _____ their class teacher and discussed _____ her. She gave a solution _____ it and they were happy.

Ans : among, at, to, with, to

Additional

1. You must go _____ (for / by) the advice of your parents.
2. They continued the match _____ (after, for) the rain had stopped.
3. The principal called all the teachers _____ (in / for) a meeting.
4. I went _____ (in / to) the library yesterday.
5. We reached here _____ (in / to) time to catch the train.
6. The train was late _____ (for / by) two hours.
7. _____ (Due / For) to illness, he did not go to school.
8. You must not go _____ (by / against) your parents wishes.
9. He is poor, _____ (so / but) he is honest.
10. I prefer coffee _____ (than / to) tea.
11. _____ (But / Though) he was warned, he had made a mistake.
12. He was happy _____ (on account of / inspite of) his poverty.
13. The car ran _____ (on / into) a tree.

Answers

1. by 2. after 3. for 4. to 5. in 6. by 7. Due
8. against 9. but 10. to 11. Though 12. in spite of 13. into

D. Do you know what happened to the Titanic, the largest ship to sail then? She hit an iceberg and sank into the Atlantic Ocean. Now choose the right word and complete the paragraph. Read the paragraph aloud.

The wreck __(1)__ (up / of) the RMS Titanic lies __(2)__ (in / at) a depth of __(3)__ (about / above) 12,500 feet about 370 miles south east __(4)__ (of / off) the coast of Newfoundland. It lies __(5)__ (in / on) two main pieces about a third __(6)__ (of / off) a mile apart. The bow is still largely recognizable __(7)__ (with / within) many preserved interiors, despite the damage it sustained hitting the sea floor. A debris field __(8)__ (of / for) the wreck contains thousands __(9)__ (on / of) items spilled __(10)__ (from / of) the ship as it sank. She sank __(11)__ (in / at) the year 1912.

Answers

1. of 2. at 3. about 4. off 5. in 6. of 7. with 8. of 9. of 10. from 11. in.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

E. Solve the crossword using the clues given on page 47.

	1 U		2 A	G	3 A	I	4 N	S	5 T						6 D	
	P		T		F		E		7 O	N	T	8 O			9 U	P
	O				10 T	H	A	N				F			R	
11 U	N	L	I	K	E		R			12 B		F			13 I	N
N					R					U					N	
T										14 T	H	R	15 O	U	G	H
I			16 B	E	Y	O	N	D					U			
17 L	I	K	E						18 A	B	O	U	T		19 O	F
						20 B	Y						S		V	
21 I	N	T	O			E		22 O	P	P	O	S	I	T	E	
			23 W	24 I	T	H	I	N					D		R	
				N		I			25 A	26 B	O	V	E			
	27 U			28 S	I	N	C	E		E				29 F	O	R
	N			I		D				F		30 P		R		
	D			D						O		31 A	L	O	N	G
32 B	E	T	W	E	E	N				R		S		M		
	R						33 B	E	N	E	A	T	H			

Across

2. We fought ___ the measure (7)
9. The cat climbed ___ the tree. (2)
11. Cats are ___ dogs. (6)
14. Let's walk ___ the park. (7)
17. Banu sings ___ a bird. (4)
19. Subash is the president ___our class. (2)
21. Let's walk ___ class together. (4)
23. We live ___ the city limits. (6)
28. I am more cautious ___ the fall. (5)
31. We strolled ___ the river. (5)
33. The leaves had collected ___ the trees. (7)

7. The cat jumped ___ the table. (4)
10. My story is shorter ___ yours. (4)
13. Put the cookie ___ the jar. (2)
16. The vegetables were planted ___ the apple tree. (6)
18. My stroy is ___ my pets. (5)
20. We live ___ the river. (2)
22. The bank is ___ the park. (8)
25. I saw John waving ___ the crowd. (5)
29. I have a present ___ you. (3)
32. He ran ___ us. (7)

Answers

2. Against 7. onto 9. up 10. than 11. unlike 13. in 14. through
16. beyond 17. like 18. about 19. of 20. by 21. into 22. opposite
23. within 25. above 28. since 29. for 31. along 32. between 33. beneath

MERCY PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

Down

1. I put the book ___ the table. (4)
2. Please meet me ___ the cafe. (4)
3. Dessert will be served ___ dinner. (5)
4. My house is ___ the school. (4)
5. We walked ___ the store. (2)
6. No eating ___ class. (6)
8. The book fell ___ my desk. (3)
11. I will not leave__the speech is finished. (5)
12. The store is open everyday __Sunday. (3)
15. The dog is ___ the house. (7)
16. The cat is hiding ___ my bed. (5)
19. The cat jumped ___ the dog. (4)
20. He is hiding ___ the bookcase. (6)
22. Dinner is ___ the table. (2)
24. I put my hands ___ my pockets. (6)
26. We will eat ___ the play. (6)
27. The cat is sleeping ___ the cot. (5)
29. This letter is ___ my aunt. (4)
30. We ran ___ the other kids. (4)

Answers

1. upon	2. at	3. after	4. near	5. to	6. during	8. off
11. until	12. but	15. outside	16. beyond	19. over	20. behind	22. on
24. inside	26. before	27. under	29. from	30. past		

B. Summarising

Summarising is to briefly sum up the various points given in the notes made from the original passage. It is a retrieval of information from the notes made. Hence, while writing it, one need not go back to the original passage but refer only to the notes made. A first draft will help us to write a fair summary.

Task : On the basis of your understanding of the given sample, make notes of the following text and write a summary in about 75 words.

Make notes and write summary

Games

1. Generational gap.

a. lack of native games
b. No indoor games now
c. Kabbadi, Goli extinct
d. Old games pass ancestral knowledge
e. Sharper observation

2. Traditional games.

a. designed to improve skills
b. money paid now to centres
c. Traditional games - learning aids
d. Sensory skills, motor skills
e. eye co-ordination

3. Value of games

a. more value in traditional games
b. environment friendly
c. learn culture and history
d. suitable for all ages
e. Many modern games - origin in traditional games.

Summary

Traditional Games

There is a lack of traditional games and Indoor games now. Old games pass on ancestral knowledge and also sharpen our observation. They are designed to improve skills. At present, money is paid to play games. Traditional games are learning aids. Sensory skills and motor skills are improved when they are played. While playing or seeing eye co-ordination develops. There is more value in traditional games. They are environment friendly. They are suitable for all ages and teach us culture and history. It is heartening that many modern games have their origin in traditional games.

MEERA PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

C. Debate is an essential skill and your class room is the best place to practice this skill. Your teacher will now divide the class into two groups and organize a debate on the topic "Fast food tastes better than nutritious food". The following points may help you to participate and speak in a debate. One group will speak FOR the motion and the other group will speak AGAINST the motion. Now prepare a speech for the debate.

Fast food tastes better than nutritious food

For : We strongly believe that fast food tastes better than nutritious food. We can find large number of dishes available. They are tasty and are served hot.

They are available at any time and are useful for those living alone and on picnic. They are a source of self - employment and the youth are attracted towards fast foods. Children like new and delicious dishes served in fast food centres.

Against : Before arguing against fast foods, let us have a look at the argument put forth. There is no comparison between fast food and nutrious food. First of all, the hygiene has to be taken care of. New and colourful dishes are not better than home - made nutritious food. The source of oil is a health hazard. Getting addicted to fast foods drives children and youth to bad food habits and health hazards. There is no good food like home - made food.

You may consider using the following expressions.

We strongly believe that _____.
Before I come to my own argument, let us have a look at what my opposition _____.
I see your point, but I think _____
I'm afraid I can't quite agree with your point _____
I would like to point out that _____.

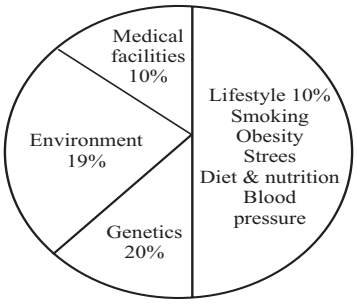
D. Writing an article.

Writing creative, unique, professional and fruitful articles is rewarding if one perfects the art. This is a vast field that includes magazine articles, website content articles, blogs, journals and newspaper articles.

Task : Read and understand the data presented in the pie - chart below on factors affecting health, and write an article for your school magazine highlighting the fact that it's our lifestyle that determines how healthy we remain. Write your article in about 150 words. Give a suitable title too.

Life Style and Health

Healthy food : It is true that our life style determines our health. Good habits, nutritious food, good exercise help keep good health for long. In olden days, people had regular food habits, nutritous food and work for the body. They were healthy and could do their work without any difficulty. They had less number of visits to doctor.



New food habits : At present, a lot of change has crept in the kind of food eaten, and irregular food habits due to various reasons. Chronic ailments like blood - pressure and blood sugar have affected a large number of people including the young. Various factors contribute to the determining health of the population. Life style contributes 10% of it. Smoking, alcohol are main reasons for ill - health. Obesity has affected a large population. Medical facilities have improved but they are not within the reach of the poor. Environment also contributes to the situation.

Conclusion : While genetics contributes 20% of our health problems and it cannot be changed. Change in life style can help people maintain good health.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

POEM

2. CONFESSIONS OF A BORN SPECTATOR

by Ogden Nash

About the author

Frederic Ogden Nash was an American poet well known for his light verse. He was declared the country's best known producer of humourous poetry. His poems have unconventional rhyming schemes. His light verse earned him a place on a postage stamp.

Summary

The poet believes that a spectator can be as enthusiastic as a player.

When children grow up, one may become a jockey and the other may like hockey and others boxing. The poet is happy though he is not one of them. He admires the athelets who work hard. They dress well and also get injured. The poet is weak and shy, but likes others' feats.

He pleases his ego by swapping himself with sprinters who break their spines and who ride the horses. But zealous athelets are rough and they have no concern for others' feelings. When players are injured on the field with snapped knees and cracked wrists, doctors are called in to treat them. The poet admires their physique.

The poet would drink to celebrate the athletes' win and dine with them. But he would never like to compete with them. He would buy expensive tickets to watch the games with joy. But he would never be an athlete.

Warm up

Not everybody loves to play and participate in games, sports and other extra - curricular activities. Some of us wish to be mere spectators. List out the activities in which you like to be either a performer or a spectator. Share your views with the class.

Activities					
Performer / Player		Spectator / Audience			
e.g.	Cricket	Magician	e.g.	Cricket	Magician
a	Carroms	hockey	d	Shotput	Tennis
b	Running	Foot Ball	e	Badminton	Javeline Throw
c	Long Jump	Discus Throw			

Glossary

jockey	-	horse rider
prize ring	-	enclosed area in which boxing matches are fought
tackle, center	-	playing positions in football
gaudy pomp	-	showy dress
maim	-	injure
romp	-	play in a rough and noisy way
limp	-	weak
bashful	-	shy and reluctant

MEENA PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

lashes	-	beats with a whip
steed	-	a large, strong horse
swap	-	exchange
zealous	-	enthusiastic
prudence	-	wisdom
gnarled	-	rough and twisted
physique	-	body
drink to you	-	drink to wish good luck or celebrate success
gambol	-	run or jump happily

1. Based on your understanding of the poem, answer the following questions in a sentence or two.

a) Why does the poet feel glad that he does not play any game ?

The poet does not like to be a jockey or a hockey player or a boxer. He is happy that he is not a player. He is weak and shy.

b) Do you think the narrator is heroic ? Why?

No. The narrator is not heroic. He is weak and shy. He wants to be a mere spectator.

c) The poet is satisfied just watching the heroic deeds of others. What could be the reason?

He is weak and shy in spirits. So he enjoys the heroic deeds of others.

d) The poet does not wish to exchange position with the runners. Why ?

The runners may injure their knees and spines. So he does not like to be a runner.

e) Are the athelets conscious of the feelings of others ? Why do you say so ?

No, the athletes are not conscious of the feelings of others because they are zealous and rough.

f) Why would the referee ask whether there was a doctor in the stands? What stands is he referring to?

The presence of a doctor in the stands is essential because sometimes the players in the field get injury in their knees and wrists. They have to be treated.The spectators sit and view the match from 'the stands'.

g) Why does the poet prefer to buy ticket worth their weight in radium ? Bring out the significance of the metal referred to here.

The poet prefers to buy tickets even if they are as costly as radium. He would watch their game and dine with them. Radium can glow by itself. Similarly the winning players shine in their victory.

2. Read the poem again and complete the summary using the words given in the box.

In the poem, 'Confessions of a Born Spectator', Ogden Nash talks about how people choose different sports in their lives or decide to become athletes. While admiring the talents of athletes and sportsman, the poet (i) _____ that he is glad that he is neither a sportsman nor an athlete. Children have different (ii) _____ and wish to play various games. Each child has in mind something in particular, but the narrator is (iii) _____ he is not one of the players. Though the narrator (iv) _____ the talent of all athletes, he derives satisfaction from watching them, but does not wish to (v) _____ places with them.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

He also sometimes regrets that (vi) _____ athletes play rough games without caring for the feelings of their sporting rivals. He feels that good sense and caution win over ego. The narrator wholeheartedly offers (vii) _____ the modest (viii) _____ of athletes. Ultimately, the narrator is (ix) _____ that he himself is not an athlete.

thanksgiving, exchange, glad, confesses, physiques, zealous, satisfied, aims, admires

Ans : i. confesses ii. aims iii. satisfied iv. admires v. exchange
vi. zealous vii. thanksgiving viii. physiques ix. happy

3. Read the poem and answer the questions in a short paragraph of 8 - 10 sentences each.

a) How does the poet establish the victory of common sense over ego ?

Every person cannot become an athlete. The poet is weak and shy in spirits. He cannot withstand the rigours of play. He is afraid of the possible injuries to players. The players are zealous. They have no consideration for others' feelings. Just to satisfy his ego, the poet may become an athlete. Common sense prevails over his zeal. So, he derives pleasure by being just a spectator. He derives vicarious pleasure. He derives joy by watching what an athlete achieves after so much strain. So, the poet proves that it is the common sense that triumphs over ego as far as the poet's nature is concerned.

b) The poet does not wish to exchange places with the athletes. How does he justify his view?

The poet has a weak and shy spirit. He feels that he cannot become an athlete. The athletes, players, boxers, sprinters toil on the field and sometimes get injured. The poet's shyness keeps him away from competing with the athletes. He is able to enjoy the game as a spectator and also celebrate their win and dine with them. He derives harmless pleasure as a spectator. He gets the players joy just by limbs watching. He doesn't have to lose his limbs in the rough games. He cannot be unconcerned about the feelings of others like the rude players.

c) According to the poet what contributes most to the injuries sustained by the athletes?

During the play and competition, athletes get injured in many ways. A runner may be knocked down by another. He may sustain injuries in his bones and spine. In a boxing ring, due to rough and twisted fists, the boxers may be injured in their eyes. They may sustain knee and wrist injuries. The zealousy and the rough attitude of the athletes contribute to the sufferings of fellow players.

4. Read the given lines and answer the question that follow in a sentence or two ;

a. With all my heart I do admire
Athletes who sweat for fun or hire

i) Whom does the poet admire ?

The poet admires the athletes who work hard.

ii) For what reasons do the athletes sweat ?

They sweat for fun or for hardwork.

b. Well, ego it might be pleased enough
But zealous athletes play so rough.....

i) What pleases the ego ?

Swapping position with one of the athletes pleases the ego.

ii) Why are athletes often rough during play ?

Athletes are zealous and not considerate towards others feelings; so they are rough.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

c. When officialdom demands

Is there a doctor in the stands ?.....

i) Why are doctors called from stands by the sponsors ?

Doctors are called from stands to treat the injured athletes.

ii) Why does the poet make such an observation ?

The poet admires the physique of the contesting players. He is concerned about their injuries.

d. When snaps the knee and cracks the wrist....

Identify and explain the use of the literary device in this line.

The literary device used is ONOMATOPOEIA. It is the use of words which sound like what they mean snap the knee and crack the wrist. The words sound like their meaning.

Additional Questions

1. My limp and bashful spirit feeds

On other people's heroic deeds.

a) How is the spirit of the speaker?

The speaker's spirits are weak, they are reluctant.

b) How does he satisfy his ego?

He enjoys the heroic feats of others.

2. Cracking vertebrae and spines

Lashes his steed across the line

a) Why does vertebrae and spines crack?

In the running race, one player knocks down the other. So his vertebrae and spine are broken.

b) What is the sport referred in line - 2?

The sport referred in the second line is horse racing.

3. When swollen eye meets gnarled fist

When snaps the knee, and cracks the wrist

a) What is the sports referred here?

The sport referred here is boxing.

b) What is likely to happen in boxing?

A boxer may receive punches in his face. His eyes may be swollen. His knee and wrists can also be injured.

c) What is the poetic device employed in these lines?

The poetic device employed is onomatopoeia. 'Snaps' and 'cracks' give sounds which the words mean.

4. And reassure myself anew

That you are not me and I'm not you.

a) Who does 'you' and 'me' refer here?

'Me' refers to the poet and 'you' refers to the athelets.

b) What is the poet's determination?

The poet is determined that he shall never become an athlete, but remain only a spectator.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

5. A. Explain the following with reference to the context in a paragraph of about 50 - 60 words each :

i. I am just glad as glad can be
That I am not them, that they are not me.....

Reference : These lines are from the poem 'Confessions of a Born Spectator' by 'Ogden Nash'

Context : The poet expresses his happiness for not becoming an athlete.

Explanation : Children may grow to be a jockey or a hockey player or a boxer. The poet does not like to be any of them. So, he is happy.

ii. They do not even in their dealings
Consider one another's feelings.....

Reference : These lines are from the poem 'Confessions of a Born Spectator' by 'Ogden Nash'

Context : The poet describes the blind zealousy of the competing athletes.

Explanation : The athletes have no concern for the feelings of others. They are zealous and bent on winning. This contributes to the injuries to their peers or to themselves.

iii. Athelets, I'll drink to you,
Or eat with you
Or anything except compete with you.....

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem 'Confessions of a Born Spectator' by 'Ogden Nash'

Context : The poet expresses his satisfaction by being a mere spectator than a competetor.

Explanation : The poet says that he would buy a ticket to witness the games and celebrate the winning by drinking and dining with them. But he never likes to be an athlete and a competetor.

Additional ERC

1. My limp and bashful spirits feeds
On other people's heroic deeds.

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem 'Confessions of a Born Spectator" by Ogden Nash.

Context : The poet explains his own timid nature which doesn't suit an athlete.

Explanation : The poet's spirits are weak. He is shy and reluctant to become an athlete. So he enjoys the heroic feats of others and satisfies himself. He is happy to be a born spectator.

2. You would think my ego it would please
To swap positions with one of these.

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem 'Confessions of a Born Spectator" by Ogden Nash.

Context : The poet says that he is without ego to stay unhurt in any sports.

Explanation : The poet sees how the athletes are injured while playing. He satisfies his ego by not swapping his position with the athletes. But he does get happiness watching them play.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

3. I am glad that when my struggle begins
Twixt prudence and ego, prudence wins

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem 'Confessions of a Born Spectator" by Ogden Nash.

Context : The poet gloats over his prudence. It saves him from his own ego.

Explanation : His ego tempts to swap his position with the athletes. His prudence prevails over his ego. He is wise enough not to yield to his temptation.

4. My soul in true thanks giving speaks
for this modest of physiques.

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem 'Confessions of a Born Spectator" by Ogden Nash.

Context : The poet whole heartdly gives thanks to those who have modest of physiques among athletes.

Explanation : Very strong athletes play rough games and break the limbs of competitors. Doctor's need to be called to provide them first aid. Athletes who have modest of physiques will play smart and not rough. They will not hurt peers. So, the poet gives his thanks to them.

5. And reassure myself anew
That you are not me and I'm not you.

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem 'Confessions of a Born Spectator" by Ogden Nash.

Context : The poet enjoys being a spectator and stays out of harm

Explanation : Being weak and shy in spirits, the poet wants to be only a spectator. He does not want to be a compitetor. In these lines, he reassures himself that he shall never become an athlete.

B. Read the poem and complete the table with suitable rhyming words :

e.g. enter	center	admire	hire	feeds	deeds	please	these	demands	stands
Jockey	hockey	pomp	romp	score	floor	fist	wrist	radium	stadium

C. Underline the alliterated words in the following lines :

i) For his most modest physique ..... : **Alliterated words in** - most, modest.

ii) They do not ever in their dealings..... : **Alliterated words** - They, their.

D. Find out the rhyme scheme of the given stanza :

One infant grows up and becomes a jockey
Another plays basketball or hockey
This one the prize ring hates to enter
That one becomes a tackle or center.

Rhyme scheme : aa, bb.

6. Listening Activity

First, read the following statements. Then, listen to the passage read aloud by your teacher or played on the recorder and answer the questions that follow. You may listen to it again, if required. Choose the most appropriate option and complete the sentences:

Paragraph Refer Text Book Page No : 199

1. Tejaswini Sawant is an Indian _____.
   a) shooter b) boxer c) cricketer

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

2. She represented India at the 9th South Asian Sports Federation Games in _____.
   a) 2001 b) 2002 c) 2004
3. In 2006, she won a Gold medal in the _____.
   a) Commonwealth Games b) Olympic Games c) Asian Games
4. She became a world champion in the 50m Rifle Prone game held in _____.
   a) Germany b) Russia c) India
5. Tejaswini was the first Indian woman shooter to win a _____ medal at the World Championship in the 50m Rifle Prone game.
   a) gold b) silver c) bronze

Answers

Ans : 1. a) shooter 2. c) 2004 3. a) Commonwealth Games 4. a) Germany 5. a) gold

7. Speaking Activity

Work with your partner. Discuss and share your ideas with the class.

a. Tell the class about your ambition in life and the way you are working towards achieving your goal.

My ambition

My ambition is to become a doctor. I like the doctor's profession very much. The service to humanity and help to the needy is my desire. The doctor's profession is a noble work. I want to dedicate myself to the service of the mankind. There are many poor people who are in need of proper medical attention especially in villages.

I am in the final year of my study. I want to go for my practice only in a village. I will establish a small nursing centre in the village and treat the poor freely. I am confident of achieving my ambition. I am thankful to my parents who encourage me in my endeavour and are ready to help me in all respects. My father has promised me to give the financial help needed for establishing a small nursing centre in the village. I am also planning to approach banks for assistance. I will seek the help of my friends too, to reach my goal.

I am confident of achieving my goal with my determination, hardwork and patience.

b. Your friend competes with you in academics and sports. Think of the situation wherein you would not be affected by his / her victory and the ways in which you would encourage your friend to succeed.

Healthy Competition

Healthy competition in both academics and sports is always welcome. In both the fields the competition becomes a source of inspiration and helps improve one's performance.

In sports, the spirit of participation and best effort matters more than the winning. The same applies to academics too.

My friend and I share a similar situation. The rank is always between us, only in academics. In sports too, we share the same honour. We participated in a sports event. We toiled hard and put in best practice to win the event. My friend won it. I was happy at his winning. I realised that my friend was superior to me. He had the skill to finish the event meticulously. At that time, I decided to make him more skilful. I decided to help him learn more techniques to win the event in the ensuing major sports meet. I took him to a sports centre. A coach helped him acquire the needed skills and tips. I achieved my ambition. My friend won the sports event. I felt happy that I could encourage a deserving athlete.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

8. Answer the following questions in a short paragraph of about 100 - 150 words each. You may add your own ideas to support your point of view :

a. Why do accidents usually happen in the playground ? Give your own examples and explain.

Accidents in the play ground :

There are various reasons for accidents to happen in the playground. Some accidents happen unexpectedly. While we were playing cricket in our school it happened. While I was batting, the opponent bowler bowled a fast delivery. The ball hit the pitch. It bounced at me and injured my chin suddenly. I immediately went off the field and got treated for the injury.

Zealous attitude :

Accidents also happen in the playground due to the Zealous attitude of some players. Tempers run high when the spirit of competition crosses the limit. The desire of winning by any method reflects in the rough behaviour of some players. Such a thing had happened in a hockey match. To defeat the opponent team, a player in the defending team used the hockey stick indiscriminately and hit at the legs of the players. They were injured seriously. A similar incident happened in a cricket match. The bowler bowled fast deliveries aiming at the heads of the batsmen. A few deliveries hit them and they were injured. So accidents happen either due to human error or human jealousy.

b. Everybody is special and everybody is a hero. Each one has a story to tell. In the light of this observation, present your views.

Everyone is unique. One is different from another person in a way that is distinct. Does it make you special? Yes - as special as anyone else is in relation to another person. But everyone is not special for others, only for themselves. They are the centre of their own universe. Every person, who has lived long enough, has a special story to tell about himself. If you are willing to ask, willing to listen and genuinely interested to know every soul is unique. It just takes time for some to realize their strengths early in life and put it to use. A few may never realize their potential. Introspection and receptivity may help. But one should have the urge to do something. It is even possible to acquire extra strength while pursuing the goal.

c. Would you like to exchange your place with someone else ? Why / Why not ?

Cinema's Influence :

Cinema is a popular medium of entertainment. There can be no youngman who dislikes cinemas. Popular actors become role models for some enthusiastic youth. They try to imitate the dress, hair style and mannerisms of their favourite heroes. They influence the character and thinking of a majority of youth. But one should have a limitation in allowing the influence of cinema. The reel life cannot be identified with the real life.

My view :

I also view cinemas. I too have a few heroes for whom I have liking and admiration. But I never imagined to exchange myself with them. I am aware how too much of involvement in cinemas would affect my education. I would never entertain the idea of choosing acting as my career. I am satisfied with the happiness that I derive by seeing a film. It is just for entertainment and relaxation.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

d. What sort of encouragement should an athlete in India be given ? Give a few suggestions.

Youth in India: India is a country with a large population. It has lakhs of skilled youth. But in the field of sports and games, India is yet to make a deep mark. Indian athletes win medals now and then. But there is still scope of improving its tally in the International arena.

Sports in India : It remains a fact that athletes do not get the required support and encourgagement. In other countries, we find dedicated departments in the Government exclusively to train and coach upcoming athletes. Talent is spotted when the children are young. Intensive training and coaching is provided to them in special sports schools.

What is needed :

In our country, we lack such spirit. The State and Central Governments should come forward and have dedicated ministries to encourage athletes. Training should start from the young age. Financial support should be given to the talented children to pursue athletics as a career. Parents should be encouraged to support children who are interested in athletics. Poverty and uncertain future is a discouraging factor in developing athletics. Government must take it as a challenge to produce great athletes.

e. You are the School Pupil Leader. Mention some qualities that can be drawn from the field of sports to improve your leadership skills.

Field of sports :

The field of sports is a great treasure of management skills. One can improve his or her leadership skills by continuous practice. Acquiring the management skills and tips from professionals could enhance one's chances of winning.

Identification of talents :

Identification of talent and skills is an important factor which can be learnt. The captain of a team leads others knowing the special skills and abilities of the members of his team. He employs them strategically to get the best out of them. Time management and appropriate timely decision making is another pertinent skill required. Cooperation and encouragement of players, boosts the competence and confidence of the team mates. Healthy social interaction among the team members outside the field adds to the efficiency of the team.

Skills to be learnt :

A School Pupil Leader will be able to lead by example. He will encourage others. This skill is provided by the field of sports. Self - sacrifice, team spirit, team work, discipline, respect for the leader and such qualities can be learnt from the field of sports.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

SUPPLEMENTARY

2. A SHOT IN THE DARK

- Saki

About the author

Hector Hugh Munro, with pen name Saki was a British writer. His writings are witty, mischievous and macabre stories which satirize Edwardian Society and Culture. He is a master of short story comparable to O. Henry. He also wrote a full length play 'The Watched Pot'.

Summary

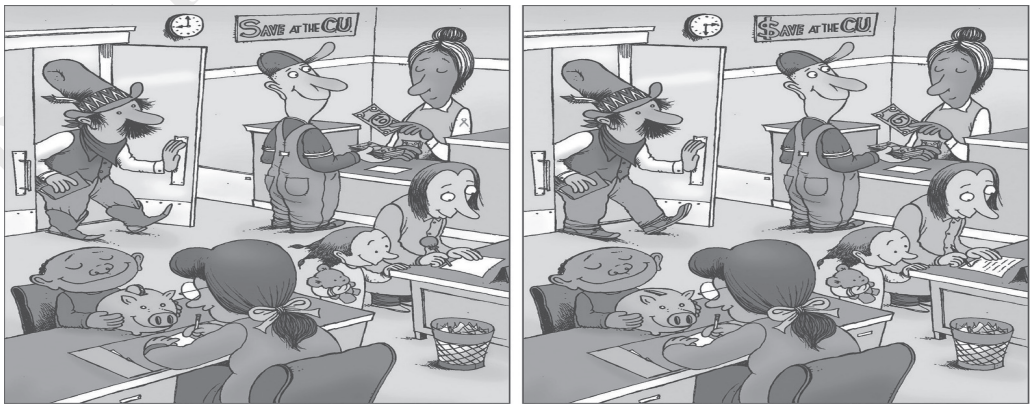
This is an amusing story that describes how a man who considered himself smart and very observant finds that he had mistaken the genuine plea of a stranded youth.

Philip Sletherby aspired to become a politician. He was travelling to Bill Manor the countryside to meet his new friend Mrs. Saltpen - Jago, an influential lady. In the train, his companion was a young man. He was searching his belongings frantically for something. He had forgotten his purse while sealing a cover. He introduced himself to Philip as the son of Mrs. Saltpen whom he was intending to meet. He told him that the crest of the family was a demi-lion holding a cross - cross let in its paw. He requested Philip to lend him two or three pounds for his expenses. He also said that his mother had dark brown hair as his. Philip doubted him as he met Mrs. Saltpen who had blonde hair. So he refused to lend him money thinking he was a cheat.

At the destination, Philip was taken by the K.C. in a car which had the crest on it as described by the youth. During the conversation, he learnt that before appearing as a blonde, Mrs Saltpen had dark brown hair. Philip realised that he had mistaken the youth for a cheat. He was the son of Mrs. Saltpen. He was shocked. He found his political career slipping through his fingers.

Warm up

Can you spot 10 differences between these pictures?



Glossary

embarked	-	boarded
espied	-	caught sight of
ineffectually	-	in vain

MEDIA PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

ruefully	-	regretfully, sorrowfully
pantomime	-	exaggerated behaviour
quid	-	(British) one pound sterling
exchequer	-	national treasury
crest	-	a symbol representing a family, reproduced on writing paper
tackle	-	equipment required for a task or sport
discrepancy	-	difference
soi - distant	-	self styled
astuteness	-	cleverness
sedately	-	in a dignified manner
sumptuous	-	expensive looking
chaise	-	horse - drawn carriage
expounded	-	explained
volubility	-	fluency, talkativeness
blonde	-	pale yellow hair
Honoria	-	a woman of reputation
mater	-	mother
courant	-	animal represented in the act of running

1. Answer the following questions in about 30 - 50 words each :

a) Why did Philip Sletherby visit Brill Manor ?

Philip Sletherby was an aspiring politician. He visited Brill Manor to meet Mrs. Saltpen - Jago an influential lady. He intended to seek her support for his plans contest elections as an M.P.

b) How would Sletherby gain from his friendship with Honoria Saltpen - Jago ?

If Philip could secure the goodwill of Mrs. Saltpen, he might count on her nominating him for the Parliament. Her support was needed for his plans.

c) Why did his travel companion curse and mutter ?

His travel companion, a young lad was frantically seaching his belongings for something he had wanted. As he could not find it, he was cursing and muttering out of frustration.

d) Describe Bertie's problem.

Bertie had forgotten his purse with his family crest while sealing a cover. He had no money to pay for his weekend bill, for his travel and for the cab.

e) 'There was a tinge of coldness in his voice' Why ?

Philip found a discrepancy about the crest in Bertie's words and about his mother's hair colour. He grew suspicious about the young man. So, his voice was cold and hostile.

f) Compare the two crests.

The family of Saltpen could use two crests. One was a "demi - lion holding a cross - cross let in its paw". The other was a "greyhound courant".

g) What was Sletherby's response to Bertie's request ?

Initially, Sletherby wanted to lend money to Bertie. But when he grew suspicious about him, he refused bluntly to lend him money.

h) What caught his attention about the car door ?

The car door had two crests; a greyhound courant and a demi-lion holding in its paw a cross - crosslet. It caught the attention of Sletherby.

VETRI PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

i) Describe Honario Saltpen - Jago.

Honario Saltpen - Jago was a person of some social importance in London. She had also considerable influence in the country of Chalkshire. Her influence could not be left out of consideration for political aspirants.

j) Why did K.C's words shock Sletherby ?

Sletherby met Mrs. Saltpen - Jago, when she appeared as a blonde. He suspected Bertie when he told that she had long dark hair. But K.C said that she had recently dyed her hair to appear as a blonde. These words shocked Sletherby.

2. Rearrange the sentences given below and write a summary of the story in a paragraph. Begin with :

Philip Sletherby was travelling by train to Brill Manor.

a. The young man introduced himself as Bertie, the son of Saltpen Jago.
b. Bertie needed three pounds desparately and asked Sletherby to lend it to him.
c. All the time Sletherby was gazing at the door panel of the car, on which were the two crests - a demi-lion and greyhound courant.
d. He was received by Claude People. K.C., who had kept on talking about various things.
e. Bertie had left his purse behind, after sealing an envelope with the crest on the purse.
f. Bertie stated that it was the Jago crest. He further added that his mother's hair was dark brown similar to his.
g. While describing the appearance of Honario Saltpen - Jago K.C. referred to her altered hairstyle.
h. Sletherby realized that Bertie had not lied to him, but that he had mistaken him for a fraud.
i. He explained that the Saltpen crest was that of a demi-lion.
j. Sletherby sat dumbstruck on learning that Mrs. Honario Saltpen Jago had changed her dark brown hair to a blonde, just five weeks ago.
k. Sletherby pointed out to him that his mother's letter had a greyhound courant crest.
l. His companion in the train was a young man who was searching something frantically.
m. Suspecting foul play, Sletherby did not give him any money, as he knew Mrs. Saltpen - Jago was a blonde.

Answer : Philip Sletherby was travelling by train to Brill Manor.

l. His companion in the train was a young man who was searching something frantically.
a. The young man introduced himself as Bertie, the son of Saltpen Jago.
e. Bertie had left his purse behind, after sealing an envelope with the crest on the purse.
f. Bertie stated that it was the Jago crest. He further added that his mother's hair was dark brown similar to his.
i. He explained that the Saltpen crest was that of a demi-lion.
k. Sletherby pointed out to him that his mother's letter had a greyhound courant crest.
b. Bertie needed three pounds desparately and asked Sletherby to lend it to him.
m. Suspecting foul play, Sletherby did not give him any money, as he knew Mrs. Saltpen - Jago was a blonde.
d. He was received by Claude People. K.C., who had kept on talking about various things.
c. All the time Sletherby was gazing at the door panel of the car, on which were the two crests - a demi-lion and greyhound courant.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

g. While describing the appearance of Honario Saltpen - Jago K.C. referred to her altered hairstyle.

j. Sletherby sat dumbstruck on learning that Mrs. Honario Saltpen Jago had changed her dark brown hair to a blonde, just five weeks ago.

h. Sletherby realized that Bertie had not lied to him, but that he had mistaken him for a fraud.

Paragraph :

Philip sletherby was travelling train to Brill Manor. His companion in the train was a young man who was searching something frantically. The young man introduced himself as Bertie, the son of Saltpen-Jago. Bertie had left his purse behind, after sealing an envelope with the crest on the purse. Bertie stated that it was the Jago crest. He further added that his mother's hair was dark brown similar to his. He explained that the Saltpen crest was that of a demi-lion. Sletherby pointed out to him that his mother's letter had a greyhound courant crest. Bertie needed three pounds desparately and asked Sletherby to lend it to him. Suspecting foul play, Sletherby did not give him any money, as he knew Mrs. Saltpen - Jago was a blonde. He was received by Claude People. K.C., who had kept on talking about various things. All the time Sletherby was gazing at the door panel of the car, on which were the two crests - a demi -lion and greyhound courant. While describing the appearance of Honario Saltpen - Jago K.C. referred to her altered hairstyle. Sletherby sat dumbstruck on learning that Mrs. Honario Salpen - Jago had changed her dark brown hair to a blonde, just five weeks ago. Sletherby realized that Bertie had not lied to him, but that he had mistaken him for a fraud.

3. Explain the following phrases selected from the story in your own words and make sentences using these phrases :

a. **on approval :** Official permission or agreement.
The department has got the **approval** of the Parliament to implement the project.

b. **a rustic holiday :** Time spent in countryside.
People living in cities like to go on a **rustic holiday** to enjoy nature.

c. **a double - distilled idiot :** A concentrated fool and a stupid person.
He used his credit card to pay the bill and forgot to get it back. He behaved like **a double** distilled idiot and lost his card.

d. **a tinge of coldness :** hatred and disrespect.
When the beggar asked him for alms, he refused with **a tinge of coldness.**

e. **making up for lost time :** to work extra time to complete the delayed task.
He could not attend school for a month due to illness and he is attending extra coaching classes **to make up for lost time.**

4. Answer the following question in about 100 words each :

a. Describe the youth's strange behaviour when he was in the train.

Bertie the young man :

A young man Bertie son of Mrs. Saltpen - Jago boarded a train. He had dark hair and fresh complexion and he was bound on a village trip. He was engaged in frantically searching for some elusive object. He dug out many things but was not satisfied. He was searching for his purse. He cursed himself loudly.

Request to Sletherby :

He heard the conversation of Sletherby and understood that he was travelling to meet his mother Mrs. Saltpen - Jago a rich and influential lady. Before boarding the train, he took out his purse with his family crest on it to seal a letter. He forgot to take the purse. He had to pay his weekend bills and for the cab. He described that his mother had dark long hair. Their family used two crests. He requested Sletherby to lend two or three pounds.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS COPYRIGHT

Sletherby's observation :

Though initially Sletherby agreed, he got suspicious about the lad. He observed the discrepancy of the crest and the lady's hair. When he had met the lady she appeared a blonde. So he refused to lend money to the young lad taking him to to be a cheat. The young boy was disappointed.

Realization : Later Sletherby realised that he mistook the young boy for a fraud. He failed to accept he was the son of the lady whom he wanted to meet.

b. One has to be cautious and not be carried away by stories. How did Sletherby exhibit caution?

Sletherby's excessive caution :

In modern times, people do make money in dubious ways. They spin stories to cheat others. One should not be carried away by such stories and part with money. Sletherby considered himself smart. He was very observant. He made up this mind to be penny - wise. He was on a trip to the countryside to meet Mrs. Saltpen - Jago an influential lady, to seek her support for his political ambitions. When he met her earlier, she appeared a blonde. He remembered that the crest of the family vividly. It was a greyhound in a running posture from her letter to him. He had seen it in her letter.

Bertie's request :

An young lad, his co - passenger was frantically searching for some object. He could not find it. It was a purse with his family's crest a "demi-lion". The boy understood that Sletherby was going to meet his mother. So, he requested him to lend three pounds for his expenses.

Sletherby's observation:

Sletherby was very cautious. He noticed the discrepancy about the crest in Bertie's words. He also found that the lad's statement that his mother had long, dark hair was false. Sletherby met her as a blonde recently. So he grew suspicious and exhibited great caution. He decided not to believe the young man's story. But, Bertie was really the son of Mrs. Saltpen - Jago. Sletherby was penny - wise but pound foolish.

c. How did Sletherby's judgement of Bertie turn out to be a wrong one ?

Sletherby's confidence :

Sletherby considered himself smart and very observant. He was an aspiring politician. He was on his way to meet Mrs. Saltpen - Jago. She was an influential lady who could push his political career in the right track. During the train journey, a young man was his co - traveller. The youngman was very disturbed. He was fiercely searching for an elusive object. He was the son of Mrs. Saltpen. His family used two crests. The young boy had forgotten to carry the purse with the crest. He needed money to pay weekend bills and for transport.

Bertie's request :

He introduced himself as the son of Mrs. Saltpen. Sletherby was intending to meet her. He urged him to lend three pounds to meet his needs. He said his mother had dark long hair and used the crest with 'demi - lion'. Sletherby felt suspicious about the young man. When he met Mrs. Saltpen, she was decidedly a blonde. Her letter also had a different crest. He thought the youngman was a cheat and refused to lend him money.

Sletherby's judgement :

But in the end he realised that Mrs. Saltpen had dyed her hair only recently. He also learnt that the family used two kinds of crests. Thus his judgement turned out to be a wrong one.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

d. As Sletherby, would you apologize to Bertie for your rude behaviour ? Give reasons.

Sletherby's wrong judgement :

Sletherby's behaviour towards Bertie cannot be accepted. He considered himself smart and very observant. He suspected Bertie to be a cheat. He refused to lend him money. In the end, he was shocked to learn that his judgement was wrong. Bertie was honest and really needed help.

Sletherby's observation :

His judgement was based on two factors. He found a discrepancy in the crest. Secondly, the description of Mrs.Saltpen's hair raised suspicion in his mind. Mrs. Saltpen changed to a blonde five weeks ago. But her son had met her six months ago. Sletherby knew about only one crest, but the family used two.

If I were.....:

If I were to be in Sletherby's position, I would have regretted for my rude behaviour and for misjudging Bertie to be a fraud. The honest young man who was telling the truth would have been hurt much. I would not have hesitated to apologise to Bertie for my rude behaviour and misjudgement.

e. 'Seeing is believing'. How is this humorously disproved in this story ? Bring out the irony in the situation.

The adage :

'Seeing is believing' - One can believe only if one sees something. It may not be true on all occasions. If the eyes are duped, then what one believes cannot be true. In this story, Sletherby was a witness to some incidents. He was travelling to meet Mrs. Saltpen who was a blonde, when he had met her last. He received a letter from her with one of the crests on the letter.

Sletherby's belief :

He believed in these two things he had seen. But originally Mrs. Saltpen had long dark hair some time back as described by her son Bertie. The family used two crests, which Sletherby was not familiar with.

Disproved :

Both the observations turned out to be false as the incidents happened in a time gap. His judgement was wrong. He realised it in the end. Though Sletherby believed in what he had seen, they turned out to be wrong. The saying 'Seeing is believing' is disproved in this case.

Unit test

Time allowed : 40 mins Marks : 30

Part - I

Answer all the questions **10 × 1 = 10**

Choose the correct synonym for the underlined word from the options given.

1. With this ***princely*** sum, and a little more that had been collected, I left for the US.
   a) large sum b) small sum c) scarce sum d) little sum
2. The other Indian boxers also performed ***exceptionally*** well.
   a) usually b) normally c) especially d) except

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Choose the correct antonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

3. I was presented with a ***traditional*** shawl.
   a) modern b) ancient c) costly d) colourful
4. The other teams had already completed their weight in, which is ***compulsor***y for all players.
   a) necessary b) obligatory c) voluntary d) mandatory
5. Choose the correct expansion of - GST
   a) Goods and Service Trade b) Goods and Savings Term
   c) Goods and Service Tax d) Good Social Tax
6. Find the correct meaning of the idiom.
   He is ***beating about the bush***, while he is expected to be brief and straight forward.
   a) give long explanation b) going around the bush
   c) being brief d) avoid main topic
7. Form a derivative by adding the right prefix to the word 'treat'.
   a) ill - b) dis - c) ir - d) un -
8. Choose the correct word to complete the following sentence.
   We are not completely sure but Kishore _____ come back tomorrow.
   a) can b) will c) should d) may
9. Choose the correct modal verb and complete the sentence.
   My grandmother _____ tell stories when I was young.
   a) shall b) used to c) was
10. Fill in the blanks in the following sentence, using the appropriate preposition.
    You must go _____ the advice of your parents.
    a) but b) for c) by d) to

Part - II

Section - 1

Read the following sets of poetic lines and anwer any one from it: 1 × 2 = 2

11. When officialdom demands
    Is there a doctor in the stands ?.....
    i) Why are doctors called from stands by the sponsors ?
    ii) Why does the poet make such an observation ?
12. My limp and bashful spirit feeds
    On other people's heroic deeds.
    a) How is the spirit of the speaker?
    b) How does he satisfy his ego?
13. With all my heart I do admire
    Athletes who sweat for fun or hire
    i) Whom does the poet admire ?
    ii) For what reasons do the athletes sweat ?

Section - 2

Answer any two of the following: 2 × 2 = 4

14. The tourist exclaimed that it was a very great piece of art. (Change into indirect speech)

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

15. Report the following dialouge :
    Rekha : What would you like to have? A hot coffee or juice?
    Preethi : I prefer coffee.
16. He did not study well. He did not pass in the examination. (combine using 'if')
17. Make haste or else you will miss the train. (Change the simple sentence)

Part - III

Section - 1

Explain any one of the following with reference to the context : 1 × 3 = 3

18. I am just glad as glad can be
    That I am not them, that they are not me.....
19. Athelets, I'll drink to you,
    Or eat with you
    Or anything except compete with you.....
20. You would think my ego it would please
    To swap positions with one of these.

Section - 2

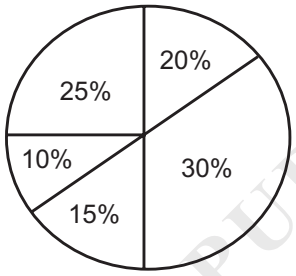
Answer any one of the following briefly : 1 × 3 = 3

21. Why did Mary Kom think that she should not return empty - handed?
22. What did she consider her greatest achievement ? Why?
23. Why does she consider her fourth title in 2006 as the most memorable?

Section - 3

Any one of the following questions: 1 × 3 = 3

24. **Study the Pie - chart and answer the questions that follow :**



Resident's choice of entertainment in an apartment
Reading - 10%
Watching T.V. - 20%
Outdoor games - 15%
Internet - 25%
Mobile phone - 30%

a) Which entertainment has the highest usage?
b) Which is the least preferred entertainment?
c) Which is the second highest entertainment?

25. Build a dialogue of minimum 3 exchanges between you and your friend about preparation for exam:
26. Describe a process of to making a cup of tea.

Part - IV

Answer the following in a paragraph of about 150 words: (any one) 1 × 5 = 5

27. Why was Mary Kom named the 'Queen of Boxing' and 'Magnificient Mary'?
28. Compare and contrast the character of Jimmy Wells and Bob with suitable references from the story to support your view.
29. The poet does not wish to exchange places with the athletes. How does he justify his view?

MEERA PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

PROSE

3. FORGETTING

Robert Lynd

About the author

Robert Wilson Lynd is an Irish writer and one of the greatest essayists. He began his career as a journalist. He wrote a number of articles for newspapers. His pseudonym is 'Y Y'. His essays are on interesting topics, humourous, delightfull, ironical and satirical. He was awarded the Doctorate degree by Queen's University. He was also honoured by the Royal Society of Literature.

Summary

In this essay, Robert Lynd takes a humourous look at the effects of forgetfulness. Modern man remembers many things like telephone numbers, addresses and many others. His memory is crowded. Everyone remembers to do the right thing. On certain occasions, man's memory may be affected like while taking medicines. It could be a selective amnesia. Posting letters is another common incident of forgetfulness. Leaving articles in trains, cabs and buses is also common. Another most common thing is forgetting the umbrella. Sportsmen may forget their articles when they think of their victories. Young ones have left their bats, balls and gloves in train. But a man of perfect remembrance need not be an intelligent or a successful person always. It is believed that statesman with less memory are more successful.

In general, men are born with efficient memory.

Warm up

How forgetful are you?

We are all forgetful at times and would like to find ways of improving our memories.

A. How sharp is your memory?

Take this five-minute memory test. The teacher will read out a series of 30 words,one by one. Some of them will be repeated. Whenever you hear a word for the first time, write 'N' (for new) in the corresponding box and when you hear a repeated word write 'R'. After completing this task, check your results. Compare it with your friends and see where you stand.

1	N	11		21	
2		12		22	
3		13		23	
4		14		24	
5		15		25	
6		16		26	
7		17		27	
8		18		28	
9		19		29	
10		20		30	

MERCY PUBLICATIONS, CHEN

B. Have you ever lost or misplaced anything of value due to forgetfulness?

I am a manager of a company. I handle very important documents. One day, I had forgotten to take the keys of my cupboard. The important records placed in it were called for by the CEO. I was put to a lot of embarassment. I had to go back home and get the keys. The delay was fortunately condoned. I can never forget that incident.

Practical ideas to overcome forgetfulness

Forgetfulness is common in day to day activities. It can be overcome by some ideas like setting an alarm. Keeping a checklist or maintaining a diary. In this age of media, request your friend to give a missed call. Repeatedly remind yourself before going to bed. Identify the required matter with an object or person very close to you. The theory of association or use of mnemonics helps.

Now discuss with your partner and think of some practical ideas to overcome forgetfulness, in your day - to - day activities.

e.g. setting an alarm	Ask some one to give a call
identify with	Ask elders to remind
some object	Repeatedly remind to self.

C. Discuss and share your views with the class on the following.

Is forgetfulness a result of carelessness or preoccupation?

Forgetfulness is a result of carelessness. This is partly true. If you have devotion and dedication towards a cause, you can overcome forgetfulness.

Preoccupation may induce forgetfulness. When you are preoccupied with more important and serious matters, the lesser one is most likely to be forgetten. 'A stitch in time saves nine' applies in overcoming forgetfulness. Everything needs to be done in time and not postponed. Thus, Forgetfulness can be overcome to a large extent.

Glossary

vintage - wine of high quality produced in a particular year
antipathy - strong dislike
fortunes - huge sums of money
reluctant - unwilling
delinquent - a young person who is regularly involved in wrongdoing
exploits - daring or heroic acts or actions, feats
abstracted - lacking concentration on what is happening around
prosaic - dull
mediocre - not very good, ordinary
fallible - capable of making mistakes
sieve - strainer or filter
audacious - bold and daring
eccentric - tending to act strangely
indignant - being very angry
quivering - trembling, shivering
vexation - irritation, annoyance

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Synonyms

Write synonyms for the following words.

Astonished	- surprised	common	- familiar
efficiency	- skill	memory	- power to remember
vintages	- wine of high quality	crowded	- clumsy
provincial	- narrow minded	vile	- wicked
scarce	- not enough / shortage	seldom	- rarely
methodical	- orderly / systematic	reminder	- cause to remember
antipathy	- strong dislike	prospect	- likelihood
delight	- happiness	fortune	- huge sum of money
reluctant	- unwilling	weary	- tired
adventurous	- risky attempt	embarassing	- feeling ashamed
evidence	- proof	guilt	- fault
delinquent	- a young wrong doer	frequently	- many times
dare	- to face bravely	destination	- goal / place to reach
consider	- think carefully about	vision	- planning mentally
exploits	- daring acts	abstracted	- lacking concentration
prosaic	- dull	anglers	- fishermen
utopia	- imagined perfect place	tribute	- compliment
intensity	- great force	glorious	- great
virtue	- good quality	mediocre	- ordinary
possession	- to keep with / to own	desirable	- beneficial
fallible	- capable of making mistakes	seldom	- rarely
marvellous	- great	survive	- escape and live
composer	- creator of music	exceptional	- outstanding
extra ordinary	- unusual	sieve	- filter
audacious	- bold and daring	pervert	- corrupt
deal	- perfect agreement	genius	- intelligent
eccentric	- acting strangely	saloon	- a separate car
horror	- shock and fear	indignant	- very angry
anticipating	- expecting	relish	- liking
quivering	- shivering	vexation	- irritation, annoyance
frequency	- periodicity	perambulator	- baby carriage

philosopher - one who studies fundamental nature of knowledge

statesmen - a respected and experienced politician

Write synonyms for the following words and use them in sentences.

1. abstracted - inattentive / He was **abstracted** due to the noise outside.
2. antipathy - dislike / He feels an **antipathy** with his son's actions.
3. audacious - bold / His plan to go abroad is an **audacious** decision.
4. delinquint - young person doing wrong things / Ram is **delinquint** in paying his taxes.
5. eccentiric - strange act. / Many people wondered at his **eccentric** behaviour.
6. fallible - capable of committing mistakes / All humans are **fallible**.
7. fortunes - huge money / He made a lot of **fortunes** working abroad.
8. glorious - splendid / The anniversary was celebrated in a **glorious** manner.
9. indignant - angry / He was chided for his **indignant** behaviour.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

10. mediocre - ordinary / The mediocre story of the film was not well received by people.
11. methodical - organised / The function was conducted in a methodical fashion.
12. prevent - stop / The striking workers were prevented from meeting the Manager.
13. quivering - shivering / The bird was quivering in cold.
14. reluctant - unwilling / He was reluctant to take up the job.
15. weary - tired / He felt weary after the days work.

Choose the correct synonym for the underlined words in the sentences below.

1. Many people who read it have been ***astonished*** at the absent mindedness of others.
   a) calm b) expect c) love d) surprised
2. He had a ***vile*** meal during the summer.
   a) gentle b) kind c) bad d) nice
3. It is only a ***methodical*** man, who can always remember to take the medicines.
   a) disorganised b) confusing c) chaotic d) orderly
4. It is because of their ***antipathy*** that people forget to take medicines.
   a) like b) dislike c) pathetic d) allopathy
5. Chemists make their ***fortunes*** out of the medicines people forget.
   a) huge sum b) fortunate c) fortress d) business
6. I am always ***reluctant*** to trust a departing visitor.
   a) anxious b) eager c) unwilling d) willing
7. I am compelled to produce an ***evidence*** of my guilt.
   a) proof b) better c) residence d) incidence
8. They are ***abstracted*** from the world outside them.
   a) substracted b) lack concentration c) removed d) drivenout
9. His loss of memory is really a ***tribute*** to the intensity of his enjoyment in thinking about his sport.
   a) accuse b) praise c) criticize d) gift
10. The absentminded man has no time to remember the ***mediocre***.
    a) ordinary b) extraordinary c) excellent d) good
11. Men with ***fallible*** memories have sometimes tried to make out a case for superiority.
    a) shallow b) make mistake c) right d) deep
12. Good memory is so common that we regard a man who does not possess it as ***eccentric***.
    a) strange b) emotionally c) enthusiastic d) extraordinary
13. ***Indignant*** at her busband's behaviour, she decided to teach him a lesson.
    a) calm b) loving c) angry d) peaceful
14. She arrived home, anticipating with angry relish the white face and ***quivering*** lips.
    a) shivering b) loving c) smiling d) biting
15. What was her ***vexation***, when just before lunch her husband came smiling.
    a) pleasure b) happiness c) irritation d) calm
16. It is the ***efficiency*** rather than the inefficiency of human memory that compels my wonder.
    a) irritation b) inability c) inferiority d) ability

Answers

1. d) surprised	2. c) bad	3. d) orderly	4. b) dislike
5. a) huge sum	6. c) unwilling	7. a) proof	8. b) lack concentration
9. b) praise	10. a) ordinary	11. b) make mistake	12. a) strange
13.c) angry	14. a) shivering	15. c) irritation	16. d) ability

MARCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Antonyms

Write antonyms for the following words and use them in sentences.

lost	×	found	sale	×	purchase
available	×	unavailable	trust	×	distrust
common	×	special / uncommon	efficiency	×	inefficiency
compels	×	persuades	modern	×	ancient
good	×	bad	remembers	×	forgets
crowded	×	unoccupied / void	vile	×	pleasant
ordinary	×	special	cheerfully	×	sorrowfully
shut	×	open	front	×	back
scarcely	×	often, abundantly	right	×	wrong
seldom	×	frequently / often	before	×	after
upstairs	×	downstairs	admitted	×	denied
less	×	more	usual	×	unusual
perfect	×	imperfect	methodical	×	disorganised
easiest	×	most difficult	regular	×	irregular
antipathy	×	liking	devotee	×	adversary / enemy
willingly	×	unwillingly	prospect	×	awardee / unlikelihood
widely	×	narrowly	delights	×	sorrow
fortune	×	misfortune	reluctant	×	eager
important	×	unimportant	ruly	×	unruly
weary	×	active	adventurous	×	careful
embarassing	×	pleasant / happy	lack	×	abundant
delinquent	×	responsible	impossible	×	possible
frequently	×	rarely	capable	×	incapable
arrives	×	departs	destination	×	source
safe	×	unsafe	young	×	old
desirable	×	undesirable	easy	×	difficult
understand	×	misunderstand	filled	×	emptied
exploits	×	failures	errors	×	rights
abstracted	×	attentive	outside	×	inside
prevent	×	permit	leave	×	enter
inventing	×	duplicating	magnificient	×	ordinary
lie	×	truth	forgotten	×	remembered
reality	×	falsehood	loss	×	gain
intensity	×	dullness	virtue	×	vice
appear	×	disappear	mediocre	×	magnificient
fallible	×	correct / perfect	superiority	×	inferiority
indignant	×	happy	challenge	×	agree
first	×	last	marvellous	×	ordinary
exceptional	×	ordinary	extraordinary	×	common
inaccurate	×	accurate	audacious	×	cautious
begun	×	finished	ideal	×	imperfect
combined	×	disconnected	ordinary	×	extraordinary
common	×	uncommon / special	eccentric	×	usual
diappeared	×	appeared			

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Write antonyms for the following words and use them in sentences.

1.	antipathy × liking	I **like** to see horror films.
2.	audacious × shy	He is a **shy** person.
3.	eccentric × normal, common	He lacks **common** sense.
4.	fallible × perfect	No man is **perfect**.
5.	frequently × rarely	He **rarely** goes to films.
6.	glorious × shameful	The team had a **shameful** defeat.
7.	indignant × calm	He always keeps his **calm.**
8.	mediocre × extraordinary	The child has an **extraordinary** memory.
9.	prevent × allow	The accident was **allowed** to happen due to negligence.
10.	relish × dislike	I **dislike** spicy food.
11.	reluctant × willing	He was **willing** to work in night shifts.
12.	scarcely × abundantly	Rice is **abundantly** available in South India.
13.	seldom × often	He **often** comes late to school.
14.	tribute × blame	He was **blamed** for all the happenings.
15.	virtue × vice / evil	Poverty is the root cause for all **evil.**

Choose the correct antonym for the underlined words in the sentences below.

1. Absentmindeness is ***common.***
   a) uncommon b) usual c) particular d) never
2. His memory is ***crowded*** with the names of actors and actresses.
   a) full b) mobbed c) dense d) empty
3. The ordinary man ***seldom*** forgets to turn off the lights when not needed.
   a) hardly b) never c) often d) rarely
4. It is only a ***methodical*** man who can always remember to take medicines.
   a) orderly b) efficiently c) systematicaly d) disorganized
5. It may be that it is because of their ***antipathy*** to pills and potions.
   a) dislike b) aversion c) liking d) disrespect
6. The very ***prospect*** of a new and widely advertised cure all delights me.
   a) anticipation b) forecast c) future d) unlikelihood
7. I am always ***reluctant*** to trust a departing visitor.
   a) diffident b) opposed c) eager d) discouraged
8. They are ***abstracted*** from the world outside them.
   a) inattentive b) preoccupied c) withdrawn d) attentive
9. The poet may forget to post a letter, because his mind is filled with matter more ***glorious***.
   a) bad b) beautiful c) eminent d) remarkable
10. Men with ***fallible*** memories have sometimes tried to make out a case for their superiority.
    a) careless b) perfect c) weak d) uncertain
11. Great writers have been men with ***exceptional*** power of memory.
    a) distinct b) remarkable c) unique d) common
12. Men who like great poets, have the ***genius*** of memory and intellect combined.
    a) ability b) creativity c) idiot d) expert
13. We regard a man who does not possess memory as ***eccentric***.
    a) crazy b) curious c) peculier d) unexciting

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

14. ***Indignant*** at her husband's behaviour, she decided to teach him a lesson.
a) annoyed b) angry c) upset d) happy

15. The institution of the family could not ***survive*** in any great modern city.
a) endure b) exist c) die d) withstand

Answers

1. a) uncommon	2. d) empty	3. c) often	4. d) disorganized
5. c) liking	6. d) unlikelyhood	7. c) eager	8. d) attentive
9. a) bad	10. b) perfect	11. d) common	12. c) idiot
13. d) unexciting	14. d) happy	15. c) die	

1. Based on your understanding of the essay, answer the following questions in one or two sentences each.

a) What does Lynd actually wonder at?

Lynd wonders at the efficiency of human memory.

b) Name a few things that a person remembers easily?

A person remembers telephone numbers, addresses, appointments for lunch and dinner. He remembers almost everything he is expected to remember.

c) How do psychologists interpret forgetfulness?

Psychologists tell that people forget things because they wish to forget them. It may be due to antipathy.

d) What is the commonest type of forgetfulness, according to Lynd?

Lynd feels that the commonest type of forgetfulness is in the matter of posting letters.

e) What does the author mean when he says the letter in his pocket leads an unadventurous life?

The letter in the author's pocket leads an unadventurous life because it is a proof of his guilt and he has to answer many embarassing questions for his forgetfulness to post it.

f) What are the articles the writer forgets most often?

The author forgets books, walking sticks and umbrellas most often.

g) Who are the citizens of 'dreamland'? Why?

Sportsmen are referred to as citizens of 'dreamland'. Their minds are filled with the imagination of the games played and titles won. They forget their articles.

h) What is common about the 'angler' and the 'poet'?

The angler's forgetfulness is a tribute to his enjoyment and great catch of fish. Similarly the poet's forgetfulness is due to a more glorious matter.

2. Based on your reading, answer the following questions in two or four sentences each.

a) What made people wonder about the absent - mindedness of their fellow beings?

The large number of lost items by travellers make people wonder at the absent - mindedness of people.

b) What are our memories filled with?

Our memories are filled with telephone numbers, addresses of friends and dates of vintages. It is also filled with names of actors, sportsperson and dinner details.

c) When does human memory work with less than its usual capacity?

Memory works with less than its capacity while remembering to take medicines and posting letters.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

d) Why, according to Lynd, should taking medicines be one of the easiest actions to remember?

Medicines are taken usually before, during or after meals. So the meal itself should be a reminder for taking medicines. So the author says taking medicines should be one of the easiest to remember.

e) How do the chemists make fortunes out of the medicines people forget to take?

People do have medicines in their pockets but forget them. So they have to buy the medicines again. This helps chemists to make fortune.

f) The list of articles lost in trains suggest that sportsmen have worse memories than their ordinary serious - minded fellows. Why does Lynd say this?

A number of sports articles are forgotten by sportsmen. They remember their games, recall their errors and are filled with pleasant memories of victories. So they forget the lesser things, the sports goods.

g) What kind of absent - mindedness is regarded as a virtue by Lynd?

Anglers forget their fishing rod, while enjoying their sport. Similarly, the poet may forget to post a letter, since it is a mediocre thing. Such absent - mindedness appears to be a virtue for the author.

h) Narrate the plight of the baby on its day out.

A father takes his baby out in a perambulator. He is tempted by the sunny morning. He leaves the perambulator outside. He enters the bar, takes some drinks. He forgets the baby and goes home. His wife finds the baby and takes it home. She expects her husband to feel guilty and take steps to trace the baby. To her surprise, her husband has never remembered anything about the baby. He is normal as usual. He causally asks after lunch.

Additional Questions

1. When does human memory begins to work?

Human memory begins to work when the foetus is just 20 weeks old in the mother's womb.

2. "Man remembers almost everything he is expected to remember". Substantiate.

Man does not forget a single item of his clothing when dressing. Everyone will close the front door when leaving the house. Ordinary men seldom forget to turn off the lights before going to bed.

3. "Any one who asks me to post a letter is a poor judge of my character". Why does the narrator say so?

The narrator has the letter in his hand. He walks past the pillar post box, without posting it. Then he puts it in his pocket and totally forgets it. So he says that his character is poorly judged.

4. How does the narrator relate memory and intelligence?

The narrator says that people with perfect memory are seldom intelligent. But great writers and music composers have exceptional memory. Poets have better memory than stock brokers. He says memory is half the substance of their art.

5. Why does he say that statesmen have bad memory?

When two statesmen recall the same event, two different versions of great men emerge. Each one will say that the other is wrong. The speeches and autobiographies are challenged, which suggests that their memory is bad. He goes to say that the world has not produced statesmen with memory and intellect combined.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

6. Why does he say that we are born with efficient memory?

The author feels that men are born with efficient memory. Without it, the institution of the family could not have survived in any modern city.

3. Answer the following in a paragraph of about 100 - 150 words each.

a) You have borrowed a branded cicket bat from your reluctant friend for an outstation match. After returning home you realize you have absent - mindedely left it in the hotel room. Write a letter of apology and regret to your friend.

Chennai,
15th May 2018.

Dear friend,

At the outset I thank you for being kind enough to lend your cricket bat. I am happy to inform you that your branded bat was very useful to me. I could score the highest number of runs in the match. It helped our team to win the match. All credit goes to your bat.

But I am remorseful of a mistake. I forgot to carry back the cricket bat from the hotel room. I am extremely sorry for my forgetfulness. I recall that you were reluctant to part with your lucky bat. You loved it so much. But you have been kind enough to let me use it. I express my deep sorrow for not returning the bat to you. I apologize to you for my irresponsible action. I hope you will take it in the right spirit. However I spoke to the Hotel Management, where I had left the bat. I requested them to send the bat by parcel to me if they found it. I hope I will get it back. Anyhow please accept my heartfelt apology and be magnanimous to excuse me.

I will call you if I get any information from the hotel.

Yours loving friend,
XXXXXXX

Address on the envelope

To

Mr. Rahul,
46/31, Car Street,
Madurai - 625 001.

b) Kahlil Gibran states 'Forgetfulness is a form of freedom.' Write an article for your school magazine, linking your ideas logically and giving appropriate examples.

Advantage of Bad Memory :

The advantage of a bad memory is that one enjoys several times the same good things for the first time. In this context, Kahlil Gibran's quote, 'Forgetfulness is a form of freedom' holds good. However, forgetting how to get back home or where you live could be early signs of a serious health problem. Forgetfulness has an advantage if one has the ability to forcibly forget certain things. Forgetfulness helps us to get over grief easily and sooner. The brain cannot be a store house of all unwanted knowledge and incidents.

Forgetfulness a freedom :

Forgetfulness gives the freedom to leave behind unpleasant memories So it is said, 'Blessed are the forgetful'. Leaves and flowers will fall and decay. If only we clear the decay of the past, we can enjoy the beauty of the new flowers. Likewise we must clear the murkiness of the past bad experiences from our mind. Forget what ought to be forgotton. We can embrace life with renewed vigour. In this sense, forgetfulness liberates us.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

c) Will you sympathise or ridicule someone who is intensely forgetful? Write an essay justifying your point of veiw.

Sympathise the forgetful : I will only sympathise a person who is intensely forgetful. It has to be ascertained if forgetfulness is due to a health problem or a psychological issue. If it is a problem of health condition, necessary medical advice can be given. If forgetfulness happens as a matter of habit, such a person has to be sympathised.

Redicule offends : If he is ridiculed, he will get offended. The depression may drive him to any end. There are many ways to get over one's forgetfulness. I will try to counsel him and give tips to keep important things in his memory. A visit to a psychiatrist may be helpful. Confidence should be created in him. He can train his mind to remember the most wanted things. After all forgetfulness is a gift of God. Nobody is forgotten when it is convenient to remember him.

Additional Question

d) Is forgetfulness a Boon or a Bane.

It is a blessing :

Something that is upsetting is best forgotten. It is a blessing if it no longer springs back to one's mind. The relationship becomes just a bitter sweet memory and part of one's past.

Age and memory :

As one ages, memory also declines. Worrying at declining memory will make conditions worse. Forgetting may increase tension and stress. It is best to be cool. One can think of the people who suffer greater problems, since they could not forget.

Forgetting is a concern :

Forgetting is a concern in life. It is the outward sign of memory loss. It is associated with mental declining and ageing. But forgetting is also important. Psychologists say that forgetting is equally important as remembering. If you remember everything, you will be overloaded by your emotions. This may collapse the whole thing. It is also revealed that a perfect memory is a curse. It may cause confusion and boredom without any thrill. Curiously people forget taking medicines. This increases the fortune of druggists. The author infers that people may forget due to the dislike of medicine.

Memory plays a vital role in learning. Many people purposefully try to forget things. But inability to forget worsens their condition. Rejoice at your forgetting. It is a blessing.

41 What does Robert Lynd try to convey in his essay on 'Forgetting'?

Forgetting :

In this essay, Robert Lynd takes a humourous look at the effects of forgetfulness. Modern man remembers many things like telephone numbers, addresses and many others. His memory is crowded. Everyone remembers to do the right thing. On certain occasions, man's memory may be affected. Remembering hurtful incidents will ruin one's happiness. Forgetting to post letters is another common incident of forgetfulness. Leaving articles in trains, cabs and buses is also common. Another most common thing is forgetting the umbrella. Sportsmen may forget their articles when they think of their victories.

Lynd's view :

But a man of perfect remembrance need not be an intelligent or a successful person always. It is believed that statesmen with less memory are more successful.

In general, men are born with efficient memory.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Vocabulary

A. Homonyms and Heteronyms

Homonyms are two or more words that have same pronunciation but different meanings. They are of two types :

i. **Homographs** : Homographs are words with same spelling and same sound but different in meanings.

e. g: park - a piece of public land for recreation / park - to leave a vehicle in a particular place.

bat - a sport equipment for hitting the ball / bat - a mammal.

ii. **Homophones** : Homophones are two or more words with the same sound but with different spellings and meanings.

e.g. dear - a loved one / deer - a wild animal

Heteronyms also known as heterophones are two or more words with same spelling but different sounds and meanings.

e.g. lead - a metal / lead - guide, minute - a period of time / minute - very small

Complete the sentences by choosing a suitable word from those given in the brackets.

i) Nobody can say __(1)__ there will be an improvement in the __(2)__. (whether / weather)
ii) Your ring is __(1)__. Do not __(2)__ it. (loose / lose)
iii) We found a __(1)__ of biscuits in the old man's shirt __(2)__. (pocket / packet)
iv) When the pole vaulter cleared 28 __(1)__, it was declared a record __(2)__. (feet / feat)
v) Explain the __(1)__. Cut your __(2)__ according to your cloth. (coat / quote)
vi) The stranger __(1)__ for a few minutes before he __(2)__ my house. (paused / passed)
vii) The __(1)__ dancer turned __(2)__ after the final performance. (weary/ wiry)
viii) The chain that I presented to my sister was not made of gold; it was just __(1)__. I am suffering from a sense of __(2)__. (guilt / gilt)

Answers

i. whether, weather ii. loose, lose iii. packet, pocket iv. feet, feat
v. quote, coat vi. paused, passed vii. wiry, weary viii. gilt, guilt

Additional

1. The _____ emperor went _____ to conquer the world. (forth, fourth)
2. The _____ items are sold from a _____ van. (stationery, stationary)
3. Nirmala's _____ daughter has _____ to the new situation. (adapted, adopted)
4. Army _____ do not take much care of their _____ problems. (personal, personnel)
5. Your writing should be _____ to become _____ for the job. (legible, eligible)
6. He wanted _____. He went to a spiritual guru for a _____ of advice. (piece, peace)
7. The flowers are full of _____. It is _____ to nights snow fall. (due, dew)
8. I have not _____ such a beautiful _____ ever. (scene, seen)
9. If your body is _____, it cannot _____ the cold. (bear, bare)
10. The police officer tried to _____ answers from the culprit about his _____ actions. (illicit, elicit)
11. I had great _____ when a _____ of glass cut my toe. (pain, pane)
12. He fell down and the entire _____ he was carrying spilled over the _____ (floor, flour)
13. She was _____ on a Sunday. It has to be _____ in mind. (born, borne)

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

14. In a _____ voice he was describing the _____ of his plan. (course, coarse)
15. He started his _____ in an airlines _____company. (carrier, career)

Answers

1. fourth, forth	2. stationery, stationary	3. adopted, adapted	4. personnel, personal
5. legible, eligible	6. peace, piece	7. dew, due	8. seen, scene
9. bare, bear	10. elicit, illicit	11. pain, pane	12. flour, floor
13. born, borne	14. coarse, course	15. career, carrier	

Form meaningful sentences using the given words to bring out at least two different meanings.

1. train, 2. tear, 3. wind, 4. light, 5. file, 6. bear

1. The **train** arrived late. - He is a **trained** teacher.
2. The child **tears** the paper into many pieces.- **Tears** were seen in her eyes.
3. The **wind** is blowing fast. - Please **wind** up the speech.
4. The **light** went off. - Carry **light** luggage.
5. He **filed** a case in the court. - The **file** could not be found.
6. Please **bear** the delay. - The **bear** ran into the forest.

B. Clipped words.

We came across the word 'perambulator' in the last paragraph of the story. The word 'perambulator' can also be expressed as 'pram' in short. The word 'perambulator' is an unclipped word and the word 'pram' is a clipped word.

What are clipped words?

Clipped words are words that are formed by dropping one or more syllables from longer words without changing the meaning. Clipping is forming new words by shortening long words. We usually use them while speaking or in informal speech.

e.g. aeroplane - plane, examination - exam.

Now, write the clipped and unclipped form of the given words and complete the table.

Unclipped words	Clipped words	Unclipped words	Clipped words
chimpanzee	chimp	memorandum	memo
photograph	photo	influenza	flu
microphone	mike	hippopotamus	hippo
cafeteria	cafe	bridegroom	groom
gasoline	gas	fanatic	fan
helicopter	copter	demonstration	demo
telephone	phone	perambulator	pram
university	varsity	refrigerator	fridge

unclipped words		clipped words		Ans	unclipped words		clipped words		Ans
1	discotheque	a	gym	disco	7	taxicab	g	kilo	cab
2	hamburger	b	specs	burger	8	spectacles	h	ad	specs
3	gymnasium	c	sign	gym	9	handkerchief	i	cab	hanky
4	kilogram	d	lab	kilo	10	signature	j	hanky	sign
5	advertisement	e	plane	ad	11	laboratory	k	disco	lab
6	aeroplane	f	burger	plane					

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

C. 'Certain psychologists tell us that we forget things because we wish to forget them.' Who is a psychologist?

One who studies the human mind and behaviour is a psychologist.

Now, refer to a dictionary and match the professions with their relevant job descriptions.

	A	B	Answers
1	pathologist	studies languages and their structure	studies diseases
2	ornithologist	studies atmosphere, weather and climate	studies birds
3	entomologist	studies the matter that constitutes the Earth	studies insects
4	archaeologist	studies earthquakes	studies artefacts and physical remains
5	sociologist	studies reptiles and amphibians	studies functioning of human society
6	geologist	studies functioning of human society	studies the matter that constitutes the Earth
7	linguist	studies artefacts and physical remains	studies languages and their structure
8	seismologist	studies birds	studies earthquakes
9	herpetologist	studies insects	studies reptiles and amphibians
10	meteorologist	studies diseases	studies atmosphere, weather and climate

Fill in the blanks choosing the words from the box. Refer to a dictionary if required. One has been done for you.

thespian, sadist, polyglot, ambidextrous, philanthropist, misanthrope, bibliophile, nonagenarian, teetotaller, globetrotter, optimist.

e.g. My brother buys a load of books at the book fair every year. He is a great lover of books and has a huge collection at home. He is a _____ **(bibliophile)**

i. Peter always refuses alcohol, when it is offered to him at parties and takes a soft drink instead. He says he always has and always will abstain from alcohol and it is a matter of principle for him. We can call Peter a _____. **(Teetotaller)**

ii. Aruna always looks at the bright side of things. Even in the face of misfortune, she firmly believes that everything will work out for the best in the end. What can we call Aruna? _____ **(Optimist)**

iii. The rich industrialist donated a huge sum of money to set up a public library in his native village. He is a _____ and a social reformer. **(Philanthropist)**

iv. The Chair person of our company keeps travelling all over the world to attend conferences and we call her a _____. **(globetrotter)**

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

v. Antony has the amazing ability to use both the hands, equally well. He can write, draw and perform various other tasks with equal speed and efficiency with his left as well as his right hand. Antony is _____. (ambidextrous)

vi. Due to some disturbing incidents in her childhood, Neetu grew into a reclusive adult. She tends to keep aloof and avoids all kinds of social activities. Neetu is a _____. (misanthrope)

vii. Tharini acts as an interpreter at meetings between statesmen from different countries. She is also a much sought - after tour guide, as she is well-versed and fluent in multiple languages. Tharini is a _____. (polyglot)

viii. My grandparents are in their nineties. I am glad that this _____ couple is active, cheerful and in good health. (nonagenarian)

ix. Richard Burton was a gifted theatre artist. He donned several roles with ease and is especially famous for the Shakespearean parts he played on stage. Mr. Burton is a born _____.(thespian)

x. The Chairman of this concern seems to derive pleasure from inflicting pain on others. He humiliates and hurts his subordinates for no reason. He is a real _____(sadist)

Spot the word

Seldom, admitted, methodical, reality, virtue, vile, indignant, relish, fact following words:

Y	V	P	I	N	X	T	F	I	Y	L	M	I	J	I	G	D	W	K	R
H	O	X	J	W	F	K	R	L	W	I	A	Q	M	Z	Y	H	H	M	X
F	A	N	T	A	S	Y	R	E	J	S	R	D	M	C	Q	E	S	N	C
T	M	C	X	A	U	E	E	Y	L	H	A	T	E	E	P	D	E	F	F
O	H	Z	V	C	D	T	Q	V	J	A	F	I	N	A	E	E	D	Q	N
U	F	H	C	R	L	D	D	X	D	O	O	G	N	F	N	N	G	C	G
L	B	I	O	R	O	F	M	G	Q	A	E	X	I	N	Z	I	A	F	D
V	L	S	C	O	N	F	C	L	T	Q	H	E	E	M	Y	E	L	M	T
R	I	U	G	T	O	N	O	P	T	M	D	W	C	Q	J	D	E	G	C
D	K	L	Y	Z	I	L	D	L	H	Q	G	Q	I	D	L	E	G	T	O
E	F	D	L	R	T	O	D	E	K	B	V	M	V	A	S	P	H	M	V
L	N	X	T	M	C	C	N	A	E	V	I	R	R	A	F	R	W	S	F
I	X	M	N	H	I	H	F	S	E	N	C	L	J	P	A	K	R	O	P
G	M	N	E	X	F	C	A	C	K	Y	S	F	G	U	O	T	J	Y	N
H	M	P	U	X	P	Q	I	D	K	C	Q	J	I	Q	F	C	F	G	U
T	O	A	Q	J	H	V	D	Q	Z	R	D	I	F	N	T	X	O	I	I
E	W	P	E	L	X	Q	N	J	E	X	S	Y	B	K	E	W	A	W	O
D	I	N	R	B	U	M	Z	H	U	V	H	V	D	J	N	X	O	D	G
U	C	H	A	P	H	A	Z	A	R	D	D	I	A	V	Q	N	I	F	S
W	W	D	N	W	X	J	D	K	L	I	O	L	Q	H	H	Q	D	X	U

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Seldom	×	often	vile	×	delight	virtue	×	vice
admitted	×	denied	indignant	×	orderly	fact	×	fiction
methodically	×	haphazard	relish	×	hate	reality	×	fantasy

Listening Activity

A. First, read the incomplete sentences given below. Listen to two interesting ancedotes about two scientists that your teacher will read aloud or play on the recorder. Then, based on your understanding, complete the sentences suitably.

Paragraph Refer Text Book Page No : 199

Questions :

i) Edison travelled to New Jersey by ___. **Ans :** train

ii) The station master enquired Edison if ___. **Ans :** he had left anything behind

iii) Edison raced back to the car, when he saw ___. **Ans :** the face of his bride

iv) Albert Einstein was working in ___. **Ans :** Princeton University

v) One day, when he was going back home, he ___. **Ans :** forgot his home address

vi) Einstein asked the cab driver if he knew ___. **Ans :** Einstein's home

vii) The driver was so good that he ___. **Ans :** refused to charge him for the service.

Speaking Activity

Work with a partner and take turns to share your views and suggestions with the class.

i) You are travelling in train. When the Train Ticket Examiner enters your compartment, much to your shock, you realize you have forgotten to bring your train ticket. How will you handle the situation.

Ticket less travel is punishable. When I realize that I have forgotten to bring my ticket on seeing a TTE, it will be a shock. I will try to find if I have any other proof of having bought a ticket. In the absence of such thing, I will explain my position to the TTE. I will try to convince him that I had really bought a ticket. It's OK if he is convinced. Otherwise I will be left with no other option than to pay the fine for not having a valid ticket. I will curse my forgetfulness and take it as a lesson for my future travel.

ii) You forget to wish your best friend on his / her birthday. He gets very angry. How will you try to pacify him / her? Construct a dialogue of about 4 to 5 exchanges and enact a role play?

Me : Hello Ramesh. Good morning.

Ramesh : Hi. I am sorry. I don't want to talk to you.'

Me : Ramesh, I understand why you are angry with me.

Ramesh : Then what?

Me : Ramesh I am really sorry. I forgot to wish you on your birthday.

Ramesh : Can a best friend forget like that?

Me : I am sorry I said. I do remember your birthday. I had prepared myself to give you a call just after midnight. But I had forgotten.

Ramesh : Now what is it?

Me : Don't be angry with me. My father fell ill suddenly. I had to take him to the hospital for treatment. In the melee, I forgot to wish you. I am really sorry. Can't you forgive me?

Ramesh : Sorry my friend. I never knew all this. I am sorry for being harsh with you. How is your father now?

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Me : He is fine. We brought him home. He is recovering.
Ramesh : Ok. I will call on you.
Me : Thank you.

iii) 'Forgetfulness is the beginning of happiness' Do you agree or disagree? Discuss in class.

I agree that forgetfulness is the beginning of happiness. Forgetfulness is a boon. It's God's gift. Otherwise how can man be happy with the burden of the memory incidents that had caused worry, sorrow and grief. Remembering naturally depresses man. Man's memory of is filled with a lot of things from his childhood. There may be pleasant thougths and sour incidents too. One may be happy to recollect the pleasant ones. But one may not like to relive the grief of the sorrowful events. Here forgetfulness becomes a boon. We can learn a lesson. We can forget what hurt us. But we should remember what it has taught us.

Blessed are the forgetful, for they get the better even of their blunders.

iv) Is there a link between intelligence and absent - mindedness? Share your views on this subject.

Forgetfulness might mean that you are actually a genius. According to science, smart people often forget, unnecessary things. The brain simply dumps old information. Science indicates that the brain forgets irrelevant details. It focusses on the stuff that will help us making right decisions. It is concluded that ability to jettison certain memories is vital to tuning our decision making process.

Albert Elinsten, one of the greatest scientists of all time, was considered absent - minded. Science also revealed that forgetting is actually a key part of learning. The purpose of 'memory' is not to remember facts. It should aid in making intelligent decisions by retaining only valuable information. So the brain is not malfunctioning when it forgets something. But it may have been actively trying to ditch unpleasant memory. Thus, it can focus on something more important.

Reading

A. Answer the following questions in a sentence or two.

i) How was Jeeno different from other robots?

Jeeno, a robotic dog was an all rounder who could cook, clean and fight. So it was different from other robots.

ii) What precaution should one take while writing Science fiction stories?

Science fiction stories should draw some parallels or association from the emotions and desires of the present humankind.

iii) What inspired Sujatha's themes?

Mary Shelley's Frankenstein inspired Sujatha's themes.

iv) Why were Sujatha's sci-fi stories impressive?

Sujatha as an alumnus of MIT. He was an engineer at BHEL. He was good at technology. So he narrated sci-fi stories impressively.

B. Find words from the passage which mean the same as the following.

i) difficult to believe (para 1) - beyond one's imagination
ii) a style or category of art, music or literature (para 2) - genre
iii) having many sides (para 4) - multifaceted
iv) capable of being understood (para 5) - fathomable

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Grammar

We use the active form to say what the subject does.

For example : I speak English everyday.

We use the passive form to say what happens to people and things - to say what is done to them. For example - English is spoken by me everyday.

Read the following sentences. Give reasons for the use of Passive construction.

i)	The cave paintings of Ajantha were made in the Gupta period	We use passive voice when the doer of the action in unknown. (impersonal voice)
ii)	Waste is collected from the garbage containers on the streets.	when the doer of the action is irrelevant.
iii)	Ground level ozone and fine particles are released in the air.	when a general truth is being stated
iv)	Smog is formed purely by air pollution	while writing reports and scientific research papers

Ans :

i)	The cave paintings of Ajantha were made in the Gupta period	while writing reports and scientific research papers
ii)	Waste is collected from the garbage containers on the streets.	when the doer of the action in unknown.
iii)	Ground level ozone and fine particles are released in the air.	when a general truth is being stated
iv)	Smog is formed purely by air pollution	when the doer of the action is irrelevant.

A. Identify the changes in these pairs of active and passive constructions.

1. The pilot flew the airplane to Bengaluru.
   The airplane was flown to Bengaluru by the pilot.
2. The bananas were eaten by the monkey.
   The monkey ate the bananas.

B. Change the voice of the following.

1. Mohammed follows the rules. **Ans :** The rules are followed by Mohammed.
2. Mohan has completed the course. **Ans :** The course has been completed by Mohan.
3. Magdalene is singing the prayer. **Ans :** The prayer is being sung by Magdalene.
4. Who wrote this complaint? **Ans :** By whom was this complaint written?
5. May God bless you with happiness! **Ans :** May you be blessed by God with happiness.
6. A house is being constructed by them. **Ans :** They are constructing a house.
7. Let the door not be slammed. **Ans :** Don't slam the door.
8. The team was trained by the coach. **Ans :** The coach trained the team.

C. Make sentences using the passive forms of the verbs.

1. Tagore / award / Nobel prize
   Ans : Tagore was awarded the Nobel Prize.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

2. IIM Ahmedabad / establish / 1961.
   Ans : IIM Ahmedabad was established in 1961.
3. Chattisgarh / form / 2000
   Ans : Chattisgarh was formed in 2000.
4. First passenger train / inaugurated / India / 1853
   Ans : The First passenger train was inaugurated in India in 1853.
5. Indian Airlines / set up / 1953
   Ans : The Indian Airlines was setup in 1953.

Additional

1. One thousand connections / give / in / May.
   Ans : One thousand connections will be given in May.
2. This dam / build / in 1960.
   Ans : This dam was built in 1960.
3. Financial aid / give / to people / next month.
   Ans : Financial aid will be given to people next month.
4. Gas stoves / distribute / to people / last month.
   Ans : Gas stoves were distributed to people last month.
5. Trees / cut down / last week.
   Ans : Trees were cut down last week.
6. Metals / replace / plastics.
   Ans : Metals are replaced by plastics.
7. The experiments / have / be / stop / due to power failure.
   Ans : The experiments have to be stopped due to power failure
8. The clerk / transfer / to Trichy / yesterday.
   Ans : The clerk was transferred to Trichy yesterday.
9. English / speak / all over the world.
   Ans : English is spoken all over the world.
10. Rare plants / find / in this valley.
    Ans : Rare plants are found in this valley.

D. Look at the newspaper items given below. Use the information in the headlines to complete the sentence.

1. HEAVY RAINS LASH CHENNAI
   _____threw normal life out of gear.
   Ans : Flooded streets
2. NEET Centre co-ordinator informed the candidates _____ Sept. 20th.
   Ans : that the Neet classes will begin on
3. 12 INJURED AS BUSES COLLIDE
   About _____ at the Dindigul bus terminus here today when two buses collided.
   Ans : 12 persons were injured.

E. Expand the following news headlines in a sentence.

1. **Municipal elections in December.**
   The minister announced that the municipal elections will be held in December.
2. **Telephone customers to get video phone.**
   BSNL has announced that all the telephone customers will be supplied video phone free of cost.

MEPCO PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

3. Card license to replace paper driving.

The Minister of Transport has announced that all paper driving licenses will be replaced by laminated cards by the end of next month.

4. ATMs without security guard to close.

The largest Public Sector Bank SBI has announced that all its ATM kiosks without a security guard will be closed immediately.

F. Describing a process.

Anu and her little brother want to refresh themselves with a hot cup of tea during study time. Help them prepare tea. Given below are the steps / instructions to make two cups of tea.

i) Boil two glasses of water in a vessel.
ii) Add two teaspoons of tea leaves and ½ a cup of milk.
iii) Cover the vessel with a lid.
iv) Filter the tea and pour in cups.
v) Add 2 teaspoons of sugar and stir it.
vi) Serve hot.

1. Complete the passage by filling the blanks with the passive forms of the verbs.

The water should be boiled in a vessel. Then tea leaves and milk __(1)__ to the water. The vessel __(2)__ with a lid. The tea __(3)__ and __(4)__ into the cups. Sugar __(5)__ and __(6)__. The tea __(7)__ hot.

Answers

1. should be added 2. should be closed 3. should be boiled 4. poured
5. should be added 6. stirred 7. can be served

2. Here is a recipe to make choloate cake in a pressure cooker. Rewrite the instructions in passive voice. The first one has been done for you.

Ingredients :

1 cup flour	¼ cup cocoa powder	1 ¼ tsp baking powder	¼ cup water	½ tsp vannilla essence
2 eggs	¼ cup butter	¾ cup castor sugar	1/8 tsp salt	

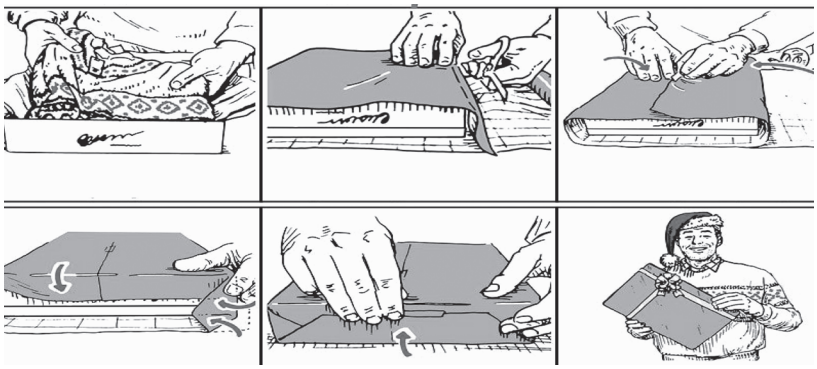
Method:

i) First sift the flour, cocoa powder and baking powder in a making bowl.
ii) Add butter, sugar, salt, water and vanilla and beat the ingredients using a whisk.
iii) Add the eggs and beat the batter until it is smooth.
iv) Transfer the batter into the baking tin.
v) Heat the pressure cooker, covered with the lid but without the pressure, for 3-4 minutes on high heat. Then place the cake tin in the empty cooker (Do not add water in the cooker).
vi) Close the lid (without the pressure) lower the flame and let it cook for about 30 minutes.

Ans : The flour, cocoa powder and baking powder are first sifted in a mixing bowl. Butter, sugar, salt, water and vanilla are added and the ingredients are beaten using a whisk. Eggs are added and the batter is beaten until it is smooth. Batter is transferred into the baking tin. The pressure cooker is covered with a lid and heated without pressure for 3 - 4 minutes on high heat. Then the cake tin is placed in the empty cooker. Let water not be added in the cooker. The lid is closed without pressure, the flame is lowered and it is cooked for about 30 minutes.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

3. Write the process of wrapping a Christmas gift in a paragraph in passive form, with the help of the pictures given below.



1) Place the gift in a rectangular box. This makes it far easier to wrap than oddly - shaped items.
2) Measure amount of paper needed. Place gift paper on box, wrap loose end up and over, and make a cut.
3) Place gift paper face down and centred on the box. Bring first edge up and tape in place onto the box, then bring other side up and tape in place.
4) Fold the sides in against the edges of the box, and crease the diagonal flaps you've created.
5) Fold top edge down, and tape to box. Then fold bottom edge up and tape.
6) Add a gift tag, bow and ribbon to really class up your christmas gift and impress your recipients.

Ans : The Gift is placed in a rectangular box. It is made far easier to wrap than oddly shaped items. The amount of paper needed is measured. Gift paper is placed on box, wrapped loose end up and over, a cut is made. Gift paper is placed face down and centred on the box. First edge is brought up and taped in place on to box, then the other side is brought up and taped in against the edges of the box, and the diagnal flaps created by you are creased. The top edge is folded down and taped to box. Then bottom edge is folded up and taped. A gift tag, bow and ribbon are added to let your Christmas gift be classed up and your recipients be impressed.

Subject and Verb Agreement (concord)

When you write a sentence you must make sure that the subject and the verb agree.

Subject - Verb agreement is the correspondence of a verb with its subject in person and number. The basic rule states that a singular subject takes a singular verb, while a plural subject takes a plural verb.

Always Plural:

after people, police, cattle, a number of, a group of

when subject has two nouns joined by 'and'

few, many, several, both, all, some

scissors, tweezers, trousers, shorts. jeans, glasses.

Always Singular :

after 'one of, a kind of, a type of'

units of measurement and mathematical expressions

when the subject has two singular nouns joined by 'or'

nouns connected with each of, each one, either of, neither of, someone, something, anybody, anything, no one, nothing, everybody, everything.

names of subjects: mathematics, politics, civics, economics, physics etc.

MARC PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

A) Underline the correct verb in these sentences.

1.	Rekha and her sisters (watch, watches) television everyday.	Ans : watch
2.	Ravi (doesn't, don't) like sports.	doesn't
3.	My classmates (study, studies) before a test.	study
4.	One of the cookies (is, are) missing.	is
5.	A lady with ten cats (live, lives) in that big house.	lives
6.	Measles (is, are) very serious.	is
7.	The committee (decide, decides) when to adjourn.	decides
8.	Our team (is, are) the best.	is
9.	Everybody (enjoy, enjoys) a good song.	enjoys
10.	Either of these (is, are) suitable.	is

B) Correct the following passage.

Where **does** the deer and the antelope play? **One** place is Yellowstone National Park. It **were** created in 1872. Parts of the park **is** in Wyoming, Montana and Idaho. The park **are** a safe place for many animals . Bears, moosem **buffalo**, deer and **antelop lives** there. Beavers, otters, fish and eagles also **enjoys** the park. For them, Yellowstone **be** 'home sweet home'.

Ans : Where **do** the deer and the antelope play? **The** place is Yellowstone National Park. It **was** created in 1872. Some parts of the park **are** in Wyoming, Montana and Idaho. The park **is** a safe place for many animals . Bears, moosem **buffaloes**, deer and **antelops live** there. Beavers, otters, fish and eagles also **enjoy** the park. For them, Yellowstone **is** 'home sweet home'.

Writing

Biographical sketch

A biographical sketch is a brief summary of a person's life and his achievements. It should include a description of the person's physical appearance, education, work, achievement and other salient personal traits. The main focus of a biographical sketch is to portray the person in an admirable way.

Here are the steps to write a bio - sketch.

1. Write in the third person
2. Write down personal details like name, age, physical appearance etc.
3. Highlight his / her education and work.
4. Mention his / her special contribution.
5. Make a list of achievements.

A sample is given below.

Write the biography of R.K.Narayan in a paragraph, using the information given in the box.

R.K.Narayan - Rasipuram - Krishnaswami Narayan - born - October 10, 1906 - Chennai - author - Indian writing in English completed education 1930 - teacher - Swami and Friends - first novel - 1935 - narrative of adventures of schoolboys - most of his stories - set in fictitious town - Malgudi - themes - peculiar human relationships - clash of modern and ancient traditions - style - graceful - humourous - elegant - simpel - 34 novels - prose version - The Ramayana - The Mahabharatha - died May 13, 2001 - Chennai.

R.K.Narayan, whose full name is Rasipuram Krishnaswami Narayan was born on October 10, 1906 at Chennai in Tamil Nadu. He is one of the finest authors of Indian Writing in English. He completed his education in 1930 and worked as a teacher before he became an author. His first novel, 'Swami and Friends' written in 1935, is a narrative, recounting the adventures of a group of schoolboys. Most of Narayan's works are set in the fictitious South Indian town of Malgudi. Narayan typically portrays the pecularities of human relationships and the ironies of Indian daily life, in which modern urban existence clashes with ancient tradition. His style is graceful, marked by genial humour, elegance and simplicity. He has written about 34 novels in addition to prose versions of two Indian epics, The Ramayana and The Mahabharatha. He died on May 13, 2001 in Chennai.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

a. Given below are hints about a renowned British science fiction writer Aruthur C. Clarke. Write a biographical sketch on the author in not more than 80 - 100 words based on the information given below.

Name	Arthur C. Clarke
Pen names	Charles Willis, E.G.O'Brien
Birth	16 Dec 1917, England
Career	Novelist, Television host, inventor and film screen writer
Genre	Science Fiction, Television series, film screen play
Awards and Honours	1961, Kalinga Prize - an award given by UNESCO for popularising science, Hugo and Nebula Awards, Chairman of the Interplanetary Society, Highest Civil Honour of Sri Lanka - 'Sri Lankabhimanya 2005'
Titles	Clarke, Robert Heinlein and Isaac Asimov - 'Big Three' of Science Fiction, 'The Prophet of the Space Age'
Famous Works	Childhood's End, 2001: A Sapce Odyssey, Rendezvous with Rana

Arthur C. Clarke, the renowned British Science Fiction Writer was born on 16th Dec 1917, in England. He was a novelist, television host, inventor and film screen writer. His wrote under the pen names Charles Willis and E.G.O. Brien.

The genre of his writings include science fiction, television series and film screen play. He has a host of awards and honours for his great writings. Kalinga Prize an award given by UNESCO for popularising Science was awarded to him in 1961. He has also won Hugo Chairman of the Interplanetary Society. Sri Lanka honoured him with the country's Highest Civil Honour - 'Sri Lankabhimanya' in 2005. He has to his credit various titles like Clarke, Robert Heinlein and Isaac Asimov the 'Big three' of science fiction. The prophet of the Space age was also authored by him.

His famous works include *childhood's end, 2001: A Space Odyssey and Rendezvous with Rana.*

Report Writing

A report is written for a clear purpose.

Reports can be academic, technical or business related.

The first step is to collect relevant material or information.

The next step is to organize the collected information and put it together in an outline.

Proper planning will be easier to write a report.

A report can be written about an incident, accident or a natural calamity, or a coverage of an official function or the visit of a dignitary etc.

While collecting facts and writing a report, remember to check and include the following

Correctness of facts (authenticity) or accuracy should be ensured to avoid legal complications.

Be concise, factual and clear.

Give the title and name of reporter.

Mention place and date of event.

Use reported speech for narrations.

Style should be engrossing. to sustain the interest of the reader.

Main text should include three components - introduction, discussion and conclusion.

Use active voice to make writing move smoothly and easily.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Read the following report by Dinesh on the 50th Annual Day of his school.

Report Golden Jubilee Celebration - V.R.Dinesh Kumar

11th March, 2018.

On 10th March, 2020, a colourful and memorable Golden Jubilee Annual Day event was organized in our school. This event was held in the auditorium of our school. Many eminent personalities and educationists graced the occasion. The District Collector, who was the Chief Guest, inaugurated the function. It began with a prayer, hailing the Goddess of knowledge and wisdom. This was followed by a colourful welcome dance by the students of kindergarden. The Prinicipal welcomed the gathering, after which all the invitees were felicitated. The cultural programme, which followed, was a truly mesmerizing show. The cultural programme included items such as singing, dancing, poetry recitation, skits, mimicry and mono act shows. The audience sat enthralled by the show. In his address, the Chief Guest praised the efforts of the students and teachers alike. This was followed by prize distribution to teachers and students, for their achievements. The programme concluded with the vote of thanks proposed by the School Pupil Leader.

a) You have recently attended a seminar on 'Science and Literature' in which writers presented papers on Science Fiction and Literature and focused on the creativity of young writers. Write a short report about it for a leading newspaper in about 100 - 120 words.

Report - Seminar on Science and Literature

Dated : 10th June, 2020

On 10th March 2020, a seminar was conducted at the college hall on 'Science and Literature'. A number of renowned writers participated in it and presented papers on science fiction and literature. The writers focussed on the creativity of young writers. The seminar was presided over by the HOD of the Science Department. He spoke about the importance of creative writing. He advised how science fiction could be made interesting for readers. The writers came from different walks of life. Some of them were professors and some were journalists. Many students from the college also presented papers.

At the end of the seminar, a jury of three members selected three papers for awards. The seminar ended with the National Anthem.

b) You are the School Pupil Leader. Your school organised an Inter - School Sports event at Nehru Stadium. Write a report on the special events conducted in 100 - 120 words for the school souvenir.

Report - Inter School Sports

Dated : 5th June, 2018

Our school organised an inter school sports event on 5th March, 2018 at Nehru Stadium. Many schools in the city participated in it. The Chief Educational Officer opened the sports meet. Heads of different schools and officers from the Department attended the meet. The event was held from 7am to 5pm. Various sports events were conducted. Winners were awarded the medals as and when the event had ended as in the Olympic games. Lunch and snacks were provided to all the participants. Track events were conducted on the newly laid synthetic track.

At the end the overall championship was awarded to the team with the maximum points. Our Headmaster in his valedictory address thanked all the Heads of schools for their cooperation. He praised all the participants for their skill and discipline. The meet ended with the National Anthem.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

POEM

3. LINES WRITTEN IN THE EARLY SPRING

William Wordsworth

About the author

William Wordsworth is known as a Nature Poet as his poems are all about Nature. He was a major English Romantic poet who launched the Romantic Age in English Literature along with T.S.Coleridge. He was Britain's poet Laureate till his death. Some of his popular poems include Daffodils, The Solitary Reaper, To the Cuckoo. His poems create pleasantness in mind as we read them.

Summary

The poet was reclining in a grove. He had both pleasant and sad thoughts in his mind. He could associate himself with nature. When he looked at the flowers and twigs, they appeared to enjoy themselves in nature breathing air happily. The birds hopped around him. They enjoyed themselves oblivious of his presence. But he was saddened by the thought, that man was exploiting nature. The atmosphere was pleasant all around with flowers and breeze and everything seemed to be happy. One can't help being happy in such a jocund company. But he compares nature with human beings. Man was waging wars and destroying nature and lives of fellow humans. He lamended "What man has made of Man". God created nature for all, only to enjoy and be peaceful and pleasant.

1. Warm up :

Do you go for leisurely walks ? If you are a city - dweller, what or who would you expect to see on your way ?

I go for a leisurely walk in the early mornings. I reside in a city and walk along the beach. I find birds warming up, small flower plants with morning dew on them. I meet many other morning walkers on my way.

If you go to a village, what scenes would you observe ?

The scene in a village in the early morning is very pleasant. Birds chirp in their nests and flower plants wave their heads. Small streams make sounds as they flow. These scenes contribute to the beauty of nature. Farmers and their oxen with bells around their necks add colour to nature.

Glossary

grove	-	a small area of land with a group of trees
sate	-	old - fashioned spelling for sat
recline	-	lean back in a position of rest
grieve	-	mourn or to feel intense sorrow
primrose	-	a wild plant with yellow flowers
tufts	-	bunches
bower	-	a pleasant shady place under trees
periwinkle	-	a trailing plant with large blue flowers
wreaths	-	an arrangement of flowers in the shape of a circle
lament	-	to express sorrow or unhappiness about something

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

1. Find words from the poem that convey the following ideas.

a. Connected together - blended notes.
b. spread over the surface of the ground in a straggling manner - trailed its wreath.
c. make out or understand - measure
d. slender woody shoots growing from branches or stems of trees. - twigs

2. Complete the summary of the poem by filling in the blanks with the words given below.

The poet, in a relaxed state of mind, is sitting in a (1) _____. He reflects on how his mood brings (2) _____ thoughts, which are inevitably followed by (3) _____ ones. He feels connected to all of nature, and senses an inherent joy in all (4) _____. He has faith in the fact that all the primroses and periwinkles around him (5) _____ the air they breathe. He feels that every bird in the grove moves with (6) _____. As the twigs catch the breezy air, they do so with the same pleasure (7) _____ all life on earth. This joy of nature seems to be heaven - sent. Nature's holy plan is to offer joy and peace to all forms of life on Earth. The poet's pleasant train of thought slowly leads to the sad reflection of how mankind alone has wrought sorrow and (8) _____ upon itself. He firmly believes that man is meant to spend his days blissfully taking part in the vitality and joy surrounding him in (9) _____. He therefore concludes rhetorically, emphasizing that he has good reason to (10) _____ the distress, man unnecessasry brings upon himself.

creations	abundance	savour	pleasant	suffering
grove	lament	pervading	sorrowful	ecstasy

Ans : 1. grove 2. pleasant 3. sorrowful 4. creations 5. savour
6. ecstasy 7. pervading 8. suffering 9. abundance 10. lament.

3. Read the lines given below and answer the questions that follow :

1. And 'tis my faith that every flower
Enjoys that air it breathes....

i) What is the poet's faith ?

The poet's faith is that every flower in nature enjoys itself.

ii) What trait of Nature do we see here?

Nature is meant to give happiness to all.

2. And I must think, do all I can,
That there was pleasure there.....

i) What did the poet notice about the twigs ?

The poet noticed that the twigs were spreading their leaves as if to catch the breezy air.

ii) What was the poet's thought about then?

The poet felt that there was pleasure in the company of nature.

3. If this belief from heaven be sent,
If such be Nature's holy plan.

i) What does 'heaven' refer to ?

Heaven refers to God who has created Nature.

ii) Why does the poet call it 'holy'?

Poet calls it holy because God created everything to make man happy.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Additional

1. ***I heard a thousand blended notes***
While in a grove I sate reclined.

a) **Where is the speaker seated?**
The speaker is seated in a grove.

b) **What does 'blended notes' mean?**
It means mixture of sounds of various birds.

c) **What is a grove?**
Grove is a small area of land with a group of trees.

2. ***To her fair works did Nature link***
The human soul that through me ran.

a) **What did the nature link with?**
The nature linked its works with the human soul.

b) **What are nature's fair works?**
Nature's fair works are its flowers, rivers and all parts of nature. They are happy and radiate happiness.

3. ***But the least motion which they made***
It seem'd a thrill of pleasure

a) **Who made the least motion?**
The birds around the poet made the least motion.

b) **How did the poet feel about them?**
The poet felt that the birds were happy and the thought thrilled him.

4. ***Have I not reason to lament***
What man has made of man.

a) **Is the poet justified for being sad?**
The poet is right in feeling sad.

b) **What made him lament?**
Man has lost his link with the nature. Man was squandering nature and waging wars.

c) **What does the second line mean?**
It refers to the injustice done by man to his fellow beings.

4. **Explain the following lines with reference to the context in about 4 to 5 sentences each :**

1. ***In that sweet mood when pleasant thoughts***
Bring sad thoughts to the mind.

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem 'Lines Written in Early Spring' by 'William Wordsworth'.

Context : The poet says this when memories of human atrocities spoiled his happy mood.

Explanation : When the poet was reclining in a grove, he was in a sweet mood. The environment brought both pleasant and sad thoughts to his mind. He was referring to the nature and Man. Man caused misery in the lives of fellow humans and nature.

2. ***The birds around me hopp'd and play'd***
Their thoughts I cannot measure,-

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem 'Lines Written in Early Spring' by 'William Wordsworth'.

Context : The poet describes the ecstasy of birds in the jocund company of plants and creepers.

Explanation : The birds around him hopped happily enjoying the nature. But the poet says that he could not measure the happiness of the birds.

MARVEL PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

3. ***Have I not reason to lament.***
What Man has made of Man ?

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem 'Lines Written in Early Spring' by 'William Wordsworth'.

Context : The poet explains the difference between happy nature and destructive man.

Explanation : The poet feels that everything in the nature seems to be happy and pleasant. But the irresponsible acts of men give distress to nature and fellow men. So he has reason to be sad.

Additional ERC

1. ***And much it grieved my heart to think***
What man has made of man.

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem, 'Lines written in Early Spring' by William Wordsworth.

Context : The poet says that man has deviated from nature and destroys nature and man.

Explanation : Man is acting against the will of nature. He is indulging in wars and violence. This thought made the poet sad.

2. ***And its my faith that every flower***
Enjoys the air it breathes.

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem, 'Lines written in Early Spring' by William Wordsworth.

Context : The poet says this while observing the ecstasy of plants and birds.

Explanation : The poet sees beautiful flowers in the grove, and the periwinkle forming wreaths. He feels that every part of nature is happy. Like humans, the flowers relish every puff of air they breathe.

3. ***But the least motion which they made***
It seem'd a thrill of pleasure.

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem, 'Lines written in Early Spring' by William Wordsworth.

Context : The poet talks about the birds hopping around him.

Explanation : The birds around the poet hopped. Their gentle movement thrilled the poet. He felt that they were very happy

4. ***If this belief from heaven be sent***
If such be Nature's holy plan.

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem, 'Lines written in Early Spring' by William Wordsworth.

Context : He says that Nature reflects God's holy plan of being happy.

Explanation : God created nature and it was the holy plan of God. He wanted everyone to be happy. He laments that man is working against God's holy plan.

5. **A. Read the following sets of lines and identify the figures of speech used in each extract:**

a. ***To her works did Nature link***
The Human Soul that through me ran.

Ans : Personification. - Nature personified - soul personified.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

iii. And 'tis my faith that every flower
Enjoys the air it breaths

Ans : Alliteration - faith and flower
Second line - Personification.

iv. What Man has made of Man ?

Ans : Rhythm

B. Read the poem once again. Identify the rhyme scheme and pick out the rhyming pairs of words :

ab, ab is the rhyming scheme. The rhyming pair of words are : notes, thoughts - link, think - bower, flower - fan, can - air, there - plan, man.

6. Based on your reading of the poem answer the following questions in a sentence or two each:

a. How does the poet feel when he is enjoying the beauty of nature ?

When the poet is enjoying the beauty of nature, sad thoughts also come to his mind.

b. Does nature affect a person's thoughts and feelings ? Explain.

Nature links its beautiful works to the human soul. So it affects the thoughts of the mind.

c. How do people bring grief and sorrow to one another ?

People bring distress to nature and to other men by their irresponsible acts.

d. Why does the poet think that the birds were happy ?

The birds hopped around and played. Though the poet could not measure their minds, the least motion they made was thrilling. So he thought they were happy.

e. The poet finds joy in the various objects of nature. Explain.

The poet finds joy even at the sight of twigs. They were waving their leaves enjoying the breeze. The birds and flowers were also happy.

f. Bring out the poet's thoughts, while comparing nature with human behaviour?

God created nature for all to enjoy peacefully. But man by his irresponsible behaviour has brought distress and sorrow to nature and to fellow men. This thought deeply disturbed the poet.

7. Complete the following sentences by choosing the best options.

a. The poet experiences sadness because _____.
i) the blended notes are jarring
ii) Nature is filled with negativity
iii) he is worried about the destruction caused to nature
iv) natural calamities occur frequently
Ans : iii) he is worried about the destruction caused to nature

b. The poem is set in a _____.
i) city ii) village iii) grove iv) park
Ans : iii) grove

c. The poem speaks of _____.
i) man's plan to shape destiny
ii) man seeking pleasure and riches
iii) man indulging in wars and acts of destruction
iv) man's fear of nature
Ans : iii) man indulging in wars and acts of destruction

MEC PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

8. Answer in a paragraph of about 100 - 150 words.

Do you think the poet wants to say that man is unhappy because he has lost his link with nature and forgotten how to enjoy nature because man is cruel to fellow men?

Introduction :

The connection with nature is very apparent. The poet strengthens the bond by placing the speaker in the middle of nature. He also personifies nature. She has the ability to make decisions. She links herself to his soul and to experience pleasure. Nature does everything right. Man has failed by rejecting nature.

Man's failure :

The striking contrast between nature and humanity induces melancholy. Man can be a part of nature and rational, in control of himself and in control of his surroundings. Nature is full of pleasure. But man has lost his link with nature. He has begun to destroy nature and thereby peace and pleasantness on the Earth.

Man has made of man :

Nature has linked its fair works to human soul. Nature represents the embodiment of God. Nature and mankind are not different. They are the part of the same universe. The belief of joy being with nature is divine. The connection of man with nature is the holy plan of God. But man's actions are directed against the pleasantness of nature. The basic reason is that man has grown jealous and selfish. Man has become cruel to man and cruel to nature. It is the basic reason for all the problems on the earth.

9. Listening Activity.

Some phrases have been left out in the poem below. First, read the poem. Then, fill in the missing words on listening to the reading or the recording of it in full. You may listen again, if required.

Poem Refer Text Book Page No : 200

To Autumn

O Autumn, laden with fruit, and staine'd
With the blood of the grape, pass not, but sit
Beneath my __(1)__; there thou may'st rest,
And tune thy jolly voice to my __(2)__,
And all the daughters of the year shall dance!
Sing now the __(3)__ of fruits and flowers.

"The __(4)__ opens her beauties to
The sun, and love runs in her __(5)__;
Blossoms hang round the brows of Morning, and
Flourish down the __(6)__ of modest Eve,
Till clust'ring Summer breaks forth into singing,
And __(7)__ strew flowers round her head.

The spirits of the air live in the smells
Of fruit; and joy, with __(8)__ roves round
The gardens, or sits singing in the trees."

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Thus sang the __(9)__ as he sat,
Then rose, girded himself, and o'er the bleak
Hills fled from our sight; but left his __(10)__.

- William Blake

Ans : 1. shady roof, 2. fresh pipe, 3. lusty song, 4. narrow bud, 5. thrilling veins, 6. bright cheek, 7. feather'd clouds, 8. pinions light, 9. jolly Autumn, 10. golden load

10. Speaking Activity

a. What scene in nature gives you pleasure? Talk for a minute describing a natural scene that gave you a lot of joy. What did you see, hear, smell or feel that gave you joy?

During January last, I went to Ooty along with my family for a holiday. It was the best season for flowers at Ooty. I wandered on the hills and in the botanical garden. What a scene it was! The rose garden was full of beautiful roses in different colours. When I entered the garden, the flowers were in full bloom and a very pleasant fragrance surrounded me. The different colours of roses attracted me. The entire garden was looking like a painted picture. The garden was well maintained and the flowers were grown in an orderly manner. It was a beautiful sight. During that season, the hillock was full of clouds. I witnessed the passing clouds from Doddabetta, the highest peak. The clouds passed around me touching me. It was a memorable experience for me. I felt like a child in the lap of the mother nature. Her clouds, greenery, fragrance and beauty charmed me.

b. Work in groups of 4 - 6. Discuss how you would preserve the environment and protect Nature. One or two representatives may share your ideas with the class.

Threat to environment : There is an urgent need to preserve the environment. Due to industrialisation, pollution has increased in all spheres. Many animal and aqua species are facing extinction. As a result of global warming, glaciers are disappearing. Man's zealousy for comfort has denuded forests resulting in floods and cyclones. It is imperative to take steps to save the environment on a war footing.

Preserving Nature : Afforestation should be taken up on a large scale. Water bodies and rivers should be protected from being polluted and destroyed. To prevent extinction of species of rare animals, stringent measures have to be taken to punish poachers and hunters. Parks should be created and protected to house animals. To conserve water, rain water harvesting must be made mandatory for all. Awareness should be created about the danger to nature by human activity. A people's movement can be started to preserve environment and hand over a healthy Earth to the future generations.

11. Answer the following in a paragraph of 100 - 150 words each.

1. 'Nature can nurture'. Describe how this process happens.

Nature can nurture :

Nature has all the ingredients to nurture the inhabitants of Earth, all living things. Water being the elixir of life, rivers can supply water for drinking and irrigation. Holy rivers like the Ganges have medicinal water to give strength and health. Forests have millions of medicinal herbs. Fresh and unpolluted air contributes to healthy living. Flowers and trees give pleasant feelings. Animal species help maintain the ecological balance. Unpolluted oceans help aqua life grow.

Purpose of Nature :

This is for this purpose nature is created. It can nurture humans like a mother in a family. So we call it Mother Nature. Human activity is hurting mother nature, who nurtures humans. It should be stopped or else the humanity itself will face extinction.

2. When humanity fails to live in harmony with Nature, its effects are felt around the world. Why and how ?

Man and Nature :

Man is a social animal. He is a part of nature. The nature is meant for peaceful living and pleasant experience. It should be shared by man along with other living things. That is what is meant by living in harmony. Nature and man are inseparable. Man has no right to destroy any part of nature. But man is polluting rivers, destroying forests and killing wildlife. He has no right to disturb the ecological balance and diminish the pleasant and harmonious nature of its inhabitants. Man should not destroy his link with nature. Man cannot be cruel to man or to nature.

Preserve Nature :

If man fails to live in harmony with nature, natural calamities will occur frequently. Denuding forests results in floods. Global warming which is the result of industrialisation affects glaciers and oceans. Water pollution affects both the health of people and aqua life. Polluted air also affects the health of people. Man cannot escape the consequences of his mad actions in destroying nature. He has to live as he was expected to, in order to preserve the earth for future generations.

3. Write a letter to the Councillor of your Ward, explaining why a park is necessary in your locality.

Dated :27.08.2020
Chennai

From
XXXXXXX
XXXXXX
XXXXX.

To
The Councillor,
Ward No .....
Ripon Building,
Chennai Corporation, Chennai - 600 003.

Sir,

I, wish to bring to your notice that I live in a Ambedkhar colony. About thousand families are living here. It's a mixture of rich, poor, labourers and office - goers. There are many vacant lands lying unused in our area. There is the danger of those valuable spaces being encroached upon. They can be put to best use. The roads are congested and there is a large volume of traffic. It results in pollution of air. There are not many trees in the area. Those who wish to breathe fresh air in the mornings are sadly disappointed.

So I request you to convert the vacant land in the middle of the locality into a park. It will help all people, old and young. They can breathe some fresh air and relax during the leisure time. It will be of a great help to all.

I request you to take steps to create a park on the land.

Yours faithfully,
XXXXX
Address on the envelope

The Councillor,
Ward No .....
Ripon Building,
Chennai Corporation, Chennai - 600 003.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

SUPPLEMENTARY

3. THE FIRST PATIENT (PLAY)

- C.V.Burgess

About the author

Christopher Victor Burges is a humorous playwright. His situational humour intensifies the emotions of the characters in the play. There are usually many characters in his plays. 'Short Plays for Large Classes', 'Teach yourself Speech Training' are some of his famous works.

Summary

The short play is very humourous. The entire play is enacted in the waiting room in a Dentist's clinic. Eight men and eight women and a couple of children are waiting to meet the Dentist. The first patient enters the surgery room. The nurse comes out and takes a hammer with her into the surgery room. Sounds of hammering are heard. The patients are scared. The nurse comes out and takes a hacksaw inside. Sawing sounds are heard. Patients become panicky. Next the nurse takes in a couple of pliers. Out of fear, one after the other, all the patients except an eccentric lady, who had an album of photos, and Mrs. Joe leave.

The writer introduces the twist with humour at the end. The first patient comes out. His wife enquires him, how he withstood the rude method of treatment with the use of hammer, hacksaw and pliers. The patient replies that they were used to break open a wooden box for the key.

Warm up

Given below is a list of tools and equipments. Associate them with the appropriate profession and complete the table.

Plough, hammer, oven, thermometer, voltmeter, wood, chisel, seed, drill, voltage,. detector, cutting boards, stone picker, spatula, cultivator, nail puller, wire, strippers, framing square, fork, flashlight.

Farmer	Carpenter	Electrician	Chef
plough	hammer	voltmeter	oven, fork
Chisel	wood drill	voltage detector, wire stripper	cutting boards
seed	cutting boards, nail puller	flash light	spatula

Glossary

groaning	- crying in pain	ice - lollies	- flavoured ice or ice cream on a stick
dreadful	- extremely bad	weeny tug	- small pull
gas	- anaesthesia	scream	- shout in pain
ferrying	- carrying	queer	- strange
agony	- severe pain	writhing	- twisting the body from side to side
sulking	- being sad and silent	blurred	- hazy, not clear

MERRY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

1. Complete the summary of the play, choosing the appropriate words from the list given below the passage.

A number of patients wait at the (i) _____ of a Dentist's clinic. Everybody is tense at the thought of a painful (2) _____ being extracted. One of the women is bent on showing everyone her (3) _____. After the arrival of the Dentist, Joe, the first (4) _____ is called in. Sometime later, the nurse comes out and goes in with a (5) _____. Everyone is (6) _____ at this, imagining Joe being subjected to a lot of hammering in the process of his tooth being pulled out. Once again the nurse comes out to fetch a large pair of (7) _____ and later on she takes in a (8) _____. A little boy confesses that he pretended to have (9) _____, because he did not wish to go to school. The loud (10) _____ and screeching from within the room makes everyone leave the (11) _____. Finally there are only two women in the waiting room, one of them being Joe's wife. She weeps (12) _____ about her husband. But Joe comes out and explains that he had shifted his (13) _____ to the evening and had been given some pills for the pain. After they leave, the Dentist, comes out and locates the key of his tool (14) _____. He had been trying to open it using the hammer, the pliers and the hacksaw only in vain. The woman with the photographs is surprised to see that the (15) _____ had moved quickly and she was the next patient to go in.

hammer	patient	hacksaw	cabinet	frightened
queue	worried	waiting room	pliers	tooth
photographs	clinic	toothache	sawing	appointment

Ans.	1. waiting room	2. tooth	3. photographs	4. patient	5. hammer
	6. frightened	7. pliers	8. hacksaw	9. toothache	10. sawing
	11. clinic	12. worried	13. appointment	14. cabinet	15. queue

2. Based on your understanding of the play, complete the Graphic Organiser (GO) suitably.

Sittings : Waiting room in a Dental clinic	**Characters :** Men - 1 to 8 Women - 1 to 8 Children, Doctor, Nurse
Title : The First Patient **Author :** C V. Burgess	
Climax : Patients are scared that hammer and saw are used to extract teeth. It turns out that they were used to open a wooden rack for the key.	**Humorous elements :** Hammer, hacksaw taken into the surgery room. Patients scared at the rude method of tooth extraction.

3. Based on your understanding of the play, answer the following questions in about three or four sentences each.

a) Who were the patients waiting for ?

Eight men, eight women and two children were the patients waiting for the Dentist.

b) How did Woman 5 spend her time in the waiting hall ?

Woman 5 spent her time in the waiting hall, showing her photo album to all others. She was explaining the occasion of photos.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

c) How did the other women react to Woman 5 ?

Woman 5's over enthusiasm to show her photo album was not well received by others. They reluctantly looked into the photos.

d) Are children afraid of visiting the Dentist ? Give reasons.

Yes, children are afraid of visiting the Dentist. They anticipate pain when the dentist extracts the damaged teeth.

e) What were the strange instruments the nurse carried to the surgery ? How did the waiting patients interpret her act ?

The nurse carried a hammer, a hacksaw and a pair of pliers into the surgery room. The waiting patients were scared that the instruments were being used to extract teeth.

f) Bring out the people's reaction to the noises from the surgery.

The waiting patients heard the sounds of the hammer and saw and interpreted them to be sounds of removing the teeth. They were scared at the rude method of tooth extraction

g) Why did they sympathize with the first patient ?

They pitied the first patient, who they had supposed, was put to great pain by using the rude instruments for treatment.

h) Why did Woman 1 panic more than the others ?

Woman 1 was the wife of the first patient Joe who was inside. Looking at the instruments carried by the nurse, she was worried that Joe would not withstand the pain. She imagined that he was writhing in pain.

i) Woman 5 was not aware of what was happening. Why ?

Woman 5 was all the while engrossed in her photos. She was showing them to others forcibly. So she was not aware of the happenings around.

j) How did Woman 5 move ahead in the waiting list of patients ?

Out of fear of pain due to the rude treatment, all patients left the clinic one after the other. So Woman 5 moved up the list.

k) Why do patients leave the clinic without meeting the Dentist ?

The patients looked at the weird instruments being carried into the surgery. They imagined them to be used for extracting teeth. They left the clinic out of fear at the pain, they may suffer. So they left without meeting the Dentist.

l) What had really happened in the Dentist's room ?

The dentist had misplaced the key of the tool cabinet. So, he was trying to open the tool kit with the hammer, hacksaw and pliers. It was misconstrued that they were being used on the patient.

Vocabulary

4. The play starts with the following dialogue.

Woman 5 : We'll have some time to wait before the Dentist sees us, dear.

Here, the italicized word Dentist refers to a person whose job is treating people's dental problems. Often the words ending with the suffix 'ist' denote a person who practises, is an expert in, or holds certain principles.

Now, read the descriptions given under Column A and match them with their correct (-ist words) describing specialists in the various fields of medicine given under column B.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

No.	A	B	Answers
1	one who specializes in lung problems	gynaecologist	pulmonologist
2	one who specializes in skin problems	gastroenterologist	dermatologist
3	one who treats diseases specific to women	dermatologist	gynaecologist
4	one who treats kidney diseases	neurologist	nephrologist
5	one who treats diseases and disorders of the nervous system	pulmonologist	neurologist
6	one who treats stomach disorders	cardiologist	gastroenterologist
7	one who treats vision problems	nephrologist	ophthalmologist
8	one who specializes in critical infants	otolaryngologist	neonatologist
9	one who treats heart problems	ophthalmologist	cardiologist
10	one who treats the problems of ear, nose, tongue	neonatologist	otolaryngologist

Listening

Read the following statements. Now, listen to the talk on the importance of humour and laughter for good physical and mental health. You may listen to the text again if required, to help you choose the correct option.

For paragraph refer Text Book Page No : 200.

i) Humour has the power to motivate and _____ stress and pain.
a) improve b) intensify c) reduce d) increase

ii) It seems generally _____ that our bodies respond in a positive way to a hearty laugh.
a) accepted b) denied c) improved d) confuse

iii) The _____ is stocked with books, comics, funny posters, audiotapes and videos.
a) waiting room b) humour room c) ICU d) reception

iv) One can plan to use humour yet rely on _____ opportunities to employ it.
a) late b) better c) future d) spontaneous

v) Humour is called a way of _____ not a part of living.
a) living b) playing c) nourishing d) developing

Answers

i. c) reduce ii. a) accepted iii. b) humour room iv. d) spontaneous v.a) living

Speaking

Complete the following dialogue between a doctor and a patient with ten sets of utterances for the following situation in which a person goes to a doctor for treatment. The doctor wishes to give him / her an injection. The person is scared. The doctor convinces the patient and administers the injection. Now, in pairs enact the dialogue in the classroom.

Patient : Good morning Doctor.
Doctor : Good morning, What is the problem?
Patient : I am suffering from fever for the last two days.
Doctor : Did you take any medicine?
Patient : Yes, Doctor. But still fever is there.
Doctor : (Checks). You may be suffering from viral fever. You need an injection.
Patient : No Doctor. I am scared of injection. Can you give only tablets and avoid injection.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Doctor : You see. Your fever is dangerous. It cannot be cured with tablets. An injection is a must.

Patient : Doctor I cannot bear the pain.

Doctor : Don't worry. There will not be any pain. You must have it for immediate cure. I will give the injection, without giving any pain to you.

Patient : Ok Doctor. Give me an injection please let it be painless.

Doctor : Ok. Don't worry.

5. Answer the following questions in a paragraph of about 80 - 100 words each.

i) Based on your understanding of the play, explain how a mistaken understanding of events can lead to confusion. How has the author used this unexpected combination of events in the situation to create humour ?

Confusion and panic : Mistaken understanding of events can lead to a lot of confusion. The play explains how if events are misconstrued, it may lead to a lot of confusion and panic. The author has handled the situation cleverly and brought a humorous end to the confusion.

Weird tools : Many patients were waiting to meet a Dentist. One patient was in the surgery. The nurse carried peculiar tools not connected with dentistry, inside the room. They were viz a hammer, a hacksaw and a pair of pliers. The sounds of hammering, sawing coming from the surgery, make the patients waiting outside panicky. They were afraid of the rude method of treatment and the pain involved. Out of fear of pain, almost all of them except two ladies, leave without meeting the dentist.

The Climax :

The patient inside, comes out and explains that the hammer, hacksaw and pliers were used to open a wooden box as the dentist had misplaced the key. Thus the author brings a humorous climax and used the events to create great humour.

ii) Have you ever found yourself in such a situation? Discuss in groups and act out such a situation.

Once I took my younger sister studying in Ist standard to her school. I saw some young children coming out of the classroom weeping. The teacher came out and carried a scale inside classroom. I found some more children coming out crying. The teacher came out and took a long cane inside. I heard sounds of screeching. I wondered how the small children could be treated and punished.

I went in to talk to the Principal. I found that the teacher was trying to open the window screen which was jammed. Since the scale was not long enough, she took the long cane. The weeping of children was not connected to it. They were newly admitted and were searching for their parents who were outside. I misread the events and felt embarrassed.

Unit test

Time allowed : 40 mins Marks : 30

Part - I

Answer all the questions **10 × 1 = 10**

Choose the correct synonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. It is only a ***methodical*** man, who can always remember to take the medicines.
   a) disorganised b) confusing c) chaotic d) orderly
2. ***Indignant*** at her busband's behaviour, she decided to teach him a lesson.
   a) calm b) loving c) angry d) peaceful

MERCY PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

Choose the correct antonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

3. I am always ***reluctant*** to trust a departing visitor.
   a) diffident b) opposed c) eager d) discouraged
4. Men with ***fallible*** memories have sometimes tried to make out a case for their superiority.
   a) careless b) imperfect c) weak d) certain
5. Choose the clipped form of 'Vegetableburger'
   a) vegburger b) vegetableger c) vegger d) veggie
6. Choose the right definition for the given term 'geologist.
   a) studies functioning of human society b) studies birds
   c) studies earthquake
   d) studies the matter that constitues the Earth
7. Form a derivative by adding the right prefix to the word 'legal'.
   a) il - b) mis - c) ir - d) un -
8. Choose the correct verb and complete the following sentence.
   Our team _____ the best at present.
   a) was b) were c) is d) all
9. Choose the correct modal verb and complete the sentence.
   A good teacher _____ make even boring lessons interesting.
   a) can b) could c) will d) would
10. Choose the right definition of the word 'Aerophobia'.
    a) fear of climbing b) fear of flying c) fear of bathing d) fear of swimming:

Part - II

Section - 1

Read the following sets of poetic lines and anwer any one from it: 1 × 2 = 2

11. If this belief from heaven be sent,
    If such be Nature's holy plan.
    i) What does 'heaven' refer to ?
    ii) Why does the poet call it 'holy'?
12. And 'tis my faith that every flower
    Enjoys that air it breathes....
    i) What is the poet's faith ?
    ii) What trait of Nature do we see here?
13. I heard a thousand blended notes
    While in a grove I sate reclined.
    a) Where is the speaker seated?
    b) What does 'blended notes' mean?

Section - 2

Answer any two of the following: 2 × 2 = 4

14. Change the following sentnece into passive voice :
    Gopi has written a poem. The Principal appreciated him.
15. Expand the following news headlines in a sentence :
    ATMs without security guard to close.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

16. Make sentence using the passive forms of the verb.
    Tagore / award / Nobel prize
17. Complete the sentence by choosing a suitable word from those given in the brackets.
    We found a __(1)__ of biscuits in the old man's shirt __(2)__. (pocket / packet)

Part - III

Section - 1

Explain any one of the following with reference to the context : **1 × 3 = 3**

18. Have I not reason to lament.
    What Man has made of Man ?
19. In that sweet mood when pleasant thoughts
    Bring sad thoughts to the mind.
20. If this belief from heaven be sent
    If such be Nature's holy plan.

Section - 2

Answer any one of the following briefly : **1 × 3 = 3**

21. When does human memory work with less than its usual capacity?
22. How do the chemists make fortunes out of the medicines people forget to take?
23. What does the author mean when he says the letter in his pocket leads an unadventurous life?

Section - 3

Any one of the following questions: **1 × 3 = 3**

24. Describe the process to prepare Lemon juice. :
25. You are the School Pupil Leader. Your school organised an Inter - School Sports event at Nehru Stadium. Write a report on the special events conducted in 100 - 120 words for the school souvenir.
26. Write the biography of R.K.Narayan in a paragraph, using the information given in the box.

    R.K.Narayan - Rasipuram - Krishnaswami Narayan - born - October 10, 1906 - Chennai - author - Indian writing in English completed education 1930 - teacher - Swami and Friends - first novel - 1935 - narrative of adventures of schoolboys - most of his stories - set in fictitious town - Malgudi - themes - peculiar human relationships - clash of modern and ancient traditions - style - graceful - humourous - elegant - simpel - 34 novels - prose version - The Ramayana - The Mahabharatha - died May 13, 2001 - Chennai.

Part - IV

Answer anyone the following in a paragraph of about 150 words: **1 × 5 = 5**

27. You have borrowed a branded cicket bat from your reluctant friend for an outstation match. After returning home you realize you have absent - mindedely left it in the hotel room. Write a letter of apology and regret to your friend.
28. 'Nature can nurture'. Describe how this process happens.
29. Based on your understanding of the play, 'The First Patient' explain how a mistaken understanding of events can lead to confusion. How has the author used this unexpected combination of events in the situation to create humour ?

MEENA PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

www.Padasalai.Net

PROSE

4. TIGHT CORNERS

Edward Verrall Lucas

About the author

Edward Verrall Lucas was an English humourist, essayist, playwright, biographer, publisher, poet, novelist, short story writer and editor. Born in London, he began to write. He turned to journalism and worked on newspapers. He wrote the biography of Bernard Barton. Later he was asked to edit the works of Charles Lamb. He joined Punch, a humorous magazine, in 1904. He remained there till his death. He was a prolific writer most celebrated for his short essays. He also produced verses, novels and plays.

Summary

Lucas narrates the story of how he was rescued from humiliation at an auction house, by a sudden stroke of luck.

The author was persuaded by his friend to look into the sale - room of an auction house. They were selling Barbizon pictures and getting large amounts. The author wanted to bid for fun. He had no trouble until some one else made a higher bid. After sometime a picture was putup at a bid of 4000 guineas. On a sudden impulse, the narrator added 50 more and it became the highest bid. The picture was declared sold to the author. But he had only 63 pounds. He was thinking of ways to borrow, but could not get anything. He was in a tight corner. But luck was on his side. One person offered 50 pounds to him to withdraw his claim for the picture. Being shrewd, the narrator wanted 100 pounds to relinquish his claim. He received a cheque for 100 pounds to his great relief and joy. The picture was given to the man. Thus the narrator was saved from humiliation.

Glossary

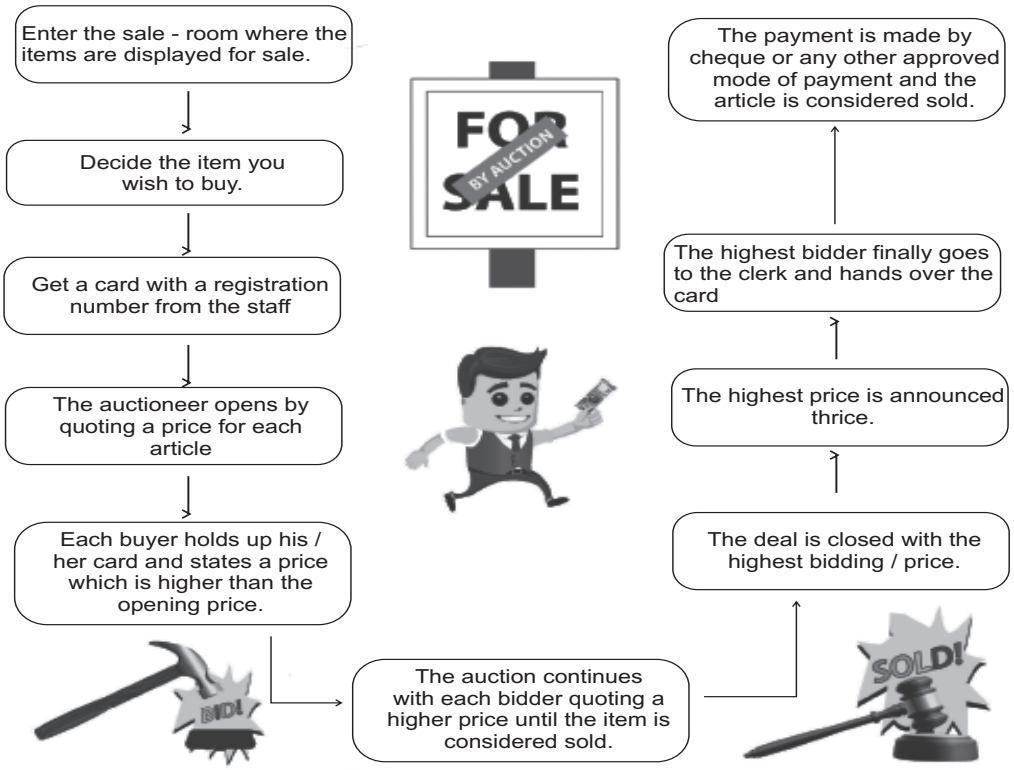
Brittany	-	a region on the coast of North - West France
St. James' Street, King Street	-	Well - known commercial streets in London
bloatocrat	-	a fat and rich person of high station - a term coined by E. V. Lucas by blending the words 'bloated' and 'aristocrat'
electrified	-	shocked by something unexpected
crescendo	-	progress towards a climax
congealed	-	thickened as if frozen (through fear etc.)
smothered	-	suppressed
nonchalantly	-	unconcernedly, coolly
glibly	-	smoothly but not sincerely
note of hand	-	promissory note
rectitude	-	honesty, good behaviour
farthing	-	as low as paisa
baize	-	coarse woollen material
guile	-	cunning, deceit
indelible	-	cannot be rubbed out or removed

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHI

Warm up

Many of us have unused, old but valuable items at home. If we wish to get rid of them, we can sell them at an auction. Items like paintings, jewels, household articles, vehicles, even houses can be auctioned.

The flowchart below will help you understand how an auction is conducted.



Synonyms

critical	- looking for faults,at a crisis	adventurous	- daring
comprise	- consist of	charged	- accusation
torpedo	- underwater missile	tremendous	- excellent
electrified	- shocked by unexpected things		
modestly	- not boasting	gradual	- in a phased manner
crescendo	- progress to climax	display	- show
sensational	- excited	rustle	- whisper
excitement	- great enthusiasm	terrible	- serious
inquiringly	- to look into	congealed	- thickened due to fear
curious	- eager	smothered	- suppressed
baseness	- lowest level	discovered	- to find out
remote	- far away	dazed	- stunned
nonchalantly	- coolly	pondering	- to think over
glibly	- smooth but not sincere	speculate	- guessing
confess	- admit a fault	prosperous	- wealthy
sympathetic	- to treat with kindness	genuine	- authentic
rectified	- repaired	outskirts	- outside
preferred	- choose	rammed	- dashed
awful	- extremely bad	weird	- strange
rectitude	- honesty	rewards	- compliments

MERCY PUBLICATIONS

consciousness	- to be awake	virtue	- good quality
pardon	- excuse	messenger	- bearer of a message
baize	- coarse wollen	apron	- dress
husky	- low voice	embraced	- hold closely
farthings	- low value money	surface	- top layer
guile	- cunning	indelibly	- inerasabily
branded	- identifying mark	note of hand	- promissory note.

Write synonyms for the following words and use them in sentences.

1. confessing - reveal - He confessed his fault.
2. curious - interested - The officer was curious to learn who had arranged the party.
3. dazed - confused - The driver was in a dazed state.
4. displayed - exhibited - She displayed all her jewels to others.
5. gradual - slow - He rose up in life gradually.
6. humiliate - disgrace - He was humiliated at the meeting by others.
7. husky - coarse - The dealer spoke in a husky voice.
8. modest - humble - Ram has modest behaviour.
9. persuaded - lead to do - Rahim was persuaded to take up the job.
10. rectified - corrected - The manager rectified the mistakes in the draft.
11. pondering - think deeply - The dismissed leader was pondering over his next move.
12. inquiring - questioining - The student has an inquiring mind.

Choose the correct synonym for the underlined words in the sentences below.

1. The talk was running on the ***critical*** situations in which we had found ourselves.
   a) complimentary b) praising c) severe d) laudatory
2. He ***persuaded*** me to look into the sale - room.
   a) dissuaded b) motivated c) discouraged d) stopped
3. A well known dealer ***electrified*** the room by starting the bidding very high.
   a) thrilled b) dull c) darkened d) burdened
4. They have all been ***modestly*** started at fifty guineas.
   a) boldly b) boastfully c) humbly d) unassumingly
5. The dealer made a ***sensational*** bid.
   a) ordinary b) usual c) amazing d) unexceptional
6. There was no sound but a ***curious*** smothered noise from my friend.
   a) disinterested b) inquiring c) indifferent d) uninterested
7. I realized that a career of ***rectitude*** sometimes has rewards.
   a) honesty b) dishonesty c) falsehood d) unfair
8. But how near the surface and ready, even in the best of us, is worldly ***guile***.
   a) cunning b) honesty c) virtue d) openness
9. It is ***indelibly*** branded in letters of fire on my heart.
   a) removed b) cleaned c) changed d) inerasably
10. A ***genuine*** mistake of such a kind would have been rectified at once.
    a) fake b) deceitful c) authentic d) duplicate

Answers

1. c) severe 2. b) motivated 3. a) thrilled 4. c) humbly 5. c) amazing
6. b) inquiring 7. a) honesty 8. a) cunning 9. d) inerasably 10. c) authentic

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

Antonyms

Write antonyms for the following words.

critical	×	stable		found	×	lost
adventurous	×	cautious		enough	×	scarce
tight	×	loose		physical	×	mental / abstract
always	×	never		surely	×	doubtful
old	×	new		afterwards	×	beforehand
persuade	×	dissuade		selling	×	buying
full	×	empty		tremendous	×	ordinary
little	×	large		regular	×	irregular
borrow	×	lend		electrified	×	boring
higher	×	lower		previous	×	next
modesty	×	boastfulness / pride		gradual	×	sudden
often	×	seldom		safely	×	dangerously
sooner	×	later		sensational	×	dull
excitement	×	boredom		terrible	×	pleasant
silence	×	sound / noise		inquiringly	×	disinterestedly
first	×	last		generally	×	specifically
surprise	×	expectation		horror	×	pleasure / beauty
realized	×	unrealized		offered	×	withdrew
congealed	×	melted / separated		curious	×	indifferent
purchaser	×	seller		genuine	×	fake
kindly	×	cruelly		support	×	oppose
discovered	×	concealed / closed		remote	×	near
lean	×	fat		stunned	×	calm
dazed	×	oriented		sufficient	×	insufficient
nonchalantly	×	intensely / nervously		ponder	×	ignore / forget
rectify	×	damage		glibly	×	awkwardly
possible	×	impossible		confess	×	deny
poverty	×	riches		prosperous	×	poor
sympathetic	×	unsympathetic / unkind		believe	×	disbelieve

Write antonyms for the following words and use them in sentences.

1. gradual × sudden - Sathish had a **sudden** windfall of fortune.
2. humiliate × praise - The singer was **praised** for his great performance.
3. displayed × concealed - The letter was given in a **concealed** cover.
4. curious × uninterested - The secretary was **uninterested** in the proceedings of the meeting.
5. relieved × worried - The boss was **worried** at his sudden misfortune.
6. prosperous × poor - This boy comes from a **poor** family.
7. outskirts × interior - My brother lives in the **interior** of the city.
8. adventurous × fearful - He is a **fearful** person.
9. modest × proud - Sita is a **proud** person.
10. rectitude × dishonesty - Ramesh is a **dishonest** person

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Choose the correct antonym for the underlined words in the sentences below.

1. He ***persuaded*** me to look into the room.
   a) induced b) encouraged c) dissuaded d) forced
2. They had all been ***modestly*** started at fifty guineas.
   a) humbly b) proudly c) purely d) simply
3. There was no sound but a ***curious*** smothered noise.
   a) inquiring b) peeping c) searching d) indifferent
4. I pulled myself together ***sufficiently*** to hand my card.
   a) insufficiently b) enough c) abundant d) fully
5. The staff looked so ***prosperous*** and unsympathetic.
   a) poor b) affluent c) moneyed d) pretty
6. A ***genuine*** mistake of such a kind would have been rectified at once.
   a) real b) original c) true d) fake
7. He rammed his handkerchief in his mouth and ***disappeared***.
   a) hidden b) appeared c) concealed d) went away
8. And then the ***unexpected*** happened.
   a) expected b) sudden c) wanted d) unknown
9. He became ***grave*** at once on seeing the cheque.
   a) serious b) gloomy c) grim d) cheerful
10. It is ***indelibly*** branded.
    a) unremovable b) removably c) unrubbed d) unclear
11. The staff looked to so ***affluent*** and unsympathetic.
    a) rich b) wealthy c) poor d) luxurious

Answers

1. c) dissuaded 2. b) proudly 3. d) indifferent 4. a) insufficiently 5. a) poor
6. d) fake 7. b) appeared 8. a) expected 9. d) cheerful 10. b) removably
11. c) poor

Questions and Answers :

a) Describe the activity that was going on in the sale-room at King Street.

Barbizan pictures were sold through avetion in the sale - room and they fetched a lot of money.

b) What can you say about the author's attitude when he high-handedly participated in the auction?

The attitude of the author in participating in the auction for fun without money is an irresponsible act.

c) Why was the author sure he would not be caught?

The author was sure that some one would bid higher amount than his. So, he thought he would not be caught.

d) What made the author ignore his friend's warning?

The author was confident that someone would raise the bid. So, he ignored his friend's warning.

e) How had the author managed the auction without getting involved in the deal?

The author was forced to pay for picture which he did not want to buy.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

f) What came as a shock to the author?

When the author bid 50 in addition to a bid offer of 4000 guineas for a picture, the auctioneer closed the deal. The author was forced to pay for the picture which he did not want to buy. He was shocked as he had only 63 pounds.

g) What did the falling of the hammer indicate?

The falling of the hammer indicated that the auction was over and the sale confirmed.

h) What made the friend laugh heartily?

The predicament and the tight corner in which the author was placed had made his friend laugh heartily.

i) What kind of excuses did the narrator think he could make?

The author wanted to confess his poverty. He had done a lot of bidding. So, the staff might not believe him.

j) Why did the friend desert the narrator, a second time?

The friend found the narrator in a helpless position. In order to laugh aloud alone, he deserted the narrator a second time.

k) How does the narrator describe the man who approached him?

The man who approached the narrator looked like a messenger of Gods with a green apron. He spoke in a husky Cockney tone.

l) How does the Narrator show presence of mind in the sudden turn of events?

The narrator used the situation to escape from the humiliation. He asked the mediator if 50 guineas was the most he could offer. The mediator said that there was no harm trying a little more. Suddenly the author said that he would take a hundred .

m) The narrator would not forget two things about his friend. What are they?

The narrator would not forget how his friend had persuaded him to enter the auction room. He would remember how he was left alone to face the tight corner. It was imprinted in his heart in letters of fire.

Additional

1. What are the physical tight corners explained in the lesson?

One man had been caught by the tide and escaped by the skin of teeth. Another man while sitting on an elephant was attacked by a tiger. Another man was on the top storey of a building when it had caught fire. These are the physical tight corners.

2. Who is a bloatocrat? Who does it refer to?

Bloatocrat is the blended word for bloated + Aristocrat. It refers to the narrator, who ventured to participate in the bid with just 63 pounds. He pretended to be rich.

3. Why is it called a sensational bid when quoted at 4000?

The previous bids went to four figures starting from 50. But that picture was bid at 4000 to start with. So, it was called a sensational bid.

4. Why does the author say that he was in a nice pickle.

The picture was declared sold to the author for four thousand and fifty guineas. He had only sixty three pounds and no securities. He had to buy a picture which he did not want. In that awkward situation, the author felt that he was in a pickle.

MEERA PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

5. What thoughts did cross the author's mind when he was in the tight corner?

The author had only sixty - three pounds. He had to pay four thousand and fifty guineas for the picture. He began to think of his relatives from whom he could borrow. He was wondering if the money lenders would lend him money on note of hand. He also thought of confessing his poverty to the staff and have the picture put up again.

1. Choose the most appropriate answer for the following questions.

a) 'Tight Corner' means a _____.
   i) difficult situation ii) crowded corner
   iii) stragic incident iv) fierce fight

b) Barbizon refers to a _____.
   i) kind of paint ii) type of architecture
   iii) region in Britain iv) French school of painters

c) The narrator visited the sale-room as he _____.
   i) wished to see an auction ii) had a painting to sell
   iii)was persuaded by his friend iv) wanted to buy a painting

d) The narrator had been a safe contributor at the auction, as _____.
   i) there were bidders quoting higher prices ii) he had a sound financial background
   iii)his friend had lent him money iv) he did not make any bidding

e) "And I got it". Here 'it' refers to the _____.
   i) picture he wanted to buy ii) money he asked for
   iii)card to participate in the auction iv) amount he had to pay

Answers

a. i) difficult situation b. iv) French school of painters
c. iii) was persuaded by his friend d. i) there were bidders quoting higher prices
e. ii) money he asked for

2. Answer the following questions.

a) What is a tight corner? What happens when one finds oneself in a tight corner?

'Tight Corner' means to be in a difficult and awkward situation. When one is in a tight corner, he will find it difficult to escape from it.

b) What is the difference between a physical and mental tight corner?

It may be possible to escape from a physical tight corner. Mental tight corners are tougher. It's almost impossible to face it or escape.

c) Why did the narrator visit Christie's?

The narrator visited Christie's just to look into the auction room.

d) The narrator heard his own voice saying, 'and fifty'. What does this suggest?

The narrator used to add fifty to every bidding. The offer prize of a picture was 4000 pounds. Involuntarily, he said fifty more than the last bidder. Nobody raised the bid beyond 4050 guineas. This suggested the author had to buy the painting.

e) What was the narrator's financial condition?

The narrator had only 63 pounds in his bank account.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

f) The narrator could not pretend to have made a mistake in bidding. Why?

The narrator was consciously bidding all the time. He escaped as others had bid more than him. So he could not pretend to have made a mistake.

g) What could have been the best way for the narrator, to get himself out of the tight corner?

The best way could have been to confess his poverty and apologize for his misadventure. But such a mistake should have been stopped earlier. It was very late to make amends.

h) Why did the narrator feel he could have welcomed a firing party?

The narrator was angry with his friend for deserting him when he was in a tight corner. So he thought he could have welcomed a firing party.

i) What was the bidder's offer to the narrator?

The bidder offered fifty guineas more than the price bid, to the narrator.

j) How did the narrator take advantage of the situation?

The bidder was ready to pay the narrator fifty guineas for his bid. Seeing a way out, he wanted to make best use of the opportunity. The narrator asked for hundred guineas and he got it too.

3. Form a meaningful summary of the lesson by rewriting the numbers in the correct sequence:

a) The narrator had only 63 pounds with him and did not know how to manage the situation.
b) The narrator thought of all his relations from whom he could borrow.
c) Unfortunately he had made the highest bid.
d) The narrator entered Christie's as his friend persuaded him to visit the sale-room.
e) Every time someone else made a higher bid and the narrator was not caught.
f) The narrator on a sudden impulse added 50 more guineas, to the amount offered.
g) His friend joined him then but left immediately unable to control his laughter.
h) He even thought of borrowing from moneylenders and considered the possibility of confessing the truth to the staff at Christie's.
i) The picture was declared sold to the narrator.
j) After sometime a picture was put up and a bid for 4000 guineas was raised.
k) A sudden stroke of luck befell the narrator when he heard that the gent who had made the bid of 4000 guineas would offer him the additional 50 guineas and buy the picture.
l) The narrator kept bidding just for fun.
m) The picture was given away to the other bidder and the narrator was saved from humiliation.
n) His friend had left the place roaring with laughter at the narrator's predicament.
o) The narrator was quite happy at the offer but demanded 100 guineas instead of the 50. Now there was no need for him to make any payment.

Correct sequences :

d) The narrator entered Christie's as his friend persuaded him to visit the sale-room.
l) The narrator kept bidding just for fun.
e) Every time someone else made a higher bid and the narrator was not caught.

MERC PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

j) After sometime a picture was put up and a bid for 4000 guineas was raised.
f) The narrator on a sudden impulse added 50 more guineas, to the amount offered.
c) Unfortunately he had made the highest bid.
i) The picture was declared sold to the narrator.
a) The narrator had only 63 pounds with him and did not know how to manage the situation.
g) His friend joined him then but left immediately unable to control his laughter.
b) The narrator thought of all his relations from whom he could borrow.
h) He even thought of borrowing from moneylenders and considered the possibility of confessing the truth to the staff at Christie's.
n) His friend had left the place roaring with laughter at the narrator's predicament.
k) A sudden stroke of luck befell the narrator when he heard that the gent who had made the bid of 4000 guineas would offer him the additional 50 guineas and buy the picture.
o) The narrator was quite happy at the offer but demanded 100 guineas instead of the 50. Now there was no need for him to make any payment.
m) The picture was given away to the other bidder and the narrator was saved from humiliation.

Paragraph The narrator entered Christie's as his friend persuaded him to visit the sale-room. The narrator kept bidding just for fun. Every time someone else made a higher bid and the narrator was not caught. After sometime a picture was put up and a bid for 4000 guineas was raised. The narrator on a sudden impulse added 50 more guineas, to the amount offered. Unfortunately, he had made the highest bid. The picture was declared sold to the narrator. The narrator had only 63 pounds with him and did not know how to manage the situation. His friend joined him then but left immediately unable to control his laughter. The narrator thought of all his relations from whom he could borrow. He even thought of borrowing from moneylenders and considered the possibility of confessing the truth to the staff at Christie's. His friend had left the place roaring with laughter at the narrator's predicament. A sudden stroke of luck befell the narrator when he heard that the gent who had made the bid of 4000 guineas would offer him the additional 50 guineas and buy the picture. The narrator was quite happy at the offer but demanded 100 guineas instead of the 50. Now there was no need for him to make any payment. The picture was given away to the other bidder and the narrator was saved from humiliation.

4. Answer the following questions in a paragraph of about 100 - 150 words :

a) Narrate the circumstances that led the narrator to getting into a tight corner, by his own folly.

Bid for fun :

The narrator was persuaded by his friend to go into an auction sale - room. He had only sixty - three pounds with him. He wanted to participate in the bidding just for fun. He enjoyed the bidding without entering the deal. His friend warned him not to do that, but the narrator ignored his warning. He said that he would not be caught. This over confidence led him to bid fifty more than a huge bidding of four thousand. His was the highest bidding. He had only 63 pounds in his bank account. He did not know how to raise 4050 guineas. He was caught in his own trap. He was placed in a tight corner to pay the huge amount.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Own folly:

His own folly had pushed him into a tight corner. But fortunately luck fell on him. A dealer offered 50 guineas for giving up his claim for the picture. The narrator asked for 100 and got it. This saved him from great humiliation.

b) Trace the thoughts that went on in the mind of the narrator when picture after picture was put up and sold at the auction.

Bid for fun :

The narrator was persuaded by his friend to go into an auction sale - room. The place was auctioning Barbizon pictures. They were getting tremendous sums for them. This induced him to participate in the bidding just for fun. He had very little money and he was not serious about the deal. He wanted to bid without involving in the deal. He ignored his friend's warning. He thought he would not be caught as he was taking only a calculated risk.

Caught in his own game :

He was sure that there was someone who would bid more than his. After a long time a picture was put up. A dealer electrified the room by starting the bidding at a very high figure of 4000. The narrator, involuntarily by habit, bid fifty more. He was caught in his own trap. His was the highest bid. The narrator was confident that as usual someone would bid more than his. Since it did not happen he was caught.

c) Explain how the narrator got out of the tight coner that he was in.

Bid for fun : The narrator was persuaded by his friend to go into a sale - room. He participated in the bidding just for fun adding fifty to each bid. He escaped without involving in any deal as there was always some one to bid more than his. This fun involuntarily led him to bid fifty more than 4000 guineas. His bidding was the highest. He was caught in his own game, as he had no money to pay.

Luck befalls : He was contemplating many ways to get out of the tight corner. He thought of giving a promissory note, borrowing from others or confessing his poverty to the staff. Luckily for him, the dealer came to him and offered fifty guineas to him for giving up his claim for the picture. With presence of mind, he demanded hundred guineas and got it. So the narrator got out of the tight corner merely by the stroke of luck.

d) As the narrator, make a diary entry about the tight corner you faced at Christie's and how you were saved from the dire situation.

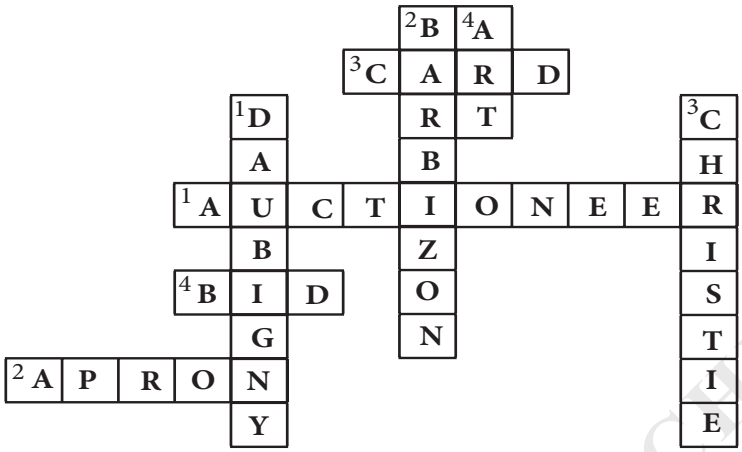
1. Persuaded by friend, entered sale - room.
2. Kept bidding for fun.
3. Every time someone else made a higher bid and so I escaped.
4. Some picture was put up and a bid for 4000 guineas was raised.
5. On a sudden impulse I offered fifty more.
6. I was caught in my own game, as mine was the highest bid.
7. I had only 63 pounds and did not know how to manage.
8. I thought of various ways of getting out of the situation by giving a bond, or borrowing and even confessing my poverty.
9. Luck smiled at me.
10. The dealer came and offered fifty more for the picture.
11. I was smart enough to make use of the situation.
12. I asked for hundred and he gave.
13. Picture was given to him and I breathed freedom as I got out of the tight corner.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

Vocabulary

i) Auction House Puzzler

You have come across many terms associated with an auction, in the lesson. Now solve the crossword puzzle with words from the lesson. Make use of the clues given.



Across	Down	Ans	Across	Down
1. conducts auction	1. painter		1. Auctioneer	1. Daubigny
2. a protective garment	2. school of painting		2. Apron	2. Barbizon
3. strip with numbers	3. auction house		3. Card	3. Christe
4. offer	4. painting		4. Bid	4. Art

ii) Idioms : An idiom is an expression in English with a special meaning of its own. Idioms do not give the literal meaning of the individual words used in them.

You come across the idiom 'by the skin of one's teeth' in the lesson. It means 'a narrow escape'.

A) Here are some more idioms taken from the lesson. Find out their meanings and use them in sentences of your own.

1. **tight corners : very awkard situation**
   I lost my purse while travelling and was stranded. I was in a **tight corner** unable to return home.
2. **shot his bolt : to exhaust one's resources too early.**
   They were asking for more ideas, but he had **shot his bolt** and could not give any.
3. **in a nice pickle : to be in a difficult situation**
   I have to prepare for a party. I am in **a pickle as** we ran out of gas.
4. **have cold feet - too fearful to complete an action**
   We embarked on a huge project, but my partner had developed **cold feet** in the middle.

B) Match the following idioms related to difficult situations with their meanings.

	A		B
1	alarm bells ringing	a	abandoning one who is in difficulty
2	back to the wall	b	try any method to overcome a crisis
3	grasp / clutch at straws	c	sign of something going wrong

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

4	saved by the bell	d	in serious difficulty
5	hang out to dry	e	help at the last moment rescuing one from a difficult situation

Ans

	A		B
1	alarm bells ringing	a	sign of something going wrong
2	back to the wall	b	in serious difficulty
3	grasp / clutch at straws	c	try any method to overcome a crisis
4	saved by the bell	d	help at the last moment rescuing one from a difficult situation
5	hang out to dry	e	abandoning one who is in difficulty

c) We use a variety of idioms in our daily life to describe various situations. Describe the narrator's situation in your own words, making use of some of the new idioms you have just learnt.

The narrator was persuaded by his friend to go into an auction room. He began to bid for fun and escaped as there was some one to bid higher than his. When a picture was bid by a dealer for 4000, involuntarily the narrator added 50. Unfortunately his was the highest bid and he was **caught in his own game.** Since he had no money, he was **back to the wall**. His friend just **hung him out to dry.** He left laughing at the plight of his friend. The narrator was trying to **clutch at straws** to escape from the tight corner. **Luck smiled** at him. The dealer offered to pay 50 extra and wanted the picture. The smart narrator demanded 100 and got it. He was **saved by the bell** and escaped humiliation.

iii) Phrasal verbs : Use the following phrasal verbs in sentences of your own. The first one has been done for you.

stand

i) **up** - Your statement will not **stand up** as proof in the court of law.
ii) **for** - My father always **stands for** truth and honesty.
iii) **by** - Come what may, I will **stand by** you.

look

i) **into** - The collector promised to **look into** the complaint.
ii) **at** - He was asked to **look at** all the options.
iii) **through** - I will **look through** the files for my certificate.

run

i) **over** - Five children were **run over** by the bus.
ii) **away** - Don't **run away** from problems.
iii) **into** - The car **ran into** a lamp post.

Put

i) **on** - We **put on** new dress on festival days.
ii) **up** - We were **put up** at a hotel in the city
iii) **off** - The fire was **put off** quickly.

Additional

1. break :

down : The woman **broke down** when the police told her that her son had died in an accident.
in : Some one **broke** in my house last night and stole the radio.
up : The two friends **broke up** due to a misunderstanding.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

2. **Call :**
   off : The striking workers **called off** their agitation.
   on : I **called on** my friend in Chennai but he was not there.
   up : I will **call you up** when we are in town.
3. **Give :**
   away : The chief guest **gave away** the prizes.
   back : One should **give back** to the society what it had given him.
   in : My father didn't want me go to USA but he finally **gave in**.
4. **Hang**
   on : **Hang on** while I wear my shoes.
   up : He said goodnight before he **hang up** the phone.
   out : I don't want to attend the party. I will **hang out** in my house.
5. **Keep**
   from : We **kept** our relationship from our parents.
   Out : **Keep out** the dog from the living room.
   up : **Keep up** your performance.
6. **look**
   after : Children should **look after** their old parents.
   for : I am **looking for** a good dress.
   out : **Look out** for mistakes in your answers.
7. **Take**
   off : The plane **took off** on time.
   back : Please **take back** the TV. It doesn't work.
   out : My father **took me out** for a party
8. **Turn**
   down : The Manager **turned down** the demands of the workers.
   on : It's dark. **Turn on** the lights.
   up : The cat suddenly **turned up** on the wall.

A. Listen to the announcement made by your teacher and answer the questions that follow. Complete the following sentences based on your listening.

Passage Refer Text Book Page No : **201.**

Questions :

i) The programme is organized by the Department of _____.
   Ans : School Education
ii) The topic of the seminar is _____.
   Ans : Career Guidance and Counselling
iii) The programme is to be held at _____p.m. at _____.
   Ans : 3, Dr. A. P. J.Abdul Kalam Auditorium
iv) Students are instructed to carry _____ and a _____ to the programme hall.
   Ans : a note book, pen
v) The main purpose of the programme is to provide information on _____ options and the _____ that offer relevant courses.
   Ans : career, various institutions
vi) Students who wish to attend the second session should register within _____.
   Ans : two days

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Speaking Activity

a) Work with a partner. Your friend has lost her books just before the annual examination and she is upset. How will you help her? Take up roles and enact the situation.

Me : Hello, Priya, how are you?
Priya : Seema, I am in a depressed state now.
Me : Why? What is the problem?
Priya : I lost all my books. You know the exams are approaching.
Me : I am sorry Priya. Don't worry.
Priya : How can I prepare for the exam?
Me : Why do you worry and spoil your mood? I am here to help.
Priya : Ok. thank you.
Me : I have prepared notes for all the subjects. I have text books too.
Priya : Is it? Can you help me?
Me : It's my duty Priya. I will lend my notes to you. They will be very useful. I have already studied them. I can lend them to you.
Priya : Thank you Seema. Now I got confidence.
Me : Come on. Take them now and read. You will face the exam without any problem.
Priya : Thank you. Thank you so much Seema.

b) You have recently shifted to a new locality. You cannot find your way back, after school. Your uncle spots you and takes you home. Narrate the incident to the class.

Dear friends,

I want to share with you a bad experience I had. You are aware that we have shifted our house to a new locality two days ago. Yesterday I went out of the new house for purchasing some items. Somehow I lost my way. I did not remember the address of the new house. I was worried and was going round and round the streets. Fortunately my uncle who was returning from office spotted me. I told him that I had lost my way to new house. He took me home on his bike and I felt relieved.

c) As a friend of the narrator, describe how you would have behaved at the auction.

As a friend of the narrator I had persuaded him to go into the sale - room. It is my responsibility to be with him till the end. He was inspired by the auction and the large amounts the pictures had fetched. He began to participate in the auction for fun. He got off initially because there were someone to bid higher than him. He could enjoy bidding without getting into the deal. I warned him not to do that. But he ignored my warning thinking that he would not run any risk. When a picture was put at a high bid of 4000, involuntarily he bid 50 above. Unfortunately it was the highest bid. So, he was caught in his own game and he had to pay huge amount when the sale was declared in his name. He had no money. I would have gone to his rescue to save him from humiliation. I would have borrowed money from my friends and other sources at my disposal and would have paid the money and saved him from humiliation. I would have considered it as my moral responsibility, since I had taken him inside.

Reading

Note-taking

It is very essential for everyone to know how to take notes while listening. This is a skill involving listening and writing. Notes are commonly taken during an oral discussion at a meeting, or a lecture (notes of a meeting are usually called minutes), in order to keep track of what was said, what happened or what decisions were taken.

ARUL PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

As and when your teacher teaches, take notes and jot them down for future reference.

Given below are steps for effective note - taking.

Step - 1 : Take and keep notes in a large, loose - leaf notebooks; use only one side of the paper.

Step - 2 : Sit close to the source, if you can. There are fewer distractions and it is easier to hear, see and attend to important details.

Step - 3 : Be selective; don't try to write down everything you hear, for that is not possible always.

Step - 4 : Write legibly and use abbreviations.

Step - 5 : Identify general ideas and listen for cues.

Read the following passage and answer the questions that follows:

The Stationmaster's supreme sacrifice by Sanchari Pal (Adapted)

For paragraph Refer Text Book Page No : **114 & 115**

i) Why was the accident at Union Carbide unparalleled in the world's industrial history?

The accident at Union Carbide was unparalleled in the world's industrial history because more than 600,000 people were exposed to the deadly gas that left thousands dead.

ii) How was Dastagir affected by the poisonous gas?

Dastagir did not know that poisonous gas was engulfing the station and that many had died. He left himself exposed to the poisonous fumes while helping others. He developed throat infection and died after 19 years of suffering.

iii) What was the action taken by the station superintendent?

The station superintendent Dhurve had heard about the deadly gas and had immediately tried stopping the movement of trains passing through Bhopal, before collapsing in his office.

iv) How did Dastagir and his staff break rules?

Breaking all rules and without taking permission from anyone, Dastagir and his staff flagged off the jam packed Gorakpur - Kanpur Express early from the gas filled station to save the jam packed passengers.

v) What was the cause of Dastagir's death?

Dastagir was affected by the poisonous gas. He had developed a painful growth in the throat and suffered for 19 years and died.

vi) Find words from the passage which mean the opposite of the following.

a)	safeguard (para 1)	- safeguard	× exposed
b)	common or familiar (para 2)	- common or familiar	× Queer
c)	prompt (para 4)	- prompt	× delay
d)	cause (para 6)	- cause	× result.

Grammar - Conditional Clauses Condition + Result

Zero Conditional	If you stand in the rain, you get wet. If you heat ice, it melts. **Present Simple + Present Simple** Uses : Facts which are generally true or scientific facts. The condition always has the same result.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

First Conditional	If it rains, we will cancel the trip. If you study, you will pass the exam. **Present Simple + Will / Won't / Verb** Uses : A possible situation in the future Predicting a likely result in the future (if the condition happens).

Second Conditional	If I won the lottery, I would travel a lot. If they sold their houses, they would be rich. **Past Simple + Would + Verb** Uses : Hypothetical or unlikely situations Unreal or improbable situation now or in the future.

Third Conditional	If you had studied, you would have passed the exam. If I hadn't been sick, I would have gone to your party. **Past Perfect + Would have + Past Participle** Uses : The person imagining a different past. Unreal or improbable situation now or in the future.

i) Complete the following with appropriate conditional clauses:

a) We will miss our train, _____
Ans : if we walk slow

b) Jayashree would travel to France, _____
Ans : if she was selected

c) People get sun - burnt, _____
Ans : if they stand in sun

d) Vicky would have passed, _____
Ans : if he had studied well

e) I wouldn't refuse, _____
Ans : if you asked for it

f) Sundar would have waited, _____
Ans : if he had found time

g) Vijayshree will be busy, _____.
Ans : if she gets a job

h) Adhvika will not go to play, _____.
Ans : if she is ill

Additional

1. If I had studied, I _____ (pass) the exam.
2. If I had studied, I _____ (fail) in the exam.
3. If she _____ (have) more money, she would go to America.
4. If it rains, I _____ (wear) a rain coat.
5. If the sunshone, the match _____ (start)
6. If he had dropped the glass, it _____ (break)
7. They would go by a bus, if they_____ (not have)
8. If you ask him, he _____ (help) you.
9. I will see a film only if the reviews _____ (good)
10. If you started in time you _____ (catch) the train.

Answers

1. would have passed
2. would not have failed
3. had
4. will wear
5. would start
6. would have broken
7. did not have a car
8. will help
9. are good
10. would catch

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

ii) Complete the following paragraph.

Did you hear about that boy who won one crore in a game show? If I __(1)__ (win) that much money, I __(2)__ (quit) my job the next day. I __(3)__(travel) round the world and __(4)__ (stay) in the most luxurious hotels. If I __(5)__(want) anything, I __(6)__ (buy) it. If I __(7)__ (see) a Mercedes that I wanted, I __(8)__ (buy) it. I __(9)__ (can) anything in the world if I had one crore rupees. Oh, I am starting to sound a little materialistic. Well, I __(10)__ (do) good things with the money. If anybody __(11)__ (need) help, I __(12)__ (take) care of their needs. I __(13)__ (donate) money to charities. I __(14)__ (give) money to help support the arts. If I __(15)__ (win) that much money, I wouldn't keep it all for myself. I __(16)__ (help) as many people as possible.

Answers

1. had won	2. would have	3. would have travelled	4. stayed
5. wanted	6. would buy	7. saw	8. would buy
9. could have had	10. will do	11. needed	12. would take
13. will donate	14. will give	15. won	16. would help

iii) Fill in the blanks in the following dialogue :

Gopal : What's wrong. Muthu? You look terrible!

Muthu : Well, you __(1)__ (look) terrible today, too, if you __(2)__ (have) a day like mine yesterday. My car slid into a tree, because the roads were slippery.

Gopal : Oh! I was driving on the slippery roads yesterday, and I didn't have such trouble. What happened?

Muthu : Well, I think if I __(3)__ (drive not) so fast, I __(4)__ (slide, not) into the tree.

Gopal : Slippery roads and speed don't mix. If drivers __(5)__ (speed) on wet roads, they're likely to spin their car in circles.

Muthu : I know. But I have one more problem. I didn't have my driver's license with me. If I __(6)__(have) it, I __(7)__ (have to, not) pay an extra fine in the court next week.

Gopal : Why were you driving without your license?

Muthu : Well, I lost my wallet some days ago. It slipped out of my pocket, while I was riding the bus to work.

Gopal : Oh, Muthu! If you __(8)__ (take, not) that bus, you __(9)__(lost, not) your wallet. If you __(10)__ (lose, not) your wallet, you __(11)__ (have) your driver's license with you when you hit the tree. If you __(12)__ (have) your driver's license with you, you __(13)__ (have to pay, not) a big fine when you go to court next week. And of course, if you __(14)__ (drive, not) too fast, you __(15)__ (run into, not) a tree, and you __(16)__ (be, not) in this mess now. If I __(17)__(be) you, I __(18)__(take) it easy for a while and just __(19)__ (stay) home where you are safe.

Muthu : Enough about me! How about you?

Gopal : Well, things are really looking up for me. I'm planning to take off for Goa as soon as I finish my finals. I'm sick of all this old, rainy weather we've been having.

Gopal : If I __(20)__ (have) enough money,I __(21)__ (fly). Otherwise, I __(22)__ (take) the bus. I wish __(23)__ (drive) my own car because it __(24)__ (be) nice to drive there, but it's such a long trip. I've been looking for a friend to go with me and share the driving.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Muthu : I have a super idea! Why don't I go with you? I can share the driving. I'm a great driver!

Gopal : Oh, Muthu! I can't believe it.

Answers

1. would have looked	2. had	3. had not driven
4. would not have slid	5. speed	6. had
7. would not have to.	8. had not taken	9. would not have lost
10. had not lost	11. would have had	12. had
13. would not have to pay	14. had not driven	15. would not have run into
16. would not have been	17. were	18. would take
19. stayed	20. have	21. will fly
22. will take	23. to drive	24. will be

Framing questions

The interrogative pronouns who, what, whom, whose, which and the interrogative adverbs where, when, why and how are used to frame information questions.

Polar questions are also known as 'yes' or 'no' questions. They are called so, because the answers to these questions will always begin with a 'yes' or 'no'. Such questions are framed using primary auxiliaries and secondary auxiliries.

A. Seema goes to a hotel for lunch. The waiter explains to her the different items available at that time. Here is the conversation between them. Complete the dialogue. You may use modals to frame questions.

Seema : Could I get something to eat immediately?

Waiter : Yes Ma'am. We have __(1)__

Seema : __(2)__

Waiter : Yes Ma'am. It is available.

Seema : __(3)__

Waiter : It should not take long. __(4)__

Seema : Yes bring that too. Can __(5)__

Waiter : __(6)__

Seema : I prefer it cold. __(7)__

Waiter : Sorry Ma'am we don't have Ice creams served here. But you can get it in the outlet next door.

Seema : Oh that's fine. Ok, please get these quickly.

Waiter : Sure Ma'am

Answers

1. all dishes 2. Is Idli available? 3. Shall it take long? 4. Do you want coffee?
5. you bring it soon? 6. Could I serve it hot 7. Could I have an icecream?

B. Read the following story and do the exercise that follow.

For story, Refer Text Book Page No : 119

Answer the questions after reading the story.

1. Did Mrs. Umar see the thief?

No. Mrs. Umar did not see the thief.

2. What was Mrs. Umar doing when the thief broke into the house?

Mrs. Umar was watching a movie when the thief broke into the house.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

3. Was Mr. Umar watching movie with his wife when the thief broke in the house?

No, he was outside the house.

4. What was Mr. Umar doing in the kitchen?

Mr. Umar was drinking water in the kitchen.

Frame suitable questions for the following statements.

1. Mr. Umar was at home when the event occurred.

Ques : Where was Mr. Umar when the event occurred?

2. Yes, Mr. Umar saw the thief entering the neighbour's house.

Ques : Did Mr. Umar see the thief entering the neighbour's house?

3. Mrs. Umar was watching the movie while her husband was drinking water.

Ques : What was Mrs. Umar doing while her husband was drinking water?

4. The thief broke into the house while they were watching a movie.

Ques : When did the thief break into the house?

1. Question Tags :

A Question tags is a short question added at the end of a statement. It is generally used when asking for agreement or confimation.

The tag is formed with the auxiliary verb in the statement and the subject. A positive statement takes a negative tag, while a negative statement takes a positive tag. If the sentence contains a main verb, then the question tag uses an appropriate form of 'do' verb. An appropriate pronoun of the subject is added to the verb to form the tag. The sentence ends with a comma, followed by a tag which ends with a question mark.

Look at the following sentences.

You are a student, *aren't you?*

Aji is not a lawyer, is she?

Lawrence saw the snake sliding into the hole, *didn't he*?

Jordi attends the class regularly, *doesn't he?*

Intonation and Meaning.

The intonation (the rise and fall of the voice in speaking) of the tag determines the meaning of the question tag.

Rising intonation

Look at this sentence and the tag.

Madhav doesn't speak Telugu, does he?

If the information of the tag goes up, it means we are not sure if Madhav speaks Telugu and we want to know if he does.

Falling Intonation : Look at the sentence and tag.

If the intonation of the tag goes down, it means we are checking or confirming if Madhav speaks Telugu.

A. Add appropriate question tags to the following sentences.

1. Cities are increasingly becoming urbanised, _____
2. They experiment with ways to improve air quality, _____
3. The aim should be to reduce congestion, _____
4. There is an urgent need to provide clean, reliable and affordable energy to their growing populations, _____
5. Automation and shared mobility will play a key role in this transformation, _____
6. It changes the way people commute in cities, _____

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

7. Before long, a fleet of electric autonomous vehicles (AVs) could drive people to their destinations, _____
8. These shared AVs will run at higher utilization rates, _____
9. They can substantially reduce the cost of mobility and congestion, _____
10. These should not be thought of as luxury but as necessity, _____

Answers

1. aren't they?	2. don't they?	3. shouldn't it be?	4. isn't there?	5. won't it?
6. doesn't it?	7. couldn't they?	8. won't they?	9. can't they?	10. should these?

Additional

1. These are your sandals, _____
   Ans : aren't they?
2. You wanted that, _____
   Ans : didn't you?
3. He is coming to night, _____
   Ans : isn't he?
4. You are coming with us, _____
   Ans : aren't you?
5. Rena leaves to night, _____.
   Ans : doesn't she?
6. You wanted to come with me, _____
   Ans : didn't you?
7. She never informed us, _____
   Ans : did she?
8. He did not call us, _____
   Ans : did he?
9. She does not live here, _____
   Ans : does she?
10. I am right, _____
    Ans : aren't I?
11. Let's go for a walk,
    Ans : shall we?
12. He has a daughter, _____
    Ans : hasn't he?
13. Julia visited you yesterday, _____
    Ans : didn't she?
14. Don't forget, _____
    Ans : will you?
15. Shut up, _____
    Ans : can't you?
16. Don't break the glass _____
    Ans : will you?
17. You never say what you are doing, _____
    Ans : do you?
18. Ravi wants to be an actor, _____
    Ans : doesn't he?
19. There were not any issues, _____
    Ans : were there?
20. Move a bit, _____
    Ans : will you?

B. Add appropriate question tags and role play the dialogue with your friend.

Jeyanth : Hello, Anish! It's your Physics exam today, **isn't it?**

Anish : Yes. They have set a very long paper. Yet, I managed to finish the paper ***haven't they?***

Jeyanth : True : My Maths paper too was very long. I couldn't finish it, ***could you?***

Anish : I could not solve my paper properly, ***could you?***

Jeyanth : Ok. Actually, my question paper was very easy. ***wasn't yours?***

Anish : Mine wasn't easy. I made a silly mistake, ***was yours?***

Jeyanth : Tell me about your English paper.

Anish : The story comprehension was very easy. I am sure to score more than ten marks out of fifteen. I wrote it very well. There wouldn't be any mistake, ***did you make any?***

Jeyanth : For me, my letter - writing was the best. I didn't make a single mistake. ***was yours?***

Anish : Ok. I've got lots to study for tomorrow's exam, ***haven't you?*** yes it was.

Jeyanth : Me too. So, see you later. All the best, bye.

Anish : Thank you. Wish you the same, bye.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Writing

A) Read the information in the table below and answer the following questions.

S.No	Event	Year	Affected area
1	Earthquake	2001	Bhuj, Gujarat
2	Tsunami	2004	Coastline TN, Kerala, A.P., A&N Islands, Pondicherry
3	Floods	July 2005	Maharashtra
4	Earthquake	2008	Kashmir
5	Floods	2008	North Bihar
6	Cyclone	2008	Tamil Nadu
7	Floods	2009	Andhra Pradesh & Karnataka
8	Cyclone	2011	Tamil Nadu / Cuddalore
9	Flash floods	June 2013	Uttarkhand
10	Cyclone	Oct. 2013	Coastline of Orissa & Jharkhand
11	Floods	Dec. 2013	Tamil Nadu / Chennai
12	Cyclone	Dec.2016	Tamil Nadu / Chennai

1. What kind of natural disasters have occurred before 2005?

Earthquake, Tsunami and floods have occurred before 2005.

2. Name the disasters that are common in India.

Floods and cyclones are the common disasters in India.

3. Mention the states often affected by disasters.

Tamil Nadu and Andhra Pradesh are the states often affected by disasters.

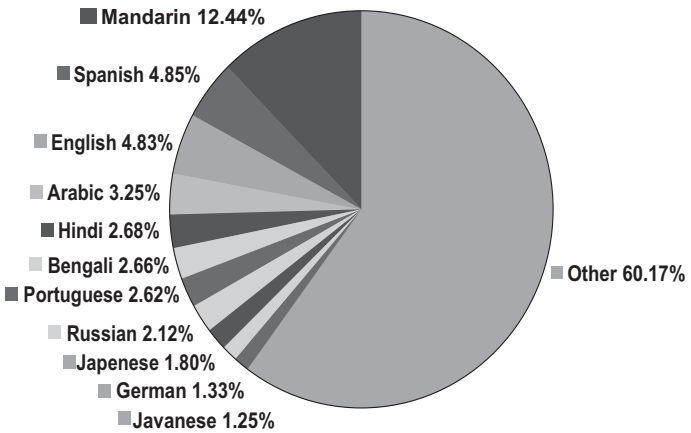
4. List out the disasters that are common in North India.

Earthquakes and floods are common in North India.

5. Write three sentences on your inference about the data given.

Floods and cyclones are common in South India.
Tamil Nadu and Andhra Pradesh are most affected by floods and cyclones.
The year 2008 has seen most number of disasters in different parts of the country.

B. Study the pie-chart carefully and answer the questions that follow.



MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Percentage of people who speak each language as their first language.

1. **Which language is spoken by most people?**

A majority of unspecified languages are spoken by most people.

2. **What are the Indian languages that rank among the top five spoken languages?**

English and Hindi rank among the top five spoken languages.

3. **Which are the languages that are spoken by less than three percent of people?**

Hindi, Bengali, Portuguese, Russian, Japanese and German are spoken by less than three percent of people each.

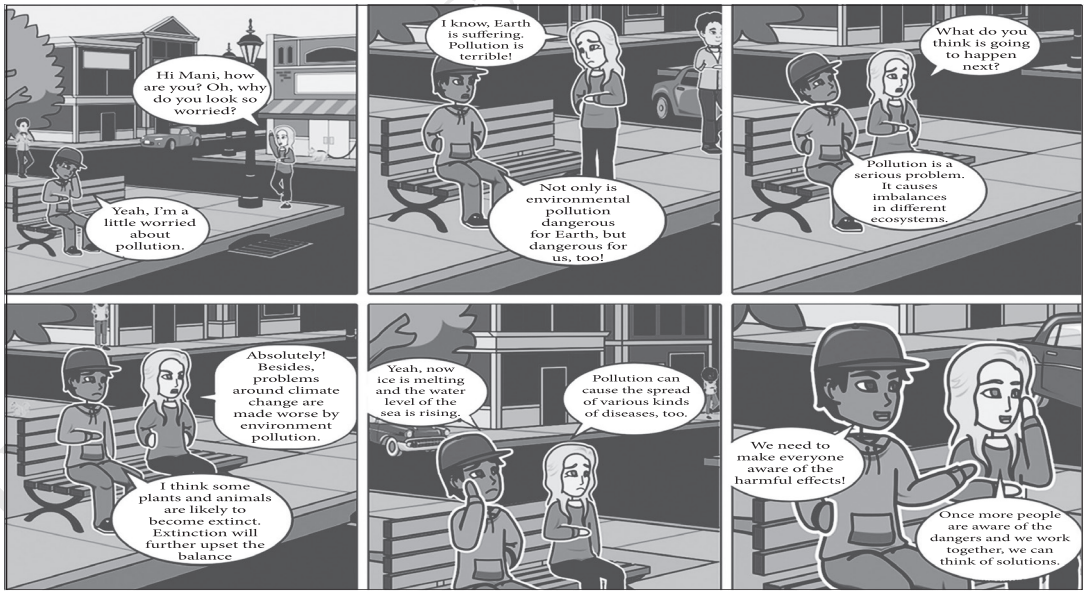
4. **With the help of the questions and answers, draw your own conclusions from the pie- chart. Then, write a paragraph on the popular spoken languages.**

According to the pie-chart generally 60.17% speak many languages. Mandarin is spoken by a majority of people. English is spoken by 4.83% of people. Next comes Arabic. Among the Indian languages, Hindi is spoken by most of the people. Bengali comes next to Hindi. Hindi also figures in the top five languages of the world. Some of the languages are spoken by 2% to 3% of people in the world. In conclusion quite a large number of people speak different languages.

Dialogue writing

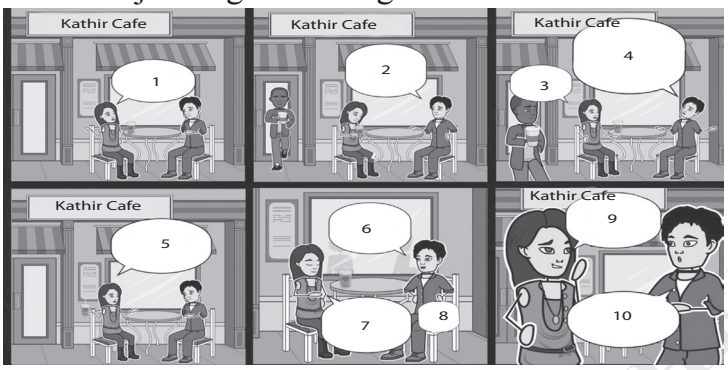
Originating from dialogos, the Greek word for conversation, the term dialogue refers to a verbal conversation between two or more people. In a written work, dialogue is one way that a writer can communicate clearly instead of merely reporting. When writing a dialogue, it is important to adhere to specific grammar rules. Conversational English can be a little difficult. While knowing proper sentence, structure and correct grammar is extremely important. Conversational English is how you will interact with other English speakers.

Read the dialogue between two friends on pollution and complete the following story board with an interesting conversation.



1. **Rani** : What do you think of water pollution?
2. **Gopi** : Yes. All the rivers are getting polluted. Industrial effluents are let into them.
3. **Rani** : It's right. The government should take some steps.
4. **Gopi** : Not the government alone. We too should contribute to avoid pollution.
5. **Rani** : Same is the case with air pollution.

6. Gopi : Yes. What do you think as the reason?
7. Rani : Well. Again Industrialisation is the cause. A lot of gases are released into the atmosphere.
8. Gopi : Not only that. The automobiles are the major cause for air pollution.
9. Rani : Yes, it is high time we wake up to the ill effects of pollution.
10. Gopi : Yes. Let us all join together to fight this evil.



Now read the dialogue between two friends on reading an interesting novel.

Muthu : Hello Avinash, how are you?
Avinash : I am fine. How about you?
Muthu : I am fine too. What's the book that you are reading? It seems you are deeply absorbed in it.
Avinash : Yes. I have already read the book once. Now, it is my second reading. The book is really very interesting.
Muthu : Is it? What is the title of the book and who is the author?
Avinash : It is 'Treasure Island' written by the famous novelist R.L.Stevenson.
Muthu : Yes, I know, I have read his "Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde." That is also a very interesting novel. It tells the story of a man who lives a dual life. What's this book about?
Avinash : The book is about a treasure hunting expedition. The hero is a thirteen-year old boy named Jim Hawkins.
Muthu : Oh. I see. What makes the book so interesting?
Avinash : The author keeps the readers spellbound with the twists and turns in the plot. The adventures, brave deeds and the horrors and terrors of the struggle keep the readers engaged and absorbed.
Muthu : Excellent! Please lend me the book after you finish reading it. Bye for now.
Avinash : Sure, I shall give it to you tomorrow. Good bye. See you again.

Write conversation on the following situations.

i) Between two friends about uses and abuses of mobile phones.

Ramesh : Hello Suresh. How are you?
Suresh : Hai Ramesh, I am fine. I am thinking about mobile phones.
Ramesh : Do you think, they are good?
Suresh : Of course. First of all they are the best for communication. You can reach your loved ones easily.
Ramesh : Yes. The smart phones with internet brings the world into your palm.
Suresh : Apart from easy connectivity, there are some disadvantages too.
Ramesh : Why do you say so?

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Suresh : It is a bad tool in the hands of students.
Ramesh : Of course, most students are glued to it always.
Suresh : A lot of time is wasted in texting and misusing it.
Ramesh : You are right. The phone is most useful when properly used.
Suresh : And the most dangerous if not used properly.
Ramesh : Yes. let us be very careful while using it. Otherwise there will be more accidents.
Suresh : Drivers of vehicles should stop using them while driving.
Ramesh : Yes. Let's go.

ii) Between two friends about planting trees.

Seeman : Hello, Rahim How are you?
Rahim : I am thinking of water scarcity in our area.
Seeman : What do you think as the reason for this?
Rahim : Well, because there were no rains.
Seeman : Yes. How can there be rains when the forests are denuded?
Rahim : Well said. We cannot have rain without forests and trees.
Seeman : We have a great responsibility. We have to plant as many trees as possible.
Rahim : Tree planting must be taken on a war footing. Along with the government and the NGOs all the people also should involve themselves in the tree planting 'Yagna'.
Seeman : Trees also produce oxygen and they prevent floods. Unless more and more trees are planted and forests developed, the future generation will not be in a position to quench its thirst.
Rahim : That is true. We have no right to destroy the earth. We should act responsibily and keep the earth safe and habitable for our children.
Seeman : Let us join together and bring awareness among the public about the need for planting trees.
Rahim : Yes. We shall.

iii) Between two friends about the importance of reading newspapers.

Ram : Hai Shyam, what are you doing?
Shyam : I am reading the newspaper.
Ram : Fine! Yours is a good habit.
Shyam : Yes. Reading newspapers must be a regular habit for all, especially the students.
Ram : Reading newspapers has a lot of benefits. The basic use is to be aware of the happenings around the world.
Shyam : Yes. Apart from this use, it is most useful to students. Those who read English newspapers are at an advantage. They can improve their language skills, grammar and sentence formation.
Ram : Shyam. But the habit of reading newspapers is getting reduced now. The revolution in communication in the form of phones and tabs has discouraged the habit.
Shyam : Yes. Students should be advised to develop the habit of newspaper reading. It is very important for them.
Ram : Yes. I agree.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

iv) Between two friends about the uses of the internet.

Bharath : Hello. Srikanth. what are you doing.
Srikanth : I am browsing the net.
Bharath : Are you looking for any film?
Srikanth : No. I am searching for some material for my project.
Bharath : That is the use of internet.
Srikanth : Yes. Net is very useful for all people. Students can find material for their projects and seminars.
Bharath : Not only students, all peoples are benefitted by internet. The businessmen can follow the stock market. Traders can find a lot of information.
Srikanth : You have forgotten, how net is useful for online trading.
Bharath : You are right. Now a days, a lot of business is done online. The merchandise like flipkart, amazon have become giant traders online.
Srikanth : It is true that Internet has become a part of our life. We cannot live without it.
Bharath : Yes, it is true.

v) Between a father and a son on choice of a career.

Father : Hello Naresh, are your exams over?
Son : Yes Dad, they ended yesterday.
Father : How have you fared?
Son : I have written all the exams very well. I expect to get distinction without doubt.
Father : That's fine. What are your plans after the results are out?
Son : Dad, I am interested in doing B.Com.
Father : Why are you interested in Commerce rather than Engineering?
Son : Dad, Commerce is my favourite subject. I want to become a C.A.
Father : OK. as you wish. Apply in advance for B.Com course in any reputed college.
Son : Ok dad. I will take steps. My desire is to become a CA and follow my profession independently.
Father : I learnt that commerce and related subjects are more popular and the study shall give a job. Ok. It's a good choice.
Son : Thank you dad.

vi) Between you and bookseller on buying books.

Bookseller : Good morning Sir, What can I do for you?
Me : Good morning. I want to buy some books.
Bookseller : Welcome Sir, what books do you need?
Me : I want complete works of Shakespeare. Is it avilable?
Bookseller : Yes Sir, it is available.
Me : Who is the publisher? Let me see the book.
Bookseller : It is published by Oxford University Press. It cost Rs. 400/- Sir.
Me : Do you allow any discount on the price. I am a student from H.S.School.
Bookseller : For students we allow 20% discount of its cost. But you have to show your school ID with photo.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Me : Yes. I have my school ID.
Bookseller : Then we will allow 20% discount. You have to pay Rs. 320/-.
Me : Here is the money. Take it.
Bookseller : Here is your book Sir.
Me : Thank you.
Bookseller : Thank you Sir.

vii) Between two friends on the benefits of early rising.

Vijay : Hello, Good morning Ajay.
Ajay : Good morning Vijay. Shall we go for the morning walk?
Vijay : Sure. I came to you only for that. Won't you come with me?
Ajay : Sure, come on let us go.
Vijay : At what time do you get up usually?
Ajay : I get up at 4 am usually. I have developed the habit from my childhood.
Vijay : That's good. Early rising is a very good habit. An early riser has a lot of advantages. He can start his work early and complete that in time.
Ajay : True. When you complete your work in time, you have a lot of leisure. You can plan for next days work.
Vijay : Further, it reduces tension and last minute huddle. Early rising also helps you to do some exercises.
Ajay : Yes, the morning times are good for walking in fresh air and doing exercises.
Vijay : And also early morning is the best time for reading and doing meditation. One should never miss the mornings.
Ajay : Ok. Let us enjoy the early morning in some useful work.
Vijay : Ok.

viii) Between two friends on an exciting cricket match.

Suresh : Hello Mahesh. Did you see yesterday's cricket match?
Mahesh : Yes. I saw it. What an exciting match it was! One could never have missed it.
Suresh : Yes. There was suspense till the end if India would win it.
Mahesh : Of course. But I was confident that India would win the match.
Suresh : What is the reason for your confidence?
Mahesh : You see. Dhoni and Yuvraj were at the crease in the fifteen over. You know, they are known as 'finishers'.
Suresh : Why do you call them so?
Mahesh : The pair figured in 10 matches and had won in all of them hitting the required runs. They could maintain a scoring average more than what was needed for a win.
Suresh : Yes I read it. Anyway we are happy that our team has won the match.
Mahesh : Definitely. It was a great win. All the team members need a lot of praise for their team effort and winning the series.
Suresh : Let's celebrate the win. They brought great respect to our country.
Mahesh : Yes. Surely.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

ix) Between two friends on the importance of punctuality.

Prakesh : Hello Akash. How are you?

Akash : I am reading an article on punctuality and its importance.

Prakesh : What does it say?

Akash : The writer writes about punctuality.

Prakash : Good topic. I think punctuality is needed for everyone in all spheres of life.

Akash : Yes, it's true. Being punctual is a great virtue. Shakespeare says, 'better three hours too soon than a minute too late'. It shows how important is punctuality.

Prakash : A person who knows the value of time, will definitely be punctual. Punctuality is not only a duty but it is also part of good manners.

Akash : Good planning will help you to be punctual. It is the soul of business and a cardinal virtue. Further, it is an essestial virtue for teachers, because they are the role models for the students.

Prakash : To work with people as a good mechanism, punctuality is very important.

Akash : I can certainly say that if you make yourself to be punctual you have a chance to succeed.

Prakash : In the social sphere, the best way to make a good impression about yourself is to show punctuality.

Akash : Ok. Let us be punctual at all times.

x) Between two friends on a picnic they enjoyed recently.

John : Hello Paul. Is your tiresomeness gone?

Paul : No tiresomeness at all, because we spent the time happily.

John : Really it was a memorable picnic.

Paul : We visited Ooty at the right time, I suppose.

John : Yes it was the time, when flowers would be in full bloom.

Paul : That's why the entire garden looked very colourful.

John : How did you feel when you went to Dodabetta?

Paul : Great indeed. It is the highest point on the hills. Did you not feel the clouds, passing around you, touching you?

John : It was a pleasant experience. When I looked through the telescope there, the entire hills could be seen.

Paul : The return journey was indeed superb.

John : Yes, we enjoyed the journey by the train. It was thrilling when it had passed through tunnels and on very high bridges.

Paul : The entire expanse of the hills could be viewed.

John : It was indeed a memorable picnic. What about our photos, are they ready?

Paul : I will send them to you tomorrow.

John : Thank you.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

POETRY

4. MACAVITY - THE MYSTERY CAT

- T.S. Eliot

About the author

Thomas Stearns Eliot was an essayist, a critic, a playwright of the twentieth century. He graduated from Harvard University and then left for France and the Sorbonne to study philosophy. He returned to Harvard and deepened his knowledge by reading Indian philosophy and studying Sanskrit. His popular poems include 'The Wasteland', 'Ash Wednesday', 'Journey of the Magi'. T.S.Eliot won the order of merit and received the Nobel Prize for Literature in the year 1948.

Summary

'Macavity - The Mystery Cat' is a humourous poem. The poet T.S.Eliot describes the mysterious qualities of a vile cat. He is a master criminal. He commits a crime at any possible opportunity. He leaves no evidence after committing a crime because he cannot be found at the place of crime. Even the Scotland yard is unable to arrest him. He breaks the human law and the law of gravity. He is tall and thin with sunken eyes. He is a devil in the guise of a cat. He appears respectable but his actions disprove it. Macavity loots the larder and breaks the green house glass. But he is not found there but a mile away. He cleverly makes up an alibi every time he plots a crime. All the notorious cats are nothing but the agents of Macavity, the Napolean of crime.

Warm up

A. A French proverb goes thus : "The dog may be wonderful prose, but only the cat is poetry.' You may have observed that all animals possess a number of unique qualities. Fill in the columns with words and phrases associated with each of the following animals.

Dog	Cat	Wolf	Elephant
Domestic	Pet	Wild animal	Largest mammal
Common pet	Whiskers	lives in caves	Tusks
Guards	To bell the cat	Carnivore	Herbivore
Carnivore	Carnivore	forests	Forests
Companion, as faithful as a dog	Mammal, cat on the wall	wolf in cow's clothing	Strong Trunk - As strong as an elephant

B. People admire some of these animal qualities. What are they? Have you noticed some of them in yourself or in others? Share your views with the class.

The dog

The dog is a domestic animal and a pet. It is known for its faithfulness. It is always faithful to its master. It guards the house and helps its master.

I was always taught to be always faithful from my childhood. I have learnt it from my dog. This quality helps me to do my duty with dedication and selflessness. I earned the name as an honest person from my boss and my friends. I am proud to be faithful to all those connected with me.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Glossary

defy - to resist or to challenge
bafflement - total confusion
Scotland Yard - the headquarters of London Metropolitan Police Service
Flying Squad - a police force ready to plunge into action
levitation - the action of rising and floating in air
fakir - a holy person who lives on alms and has the power to levitate
ginger - alert and cautious
fiend - demon
feline - cat
depravity - evil quality
larder - cupboard for storing food
rifle - ransack to steal
Peke - a Pekinese dog
stifle - to suppress someone from acting
trellis - wooden bar used as a support for creeper
Admiralty - a Government Department that administered the British Navy
deceitfulness - cunningness
suavity - confidence and sophistication
alibi - a claim of evidence that one was elsewhere when a crime was committed
Mungojerrie and Griddlebone - fictional characters specialised in petty thefts and mischief in T.S. Eliot's book 'Old Possom's Book of Practical Cats'
Napolean of Crime - the commanding leader of criminals

A. Based on your understanding of the poem, answer the following questions in a sentence or two.

i) What is Macavity's nickname?

Macavity's nickname is the Hidden Paw.

ii) Why is the Flying Squad frustrated?

The flying squad is frustrated as the Macavity is not at the scene of crime when they reach the scene.

iii) Which law does Macavity break?

Macavity breaks every human law and also the law of gravity.

iv) What makes the fakir stare in wonder?

The powers of Levitation is floating in air. Such powers of the cat would make the Fakir stare in wonder.

v) Describe Macavity's appearance.

Macavity is very tall and thin and has sunken eyes. He has a thoughtful brow and uncombed whiskers.

vi) Where can you encounter Macavity?

Macavity can be seen in a by - street or in the square. But it escapes from there after committing the crime.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

vii) Why does the poet say Macavity is 'outwardly' respectable ?

Macavity looks respectable but his actions disprove his outward appearance. He is a devil in the form of a cat. So the poet says he is 'outwardly' respectable.

viii) Who does the Secret Service suspect when a loss is reported?

The Secret Service suspects Macavity when a loss is reported. But he is miles away from the scene of crime.

ix) What is Macavity expected to be doing after committing a crime?

After committing the crime, Macavity goes miles away from the scene of crime and he is found licking his thumbs or engaged in doing complicated division sums.

x) Mention any two qualities of Macavity?

Macavity is deceitful. He can surprise even a Fakir by his levitation. He is the Napolean of crime.

xi) Which two characters does the poet refer to as examples of wicked cats?

The poet refers to Mungojerrie and Griddlebone, two fictional characters specialised in petty thefts and mischief. They are found in T.S.Eliots book 'Old Possom's Book of Practical Cats'.

xii) Why is Macavity called the 'Napolean of Crime?'

'Napolean of crime' is the commanding leader of criminals. Macavity is called so because all cats are his agents and he just controls their operations.

B. Read the poem once again and complete the summary using the words given in the box.

'Macavity - The Mystery Cat' is a humorous poem, where the poet T.S.Eliot describes the mysterious (a) _____ of a shrewd vile cat. He commits a crime at every possible opportunity. He is an elusive master (b) _____ who leaves no evidence after he commits a crime. Even the Scotland Yard, the London (c) _____ agency is unable to arrest him. The Flying Squad is (d) _____because every time they rush to the crime spot to seize Macavity, he is not there. He breaks the human law as well as the law of (e) _____. He baffles even a (f) _____ with his powers of levitation. Macavity appears tall and thin with (g) _____ eyes. He is always preoccupied with some serious (h) _____. His coat is dusty and his (i) _____ are unkempt. Macavity is a (j) _____ in the guise of a cat. He appears to be outwardly (k) _____ but his actions disprove it. Macavity loots the (l) _____, ransacks the jewel - case, and breaks the (m) _____ glass but wonder of wonders he is not to be found anywhere there. He is always a mile away from the scene of crime, happily relaxing or doing difficult (n) _____ sums. He is clever at making up an (o) _____ every time he plots a crime. All the notorious cats are nothing but the (p) _____ of Macavity, the Napolean of Crime.

larder	whiskers	respectable	criminal	devil	thought	sunken	division
agents	Detective	alibi	desperate	Fakir	qualities	gravity	greenhouse

Answers

a. qualities	b. criminal	c. detective	d.desperate	e.gravity	f. fakir
g. sunken	h. thought	i. whiskers	j. devil	k. respectable	
l. larder	m.greenhouse	n.division	o. alibi	p.agents	

ARUNAY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

C. Read the poem and answer the following in a short paragraph of 8 to 10 sentences each.

i. What are the mysterious ways in which Macavity acts?

Macavity is a mysterious cat. He commits a crime without leaving any trace about his involvement. Even the Scotland Yard cannot arrest him. He is tall and thin with sunken eyes. He loots the larder and breaks the greenhouse glass. He breaks the human law and the law of gravity. He is always deceitful. All cats are the agents of Macavity. He is miles away from the scene of crime after committing a serious crime. He relaxes happily doing complicated sums. He is clever at making up an alibi every time he plots a crime. He can baffle even a Fakir with its powers of levitation.

ii. Give an account of Macavity's destructive mischief.

Macavity is a mysterious cat. He can defy any law. Even the Scotland Yard cannot arrest him. He leaves no alibi for its crime. He is tall and thin with sunken eyes. He appears gentle but is a devil inside. He loots the larder, and the jewel case. He breaks the green house glass. He is known for his deceitfulness and suavity. He is miles away from the scene of crime after committing it. He is found licking his thumb and doing complicated division sums. He is the Napolean of crime and all cats are his agents.

iii. Describe the appearance and qualities of Macavity.

Macavity is a mysterious cat. He is a master of crimes and can defy any law. Even the Scotland Yard cannot prove his crime and arrest him. He commits the crime and escapes to a far off place. He is tall and thin and has sunken eyes. His coat is dusty and his whiskers are uncombed. His brow is thoughtfully raised, his head highly domed. He is outwardly respectable. But he is a devil in the guise of a cat. His crimes include breaking the greenhouse glass, looting the larder of the jewel case and drinking the milk. He is most deceiful and suave. He is the Napolean of Crime.

D. Read the given lines and answer the questions that follow.

i) Macavity's a Mystery Cat: he's called
the Hidden Paw....

a) Does the poet talk about a real cat?

Yes, the poet talks about a mischevious real cat.

b) Why is he called the Hidden Paw?

He is called the 'Hidden paw' as he is the master criminal who can defy the law.

ii) He's the bafflement of Scotland
Yard, the Flying Squad's despair
For when they reach the scene of crime
- Macavity's not there!....

a) What is 'Scotland Yard'?

Scotland Yard is the headquarters of the London Metropolitan Police Service.

b) Why does the flying squad feel disappointed?

The flying squad is disappointed because when they reach the scene of crime. Macavity will not be there. He commits the crime and runs away.

iii) He sways his head from side to
side, with movements like a snake;
And when you think he's half asleep,
he's always wide awake....

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

a) **Explain the comparison made here.**

The Macavity is compared to a snake. The cat moves its head from one side to other side like a snake. He moves away fast like a snake from the scene of crime.

b) **What does he pretend to do?**

He pretends to be half asleep, but he is actually wide awake.

iv) For he's a fiend in feline shape, a monster of depravity!

a) **How is the cat described in this line?**

The cat is described as a devil in the shape of a cat.

b) **Explain the phrase 'monster of depravity'.**

Monster of depravity means, the wicked king of all evil quality. The cat has all evil qualities that one can think of.

v) And his footprints are not found in any file of Scotland Yard's.

a) **What seems to be a challenge for the Scotland Yard?**

The challenge for the Scotland Yard is to arrest the cat. They are unable to arrest the cat since he is not at the scene of crime. He flees the scene after committing the crime.

b) **Why do they need his footprints?**

They need his footprints to fix the crime and take him into custody.

vi) 'It must have been Macavity!' but he's a mile away.

a) **What is Macavity blamed for?**

Macavity is blamed for being responsible for the loss of various documents in the Foreign office. But he is not at the scene of crime.

b) **Where is he ?**

He is miles away from the scene of crime.

vii) There never was a Cat of such deceifulness and suavity.

a) **Which cat is being talked of here?**

Macavity is the cat that is being talked of.

b) **How is he different from the rest?**

He commits the crime and vanishes. He is the leader of all wicked cats which controls their operations. He is the Napolean of Crime.

Additional Questions

1. His powers of levitation would make a fakir stare.

a) **Whose powers are referred to here?**

The powers of the mystery cat Macavity are referred to here.

b) **What is the power of levitation?**

Levitation is the power of rising and floating in air.

c) **Why would the fakir stare?**

The Fakir has the power of levitation. He wonders at the cat which displays such power.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

2. *.....he is very tall and thin,*
You would know him, if you saw him,
for his eyes are sunken in

a) Describe the cat?

He is very tall and thin with sunken eyes.

b) How can he be recognised?

He can be recognised by his eyes, which are sunken in.

3. *His brow is deeply lined with thought;*
his tread is highly domed.
His coat is dusty from neglect, his whiskers are uncombed.

a) How is the cat described?

The cat's brow shows that he is very thoughful. It has a dusty coat and uncombed whiskers.

b) Why is his coat dusty?

His coat is dusty due to neglect.

c) How are its whiskers?

The whiskers are not combed.

4. *You may meet him in a by- street*
You may see him in the square
But when the crime is discovered
Then Macavity's not there.

a) Where can you see the cat?

The cat can be seen in a by - street or in the square.

b) Is the cat at the scene of crime?

The cat commits the crime and escapes from the scene.

5. *And when the larder's looted*
or the jewel case is rifled.

a) What is a larder?

'Larder' is a cupboard for storing food.

b) Who loots it and who rifles the jewel case?

The Mystery Cat, Macavity loots the cupboard for food. He also rifles the jewel box.

6. *He always has an alibi, and one or two spare.*

a) What is an alibi?

Alibi is a claim of evidence that one was elsewhere when the crime was committed.

b) How does it help the cat?

When there is an alibi, the cat cannot be arrested.

c) *'and one or two spare' - Explain.*

The cat has a number of alibis to escape arrest. He is cunning and clever.

E. Explain the following lines with reference to the context.

i) *His powers of levitation would make a fakir stare*

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem 'Macavity - The Mystery Cat' by T. S. Eliot.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Context : The poet describes a mysterious cat. While explaining his qualities he refers to the above power.

Explanation : Macavity, the mysterious cat has the power of levitation. It is capable of rising and floating in air. His action surprises even the fakir who has such power.

ii) And when you think he's half asleep, he's always wide awake

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem "Macavity - The Mystery Cat" by T. S. Eliot.

Context : The poet describes the pretentious behaviour of Macavity in this line.

Explanation : Macavity, the mysterious cat is a devil in a cat's shape. He appears to be half asleep, but he is always wide awake and alert.

iii) And his footprints are not found in any file of Scotland Yard's

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem 'Macavity - The Mystery Cat' by T. S. Eliot.

Context : The poet describes the cunningness and skill of the mysterious and wicked cat.

Explanation : The mystery cat commits various crimes. He loots the larder. He damages the greenhouse glass. But nowhere, he leaves his imprints. The Scotland Yard cannot fix the crime on the cat.

iv) There may be a scrap of paper in the hall or on the stair.
But it's useless to investigate....

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem 'Macavity - The Mystery Cat' by T. S. Eliot.

Context : The poet describes the acts of the mischievous cat in these lines.

Explanation : The mischievous cat Macavity ransacks the Foreign office and throws all records all over in the hall and on the stairs. But it is useless to investigate since the presence of the cat can't be proved.

v) He always has an alibi, and one or two to spare.

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem 'Macavity - The Mystery Cat' by T. S. Eliot.

Context : The poet describes the professional qualities of the mystery cat, Macavity. He steals but leaves no trace behind.

Explanation : The mischievous cat commits various crimes. But he has the ability to create alibi and have spare alibis. He proves that he was away when the crime was committed. Thus, he escapes punishment.

Additional ERC

1. He's the bafflement of scotland yard,
The flying squad's despair

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem, 'Macavity - The Mystery Cat' written by T.S.Eliot.

Context : The poet describes Macavity's ability to outsmart police.

Explanation : The cat can defy any law. He is a master criminal. He is a total confusion for the most efficient Scotland Yard Police and the flying squad. They are unable to fix the crime on him.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

2. ***For he's a fiend in feline shape***
a monster of depravity

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem, 'Macavity - The Mystery Cat' written by T.S.Eliot.

Context : The poet describes the criminal qualities of a mysterious cat, Macavity.

Explanation : The cat indulges in various criminal activities and escapes without being caught. So the poet calls him a demon in the shape of a cat. He is a monster of evil quality.

3. ***And when the foreign office find a Treaty's gone astray.***
Or the Admirality lose some plans and drawings by the way.

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem, 'Macavity -The Mystery Cat' written by T.S.Eliot.

Context : The poet describes the quantum of damage Macavity caused to the government by his criminal activities.

Explanation : The cat indulges in various criminal activities. He ransacks the Foreign office and the admirality which administrates the British Navy. All important documents and papers are strewn around every where. Investigators can't connect the spread of documents to Macavity.

4. ***You'll be sure to find him resting or licking of his thumbs***
Or engaged in doing complicated long division sums.

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem, 'Macavity - The Mystery Cat' written by T.S.Eliot.

Context : The poet describes ability of Macavity to stay away from the reach of police pretending to be innocent.

Explanation : The mysterious cat ransacks the Foreign office and all important documents are strewn around everywhere. But, the cat is not at the scene of crime, but in a far - off place. He is seen resting and licking its thumbs or he is engaged in doing complicated division sums.

5. ***And they say that all cats whose***
Wicked deeds are widely known
I might mention Mungojerrie, I might mention Griddle one.

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem, 'Macavity - The Mystery Cat' written by T.S.Eliot.

Context : The poet describes how Macavity masterminds all evil operations through notorious cats.

Explanation : The cat commits very serious crimes and escapes from the scene of crime. So he could not be arrested. In this connection, the poet says that there are cats whose wicked deeds are widely known. He cites Mugojerrie and Griddlebone who were specialised in thefts. They are from his own book. They are controlled by Macavity.

6. ***Are nothing more than agents for the***
Cat who all the time, just controls

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem, 'Macavity - The Mystery Cat' written by T.S.Eliot.

Context : He describes how Macavity plans, directs and controls criminal activities through an army of cats.

Explanation : The poet says that all the cats known for their wicked deeds, are nothing but agents of the criminal cat Macavity. He controls their actions. He is the Napoleon of Crime, the leader of the criminals.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

F. Eliot has used many figures of speech to present the poem to the readers in an interesting way. He has attributed human qualities to a cat in this poem.

i) Identify the literary devices used in the following lines:

a) He sways his head from side to side, with movements like a snake.

There are two literary devices used here.
Personification : The cat is treated like a human being.
In the second line, 'Simile' is used to compare the movement of the cat with the movement of the snake.

b) They say he cheats at cards.

'He' refers to the cat. The device used is personification.

ii) Give four instances where the poet has used alliteration in the poem.

Macavity, Macavity, There is no one like Macavity
For he is a **friend** in **future.**
And his **foot** prints are not **found** in any **file** of Scotland Yard's.
Or when the **milk** is **missing**
Cats **whose wicked** deeds **widely** known.

iii) What is the rhyme scheme used in the poem?

"ab, ab" is the rhyme scheme used in the poem.

iv) Pick out all the pairs of rhyming words used in the poem.

Paw, law - despair, there - Macavity, gravity - Stare, there- air, there - thin, in - domed, uncombed - snake, awake - square, there- cards, yards - rifled, stifled - astray, way - say, away - thumbs, sums - time, crime - spare, there - known, griddlebone.

G. Listening Activity.

Limericks : Poetry is of different forms and types. One among them is the Limerick. Limerick is a light, humorous verse form of five lines. The lines 1, 2 and 5 are of three feet and lines 3 and 4 are of two feet following the rhyme scheme aabba.

First, read the following sets of limericks with missing words. Now, listen to them being read out aloud by your teacher or played on the recorder. As you enjoy the absurb fun, complete the verse with what you hear. You may listen to them again, if required.

I
A wonderful bird is the Pelican.
His beak can hold more than his belly can.
He can hold in his beak
Enough food for a week!
But I'll darned if I know how the Peli-can?

II
There once was a bear at the zoo
Who always had something to do
When it bored him, you know,
to go to and fro,
he reversed it and went fro and to.

III
There once was a cute little bunny,
Who I thought was sweet and funny.
He ate all the carrots,
And looked at the parrots,
And that was my cute little bunny.

MEERA PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

I A wonderful bird is the (i) _____. His beak can hold more than his (ii) _____ can. He can hold in his beak Enough food for a (iii) _____! But I'll be darned if I know how the Peli-can?

Ans : i) Pelican ii) belly iii) week

II There once was a (iv) _____ at the zoo who always had something to do when it (v) _____ him, you know, To go to and fro, He (vi) _____ it and went fro and to.

Ans : iv) bear v) bored vi) reversed

III There once was a (vii) _____ little bunny Who I thought was sweet and (viii) _____ He ate all the carrots, And looked at the (ix) _____ And that was my cute little (x) _____.

Ans : vii) cute viii) funny ix) parrots x) bunny

H. Speaking Activity.

Work with a partner. Read the following questions and share your views with the class. Have you heard of the phrase 'cat's paw? The meaning is similar to that of 'firing from the other's shoulder'. 'Cat's paw' refer's to a person who is used unwittingly or unwillingly by another person to accomplish his own purpose.

a. This phrase originates from the fable "The Monkey and the Cat'. Explain how Macavity contradicts the phrase 'cat's paw'.

'Cat paw' refers to a person who is used by another person to accomplish his own purpose.'

But in this poem Macavity contradicts this phrase. Macavity does not allow others to use it. On the otherhand, he commits a crime and flees the scene of crime. The Macavity is intelligent and mischievous. He commits a crime without being caught. Even the Scotland Yard could not fix him in any crime. So the above phrase does not apply to Macavity.

b. 'When the mouse laughs at the cat, there is a hole nearby'. Explain the meaning of this statement to your friends.

When the mouse laughs at the cat, there is a hole nearby. Usually the mouse is afraid of the cat. It never dares stand before a cat. At the faintest sign of a cat's arrival, the mouse will escape. But when the mouse is near a hole, it can dare the cat, and escape into the hole. The phrase refers to a coward who boasts of bravery, if there is a chance for him to escape without being hurt.

c. Compose your own limericks on an elephant, a peacock and a butterfly. Read it out to your class.

Elephant	Butterfly
An elephant lay in his bunk.	Morning it was in the garden.
He snored his chest went up and sunk.	Happy mind with no burden.
He slept and he slept.	All the flowers and the rose
And all the animals left.	Waiting for one very close
He got up and put in water its trunk.	Beautiful butterfly was their loved one.

Peacock

I once saw a peacock.
Full of majesty was its walk
Golden green was its colour
Looking like a bunch of flower.
It was eating buds in full stock.

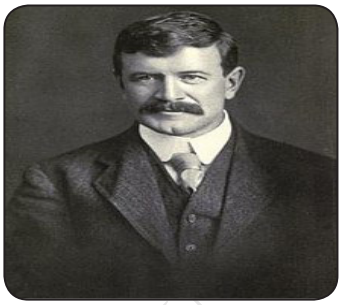
MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

SUPPLEMENTARY

4. WITH THE PHOTOGRAPHER

Stephen Leacock

About the author



Stephen P.H. Butler Leacock was a Canadian teacher, Political Scientist, Writer and Humourist. He studied at Toronto University. He was the best known English speaking humourist in the world. He is known for his light humour along with criticism of people's follies. Some of his brilliant writings include, 'Arcadian Adventures', 'The Dawn of Canadian History', 'Moonbeams from the Larger Lunacy', 'The Unsolved Riddle of Social Justice', 'My Discovery of England'.

Summary

The story is about the experience of a customer, who visits a studio to take a photo of himself by a professional photographer. His experience turns out to be painfully memorable.

The author went to the photo studio of a professional photographer to take a photo of himself. He wanted a photo of his likeness to be left behind. He liked his kith and kin to keep it when he was gone. He was asked to wait for an hour. While waiting, the author read many old magazines. The photographer asked the author to come in and sit infront of a camera. He said the face was quite wrong. He came over took his head and twisted sideways. He twisted his face too. He did not like the author's head. The ears were bad for him. He made all kinds of comments about the features of the author. Finally he took the photo when the frustrated author got up in despair and frustration. In the photo, the eyebrows were removed to be retouched. The photo did not look like that of the author. He was dejected. Out of anger at the photographer's over indulgence, he asked the photographer to keep the photo for himself. He went out calling it a worthless bauble.

1. Warm up

Discuss the following questions :

1. What are the occasions when photographs are taken ?

Photographs are taken during functions in family like marriage, birthday, a get together etc. They are also taken while on a tour to a new place with family and friends. Official functions in schools, colleges and other public and private places are also occasions when photographs are taken.

Birthday parties	Family functions	Tourist places	Academic functions	Prize distributions

2. Why are photographs taken ?

Photographs serve very important purposes apart from fun and frolic. They can be preserved as treasure for future. It will be a great experience to see our own photographs of yesteryears. The family members living and dead can be identified by children. They are memorable mementoes for the family.

e.g. freeze our favourite moments	to paste in our hall tickets
Snap the new surroundings	To prepare an album
Preserve liked happenings	To preserve for future
Picturise Tour	To pass on to children
remember the picnic	To enjoy nostalgia

TEXT BOOK PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

Glossary

drooping	-	bending	unwarrantable	-	illegal, wrongful
pursuits	-	quest	frantic	-	mad
grave	-	serious	boundless	-	limitless
ceased	-	stopped	triffle	-	bit
staggering	-	shaking	animation	-	excitement
beckoned	-	called	withering scorn	-	disapproving hatred
depict	-	show, give a picture of	reconcile	-	to comfort and heal
superficies	-	surface / outer face	emboss	-	cause to bulge out
bauble	-	a thing of no value	severely	-	harshly

1. Based on your understanding of the story, answer the following questions in two or three sentences each :

a) Why did the author go to the photo studio ?

The author went to the photo studio to take a photograph of himself.

b) Describe the photographer ?

The photographer was a drooping man in gray suit, with the dim eye of a natural scientist.

c) Bring out the significance of what Leacock was reading at the photographer's.

Leacock was reading old copies of "Ladies Companion", "Girls Magazine" and the "Infants Journal". He felt that he was breaking into the privacy of the photographer.

d) Why did Leacock assume that the photographer was praying ?

The photographer went behind the machine. He drew a little black cloth over himself. He spent some time quietly. So, the author thought that he was praying.

e) How did the inner room get light ?

The cotton sheets obstructing light were removed. The window panes were hit with a stick. Then inner room got light.

f) Why did the photographer take a long time to photograph Leacock ?

The photographer was not pleased with the shape of the head, ears, nose, face of the author. He took a long time to adjust the posture of the author before taking a photo.

g) What angered the author ?

The photographer found fault with the facial features of the author. He openly stated that he did not like the face. This angered the author.

h) Why did the photographer feel happy after taking the photograph ?

The photographer felt happy that he could catch the features of the author just in a moment of animation.

i) Why did Leacock visit the studio on Saturday ?

Leacock visited the studio on Saturday to see the proof of the photograph after the negative was developed.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

j) How did the author react on seeing his photograph ?

The author was puzzled after seeing his photograph. He said it was a worthless bauble. It was not resembling his face.

k) What changes had the photographer effected on Leacock's face in the picture ?

The photographer retouched the eyes. The eyebrows were removed. He adjusted the mouth and the ears in the photograph.

l) What was the human side to the photographer ?

The photographer wanted to take the best photo of the author. He suggested the face would be better three - quarters full. The author felt that he had the human side too.

m) Why was the photographer proud to receive Leacock on Saturday ?

The photographer thought that he had taken the best photo of the author. He made a lot of corrections to it. He was satisfied with his work. So he was proud to receive Leacock and show his technically sound work.

n) What was the only similarity between Leacock's real face and his photograph ?

The only similarly between Leacock's real face and his photograph was his ears. The photographer was willing to change that also to the distress of the author.

2. Based on your understanding of the lesson, complete the sentences given below to make a summary of the story 'With the Photographer' in a paragraph.

a) The narrator went to the photographer to _____.
Ans : take a photograph of himself

b) The photographer made the author wait for _____.
Ans : an hour

c) While waiting in the studio the narrator kept reading _____.
Ans : the Ladies Companion, the Girls Magazine and the Infants Journal.

d) The photographer told him to _____.
Ans : sit down infront of a camera.

e) The narrator got angry because _____.
Ans : the photographer found fault with his facial features

f) The photographer was pleased after _____.
Ans : catching the features just in a moment of animation

g) He was called on Saturday to _____.
Ans : see the developed proof of the photograph

h) On seeing the photograph the narrator _____.
Ans : was angry

i) The photographer made changes _____.
Ans : on the eyebrows, mouth and eyes

j) The photograph did not look like _____.
Ans : the author's face

k) The narrator was frustrated as _____.
Ans : the photo did not appear as his own.

l) He left the studio saying _____.
Ans : that it was a worthless bauble.

MEPC PUBLICATIONS : CHENNAI

3. Answer the following questions in a paragraph of about 150 words.

1. Stephen Leacock's visit to the photo studio turns out to be an annoying experience for him. Discuss citing relevant instances from the story. (or)

Leacock - goes to a studio - The photographer dislikes Leacock's face - passes several comments - Leacock gets irritated the photo - taken - wants to see the proof - visits the studio again - The photo is edited - help of technology - Leacock upset over the changes - calls it worthless - leaves in anger.

The professional photographer : Leacock wanted to take a photograph of himself. He went to a professional photographer. He was asked to wait by the photographer. He was drooping with dim eyes. Later, he called him in and made him sit before a camera. He went behind it and came out with a nod of disapproval.

Photographer's dissatisfaction : The photographer said that Leacock's face was quite wrong. He came and twisted the head, hands and the face of Leacock for a correct posture. He was not satisfied with the facial features of Leacock. The poet, having lived with the same face for forty years, got frustrated by the adverse remarks of the photographer. In a fit of anger, he started rising from the chair. The photographer clicked his camera and felt elated for capturing his face in a moment of animation.

Worthless bauble : When Leacock visited the studio on saturday. He wanted to see the proof. He had a great shock. The photograph never resembled the features of Leacock, except his ears. The photographer retouched the features. Leacock was angry. He said angrily to the photographer to keep the photograph with him after doing what all he wanted. His friends may value it, but for him it was a worthless bauble.

2. "To me it is but a worthless bauble." Why did the photographer's professional handiwork appear a worthless bauble to Leacock ?

The professional photographer : Leacock went to a professional photographer to take a photo of himself. Leacock was disappointed at the photo and he was totally disgusted so as to reject it and asked the photographer to keep it for himself. But for him it was worthless bauble.

At the studio : Leacock was asked to wait for an hour. Later, he was called in and was seated infront of a camera. When he viewed Leacock, he was not happy with Leacock's head. Later, he said he was not happy with his mouth, face, hands etc. He took a photograph at last catching the features in a moment of animation.

Worthless bauble : When Leacock went to the studio to look at the proof, he was shocked. The photograph never resembled his face. Every feature on the face, like eyes, eyebrows, mouth were all retouched and it was entirely different from the real face of Leacock except his ears.

He became very angry and frustrated. He told the photographer to do whatever he wanted with the photograph and keep it for himself and his friends, who might value it. But for him it was a worthless bauble.

Unit test

Time allowed : 40 mins Marks : 30

Part - I

Choose the correct synonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. He ***persuaded*** me to look into the sale - room.
   a) dissuaded b) motivated c) discouraged d) stopped
2. A ***genuine*** mistake of such a kind would have been rectified at once.
   a) fake b) deceitful c) authentic d) duplicate

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Choose the correct antonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

3. He rammed his handkerchief in his mouth and ***disappeared***.
   a) hidden b) appeared c) concealed d) went away
4. The staff looked so ***affluent*** and unsympathetic.
   a) rich b) wealthy c) poor d) luxurious
5. Choose the suitable meaning for the idiom used in the sentence.
   I go to the cinema ***once in a blue moon.***
   a) rarely b) frequently c) certainly d) often
6. Replace the underlined phrasal verb with a single word.
   Always ***backup*** important data on your computer.
   a) delete b) save c) organise d) forward
7. Add an appropriate question tag to the following sentence.
   Cities are increasingly becoming urbanised,
   a) aren't they? b) don't they? c) will they? d) do they?
8. Complete the following sentence choosing the most appropriate quasi modal verb.
   _____ I ask a question?
   a) Can b) Could c) May d) Shall
9. Complete the following sentence choosing the most appropriate link word.
   Police arrived _____ the thief was trying to break into a house.
   a) before b) though c) while d) either
10. Complete the following with an appropriate conditional clause.
    We will miss the train _____.
    a) if we walk slow b) if we walked slow
    c) if we would walk slow d) if we had walked slow

Part - II Section - 1

Read the following sets of poetic lines and anwer any one from it: 1 × 2 = 2

11. Macavity's a Mystery Cat: he's called
    the Hidden Paw....
    a) Does the poet talk about a real cat?
    b) Why is he called the Hidden Paw?
12. For he's a fiend in feline shape, a
    monster of depravity!
    a) How is the cat described in this line?
    b) Explain the phrase 'monster of depravity'.
13. 'It must have been Macavity!' but he's a
    mile away.
    a) What is Macavity blamed for?
    b) Where is he ?

Section - 2

Answer any two of the following: 2 × 2 = 4

14. Match the following with their meaning.

A	B
1. back to the wall	1. sign of something going wrong
2. Saved by the bell	2. in serious difficulty.
	3. help at the last minute.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

15. Report the dialogue :
    Passenger : Please give me two tickets to Ambattur. How much is it?
    Conductor : Five rupees a ticket.
    Passenger : OK. Here's ten rupees
16. Change into Direct speech.
    The tourist exclaimed that the Taj Mahal was a very wonderful building.
17. Rewrite the sentence making an inversion in the conditional clause.
    If you were a King, you would know the difficulties.

Part - III

Section - 1

Explain any one of the following with reference to the context : **1 × 3 = 3**

18. His powers of levitation would make a fakir stare
19. And his footprints are not found in any file of Scotland Yard's
20. He's the bafflement of scotland yard,
    The flying squad's despair

Section - 2

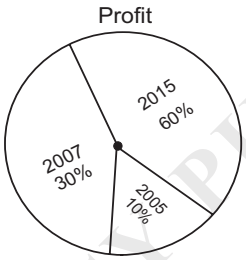
Answer any one of the following briefly : **1 × 3 = 3**

21. Why was the author sure he would not be caught?
22. What kind of excuses did the narrator think he could make?
23. What are the physical tight corners explained in the lesson?

Section - 3

Answer Any one of the following questions: **1 × 3 = 3**

24. Study the pie chart.



Questions

a) Find the year with the lowest profit.
b) What was the profit in 2007?
c) What is the difference between the minimum and maximum profit?

25. Write a conversation between father and a son on choice of career.
26. Add appropriate question tags to the following sentences.
    a) Anitha is a lawyer _____?
    b) They experiment with ways to improve air quality, _____
    c) The aim should be to reduce congestion, _____

Part - IV

Answer the following in a paragraph of about 150 words: (any one) **1 × 5 = 5**

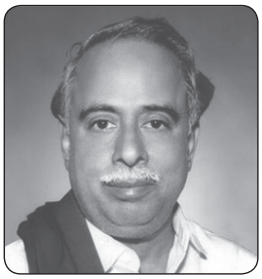
27. Narrate the circumstances that led the narrator to getting into a tight corner, by his own folly.
28. What are the mysterious ways in which Macavity acts?
29. Stephen Leacock's visit to the photo studio turns out to be an annoying experience for him. Discuss citing relevant instances from the story.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

PROSE

5. THE CONVOCATION ADDRESS

Dr. Arignar Annadurai



About the author

Dr. Annadurai popularly called as Arignar Anna was an Indian politician who served as the Chief Minister of Tamil Nadu during 1967 - 69. He was a great orator and writer in Tamil. Jawaharlal Nehru hailed him as one of the greatest parliamentarians. He has published several novels, short stories and plays. He was awarded the Chubb Fellowship at Yale University. He was the first Non-Amercian to receive it.

Summary

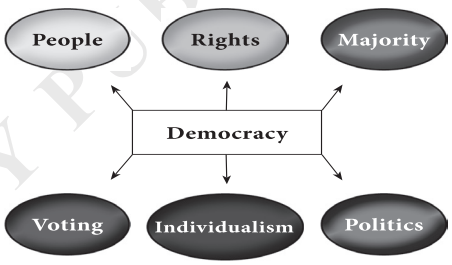
This is a convocation address given by Dr. C.N.Annadurai former Chief Minister of Tamil Nadu at the Annamalai University in 1967.

The speaker reiterated some cardinal priniciples offered by educationists. In the past, during the feudal days scholars were in secluded spheres. Today the role of the University has been enlarged to reach to the common man. He refers to Dr. S.Radhakrishnan who had said that Universities can develop, the true spirit of democracy, appreciation of others view point and adjustment through discussion.

The speaker says that the graduates are indebted to the society which pays for their education. He wants them to repay to the society for future generations. It is in the form of service to the people. In the process, they may face hurdles. But a stream of people endowed with the spirit of service have served in the past with credit. He says he was confident that the present generation too has the potential to serve.

Warm up

A. Work in pairs. Look at the mind map below and add a few other features of democracy you can think of. Share your answers with the class.



e.g. sharing and caring
Equality before Law
Freedom of Speech
Fundamental Right
Right to Education

B. Given below is a list of items or features you find in a good school. Study the list and classify the items as individual and common

textbooks - uniform - smart classroom - laboratory - competent teachers - library - mid-day meals - blackboard - stationery - playground - sports equipment - washrooms.

Individual	Common	Individual	Common
e.g.textbooks	playground	Uniform	Black board
Stationery	Library	Notebooks	Washrooms
Mid-day meals	Sports equipment	Examinations	Laboratory

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

C. Who provides these common facilities? Tick the appropriate source

Parents			
Educational Institutions	✓	The Department of Education	
Social Service Organizations	✓	Other agencies	✓

D. Discuss this subject with your partner and share your views on how students can give back to society.

Most of the educational institutions are funded by the government. Some self - financing institutions are established by trusts. A number of NGOs and philanthropists contribute to the growth, maintenance and the amenities to the students.

Whether it is the playground, infrastructure, equipment or other amenities, are there because of the society of which all the above are a part. So the students who come out of schools and Universities have a responsibility to return to the society at least a part of what they had received from it.

Enistein, the greatest scientist of all times, had the same idea. He asserted that he was indebted to the society for all he had received from it. One need not return money to the society. It can be done by rendering service.

NGOs and old boys associations can be utilised for this purpose. They can contribute, provide amenities and infrastructure to the institutions. They can give awards for the best student, create endowments and scholarships for the deserving and poor students. There are umpteen ways for them to return to the society what they had got from it.

Glossary

conferred	-	granted a title, degree, benefit, or right
reiterate	-	say or do again
enunciated	-	spoke clearly, proclaimed
ruggedness	-	strength, toughness
repositories	-	storehouses
emissaries	-	ambassadors
eschewed	-	have nothing to do with
autocracy	-	government by one ruler
feudal	-	having to do with the Middle Ages, old
confronting	-	aggressively resisting
secluded spheres	-	isolated areas
cloistered	-	restricted
perseverance	-	continued effort, steadfastness
inherent	-	inborn
perils	-	dangers and risks
indebted	-	obliged to repay
tillers	-	persons who produce crops / raise animals, cultivators
toilers	-	workers, people who perform hard physical labour
replenish	-	refill
despondent	-	depressed, frustrated
sermons	-	speeches on moral subjects
endowed	-	gifted
crusade	-	campaign for a good cause
inheritors	-	successors
lustre	-	glow of reflected light

MERCY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

Synonyms

facilities - comforts
goal - aim
resources - supply of materials
unsung - not honoured
embark - begin something
cradled - supported gently
bloom - produce flowers / be healthy
apt - most suited
confer - give / award
convocation - graduation ceremony
prosperous - wealthy
conscious - knowingly / be aware
cardinal - most important
annotations - add explanatory notes
ruggedness - toughness
emissary - deputies
equip - supply what is needed
autocracy - government by one ruler
adorn - decorate
gilded - a thin coat of gold
eminent - expert
secluded - isolated
dazzling - shining
cloistered - restricted
fundamental - basic
trim - decorate / cut edges
perseverance - continued effort
potential - concealed energy
concern - have care
ignore - take no notice
indebted - obliged to repay
proportion - ratio / part of a whole
toiler - worker / labourer
replenish - refill
adequate - enough
alley - narrow street
solace - comfort in distress
despondent - discouraged
aristocracy - upper class
wink - to close and open eyes quickly
decry - denounce publicly / criticise
struggle - fight / difficult
decent - pleasant / respectable
crusade - campaign for a good cause
inheritor - successor
vocational - career
infrastructure - basic facilities
mobilize - gather
contribute - help for some cause
motivation - prompt / induce
nurtured - bring up
spread - occupy large area
unique - special
deliver - fulfil
pleasure - happiness
appropriate - correct / suitable
reiterate - emphsise / repeat
enunciated - declared
regret - feel sorry
repository - store house
prominent - important
eschewed - avoided
feudal - about middle ages, old
royalty - kingly / nobility
mansion - palace
confront - resist with force / face
spheres - area
privilege - special treatment
confine - to be limited to some thing
domain - specified area
kindles - arouse a feeling
inherent - inborn
perils - dangers
acquire - to gain
sole - one and only / part of foot
revenue - finance
tiller - farmer
discomfort - uncomfortable
coffer - treasury
toning up - improve
dingy - dull / gloomy
afflicted - to trouble
sermons - speeches on morals
environment - surroundings
inculcate - fix ideas on others
endowed - gifted
robust - sound health / good
ease - to make easy
aloft - upwards
objective - a goal or aim

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

legacy - something left to others **lustre** - glow of reflected light
optimism - in adversity to see an opportunity
enthrone - to make sit on throne / to honour
monarchy - rule by a monarch / one man rule
democracy - government by people's representatives
ideal - perfect / a person or thing looked as perfect
determination - will power / firmess of purpose

Write synonyms for the following words and use them in a sentence.

1. conferred - granted a title / He was **conferred** with the highest award of the land.
2. crusade - compaign for good cause / The activist continued his **crusade** against corruption.
3. despondent - depressed / The farmers were **despondent** due to abject poverty.
4. emissary - deputy / The Prime Minister's **emissaries** met the delegation of the chinese minister.
5. endowed - gifted / He **endowed** all his wealth for the cause of education.
6. inherent - inborn / Kindness is **inherent** in him.
7. luster - glow of reflected light / The diamonds have an attractive **lustre**.
8. perseverance - continued effort / He successed due to his **perseverance**.
9. reiterate - say again / The Prime Minister **reiterated** his committment to development.
10. replenish - refill / Rain water harvest will **replenish** the ground water.
11. repository - store house / A library is a **repository** of knowledge.
12. solace - comfort / He got **solace** from his friends in times of sorrow.

Choose the correct synonym for the underlined words in the sentences below.

1. The society has cradled and ***nurtured*** every graduate to bloom and spread his wings.
   a) ignored b) starved c) deprived d) brought up
2. Thankful I am for the ***unique*** honour conferred on me.
   a) common b) normal c) usual d) one and only
3. It is not an easy task to place ***appropriate*** guidelines.
   a) improper b) unfitting c) suitable d) irrelevent
4. But only ***reiterate*** some of the cardinal principles enunciated by those who offered their advice.
   a) take back b) restate / repeat c) keep calm d) step back
5. Universities are the ***repositories*** of knowledge and the nursing ground for the emissaries of thought.
   a) store room b) unsafe c) displace d) unsecure
6. Nor were eminent scholars asked to face the problems ***confronting*** the masses.
   a) run away b) opposing / facing c) compromise d) align
7. The role of the University today is not ***cloistered.***
   a) free b) open c) unsecluded d) hidden
8. ____a task which kindles sweet hopes but which demands patience and ***perseverance.***
   a) idleness b) lethargy c) lazy d) determination
9. We have to recall the struggles of the past and realize the ***perils*** and possibilities.
   a) safeness b) safety c) security d) danger
10. Unless you ***replenish*** it richly, coming generations will find only an empty coffer
    a) deplete b) waste c) use up d) refill

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Answers

1. d) brought up 2. d) one and only 3. c) suitable 4. b) restate / repeat
5. a) store room 6. b) opposing / facing 7. d) hidden 8. d) determination
9. d) danger 10. d) refill

Antonyms

development	×	deterioration	demand	×	grant / offer
hardwork	×	lazy	unsung	×	praise / honour
taken	×	given	qualified	×	unqualified
service	×	disservice / damage	always	×	never
motivate	×	discourage	nurture	×	neglect / deprive
spread	×	stagnation / suppression	apt	×	incorrect / unsuitable
gains	×	losses	unique	×	common
confer	×	remove	deliver	×	hold / retain
pleasure	×	sorrow	happy	×	unhappy
bright	×	dark	prosperous	×	poor
appropriate	×	inappropriate	before	×	after
conscious	×	unconscious	limitation	×	extension
relief	×	burden	original	×	duplicate
special	×	ordinary	reiterate	×	take back
expert	×	commoner	common	×	uncommon
regret	×	satisfaction / happiness	rudggedness	×	smoothness
certainty	×	uncertainty	wisdom	×	ignorance
prominent	×	invisible / sunken / diminish	suited	×	unsuited
adorn	×	deform / damage	royalty	×	powerless / not kingly
eminent	×	inferior / unimportant	confront	×	back down
secluded	×	public / sociable	dazzling	×	dull / dark
privileged	×	disadvantaged / poor	confined	×	free
enlarge	×	shrink	common	×	uncommon
lead	×	follow	kindles	×	discourage
hope	×	distress	demands	×	grants
patience	×	impatience	perseverance	×	laziness / idleness
faith	×	faithlessness	confidence	×	diffidence
inherent	×	added / learned	ability	×	inability
origin	×	goal / outcome	potential	×	lacking / helpless
equipped	×	ill - equipped	fruitful	×	fruitless / useless
effective	×	ineffective	former	×	later
proper	×	improper	true	×	false
appreciation	×	depreciation / criticis	adjustment	×	maladjustment
differences	×	agreement	healthy	×	unhealthy
strong	×	weak	judgement	×	misjudegement
recall	×	forget	past	×	future
perils	×	safety / security	possiblities	×	impossibilities
immediate	×	later	wide	×	narrow
decent	×	indecent	ignore	×	take care / look into

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

sole	×	shared / together	higher	×	lower
remember	×	forget	privilege	×	disadvantage
enjoy	×	suffer	deep	×	shallow
indebted	×	paid / settled	willingly	×	unwillingly
discomfort	×	comfort	enable	×	disable
lead	×	follow	replenish	×	remove
rich	×	poor	empty	×	full
superior	×	inferior	adequate	×	inadequate
light	×	dark / heavy	dark	×	light
dingy	×	bright / pure	afflicted	×	happy
new	×	old	outcome	×	groundwork
sweet	×	bitter	opportune	×	inopportune
cooperation	×	non cooperation	supreme	×	poor / inferior
easy	×	difficult	unaware	×	aware
begin	×	end	win	×	lose
dim	×	light	determination	×	disinterest / doubt
unpleasant	×	pleasant	differing	×	concurring
patient	×	impatient	tyranny	×	kindness
robust	×	unhealthy	optimism	×	pessimism
discourage	×	encourage	forced	×	voluntary
comfort	×	discomfort	continue	×	discontinue
successful	×	unsuccessful	adequate	×	inadequate
aloft	×	put down	best	×	worst

Write antonyms for the following words and use in a sentence.

1. despondent × happy / He is poor but **happy**.
2. eminent × unimportant / Don't waste time in discussing **unimportant** matters.
3. enthroned × dethroned / The king who was **dethroned** was sent to prison.
4. inherent × external / He suffered due to **external** injuries.
5. indebted × thankless / A **thankless** person is always shunned.
6. mansion × hut / The poor live in **huts**.
7. perseverance × laziness / He wrote a poem on **laziness.**
8. perils × safety / People are concerned about the **safety** of their houses during floods.
9. replenish × deplete / We are **depleting** the natural resources indiscriminately.
10. solace × distress / He is in **distress** due to poverty.

Choose the correct antonym for the underlined words in the sentences below.

1. It is not an easy task to place ***appropriate*** guidelines before them.
   a) applicable b) correct
   c) deserved d) inappropriate
2. The fact that I am ***conscious*** of my own limitations gives me a sense of relief.
   a) assured b) certain c) observing d) unconscious
3. ....but only ***reiterate*** some of the cardinal principles enunciated by others.
   a) recheck b) renew c) repeat d) take back
4. Whatever the ***regrets*** some might have, it is his point of view that matters.
   a) annoyance b) bitterness c) worry d) happiness

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

5. Wisdom and service have got a ***prominent*** place
   a) noticeable b) depressed / ordinary
   c) remarkable d) obvious
6. We have ***eschewed*** monarchy and autocracy and inaugurated the era of democracy.
   a) abondon b) avoid c) give up d) embrace
7. Those were days when numbers did not count, nor were the ***eminent*** scholars asked to face the problems confronting the masses.
   a) dominant b) outstanding c) superior d) inferior
8. A task which kindles sweet hopes, but demands patience and ***perseverance***, faith and confidence.
   a) determination b) idleness c) dedication d) stamina
9. Faith in himself and in others and confidence in his ***inherent*** ability to shoulder the responsiblities.
   a) built in b) acquired c) natural d) inner
10. We can develop the true spirit of democracy, ***appreciation*** of others point of view.
    a) gratitude b) tribute c) recognition d) disregard
11. Men who did not enjoy the ***privilege***, men who willingly submit themselves to discomfort.
    a) advantage b) chance c) benefit d) disadvantage
12. Unless you ***replenish*** it richly, coming generations will find only an empty coffer.
    a) furnish b) use up c) provide d) refill
13. Society has got a right to expect an ***adequate*** return from you.
    a) fair b) suitable c) sufficient d) inadequate / insufficient
14. I admit that the environment is such that even people with ***optimism*** will be discouraged
    a) assurance b) confidence c) hopeful d) pessimism
15. You are bound to win, for you are adequately ***equipped.***
    a) furnished b) provided c) supplied d) stripped

Answers

1. d) inappropriate	2. d) unconscious	3. d) take back.
4. d) happiness	5. b) depressed / ordinary	6. d) embrace
7. d) inferior	8. b) idleness	9. b) acquired
10. d) disregard	11. d) disadvantage	12. b) use up
13. d)inadequate / insufficient	14. d) pessimism	15. d) stripped

Questions within the lesson.

1. What does the speaker try to convey in the beginning of his speech?

The speaker says that he would not give new ideas. He would reiterate the cardinal principles enunciated in the past.

2. How can a University trim and train, guide and lead a person to function better in society?

The function of the University is now enlarged. It has to take into account the commonness and trim and train the students. It needs patience and perseverance, faith and confidence.

3. According to Dr. S. Radhakrishnan, Universities ensure the democratic way of life for the future generations. How?

According to Dr. S. Radhakrishnan, Universities can develop the true spirit of democracy. It enables appreciation of others' view point and adjustment through discussion.

MEPCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

4. List the contributions of the educated youth to the society.

Money needed to maintain Universities comes from the society, tillers, toilers. So the students have to replenish the society for future generations. It is not in terms of money, but service. We need to tone up the society. They should bring light into the dark lives of people. They should give solace to the affected and hope to the depressed.

A. Based on your reading of the speech, answer the following questions briefly in a sentence or two.

1. Who does the speaker claim to represent?

The speaker claims to represent the common man.

2. Why are Universities necessary for a society?

Universities are the repositories of knowledge. They equip more individuals to serve the society to make it better. They distribute knowledge to the common man.

3. What was the role of scholars and poets in olden days?

In olden days, scholars and poets worked in secluded spheres in palaces of Lords and Nobles. Their service was not meant for the common man.

4. In what ways have Universities improved the society?

The Universities have taken the common man as the origin. He is the potential ruler. The University fashions out of him an individual fitted with the task of making the democracy fruitful and effective. They teach the spirit of democracy.

5. Universities develop broadmindness. How does Dr. Radhakrishnan drive home this idea?

Dr. S. Radhakrishnan says that the Universities can develop the true spirit of democracy. They can instill appreciation of others' point of view and adjustment of differences through discussions. The struggles of the past are also recalled. They turn out responsible citizens.

6. What should the youngsters aim in life after their graduation?

The youngsters should repay their debt to the community by serving the tillers, toilers and contribute to the growth of the society. They should light up the dark life of the poor.

7. How can a graduate give back to his / her society?

A graduate can serve the society and confer rich benefits on humanity deriving inspiration from a host of crusaders of the past. They should try to light up the dark lives of the poor. Sacrifice and service motto are needed for it.

B. Based on your understanding, answer the following questions in three or four sentences each.

1. 'Wisdom was meant for the mansion, not for the market place' What does this statement signify?

During the feudal days in the past, scholars and poets were content to work in secluded spheres for the sake of palaces and rulers. They were not available for the common man.

2. According to the speaker, how should Universitites mould the students of the present day?

Universities take the common man as the origin. Taking into account the commonness of student they should be groomed. They should trim and train the students to develop patience, perseverance, faith and confidence to shoulder all responsibilities.

3. How does Arignar Anna highlight the duties and responsibilities of graduates to the society?

Arignar Anna says that education increases the graduate's responsibility to society, apart from their individual advancement. They have to serve the society in toning it up and bringing light into the dark alleys, solace to the afflicted and give new life to everyone.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

4. Students are instilled with some of the essential values and skills by the Universitites. Enumerate them.

Universities instill certain essential values in graduates. They are viz responsibility to society, service to the society, toning it up, bringing light to dark alleys, sunshine into dingy places, solace to the afflicted.

5. What are the hindrances a graduate faces in his/her way?

There are many difficulties faced by a graduate while serving the society. The world disturbs the determination. He also faces unpleasant practices against the inculcated ones, self seekers and discouragement on all sides.

Additional Questions

1. What does the Purananuru song convey?

The Purananuru song conveys the philosophy of Tamilians. It celebrates the selfless spirit and courage of people. They served the society by sharing everything they had.

2. How can be resources mobilised?

Resources are needed for development of infrastructure, education, health etc. They can be mobilised by human effort which comes from different sections of the society.

3. How can the graduates give back to the society?

It is our duty to give back to the society, what we have taken from it. When students embark on a career, an element of service should be there. The society has nurtured them.

4. How does the Universities train the youth?

The Universities kindle sweet hopes. They demand patience and perserverance, faith and confidence in the inherent ability of the youth. They want them to shoulder responsiblities.

5. According to the speaker, what should be the concern for the graduates?

The immediate concern for every individual is to acquire the means for a decent living. But that is not the sole objective. They should try to give back to the society what it had given them. They should replenish it, to be used by future generations.

6. According to the speaker, how can the hurdles to service, be overcome?

A stream of men and women endowed with the spirit of service have been carrying the crusade and have conferred rich benefits on humanity. The speaker says the graduates are inheritors of the great legacy of Purananuru, which tells of the sacrifices of the past generation.

7. Where did the earliest democracy in the world begin?

The earliest democracy in the world began in Athens, in 510 BC. All the adults who held Greek citizenship were allowed to cast their votes.

C. Answer the following questions, based on your understanding of the speech of Dr. Arignar Annadurai, adding your own ideas, in a paragraph of about 100 - 150 words.

1. How do Universities mould students apart from imparting academic education to them?

Scholars of the past and the present :

During feudal days in the past scholars and poets lived a life of seclusion in palaces and Durbars. Their wisdom did not reach the people. In modern days, everything is common man centric. The Universities play an important role in moulding the future generation of the country. Apart form giving academic information, they teach democratic values and responsibilities of citizens.

MEICY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Student's debt to society :

The graduates are indebted to the society as the Universities are managed by the money got as taxes from the common man. The graduates need not return the money to the community. But they must involve themselves in serving the society in all respects. The Universities develop the true spirit of democracy, appreciation of others' views and adjustment of differences through discussion. But it is not as easy as it is said, to serve the society.

Hurdles to service :

The environment, self seekers, disturbances to determination, widely differing practices and many other hurdles are faced by the graduates in their effort to serve the community. They should single mindedly pursue their goal with perserverance.

2. Common men contribute to the maintenance of institutions of higher education. Explain this statement.

Today's Universities :

The Universities of the present day are not only centres of learning but also play an important role in moulding the character of the future generation of citizens. While in the past during feudal days, the wisdom of the scholars and poets was confined to palaces and the king's courts. Now the Universities have the common man as its centre. Universities are open to all who seek knowledge. Apart from education, they also inculate the spirit of democracy, discussion to adjust to differences, respecting others' views. These are all essential for the strengthening of a democracy.

Youth's indebtedness :

The Universities are funded by the government. The necessary funds are provided from the money collected as tax from the common man. So indirectly the common man, the farmer, the toiler are contributing for the education of the youth. So, the graduates have a great responsibility to return the gratitude to the society and the community. It need not be in the form of money. But it could be service to humanity by all possible means. As responsible citizens, they must better India.

3. How does the speaker highlight the importance of giving back to the society?

Youth's debt to society :

Albert Einstein once said that the community has made him great. He was indebted to the community. He has to give back to it what it has given him. The same idea is expressed by the speaker in his convocation address to the graduates. The Universities are not only centres of learning, but they responsibly mould the minds of the youth. They impart education, having the common man as its centre. The Universities are funded by the government.

Youth's duty :

The government gives funds to the institution from the money collected from the common man as tax. Peasants and labourers have contributed to the education of the youth. The speaker says that the youth are indebted to the society for the education they had obtained. So it is their duty to give back to the community, what they had got from it. It need not be in the form of money, but in the form of service to humanity in every manner to lift the status of their life. That is the investment made for the future generations. This cycle goes on. So the speaker highlights the importance of giving back to society what it has given to you.

4. You were one of the fresh graduates at the convocation function of the University. You had the rare privilege of listening to the enlightening speech of Dr. Arignar Anna. Write a letter to your friend describing the core ideas of his speech and the impact of the speech to you.

Chennai,
15th May 2020.

© MERCURY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

Dear Praveen,

You are aware that I have just completed my degree course. I was awarded my degree at the convocation held in our University. The convocation address was given by our Chief Mininster Dr. C.N.Annadurai. I had the privilege to listen to a great and enlightening speech. I am enthused to share my great experience with you. The speaker drove his message straight into the hearts of the graduates. He dealt on the importance of Universities which are imparting education, with the common man at its centre. He also quoted Dr. S.Radhakrishnan who had said that Universities, teach the principles and spirit of democracy, appreciation of others' view point, adjustment to the differences with others. These are essential things for a democracy to survive and excel. He also made an important observation about the indebtedness of the youth to the society. The community which has funded the education of the youth, needs to be given back, what they had received. It has to be replenished for the future generations. This observation really made me think deeply about my service to the socitey. I am happy to share with you the enlighting speech of Dr. Anna Duari. Regards to all there.

Yours

Address on the envelope

To xxxxxxx
Mr. Praveen,
42, West Mada Street,
Madurai - 625 001.

Additional Question

5. Write a gist of Dr. Anndurai's convocation address.

Dr. Annadurai former Chief Minister of Tamil Nadu delivered the convocation address at the Annamalai University in 1967.

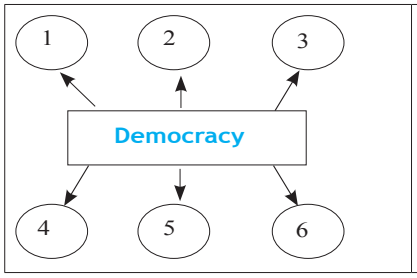
In his address, he said that he was representing the common man. The Universities are repositories of knowledge. Unlike during feudal days where the scholars were secluded and worked for the royalty, the present day Universities function with the common man as its centre. The aim is to spread knowledge to all giving equal opportunity. He refers to Dr. Radhakrishnan who had said that the universitites can develop the spirit of democracy, appreciation of other's views and adjustment of differences through discussion. In Universities we can recall all the struggles of the past and realise the challenges.

He touched upon an important aspect of the youth's responsibility. The society consisting of the tiller and toiler, has funded the education of the youth indirectly. As Albert Einstein had said, the educated youth should return to the society, what it has given them. It need not be in the form of money. But it could be in the form of service to the common man to bring sunshine into the lives of the poor.

In the process, they may face a lot of challenges, discouragement and hurdles, but in a stead fast manner the youth should return their gratitude to the society.

Vocabulary

A. Based on your understanding of paragraphs 6 and 7, complete the mind map.



1. common man
2. citizen
3. common man - ruler
4. appreciation of other's views
5. adjustment of differences
6. discussion

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

B. Words belonging to different semantic field.

Now, read the following statements taken from Arignar Anna's address:

'The role of the Universities today is not cloistered and confined as in the past'.

The highlighted word 'Universities' is used in the field of education. Find other words pertaining to the field of education from the speech of Anna.

Answer : Words pertaining to education.

convocation, graduate, philosophy, repository, knowledge, thought, scholar, poet, discussion, judgement, Institution, Sermon

C. Look at the following words and classify them according to their fields.

clinical	orthopaedic	dividend	operations	fertile	Carnatic
diagnostics	industries	keyboard	hacker	desktop	vocal
cultivation	organic	unplugged	disease	harvest	livestock
mother-board	investment	internet	proxy	recycle bin	orchestra
trade	hip-hop	uprooting	guitar	cure	contracts

1. Music	Carnatic	keyboard	vocal	guitar	hip-hop	orchestra
2. Agriculture	fertile	organic	harvest	livestock	cultivation	
3. Computer	recycle bin	uprooting	hacker	desktop	proxy	unplugged
		mother-board	internet			
4. Commerce	industries	investment	contracts	trade	dividend	
5. Medicine	clinical	orthopaedic	operations	diagnostics	disease	cure

D. Words with different functions.

Read the following sentence taken from the speech of Dr. Annadurai.

'It has to take into account the commonness but to trim and train, guide and lead him....."

Notice the use of the words trim, train, guide and lead. Some words can be used in different contexts, so as to bring out their various meanings.

Do you want a trim? (noun)

Do you trim your hair regularly? (verb)

Now choose the appropriate words to complete the sentences. The first one is done for you.

frame, guide, book, play, print, plan

1. a. We usually **book** tickets for movies in advance.
   b. Thirukkural is my favourite **book.**
2. a. The **frame** of the photo is broken.
   b. We **frame** questions on all topics.
3. a. My teachers **guide** me towards the path of success.
   b. The tourist **guide** explained the historical importance of the site.
4. a. We enacted a humorous **play** in our school function.
   b. The children **play** in the ground every afternoon.
5. a. My **plan** worked out well.
   b. We should **plan** out work well in advance.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

6. a. The print is not clear; we cannot read the sentences.
   b. We print wedding cards here.

Additional

1. Well : The *well* went dry in summer. - Noun
   She prepared *well* for the exam. - adverb
2. Hope : He *hopes* to pass the exam. - Verb
   Hope drives man's life. - Noun
3. Bank : Today is a holiday for the *Bank.* - Noun
   Don't *bank* on him blindly for help. - Verb
4. Fine : He was *fined* for rash driving. - Verb
   It is a *fine* piece of literature. - Noun
5. love : *Love* for humanity is a virtue. - Noun
   Mother *loves* her children selflessly. - Verb
6. help : He cried for *help* when a thief came to him. - Noun
   We should *help* those who are in need. - Verb
7. Address : Write the correct *address* on the letter. - Noun
   The Minister *addressed* the students. - Verb
8. like : Children *like* sweets. - Verb
   His *likes* and dislikes are very different. - Noun
9. clear : There is *clarity* in his speech. - Noun
   Please *clear* the room of dust. - Verb
10. Play : He *plays* carroms well. - Verb
    Sheakespeare's plays are interesting. - Noun

E. Words that define a belief, attitude, theory, etc, that is referred to by a word ends with the suffix 'ism'. Here is a sentence from the speech of Dr. Annadurai; 'I admit that the environment is such that even people with robust optimism will be discouraged and forced to take to the path of ease and comfort.

The meaning of the word 'optimism' is 'the hopeful feeling that all is going to turn out well'. Match the '-ism' words with the appropriate meanings.

S.No	Meanings	Words	Answers
1	e.g. love of country and willingness to sacrifice for it	patriotism	patriotism
2	a brutal barbarous, savage act	nationalism	barbarism
3	the doctrine that your country's interest's are superior	egocentrism	nationalism
4	participating in sports as a hobby rather than for money	feminism	amateurism
5	belief that the best possible concepts should be pursued	criticism	idealism
6	a serious examination and judgement of something	amateurism	criticism
7	habitual failure to be present at work	barbarism	absenteeism
8	a doctrine that advocates equal rights for women	idealism	feminism
9	concern for your own interests and welfare	heroism	egocentrism
10	exceptional courage when facing danger	absenteeism	heroism

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Listening

Listen to the information about Vishalini and complete her profile with suitable words / phrases.

Paragraph Refer Text Book No : 201

Vishalini, hailing from __(1)__ in Tamil Nadu is __(2)__ years old. She is endowed with an outstanding __(3)__ and __(4)__ skills. Her IQ is __(5)__, higher than the previous score of __(6)__. She has been the __(7)__ Speaker in International conferences. At the Google India Summit, she was honoured as The Youngest __(8)__. She is the recipient of __(9)__ International awards. This child prodigy is considered a __(10)__ girl.

Answers

1. Tirunelveli	2. 11	3. computer	4. analytical	5. 225
6. 210	7. Keynote	8. Google Speaker	9. five	10. wonder

Speaking

Prepare a formal five minute speech on the topic 'The Importance of Education' and deliver it at your School Assembly.

'The Importance of Education'

Good morning Sirs. I am Raghavendra studying XI std in this school. I have great pleasure to have the opportunity to speak a few words in this August Assembly. 'The Importance of Education' is the topic, I am going to speak on.

Education does not merely mean the bookish knowledge that is imparted to students in the classroom. It is an important tool for everyone to succeed in life and get something different. Knowledge gained throughout the education period enables every individual to be confident about life. Education completely changes our mind and personality and helps us to attain the positive attitudes. Every parent tells his kid about the importance of education to make their minds turn towards better study. School education plays a great role in everyone's life. It is there that the foundation of a responsible citizen is laid. Primary education prepares the base, secondary education prepares the path for further study. Higher education prepares the ultimate path of the future. In a competitive world, it is a must for all to have good education. It makes us strong mentally, socially, intellectually. It increass our knowledge level, technical skill and provides a good position in the job.

In a nut shell, we can conclude that education is of paramount need to all. It is the collective responsibility of both the government and parents to provide free and quality education to all children. A school closes a jail. To create disciplined and law - abiding citizens, we need to educate all.

I take this opportunity to thank our Principal for giving a chance to speak a few words. I thank you for your patient listening. Thank you.

A. Answer the following questions.

1. Who according to Gandhi, can fight against the evil and how?

According to Gandhiji, evil should be fought with the help of the good people by passive resistance.

2. What is Gandhiji's ideal?

Gandhiji's ideal is both against the cowardliness of hidden revenge and the cowardly submissiveness of the terror - stricken.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

3. According to Tagore, when will India get the opportunity to win the gift of freedom?

According to Tagore, freedom cannot come through charity. People should win it before owning it. For that, India should prove that she is morally superior to its ruler, the British.

4. How does Tagore acknowledge Gandhi's noble work?

Gandhiji led India in the true path of conquest, purged feebleness. He followed the path of nonviolence.

5. Find words from the passage which mean the same as the following.

a) a malevolent desire for revenge (para 1) - Passive resistance
b) tactful (para 2) - Diplomatic
c) despise (para 3) - Scoff

6. Find words from the passage which are antonyms of the following.

a) artificially (para 1) × naturally
b) strength (para 2) × feebleness

Reported Speech

We can narrate spoken words in two ways - Direct and Indirect speech. Direct speech repeat the exact words of the speaker. Reported speech conveys something that was said in the past.

When the reporting verb is in the present tense, we don't make changes in the tense.

e.g. Uma says, "I like chocolates."

This can be reported as, Uma says that she likes chocolates.

Study the following table to learn how the tenses change when the reporting verb is in the past tense.

(The word 'said' can be replaced by one which expresses a more precise shade of meaning : explained, declared, agreed, conveyed, told, argued etc.)

Tense	Direct speech	Reported statements
Present Simple	Sindhu said, "I play chess."	Sindhu said that she played chess.
Present Continuous	Jayashree said, "I am working in a school."	Jayashree said that she was working in a school.
Past Simple	Mani said, "I bought a car."	Mani said that he had bought a car.
Past Continuous	Madhu said, "I was walking along the street.	Madhu said that she had been walking along the street.
Present Perfect	Sekar said, "I haven't seen her."	Sekar said that he hadn't seen her.
Past Perfect	Vijay said, "I had taken swimming lessons before."	Vijay said that he had taken swimming lessons before.
Future Simple	Sundar said, "I'll see you later."	Sundar told me that he would see me later.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Direct Question	Reported Question
Shankar said to me, "Do you know me?"	Shankar asked me if I knew him.
Zuber said to Saira, "Are you living here?"	Zuber asked Saira if she was living there.
Senthil said, "Where is the Post Office?"	Senthil enquired where the post office was.
Shanthi said to Baskar, "What are you doing now?"	Shanthi asked Baskar what he was doing then.

Direct Request	Reported Request
The old woman said to the boy, "Please help me."	The old woman requested the boy to help her.
The librarian said to the students, "Speak softly."	The librarian instructed the students to speak softly.
Raj said to Sukumar, "Please drop me at the station tonight."	Raj requested Sukumar to drop him at the station that night."

Here's a table of some more conversions.

Direct Form	Reported Form
now	then / at that time
today	that day
yesterday	the day before / the previous day
last night	the night before / the previous night
last week	the week before / the previous week
tomorrow	the next day / the following day.

Real life situations offer innumerable opportunities to report what others have said. Read the following dialogue between two friends.

Adhira : Hi Yazhini! How are you?

Yazhini : I am fine. Congrats. I heard that you have scored very good marks in the SSLC examination. What is the group that you have chosen?

Adhira : Thank you. I have chosen the arts group.

Yazhini : Good. Tell me about your future plan.

Adhira : I have already made up my mind to pursue law.

Yazhini : Is there any specific reason?

Adhira : Yes. I would like to start my own law firm and defend the innocent.

Yazhini : Do you know that it calls for a lot of tolerance and hard work?

Adhira : Yes. I know that it is not going to be easy but I like challenges.

Yazhini : Go ahead! Study well! You will succeed.

Adhira : Thank you so much.

Reported version of the above dialogue:

Adhira greeted Yazhini and enquired how she was. Yazhini replied that she was fine and congratulated her for she had heard that she had scored very good marks in the SSLC examination. She also went on to ask her what group she had chosen. Adhira thanked Yazhini and told her that she had chosen the arts group. Yazhini endorsed her choice and asked her about her future plan. Adhira told her that she had already made up her mind to pursue law. When Yazhini asked if there was any specific reason, Adhira replied in the affirmative and

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

stated that she would like to start her own law firm and defend the innocent. Yazhini further asked if she knew that it called for a lot of tolerance and hardwork. Adhira acknowledged that it was not going to be easy but she liked challenges. Yazhini encouraged her to go ahead and study well and wished that she would succeed. Adhira thanked her for the wishes.

A. Report the following dialogue.

Prabhu : What are you doing here, Kiran? I haven't seen you for a few months.

Kiran : I have just come back from my native town Virudhunagar.

Prabhu : Did you enjoy your vacation?

Kiran : Yes. I love the place. It is a clean and busy town.

Prabhu : Where did you go and what did you see?

Kiran : I went to Courtallam falls in Tenkasi.

Prabhu : Share some pictures of your trip.

Kiran : Sure. See you later.

Prabhu asked Kiran what he was doing there and said that he had not seen him for a few months. Kiran replied that he had just come back from his native town Virudhunagar. Prabhu enquired him if he had enjoyed his vacation. Kiran replied in the affimative and said that he loved the place and added that it was a clean and busy town. Prabhu asked where he had gone and what he had seen. Kiran replied that he had gone to Courtallam falls in Tenkasi. Prabhu asked him to share some pictures of his trip. Kiran assured and said that he would see him later.

B. Virat Kohli, the Man of the match and Man of the Series in the one-day International series between India and South Africa, February 2018, had this to say during the post match presentation. India won the match by 8 wickets and won the series by 5 - 1, a historic win against South Africa in their home soil.

Rewrite his words in Reported Speech

"It was a day I felt really good. Last game, I was not in the right kind of mindset. This is a beautiful place to bat under lights. That's the idea behind bowling first. I like setting up for the short ball. It was a blessing in disguise, and they kept bowling short. I think the pitch got better to bat on under lights. It has been a roller coaster till now. People who are close to me deserve a lot of credit. Obviously, you want to lead from the front, and that's a wonderful feeling. I have got eight or nine years left in my career and I want to make the most of every day. It's a blessing that I am healthy and getting to captain my country. They have shown great character - especially the two young spinners. The way the series went augurs well for us. We're looking forward to the T20s. The tour is not over yet. After losing the Test series, I was talking to you. I am here talking to you after winning the ODI series."

Ans : It was a day he had felt really good. Last game, he had not been in the right kind of mindset. That was a beautiful place to bat under lights. That was the idea behind bowling first. He liked setting up for the short ball. It had been a blessing in disguise and they had been keeping bowling short. He thought the pitch had got better to bat on under lights. It had been a roller coster till then. People who were close to him deserved a lot of credit obviously he wanted to lead from the front, that was a wonderful feeling. He had got eight or nine years left in his career and he wanted to make the most of every day. It was a blessing that he was healthy and getting to captain his country. They had shown great character - especially the two young spinners. The way the series had gone augured well for them. They were looking forward to the T20s. The tour was not over yet. After losing the test series, he had been talking to them. He was there talking to them after winning the ODI series.

STEP UP PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

C. Read the given passages and rewrite them in direct speech.

1. The cyclist warned the driver not to move his car till the police arrived. The driver pleaded that it was not his fault; he was ready to pay a hundred rupees to repair the damaged cycle. The cyclist refused the money and insisted that the police be called.

   Ans : The cyclist said to the driver, "Don't move your car till the police arrives". The driver said, "Please, it is not my fault. I am ready to pay a hundred rupees to repair the damaged cycle." The cyclist said, "No. Call the police."

2. The striking workers demanded an increase in salary and asked for the withdrawal of all cases. They threatened to continue the strike if the demands were not met. The manager insisted on them calling off the strike and invited them for a discussion. He agreed to listen to their demands.

   Ans : The striking workers said, "We demand an increase in salary. We ask for the withdrawal of all cases. We continue the strike if the demands are not met." The manager said, "Caloff the strike and come for a discussion. I agree to listen to your demands."

Writing

a) E-mail

Samuel Johnson sat on a rickety chair, surrounded by a 'chaos of borrowed books' out of which he complied his famous Dictionary.

James Murray worked in a little shed in his garden, surrounded by mountains of paper slips that would one day become the Oxford English Dictionary.

With the pervasive impact of computers and internet in all walks of life, the written word has undergone a quantum of change from the printed page into cyber-space.

Correspondence once limited to letters is now often online, as e-mail, Newsletters, brochures, circulars, resumes etc. Once paperbound, are now online.

E-mail is a less formal method of communicating but has replaced the conventional letter, as a means of communication. In using e-mail, you still represent your organization, affiliation, unit and area. E-mails can be forwarded to a number of people without your knowledge, so one should consider it as an unsealed letter. Write briefly, as it saves time for the writer as well as the receiver.

Why is the e-mail so popular?

1. It makes communication almost instant.
2. It is less laborious than to write.

When writing an e-mail, please note,

i) Short forms, symbols, recognizable abbreviations can be used.
ii) Receiver's / sender's address, date, need not be used as they are already programmed in the computer.
iii) The communication should resemble a message / formal / informal letter, depending on the purpose and the receiver.

A sample E-mail	To : dhoni@mail.com
	Cc: anandv@hotmail.com, sumathy@yahoo.com
	Subject : Invitation - Annual Sports Day
Dear Sir, We are happy and honoured that you have agreed to be the Chief Guest at our 34th Annual Sports Day on 5th January, 2021. Our students are very thrilled about this and they eagerly look forward to seeing you on that great day. We expect your esteemed presence by 5p.m. at the stadium. Please find attached a copy of our invite.	
Principal, ABC GHSS.	

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

a) Write an email to your uncle thanking him for the gift that he had sent from abroad.

To : ramanathan@gmail.com
Subject : Thanking for gift
Dear Uncle, I am extremely happy that you have sent a valuable gift from Singapore for my birthday. I thank you for your valuable gift and look forward to meet you. With love.
Naresh. Chennai.

b) Write an e-mail to a charitable trust requesting for a scholarship.

To : sankaratrust@gmail.com
Subject : Request for scholarship
Respected Sir, I have passed XII std public exam with 94% of marks. I want to pursue my education and wish to join B.Com course. I am from a very poor family and cannot afford to pay fees. I request you to kindly grant me scholarship to join college and do my degree. I am attaching copies of my mark sheets and all other testimonials. Please help me to pursue my studies. Regards.
Rajaratnam. G. Chennai Attachments - 4

b) Formal letters.

You have already learnt the various kinds of letters and the essential features of a good letter.

Let us now recall the layout and the various parts of a formal letters.

The parts of a formal letter.

1. the heading
2. the inside address
3. the salutation
4. the body
5. the closing
6. the signature
7. the address on the envelope

The contents of a formal letter

Use a courteous, positive and professional tone. Maintain a respectful, constructive tone.

Use formal language. Avoid contractions or abbreviations.

State your purpose clearly and briefly. State the purpose of your writing in the first or second sentence of the letter.

Include all necessary information. Provide all the information your reader needs to understand and respond appropriately to your letter.

Mohamed Yusuf is the Student Secretary of the Literary Club of your school. Read the following letter that he writes to a bookseller requesting him to supply some books for his school library.

The Student Secretary,
Government Higher Secondary School,
Nagercoil,
PIN - 629 002.
January 10, 2021.
The Manager,
Puthaga Ulagam,
Palayamkottai,
Tirunelveli.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Dear Sir,

I would like to place the following order for our school library. Kindly send the books by the 28th of this month. Please ensure that the books are in good condition and are neatly packed.

List of Books

1. Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary, Sixth Edition, OUP, 2018 - 5 copies
2. History of English Literature by William J Long -2 copies
3. Intermediate English Grammar by Raymon Murphy -2 copies
4. A History of the English Language by A.C.Baugh -2 copies
5. Complete Works of Rabindranath Tagore, Shanti Publishers -3 copies

Kindly send particulars of your bank account for immediate online payment.

Thank you.

Yours faithfully,
Md. Yusuf
Secretary,
Literary Club

Countersigned
The Headmaster

Address on the envelope
The Manager,
Puthaga Ulagam,
Palayamkottai,
Thirunelveli - 627 001.

Tasks

1. Write a letter to the editor of a newspaper about the need to wear seat belts while driving.

From March 15, 2021,
xxxxxxx Chennai.
xxxxxx

To
The Editor,
'The Hindu'
Anna Salai,
Chennai - 600 002

Sir,

Sub : Need for wearing seat belts - reg.

I want to bring to your notice that, many drivers of four wheelers in our city do not wear seat belts while driving. Seat belts are meant for safe guarding the driver and the occupants in the front seat from getting injured in case of small accidents which impact the occupants. I feel that this should be made mandatory for drivers and those violating the instructions should be punished. After all, it is for the safety of drivers.

Please print this in your paper for the benefit of our readers.

Yours faithfully,
xxxxxxx

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

To
The Editor,
'The Hindu'
Anna Salai,
Chennai - 600 002.

2. Write a letter to the commissioner of the corporation complaining about the sanitary conditions of the streets in your locality.

From
xxxxxxx
xxxxxx

15 March, 2021,
Chennai.

To
The Commissioner,
Chennai Corporation,
Chennai - 600 003.

Sir,

Sub : Insanitary canditions in our locality - complaint reg.

I wish to bring to your notice about the insanitary conditions prevailing in our locality. Our locality has about 500 houses. They are not served by underground drainage system. Waste water from houses is let into a canal. During the recent rains, the canal water got mixed with rain water and the streets were full of stagnant water. It is causing health problem in the locality.

I request you to kindly take immediate steps to clear the streets of the drainage water.

Thanking you.

Yours faithfully,
xxxxxxx

To
The Commissioner,
Corporation of Chennai
Chennai - 600 003.

3. Write a letter to a sports company ordering sports items for the Physical Education Department of your school.

From
xxxxxxx
Sports Secretary,
xxx School,
Chennai

18th June, 2020,
Chennai.

To
M/s. Karim Sports Store,
Chennai - 600 005.

Sir,

Sub : Order - Sports goods - regd.

We need the following sports items for our school Physical Education Department.

S. No	Name	Nos	S. No	Name	Nos
1	Cricket bat	4	2	Cricket Net	1
3	Footballs	4	4	Hockey sticks	6
5	Carrom board (large)	2			

MERIT PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Kindly send the items and forward the bill to school. Please ensure the goods are in good condition. Payment will be made by cheque.

Thanking you.

Yours faithfully,
xxxxxxx

To
M/s. Karim Sports Store,
Chennai 600 005.

4. Write a letter to the Chief Reservation Supervisor of Railways requesting him to grant concession for your educational tour.

From
xxxxxxx
School Pupil Leader,
XXXX School,
Chennai.

April 30, 2021,
Chennai.

To
The Chief Reservation Supervisor of Railways,
Chennai - 600 003.

Sir,

Sub : Request for students concession for tour - regarding.

I wish to inform you that forty students of our school have proposed to go on an educational tour to Mysore. I am furnishing the details of our proposed journey.

Chennai to Mysore - Mysore Express on 24.05.2021
No. of students 40
Class : Second sleeper.

Mysore to Chennai - Mysore Express on 29.05.2021
No. of students 40
Class : Second sleeper.

I request you to kindly reserve the tickets and allow the students concession for which we are eligible. Looking forward for your favourable reply.

Thanking you.

Yours faithfully,
xxxxxxx

Address on the envelope
To
The Chief Reservation Supervisor of Railways,
Chennai Central,
Chennai - 600 003.

5. Write a letter to the curator of the museum seeking permission for a school visit.

From
xxxxxxx
School Pupil Leader,
XXXX School,
Chennai.

15th January, 2021,
Chennai.

To
The Curator,
Government Museum,
Chennai 600 005.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Sir,

Sub : Seeking permission to visit the Museum - regd.

I wish to inform you that 30 students of our school wish to visit the museum. I request you to kindly permit us to visit the museum on 25th March. We will be glad if you can provide a guide to us to explain the artefacts in the museum. Please allow concession for us for entry. Looking forward for your favourable reply.

Thanking you.

Yours faithfully,

xxxxxxx

Address on the envelope

To

The Curator,
Government Museum,
Egmore, Chennai - 600 005.

A letter of application, also known as cover letter, is a job application document sent with your resume to provide additional information about your skills and experience.

The letter of application is intended to provide detailed information on why you are a qualified candidate for the job you are applying for. Effective application letters explain the reasons for your interest in the specific organization and highlight your most relevant skills or experiences.

The format

Name,
Address
City, State, PIN Code,
Phone number
Email Address
Date
Employer
Name
Title
Company
Address
City, State, PIN Code,
Salutation
Dear Mr. / Mrs. Last name

Body of Application Letter

The body of your application letter enables the employer know what position you are applying for, why the employer should select you for an interview, and how you will follow up. See below the divisions of the body of the letter into paragraphs.

First Paragraph

The first paragraph of your letter should include information on the purpose of writing. Mention the job you are applying for and where you found the job listing. You might conclude by briefly saying why you think you are an ideal candidate for the job.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Second Paragraph

The next section of your application letter should describe what you have to offer the employer.

It can be a single paragraph, or you can break it up into a couple of paragraphs. If the section gets lengthy, you may use bullet points to break up the text. Remember, you are interpreting your resume, not repeating it. Specify how your qualifications match the job you are applying for. In this portion of the letter, make your case strong for your candidacy. Use specific examples.

Final Paragraph

Conclude your application letter by thanking the employer in advance for considering you for the position. Include information on how you will follow up.

Complimentary Close.

Sincerely,

Sd/-

Signature

(NAME)

a) Respond to the following advertisements.

Wanted 100 part-time Graphic Artists.
Experienced in Photoshop and Design
Salary negotiable, Apply to : MM Graphics,
Triplicane, Chennai -5 or Mail your
Resume to mmg@mail.com

From 18th January 2021,

xxxxxxx
xxxxxxx
xxxxxxx
xxxxxxx

Chennai.

To

The Advertiser,
M.M.Graphics,
Triplicane,
Chennai - 600 005.

Sir,

Sub : Application for the post of Graphic Artist - regarding.
Ref : The Hindu dated : 14.01.2021

I am pleased to apply for the post of part time Graphic Artist in your esteem concern. I am applying with the confidence that I am suited for the enlisted job. I am a graduate in Photoshop and Design Engineering.

I have three years experience in Graphic Designing. I am aged 27 years with good communication skills. I am prepared to work as part time designer. I will be happy to accept any decent salary offered by you. I am enclosing my detailed resume for your persual. I assure you to perform my work to the best satisfaction of my superiors.

Waiting for your favourable response.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Thanking you.

Yours faithfully,

xxxxxxx.

To

The Advertisor,
M.M.Graphics,
Triplicane, Chennai - 600 005.

Female IELTS Teachers Required
Postgraduates in English with a minimum of 3 years experience
Must be bold and confiding
Good salary, transport and food allowance
provided. Apply to :
ARV Institute of Languages
149B, Bose Road, Coimbatore.
Ph : 98400 xxxxx
Email - arvbe@ymail.com

From 15th February, 2021,

xxxxxxx Chennai.
xxxxxxx
xxxxxxx

To

M/s. ARV Institute of Languages,
149B, Bose Road, Coimbatore.

Sir,

Sub : Application for the post of IELTS Teacher - reg.

I wish to apply for the post of IELTS teacher in your Institute. I am a postgraduate in English Literature. I have worked as a trainer in English for four years in Chennai. I am confident that I am most suitable for the above post.

I come from a family of police officers. I am a bold and independent woman ready to take up any challenging career. I request you to kindly give me an opportunity to prove my mettle.

I am ready to accept any decent salary offered by you. I will be thankful to you for your transport and food allowance. I am enclosing my detailed resume for your perusal.

Waiting for your favourable reply.

Thanking you. Yours faithfully,

To xxxxxxx.

M/s. ARV Institute of Languages,
149B, Bose Road, Coimbatore.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

POETRY

5. EVEREST IS NOT THE ONLY PEAK

- Kulothungan

About the author

Prof. V.C.Kulandaiswamy known as Kulothungan is an eminent technologist, and educationist. He contributed for Hydrology, Literature and Education. He has written six volumes of poems and essays which earned him the Thiruvalluvar award. He also won the Sahitya Academy award in 1988. His works deal with themes that reflect the gamut of human progress and effort.

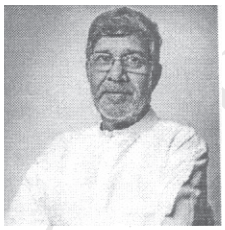
Summary

The poem deals with human virtues. It says that destination is not important but the journey towards it. Whatever be the position held, it should be treated with respect and pride. Duty should be performed with devotion.

Humans may have a few small virtues but they should feel proud and perform the duty with deep devotion. Defeat is hated and excessive humblness is not followed. We don't stoop to win. The deserving people and virtuous deeds are praised. We follow a path of dignity and honour. We don't kneel down for favours that is our pride . The poet says that the Everest is not the only peak. Every small hillock has a peak. And every position held by humans is honourable. Dignity does not depend on the position held, but in the manner it is held. Competence and merit are always respected. Man's property is honour and dignity.

Warm up.

Identify the following personalities and their fields of achievement :

			
Name : Kailash Satyarthi	Mithali Raj	G. Nammalwar	Dr. Shantha
Field : Activist	Cricket	Organic Farming	Medical (Cancer)
Sundar Pichai	Bachendri Pal	Amartya Sen	Kalpana Chawla
Information Technology	Mountainening	Economist	Space Travel

MERC PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Mention a remarkable achievement of any of these personalities.

Dr. Shantha has done yeoman service in the treatment of cancer service at Cancer Institute Adyar.

What quality do you admire the most in each of these achievers?

Dedication and devotion for the cause taken up by them.

What are the qualities that you may share with them?

Perseverance, hard work and selfless service.

Name a few more popular personalities who have made our nation proud.

a) Sachin Tendulkar
b) Rabindranath Tagore
c) C.V.Raman
d) Ramanujam

Glossary

virtues	-	good qualities
devotion	-	a loyal commitment towards a particular activity
repel	-	hate or detest
cringing	-	behaving in an excessively humble or servile way
adore	-	worship someone
nourish	-	to help the growth and development of someone
summit	-	the highest point of a hill or a mountain peak
stoop	-	yield or submit, to descend from dignity
competence	-	the ability to do something efficiently
merit	-	the quality of being particularly good or worthy

A. Based on your understanding of the poem answer the following questions in a sentence or two each :

i. Which line is repeated in the poem ? What is the effect by this repetition?

The line 'We are proud and feel so tall' is repeated in the poem. The repetition insists that man can feel proud in what he does, however small it might be.

ii. Who are the 'deserving ones'?

The 'deserving ones' are those who hold their positions with dignity and serve with devotion.

iii. Which quality does the speaker wish to nourish ? What is his mission ?

The speaker wishes to nourish the quality of nourishing the world. His mission is to help the growth and development of the world.

iv. Which path should we follow in life ?

We have to follow the path of dignity and honour.

v. What does 'Everest' in the title stand for ?

'Everest' stands for the position held by someone.

vi. What does 'hillock' refer to in the line 'Every hillock has a summit to boast!' ?

Hillock refers to the smaller positions held by man.

vii. Why does the speaker say "Everest is not only the peak"?

The speaker says that the position held by man need not be the highest. The manner in which even a smaller position held is important.

MEPCO PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

viii. What does the 'ladder' symbolize?

'Ladder' symbolizes competence and merit which help man to rise above others.

B. Read the given lines and answer the questions that follow :

1) Our Nature it is that whatever we try
We do with devotion deep and true.

a) **Who does 'we' refer to ?**

'We' refers to humans.

b) **How should we carry out our duties ?**

We should carry out our duties with true devotion.

2) Defeat we repel, courage our fort;

a) **How do we react to defeat ?**

We hate defeat.

b) **Which is considered as our stronghold?**

Courage is considered as our strong hold.

3) We are proud of the position we
hold; humble as we are,

a) **What is the speaker proud of ?**

The speaker is proud of his position.

b) **How is the speaker both humble and proud ?**

The speaker is proud of the position he holds, but at the same time, humble in his service.

c) **Pick out the alliteration in these lines.**

Proud, Position - hold, humble are in alliteration.

4) He, who does not stoop, is a king we adore,
We bow before competence and merit;

a) **Who is adored as a king ?**

A person who does not stoop to win is adored.

b) **What is the figure of speech used in the first line ?**

Metaphor is the figure of speech.

5) Honour is a property, common to all
In dignity and pride no one need to be poor.

a) **Who are considered rich?**

Those who are dignified and proud are considered rich.

b) **What is their asset?**

Their asset is honour.

Additional Questions

1. We are proud and feel so tall
Our virtues though be few and small.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

a) **Who is proud?**

Man with certain virtues is proud.

b) **What does the second line mean?**

The poet says that man has few and small virtues. But they are valuable. So he can feel proud and tall.

2. To seek gain we adore none

a) **What virtue is referred to here?**

Man does not sacrifice his self - respect and adore people to seek favours.

b) **Do you agree that this is a virtue?**

Yes. Currying favour is not a good habit. Not to praise an unworthy person to seek favour is a great virtue.

3. We deem it our duty and mission in life.
To bless and praise the deserving one

a) **What is the duty of a virtuous man?**

It is the duty of a virtuous man to praise a deserving person.

b) **How can you call it a virtue?**

One cannot easily come forward to praise a deserving person. Ego stands ahead. So praising the deserved is a great virtue. It encourages the person to do more good to others.

4. Ours is a path of dignity and honour
A life that knows no keeling or bending

a) **What virtues are referred to here?**

Dignity, not to surrender to might are referred to here.

b) **How is man expected to be dignified?**

Man should not kneel down or bend before the mighty people, out of fear or for favours. That is how a man of dignity behaves.

5. Everest is not the only peak
Every hillock has a summit to boast.

a) **What does 'Everest' mean here?**

'Everest' means the highest position held by man.

b) **Explain the meaning in these lines.**

Whatever be the position held by man it should be held with pride, whatever be the position, the work should be done with devotion and dedication.

6. "In dignity and pride no one need to be poor."

a) **What are the two things mentioned here as our strength?**

Dignity and Pride are the two things mentioned.

b) **Is the tone of the line positive or negative?**

The tone of the line is positive.

7. "A life that knows no kneeling and bending
We are proud and feel so tall"

a) **What kind of a life, does the poet talk about?**

The poet talks about a life of honour and dignity without kneeling and bending before the might out of fear or for favour.

b) **Pick out the alliterated words.**

Know and kneeling are in alliteration.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Additional ERC

Explain the following with reference to the context.

1. ***Never shall we fail in what we commit***
   Shall nourish the one that nourish the world.

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem, 'Everest is not the only Peak' written by Kulothungan.

Context : The poet describes the greatness of human virtues.

Explanation : Man keeps his word. He encourages the person who serves the society. Service to humanity is his essential virtue.

2. ***A life that knows no keeling and bending***

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem, 'Everest is not the Only Peak' written by Kulothungan.

Context : The poet enumerates the virtues of a common man.

Explanation : Man has self - respect. He never bends or kneels before might. He seeks no favours. Such a person is respected in the society.

3. ***The height you reach is not that we care***
   He, who does not stoop, is a king we adore

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem, 'Everest is not the Only Peak' written by Kulothungan.

Context : The poet describes the essential virtues of a common man.

Explanation : The heighest position, a man has reached in life, is not important. The way it is reached is more important. If it is reached without stooping and without losing dignity, such a person will be honoured and adored. Lay people worry more about the means than the ends.

4. ***The ones that are true and stand on their own***
   Are really the ladder for the rise of man.

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem, 'Everest is not the only Peak' written by Kulothungan.

Context : The poet describes how self - reliant people help the development of the society.

Explanation : People who reach great height in their life, standing on their traits as competence and merit, are respected most. Those two virtues are like a ladder for human race to progress.

5. ***In dignity and pride no one need to be poor.***

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem, 'Everest is not the Only Peak' written by Kulothungan.

Context : The poet describes how poor people could be rich in possession of priceless values.

Explanation : One should be proud of the position held by him, however small it might be. One should also live with dignity while performing his duty. One can hold on to pride and dignity irrespective of social standing.

C. Answer the following questions in a paragraph of 100 - 150 words.

1. In what way is every hillock similar to Everest.

Human virtues : The poet speaks about human virtues which make him proud and dignified. He reiterates that the position held by man is not important. How it was reached and held is really important.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Man's duty : Human virtue is to do the duty with deep devotion. Even in face of defeat one should be courageous and should never bow before others for gains. Man's aim should be to help someone to grow and develop. One should feel proud about the way one lives with dignity and honour. Every position held by man is equally valuable. Not the height but the manner in which was reached it is more important. Man should respect competence and merit as they are the ladders for the rise of mankind.

He says that man should be proud to possess these valuable human virtues.

2. The poem does not focus on the destination but the journey towards it. Discuss.

Man's position : The main emphasis in the poem is not on the high position held by man, but on the manner in which it is reached. A virtuous man can feel proud of his destination if the path followed by him is one of honour and dignity. It is not a virtue to bend before might or stoop to conquer. The effort to reach the goal should be with deep devotion. In the process, we hate defeat, but have courage.

The main aim : The main aim should be to help others to grow and develop. One should feel proud about the way one lives in the path of dignity and honour, without compromising self respect. Learn to respect competence and merit, which help man to rise above.

If the above virtues are held in high esteem, the destination does not matter. The path to it must be of great dignity and honour.

D. Creative Activity

Compose a poem of at least eight lines on 'Success'. Begin the poem with the lines given below. Share your poem with the class and post a copy on the notice board.

The words associated with 'Success' are "hard work, perseverance, merit, devotion, dedication, aim, planning, effort".

Success

Don't ever think success is far away
It could be on your way.....
If you have competence and merit
Your effort will have success writ
In the path failures you may face
But not far behind success will chase
Life is strange with twists and turns
And everyone of us always learns
You needn't give up though the pace is slow
You will succeed with another blow
And you can never know how close you are
It may be very near when it seems so far
So stick to your effort when it is hard
When fruits seem worst must still toil hard.

E. Speaking and Listening : Discuss the following topics in groups of five and choose a representative to sum up the views and share them with the class.

MEPC PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

a) To succeed in life, one must have a single - minded devotion to duty.

Success comes with hardwork. All the energy should be channelised towards achieving the goal. It should have a single purpose. If the goal is variant, the conserved energies will get dissipated. So, for success a single - minded devotion to duty is the necessary trait. Devotion to duty increases the concentration and the confidence to face challenges and failures. Devotion, dedication and discipline are the foot steps to success.

b) 'Success is not final, failure is not fatal'. - It is the courage and perseverance that counts.

Success and failure are the two sides of the same coin. Both are not permanent. Failure is a missed experience. It teaches how to succeed. There is no better teacher than adversity. We learn to find new ways and correct our mistakes.

Success will not remain constant. There is no end to achievements but challenges will grow. Similarly failure is not permanent. Success follows failure. But courage and perserverance are two indispensable qualities needed to attain success. Courage when one faces defeat and challenges, gives confidence to pursue and win at last. Success is not possible without perseverance. Try, Try and Try again. You will win at last is the adage. As you pursue, you can correct your mistakes and employ new techniques and ultimately taste success.

c) Successful people neither brood over the past nor worry about the future.

Past is history, even God cannot change it. Future is mystery, no one knows what will be tomorrow. So a successful person will reject both past and future. He will depend on the present. He believes that he would reap tomorrow the consequences of today. So he will work hard today to reap benefits tomorrow.

Past cannot be changed. But it teaches us how to work today. It is useful to learn from our mistakes and mend our ways. It is not wise to dream about future without working in the present. So a successful person shuns both the past and the future.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

SUPPLEMENTARY

5. THE SINGING LESSON

-Katherine Mansfield

About the author

Katherine Mansfield Murray was a New Zealand short story writer. She left New Zealand at the age of 19 and settled in the UK. She became a friend of D.H.Lawrence and Virginia Woolf. She wrote many poems. 'Bliss' and 'The Garden Party' were collections of short stories written by her.

Summary

The story is about the changing moods of a teacher filled with dismay. She undergoes a change in her attitude, after her problem in life is solved. Miss Meadows, a music teacher was on her way to the music class. Usually smiling and pleasant looking Miss Meadows was totally disturbed by a letter written by her fiance. He had written that he felt strongly that their marriage would be a mistake. He felt it was a disgust. Miss. Meadows was not in her elements due to the letter. She remained gloomy. She thought of running away from the school. She was obviously worried about the disagree she would face. She gave music lession on a lament. She wanted young girls to express deep sorrow. The girls understood that music miss was in a foul mood. They were literally in tears. Her mood changed after she received a telegram by her fiance asking her to forget about the letter written in madness. Being relieved of the perceived disagree, she regained her usual cheerful self. She feels happy and returns to the class with vigour and good cheer. Suddenly, she wanted the children to sing a joyful song. The children couldn't understand the sudden swing of mood in their miss. But they couldn't cope with the abrupt transition in 'emotion'. She was distressed worrying about the reaction of the community over her break - up before marraige.

Warm up :

What are all the factors that influence our moods?

Happiness, sorrow, disappointment, failure, victory, success are some factors that influence our moods.

How do you behave under the spells of different moods?

Happiness, win, success make me behave in a joyous mood. But defeat, failure and disappointment make me pensive and create a dull mood.

Do you think it is important not to be swayed by every passing mood?

Yes, it is important not to be swayed by every passing mood. One should learn to keep one's cool on all occasions.

Suggest some ways by which we can maintain a calm temperament under all circumstances.

Learn to take everything in your stride.
Don't over react at success or failure.
Remember successs and failure are the two sides of the same coin.
Learn that happiness and sorrow take turns in one's life.
Control your anger.
Understand others' feelings.
Practice to keep your cool always.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

Glossary

baton	- a thin stick used by a conductor of a music orchestra
drawl	- slow, lazy way of talking
tangles	- a confused mass, twisted
grimace	- expression of disgust on a person's face
accompaniments	- music played to support an instrument, voice or group
contralto	- the lowest female voice
forte	- a musical tone played loudly
crescendo	- a gradual increase in the loudness of a sound
aisle	- a passage between rows of seats
fiance	- a man to whom one is engaged to be married
doleful	- sorrowful

A. Based on your understanding of the story, answer the following questions in about 30 to 50 words each.

1. What was the knife that Miss Meadows carried with her ?

Despair - cold and sharp despair buried deep in her heart was the knife carried by Miss Meadows.

2. What kind of relationship existed between Miss Meadows and the Science Mistress?

The relationship between Miss Meadows and the Science Mistress was one of hatred. Miss Meadows was grim and the Science Mistress mocked at her.

3. Why was Miss Meadows upset and dejected ?

Miss Meadows received a letter from her fiance. He had stated that their marriage would be a mistake. He added that he was disgusted at the idea of marrying her. So, she was upset and dejected.

4. How would Miss Meadows usually treat Mary ? How did her behaviour towards the girl change that day?

Usually when Mary offered a beautiful yellow chrysanthemum, Miss Meadows would take it up and tuck into her belt with a smile. But due to her grim mood, Miss Meadows ignored the chrysanthemum and made no reply.

5. Why had Miss Meadows chosen 'A Lament' as the lesson that particular day ?

Miss Meadows received a letter from her fiance calling off the marriage. She was heart - broken. So, she chose 'A lament' as the lesson in line with her sad mood.

6. What brought agony to the girls during the music lessons ?

Miss Meadows was a strict music teacher. The lesson selected by her with every note a sigh, a sob, a groan of mourning brought agony to the girls. They began to blow their noses.

7. Bring out the substance of the letter from Basil's letter to Miss Meadows.

In his letter Basil stated that it would be mistake to marry her. He was disgusted at the idea of settling in life with her.

8. Why did Miss Wyatt summon Miss Meadows to her room ?

Miss Wyatt summoned Miss Meadows to her room, to show Basil's telegram to her.

9. How did Miss Meadows express her joy, when she returned to the music class ?

Miss Meadows picked up the yellow chrysanthemum, held it to her lips to hide her smile. She chose a joyful and warm song for her class.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

www.Padasalai.Net

10. Briefly explain the cause of Miss Meadows' joy at the end.

Basil rejected marriage with her and he felt disgusted in marrying her. Later, in his telegram he asked her to ignore his letter written in madness. The change of Basil's heart made her happy.

A. Vocabulary

Look at the following words from the story. They all refer to different paces of walking. Find out their meanings and use the words in meaningful sentences of your own.

a) **trod :** To walk in a specified way.
The policemen ***trod*** the parade ground thumping the ground.

b) **fluttered :** Moving hurriedly.
The school children ***flutter*** their way while going to school.

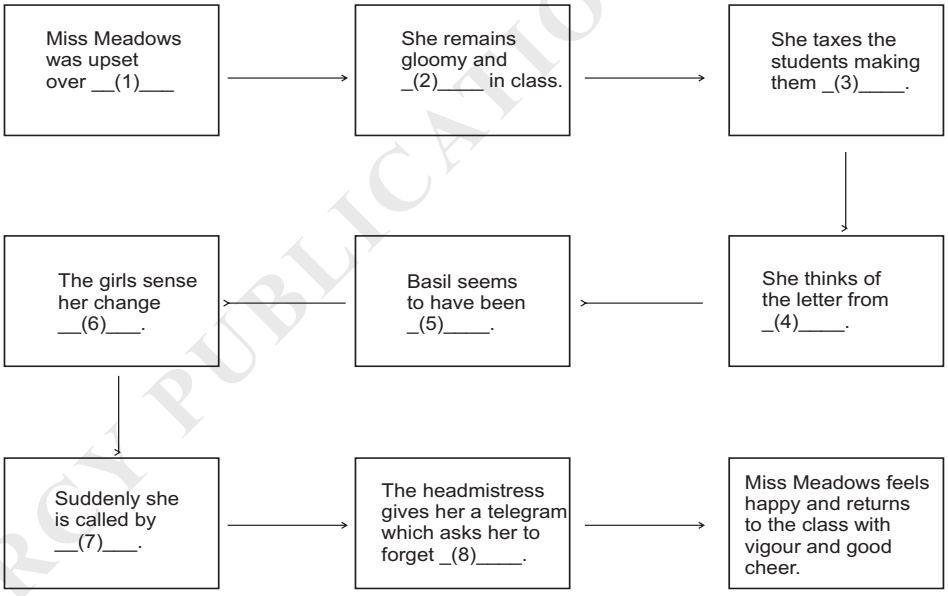
c) **hurried :** To walk quickly.
People were ***hurrying*** to the station to catch the train.

d) **skipped :** move with a bouncing step.
Skipping is a good exercise.

e) **strode :** walk with long steps.
Morning walkers ***strode*** their way briskly.

f) **sped :** walking very fast.
The thief ***sped away*** with the booty.

B. Complete the mind map given below and write a brief summary of the story in your own words.



1.	Miss Meadows was upset over _____	**Ans :** a letter from Basil
2.	She remains gloomy and _____ in class.	dejected
3.	She taxes the students making them _____.	sing a tragic song
4.	She thinks of the letter from _____.	Basil
5.	Basil seems to have _____.	possessed
6.	The girls sense her change _____.	in attitude
7.	Suddenly she is called by _____.	Miss Wyatt the Headmistress
8.	The Headmistress gives her a telegram which asks her to forget _____.	the letter written in madness.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Summary

The story is about the changing moods of a teacher in a day. She is filled with dismay. She undergoes a change in her attitude, after her problem in life is solved. Miss Meadows a music teacher was on herway to the music class. Usually smiling and pleasant looking Ms. Meadows was totally disturbed by a letter written by her fiance. He had written that he felt strongly that their marriage would be a mistake. He felt it was a disgust. Ms. Meadows was not in her elements due to the letter. She remained gloomy. Suddenly her mood changed after she received a telegram by her fiance asking her to forget about the letter written in madness. She felt happy and returned to the class with vigour and good cheer.

C. Based on your reading, answer the following in a paragraph about 150 words each :

1. Trace the mood of Miss Meadows before and after receiving the telegram. How did it affect her class ?

(or)

Miss Meadows, a music teacher - gets a letter - feels upset - Fiance not interested - reflects her gloom on students - changes the happy song to a sad one - Headmistress calls - delivers a Telegram - Fiance agrees to wedding - Meadows happy - changes the song again to a cheerful one.

Miss. Meadows' agony : Miss Meadows was a thirty year old music teacher of age thirty. She was a pleasant and happy person. She was polite and used to accept the beautiful yellow chrysanthemum from Mary with a smile. She would tuck it in her belt and greet her. She was engaged to Basil. One day, she got a letter from Basil calling off his marriage with her. Ms. Meadows was disturbed and felt gloomy. She did not greet the science teacher. In line with her gloomy mood, she chose 'The Lament' song for her class. She ignored the yellow chrysanthemum offered by Mary. Mary's eyes were a filled with tears. The hostile treatment of the favourite pupil sent seismic waves in the class. Unable to bear the grief of the song, many girls started blowing their noses.

The change in mood : Later, Miss Meadows got a telegram from Basil apologising for his letter. He had asked her to ignore it as it was written in madness. On reading the telegram, Ms. Meadows regained her cheerful mood. She was very happy. She chose a joyful song for the class. She accepted the yellow chrysanthemum, put it on her lips to hide her smile. She started singing with vigour and good cheer. But the children found the transition from grief to joy difficult to emulate.

2. 'The only difference between a good day and a bad day is your attitude'. Relate this to a real life experience you have had. Share your thoughts in class.

Good or bad day : It is true that attitude can make or mar a situation. The day cannot be good or bad. Only the attitude makes it so.

It was the day when my marksheet was issued while I was studying in the school. I got less marks and on seeing the list my father was angry. He was under stress due to his office issues. He scolded me with utmost anger. I was depressed. I cancelled my outing with my friends, which I had planned earlier. I could not concentrate on my hobbies. My gloomy mood continued till the evening.

The changed mood : My father returned from his office and was in a jovial mood. He took me into his arms and regretted for shouting at me in the morning. He consoled me and asked me to work hard and score more marks in the next exam. I was moved by my father's affection. All the gloom of the morning had gone. I was happy and spent the evening in a happy mood and with vigour and good cheer.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

www.Padasalai.Net

3. You are busy getting ready for school. You receive a WhatsApp message from your best friend, saying that he / she is very upset over the fight you had yesterday and doesn't want to talk to you anymore. This distresses you as she sounds very firm. However, today is a big day at school with two tests lined up. What will be your state of mind? How will you handle this situation?

Fights with friends is common. They forget the fight and resume friendship as usual after sometime. If I get a message that my friend took the previousday's fight with me seriously, I would certainly be disappointed and dejected. Ordinarily, I would have approached him and sorted out the differences.

Today is important in view of two tests at school. So, I would drive away the thoughts of the episode from my mind. I will concentrate on my exam. Once they are over, I would talk to my friend and try to mend the situation. The exams are important for him too. So I would not like to waste time in talking to him. I would postpone my meeting to the next day. Besides, time heals things.

III. Read the passage and answer the questions.

1. With despair - cold, sharp despair - buried deep in her heart like a wicked knife, Miss Meadows, in cap and gown and carrying a little baton, trod the cold corridors that led to the music hall. Girls of all ages, rosy from the air, and bubbling over with that gleeful excitement that comes from running to school on a fine autumn morning, hurried, skipped fluttered by; from the hollow classrooms came a quick drumming of voices; a bell rang; a voice like a bird cried, "Muriel." And then there came from the staircase a tremendous knock-knock-knocking. Someone had dropped her dumbbells.

   The Science Mistress stopped Miss Meadows.

   "Good morning," she cried, in her sweet, affected drawl. "Isn't it cold? It might be winter."

   Miss Meadows, hugging the knife, started in hatred at the Science Mistress. Everything about her was sweet, pale, like honey. You would not have been surprised to see a bee caught in the tangles of that yellow hair.

   "It is rather sharp," said Miss Meadows, grimly.

   The other smiled her sugary smile.

   "You look frozen," said she. Her blue eyes opened wide; there came a mocking light in them. (Had she noticed anything?)

   "Oh, not quite as bad as that," said Miss Meadows, and she gave the Science Mistress, in exchange for her smile, a quick grimace and passed on.

Questions :

1. Describe Miss Meadows' mood.

Miss Meadows was in despair.

2. What do you infer about Miss Meadows and the Science Mistress relationship?

The relationship between Miss Meadows and the Science Mistress is one of hatred.

3. What is the time of the incident?

It is autumn season.

4. Was the Science Mistress friendly to Miss Meadows?

No, the Science Mistress was not friendly towards Miss Meadows. She was mocking at her.

5. How did Miss Meadows react?

She replied with a grim face.

MERCY EDUCATION - CHENNAI

2. Basil! Miss Meadows stalked over to the piano. And Mary Beazley, who was waiting for this moment, bent forward; her curls fell over her cheeks while she breathed, "Good morning, Miss Meadows," and she motioned towards rather than handed to her mistress a beautiful yellow chrysanthemum. This little ritual of the flower had been gone through for ages and ages, quite a term and a half. It was as much part of the lesson as opening the piano. But this morning, instead of taking it up, instead of tucking it into her belt while she learnt over Mary and said, "Thank you, Mary. How very nice! Turn to page thirty - two," what was Mary's horror when Miss Meadows totally ignored the chrysanthemum, made no reply to her greeting, but said in a voice of ice, "Page forruteen, please, and mark the accents well."

Questions :

1. **Who is Basil?**

   Basil is the fiance of Miss Meadows.

2. **What is the ritual?**

   Mary would offer an yellow chrysanthemum to Miss Meadows before the start of class.

3. **What would Miss Meadows do usually?**

   Miss Meadows would receive the flower with a smile and tuck it in her belt.

4. **What was the change in Miss Meadows?**

   Miss Meadows ignored Mary. She did not accept the flower. She did not return her greeting.

5. **What could be the reason for her changed attitude?**

   Her attitude changed due to a personal problem.

3. Good Heavens, what could be more tragic than that lament! Every note was a sigh, a sob, a groan of awful mournfulness. Miss Meadows lifted her arms in the wide gown and began counducting with both hands. - "I feel more and more strongly that our marriage would be a mistake-"she beat. And the voices cried: "Fleetly! Ah, Fleetly." What could have possessed him to write such a letter! What could have led up to it! It came out of nothing. His last letter had been all about a fumed - oak bookcase he had bought for "our" books, and a "natty little hall-stand" he had seen, "a very neat affair with a carved owl on a bracket, holding three hat-brushes in its claws. "How she had smiled at that! So like a man to think one needed three hat-brushes! "From the Listening Ear," sang the voices.

Questions :

1. **How were the notes of the song lament?**

   The notes of the song were a sob, a sigh and a groan.

2. **Who felt that the marriage would be a mistake?**

   Basil, Miss Meadow's fiance felt that their marriage would be a mistake.

3. **What thoughts tormented Miss Meadows as she was giving music practice?**

   The thoughts of Basil's change of feelings towards her tormented Miss Meadows. The happy past memories and unhappy twist haunted her mind.

4. **Describe Miss Meadow's thoughts at that time.**

   She thought that Basil would have been possessed to write such a letter.

5. **What was the last letter about?**

   The last letter was about oak - book case and natty little hallstand Basil had bought.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

4. "Once again," said Miss Meadows. "But this time in parts. Still without expression." "Fast! Ah, too Fast." With the gloom of the contraltos added, one could scarcely help shuddering. "Fade the Roses of Pleasure." Last time he had come to see her, Basil had worn a rose in his buttonhole. How handsome he had looked in that bright blue suit, with that dark red rose! And he knew it, too. He couldn't help knowing it. First he stroked his hair, then his moustache; his teeth gleamed when he smiled.

"The headmaster's wife keeps on asking me to dinner. It's a perfect nuisance. I never get an evening to myself in that place."

"But can't you refuse?"

"Oh, well, it doesn't do for a man in my position to be unpopular."

Questions :

1. **How was Mrs. Meadow's mood affected?**

   Miss Meadows became gloomy and sad.

2. **Describe Basil in Miss Meadows words.**

   Basil wore a dark blue suit with a rose in the buttonhole. He stroked his hair and moustache.

3. **How did he feel about the invitation for dinner by the wife of the headmistress?**

   He felt the invitation as a perfect nuisance.

4. **Why couldn't he refuse?**

   He could not become unpopular as a man of status, by refusing the invitation.

5. **Why did Miss Meadows choose 'lament' song?**

   In line with her sad mood, Miss Meadows chose 'lament' a sad song.

5. Again the two light taps; she lifted her arms again. "Fast!" --- and the idea of settling down fills me with nothing but disgust- "Disgust was what he had written. That was as good as to say their engagement was definitely broken off. Broken off! Their engagement! People had been surprised enough that she had got engaged. The Science Mistress would not believe it at first. But nobody had been as surprised as she. She was thirty. Basil was twenty - five. It had been a miracle, simply a miracle, to hear him say, as they walked home from church that very dark night, "You know, somehow or other, I've got fond of you." And he had taken hold of the end of her ostrich feather boa. "Passes away from the Listening Ear."

Questions :

1. **What word in the letter hurt Miss Meadows?**

   The word 'disgust' hurt Miss Meadows much.

2. **What does the word 'disgust' mean to her?**

   By 'disgust', she understood that their engagement was definitely broken.

3. **Why was their engagement a special one?**

   Miss Meadows was thrity and Basil twenty five. So it was a special engagement.

4. **Did the Science Mistress believe their engagement?**

   The Science Mistress did not believe it at first.

5. **What was the 'miracle' for Miss Meadows?**

   Basil was 5 years younger than Ms. Meadows. His marriage proposal to her was a miracle for Miss. Meadows.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

6. Basil! He had committed suicide, decided Miss Meadows. Her hand flew out, but Miss Wyatt held the telegram back a moment. "I hope it's not bad news," she said, so more than kindly. And Miss Meadows tore it open.

"Pay no attention to letter, must have been mad, bought hat-stand today Basil," she read. She couldn't take her eyes off the telegram.

"Oh, just one minute, Miss Meadows," said Miss Waytt. "I must say I don't approve of my teachers having telegrams sent to them in school hours, unless in case of very bad news, such as death," explained Miss Wyatt, "or a very serious accident, or something to that effect. Good news, Miss Meadows, will always keep, you know."

On the wings of hope, of love, of joy, Miss Meadows sped back to the music hall, up the steps, over to the piano.

Questions :

1. **How did Miss Meadows react when she was told that she had a telegram from Basil?**

   When she learnt that she had a telegram from Basil, Miss Meadows thought that he would have committed suicide.

2. **Say briefly what the telegram contained.**

   In the telegram, Basil asked Miss Meadows to forget the letter written by him in madness.

3. **What was Miss Wyatt's view about telegrams?**

   Miss Wyatt did not approve telegrams being sent during class hours, unless there was an emergency like death.

4. **How did Miss Meadows return to the class?**

   Miss Meadows returned to the class on wings of hope, love and joy.

5. **What was the reason for Miss Meadows change of mood?**

   Basil's change of heart about marrying her changed her gloomy mood to one of delight.

Unit test

Time allowed : 40 mins Marks : 30

Part - I

Answer all the questions 10 × 1 = 10

Choose the correct synonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. But only ***reiterate*** some of the cardinal principles enunciated by those who offered their advice.
   a) take back b) restate c) keep calm d) step back
2. Unless you ***replenish*** it richly, coming generations will find only an empty coffer
   a) deplete b) waste c) use up d) refill
3. The role of the University today is not ***cloistered.***
   a) free b) open c) unsecluded d) hidden

Choose the correct antonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

4. We have ***eschewed*** monarchy and autocracy and inaugurated the era of democracy.
   a) abandon b) avoid c) give up d) embraced
5. I admit that the environment is such that even people with ***optimism*** will be discouraged
   a) assurance b) confidence c) hopeful d) pessimism

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

6. Add a suitable prefix to the root word - proportionate.
   a) mis- b) in- c) dis- d) im-
7. Choose the appropriate syllabification 'interval'.
   a) In / ter / val b) int / er / val c) in / te / rval d) int / erva / l
8. Use 'Hope' as a noun in the following sentence.
   We hope to develop the true spirit of democracy.
9. Complete the following sentence choosing the relative pronoun.
   We admire people _____ practise what they preach.
   a) whose b) which c) that d) who
10. Complete the proverb with suitable option :
    Look before you _____.
    a) run b) walk c) sleep d) leap

Part - II

Section - 1

Read the following sets of poetic lines and anwer any one from it: 1 × 2 = 2

11. He, who does not stoop, is a king we adore,
    We bow before competence and merit;
    a) Who is adored as a king ?
    b) What is the figure of speech used in the first line ?
12. Everest is not the only peak
    Every hillock has a summit to boast.
    a) What does 'Everest' mean here?
    b) Explain the meaning in these lines.
13. Our Nature it is that whatever we try
    We do with devotion deep and true.
    a) Who does 'we' refer to ?
    b) How should we carry out our duties ?

Section - 2

Answer any two of the following: 2 × 2 = 4

14. Read the given passages and rewrite it in direct speech.
    The cyclist warned the driver not to move his car till the police arrived. The driver pleaded that it was not his fault; he was ready to pay a hundred rupees to repair the damaged cycle. The cyclist refused the money and insisted that the police be called.
15. Report the dialogue :
    Bank Manager : Tell me, What can I do for you?
    Student : I am a student. Could I open an account here?
    Bank Manager : Sure, Get the application form and fill it up.
16. Match the following with their meaning.

A	B
1. guitar	1. Agriculture
2. desktop	2. Computer
3. Harvest	3. Music
	4. Commerce

MERRY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

17. Change the following sentence into passive voice :
India won the cricket match. The minister congratulated the team.

Part - III

Section - 1

Explain any one of the following with reference to the context : 1 × 3 = 3

18. Never shall we fail in what we commit
Shall nourish the one that nourish the world.
19. In dignity and pride no one need to be poor.
20. A life that knows no kneeling and bending

Section - 2

Answer any one of the following briefly : 1 × 3 = 3

21. According to Dr. S. Radhakrishnan, Universities ensure the democratic way of life for the future generations. How?
22. How can a graduate give back to his / her society?
23. 'Wisdom was meant for the mansion, not for the market place' What does this statement signify?

Section - 3

Answer any one of the following questions: 1 × 3 = 3

24. Write a letter to the commissioner of the corporation complaining about the sanitary conditions of the streets in your locality.
25. Respond to the following advertisements.

Wanted 100 part-time Graphic Artists.
Experienced in Photoshop and Design
Salary negotiable, Apply to : MM Graphics,
Triplicane, Chennai -5 or Mail your
Resume to mmg@mail.com

26. Write an email to your uncle thanking him for the gift that he had sent from abroad.

Part - IV

Answer the following in a paragraph of about 150 words: (any one) 1 × 5 = 5

27. How does the speaker highlight the importance of giving back to the society?
28. In what way is every hillock similar to Everest.
29. Expand the hints into a passage.
Miss Meadows, a music teacher - gets a letter - feels upset - Fiance not interested in marriage - reflects her gloom on students - Practice in "lament" - Headmistress calls - delivers a Telegram - Fiance agrees to wedding - Meadows happy - changes the sad song to a cheerful one.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

PROSE

6.THE ACCIDENTAL TOURIST

Bill Bryson

About the author

William McGuire Bryson is an Anglo - American author of books on travels, the English language, Science and other non-fiction topics. He was born in the US, but he was a resident of UK for a long time. He served as the Chancellor of Durham University from 2005 to 2011. His books include "notes from a small island." A short History of nearly everything.

Summary

This is an amusing story about the frustrations of a globe trotter. The narrator describes his experience on a tour. He used to search for the lavatory and end on the wrong side of a self - locking door. He used to ask for his room number at the hotel. Once he was flying to England with his family. He had a frequent flier's card which was in his bag. When he tried to open the bag, the zip got jammed. He struggled to open it. When it was forcibly done, the side of the bag suddenly flew up and all the contents of the bag flew into different places. He damaged his finger in the process.

On another occasion, he leaned over in a flight to tie a shoelace, just when someone in the seat ahead sent his seat back into recline, and the narrater was caught in between. It was only by clawing the leg of a neighbour he managed to get himself relieved. On another occasion, he had a bad experience. He was writing his thoughts in a book, sucking his pen and talking to a lady by his side. When he retired to the lavatory, he found that the pen had leaked and his mouth, gums, teeth were filled with scrub resistant blue ink.

He used to close the car door with a part of his coat left outside. His family members would take extra care while travelling with him, giving him no occasion to do such things. But when he went alone, he would not drink, eat, or lean and never put anything in his mouth. He used to forget to ask the airlines for the air miles and lost the chance of getting discount. His card was rejected as it had a different initial on it.

Warm up

Often on formal occasions, we admire friends and strangers who appear elegant, who are pleasant to converse with and who conduct themselves gracefully. At times, we also see people who are awkward, nervous and doubtful about their next move.

Recall a few examples of awkward actions that can cause discomfort or disturbance to others like spilling a cup of hot drink on someone nearby.

1. Hitting the dining table and spilling all the items on others.
2. Opening the shower in a wash room spilling water on others.
3. Yawning and burping with great sound in public.
4. Walking with uneven steps and stepping on others chappals disturbing their walk.

Glossary

alley	-	a narrow passage - way between or behind buildings
en famille	-	(French) as a family

MERCY PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

yanked - pulled with a jerk
consternation - worry
extravagantly - excessively / lavishly
cascade - waterfall
concourse - the open central area in a large public building (here 'airport')
disgorging - discharging
gashed - cut deeply
hysterics - a fit of uncontrollable laughing or crying
exasperation - irritation
catastrophe - a terrible disaster
bons mots - (French) witty remarks
suave - polite and sophisticated
venerable - valued
Bill - William (the letter W is changed to B and William is called Bill)

Synonyms

admire	-	to respect highly	stranger	-	unknown person
elegant	-	graceful / smart	pleasant	-	happy
en famille	-	as a family	nervous	-	frightened / tense
outstanding	-	exceptionally good	evident	-	apparent / obvious
pretty	-	beautiful	beyond	-	outside the range
alley	-	narrow passage	yanked	-	pulled with a jerk
grunt	-	cry / groan	frown	-	disapprove / knitting brows
consternation	-	worry	abruptly	-	suddenly
extravagant	-	lavish	eject	-	to remove
fluttery	-	move wings hurriedly	cascade	-	waterfall
oblivious	-	unaware / ignorant	crazy	-	enthusiastic
concourse	-	large open area	disgorging	-	discharging
gashed	-	cut deeply	bons mots	-	witty remarks
hysterics	-	uncontrollable laughing	panic	-	fear
exasperation	-	irritation	catastrophe	-	a terrible disaster
recline	-	slant position	crash	-	collide
claw	-	scratch	clutch	-	tight grip
amused	-	entertained	scatter	-	to spread around
urbane	-	sophisticated / cultured	several	-	many
suave	-	polite and sophisticated	seismic	-	of earthquakes
frustration	-	annoyance	accumulate	-	increase, amass
entitled	-	empowered	venerable	-	valued

awkward - difficult to use, unmanageable

Write synonyms for the following words and use them in a sentence.

1. cascade - waterfall / Kodaikanal has a beautiful ***cascade***.
2. catastrophe - disaster / Very few people survived in the ***catastrophe***.
3. concourse - large public area / The booking office is in the ***concourse***.
4. consternation - worry / His actions caused ***consternation*** to the neighbours.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

5. drenched - wet / We got ***drenched*** ourselves in the rain.
6. elegant - graceful / He hit an ***elegant*** century in the match.
7. evident - clear / It is ***evident*** that he will lose.
8. exasperation - irritation / Tears rolled down in her eyes due to ***exasperation***.
9. extravagantly - lavishly / Indian marriages are conducted ***extravagantly***.
10. suave - polite / The hostess was ***suave*** in receiving the guests.
11. venerable - valued / He is a ***venerable*** citizen.
12. urbane - refined / He is an ***urbane*** gentleman.

Choose the correct synonym for the underlined words in the sentences below.

1. Recall a few examples of awkward actions that can cause ***discomfort***.
   a) comfort b) pleasure c) relief d) pain
2. I wonder at the number of things that people do without any ***evident*** difficulty.
   a) secret b) unknown c) unsure d) obvious
3. I had recently joined the British Airways ***frequent*** flyer programme.
   a) irregular b) rare c) occasional d) recurrent
4. _____ was ***extravagantly*** ejected over an area about the size of a tennis court.
   a) moderate b) saving c) stingy d) lavishly
5. I ***amused*** her for perhaps 20 minutes.
   a) bored b) entertained c) hurt d) depressed
6. I amused her for 20 minutes with a ***scattering*** of urbane wits.
   a) collect b) gather
   c) preserve d) distributing / spreading
7. I just sit very ***quietly.***
   a) audibly b) loudly c) silently d) noisily
8. This has become a real ***frustration*** for me.
   a) cooperation b) support c) assistance d) annoyance
9. I explained to her the close and ***venerable*** relationship between us.
   a) admirable b) undignified c) unusual d) unrespected
10. I tell you how much I ache to be ***suave***.
    a) awkward b) clumsy c) unpolished d) civilised / refined

Answers

1. d) pain 2. d) obvious 3. d) recurrent 4. d) lavishly
5. b) entertained 6. d) distributing / spreading 7. c) silently 8. d) annoyance
9. a) admirable 10. d) civilised / refined

Antonyms

often	×	seldom	formal	×	informal
stranger	×	known person	appear	×	disappear
elegant	×	dull	pleasant	×	unhappy
gracefully	×	awkwardly	awkward	×	graceful
nervous	×	brave	doubtful	×	certain
frustration	×	pleasure	chaos	×	calm / quiet
constantly	×	variably	evident	×	unclear
beyond	×	within range	particular	×	general

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

special	×	ordinary	confused	×	clear
arrived	×	departed	suddenly	×	expectedly / slowly
remember	×	forget	recently	×	before / later
frequent	×	rare	increasing	×	decreasing
consternation	×	calmness / peace	judge	×	misjudge
harder	×	softer / easier	abruptly	×	leisurely
open	×	close	loose	×	tight / gain
extravagent	×	economical / stingy	eject	×	retain
careful	×	careless	crazy	×	without enthusiasm / indifferent
disgorge	×	restrain	horror	×	delight / pleasure
discover	×	conceal / hide	justified	×	unjustified
panic	×	calm / security	exasperation	×	pleasure
believe	×	disbelieve	helplessly	×	independent / strong
freed	×	imprisoned / retained	worst	×	best
important	×	unimportant	attractive	×	ugly / repulsive
amused	×	bored	scatter	×	gather
urbane	×	uncivilised	retired	×	active, employed
discovered	×	hidden, lost	resistant	×	obedient / permit
several	×	a few	remain	×	depart, leave
understand	×	misunderstand	trust	×	distrust
suave	×	awkward / clumsy	rise	×	fall
experienced	×	inexperienced	extreme	×	limited / moderate
outside	×	inside	close	×	open
light	×	dark	various	×	a few
unexpected	×	expected	mischief	×	self - control
frequent	×	rarely	real	×	unreal
inform	×	hide	venerable	×	unrespected

Write antonyms for the following words and use them in a sentence.

1. abruptly × slowly / The old man climbed the steps ***slowly***.
2. accumulated × dispersed / The cadets were ***dispersed*** after the parade.
3. recline × stand / The students were asked to ***stand*** in a line.
4. extravagant × economical / He is ***economical*** in spending money.
5. frustration × happiness / Their ***happiness*** knew no bounds.
6. discomfort × comfort / He was ***comforted*** by his friends in sorrow.
7. disturbance × calm / There was ***calm*** after the storm.
8. panic × bravery / He showed his ***bravery*** while fighting in the battle.
9. particular × general / In ***general,*** women are kind - hearted.
10. venerable × dishonourable / His actions of late are ***dishonourable***.

Choose the correct antonym for the underlined words in the sentences below.

1. We ***admire*** friends and strangers who appear elegant and pleasant to converse with.
   a) adore b) approve c) appreciate d) condemn
2. I am ***constantly*** filled with wonder.
   a) continually b) regularly c) steadily d) rarely
3. I wonder at the number of things others do without any ***evident*** difficulty.
   a) distinct b) visible c) noticeable d) secret

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

4. I am in short easily ***confused***.
   a) disorganised b) misled c) perplexed d) clear
5. I had recently joined British Airways ***frequent*** flyer programme.
   a) constant b) familiar c) many d) rare
6. The contents were ***extravagantly*** ejected over large area.
   a) abundantly b) bountifully c) copiously d) miserly
7. I was shedding blood in a ***lavish*** manner.
   a) abundant b) bountiful c) stingy d) plentiful
8. .....fell into conversation with an ***attractive*** yound lady.
   a) ugly b) enchanting c) glamorous d) beautiful
9. I amused her for 20 minutes with a ***scattering*** of urbane wits.
   a) distribute b) diverge c) spread d) gathering
10. It would remain so for ***several*** days.
    a) different b) separate c) many d) few
11. As if I just experienced an ***extremely*** localised event.
    a) acutely b) intensely c) severly d) mildly
12. I have ***accumulated*** only about 212 miles divided between twenty three airlines.
    a) acquire b) concentrate c) procure d) dispersed
13. It was at this point that my wife looked at me with an expression of wonder - not anger or ***exasperation***.
    a) irritation b) calmness c) vexation d) annoyance

Answers

1. d) condemn 2. d) rarely 3. d) secret 4. d) clear 5. d) rare 6. d) miserly
7. c) stingy 8. a) ugly 9. d) gathering 10. d) a few 11. d) mildly 12. d) dispersed
13.b) calmness

A. Answer the following questions in one or two sentences.

1. Give a few instances of Bryson's confused acts.

Bryson was searching for a card in the bag. The zip got jammed. When it was forcibly opened, all the contents were strewn around on another occasion. His head got jammed when he leaned to tie his shoelace. On another occasion, when he had his pen sucking in his mouth, the ink got deported on his teeth, gums, lips etc.

2. What were the contents of the Bryson's bag?

The bag contained newspaper cuttings, tobacco, magazines, passport, English money and films.

3. Describe the fluttery cascade of things tumbling from the bag.

When the bag was forcefully opened, the sorted documents came raining down. Many coins bounced to a variety noise and the tobacco box rolled crazilly.

4. Why did the author's concern over tobacco shift to his finger?

The author's concern was that he had to pay more tax for having tobacco in his bag in UK. But his focus shifted to his finger on seeing blood.

5. What happened to Bryson when he leaned to tie his shoelace?

When Bryson leaned to tie his shoelace the person in the seat ahead reclined and the author's head was pinned in a crash position.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

6. How did Bryson free himself from the crash position?

Bryson clawed the leg of the man sitting next to him. Thus, he managed to get himself freed from the crash position.

7. What was Bryson's worst accident on a plane?

He was writing notes while flying on a plane. Bryson sucked his pen which was leaking and the ink spread to his mouth, gums and teeth. That was the worst accident for him.

8. What did Bryson wish to avoid in his life?

Bryson wished to avoid hitting the dining table, leaving a part of his coat outside the car door and wearing light coloured trousers.

9. How would staying away from liquid mischief benefit Bryson?

Staying away from liquid mischief helped Bryson to cut down on the laundry bills.

10. Why did the clerk say that Bryson was not entitled to flyer miles?

Bryson's 'flier' card contained a different intial. So the clerk said that he was not entitled to flyer miles.

B. Answer the following questions in about three to four sentences each:

1. Why doesn't Bryson seem to be able to do easily what others seem to? Give a few reasons.

Bryson is easily confused. He used to go in search of lavatory in a cinema and would end in an alley. He is also used to ask for his room number sitting at the desk in the hotel.

2. What was the reaction of Bryson's wife to his antics?

Bryson's wife would look at him with wonder without anger or exasperation. She could not believe him to do that.

3. Briefly describe the 'accidents' encountered on the flight by Bryson.

Bryson while travelling on a plane leaned to tie his shoelace. At the sametime, the person ahead of him reclined and the author's head was caught in a crushing position. On another occasion, while writing notes on a plane, he was sucking his pen which was leaking. He found that his lips, mouth, gums became blue with the ink. The ink was indelibe for a long time.

Additional Questions

1. What is the author's particular speciality?

The particular speciality of the author is that his absent - mindedness. He returns to hotel desks two or three times a day. Yet, he asks for his room number every time.

2. What happened to his light coloured trousers?

The author was wearing light coloured trousers. On various occasions, he sat on chewing gum, ice cream, cough syrup and motor oil. The trousers got stained.

3. At the end how did the author behave while travelling alone?

The author learnt a lesson. When he travelled alone, he did not eat, drink or lean over to tie his shoelace and never put his pen anywhere near his mouth.

4. Though he was a frequent flier, he accumulated only few air miles. Why?

The author was a frequent flier. But he forgot to ask for the air miles, while checking in or the airlines manager did not record it. Or he was informed that he was not eligible. So he did not have many air miles to his credit.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

C. Based on your understanding of the text, answer the following question in a paragraph of about 100 - 150 words.

1. "To this day, I don't know how I did it" - What does 'it' refer to? (and)

2. '.....But, when it's my own - well, I think hysterics are fully justified' - How?

Bryson's confusion :

Bryson had a numerous funny incidents during his travels. He used to be a confused person always. He used to go in search of a lavatory in a cinema hall and end up on the wrong side of a self - locking door. The funniest thing had happened when he was flying to England for a week. He remembered that he had the frequent flyer card. It was in his bag. The zip of the bag got jammed. So he pulled it with all his might . The side of the bag flew open spilling all its contents.

Cascade of contents :

There was a cascade of all the contents of the bag strewn all over on the floor. His tobacco tin flew around. Hundreds of carefully sorted documents came raining down. His foremost concern was to catch the running tobacco box. The moment he noticed his bleeding finger, he screamed "my finger." He had gashed his finger in the zip which began to bleed profusely. He did not like blood flowing generally. When he himself was bleeding, he said that hysterics were fully justified. For such a confused person, the hysterics were justifiable.

3. Bring out the pun in the title 'The Accidental Tourist' (one who happens to travel by accident or one who meets with accidents often on his or her trips!).

The title :

The title of the story of Bryson's confusion during travel, 'The Accidental Tourist' is one having pun of word 'Accident'.

The title may mean, 'a tourist by accident, or a tourist's accident during journey'

Accident in flight :

The second meaning is apt for the title. Bryson, a frequent flyer had many accidents during his journey. Once he opened the jammed zip of his bag forcibly. All the contents got spilled all around. His finger, caught in the zip began to bleed. On another occasion, when he leaned to tie his shoelace, the person ahead reclined in his seat and the author's head went into crushing position. Once he was writing notes. At that time, he was sitting beside an attractive woman. He engaged in an interesting talk with her. Meanwhile, he started sucking his pen. It leaked and his chin, mouth, teeth and gums were painted with ink.

Such 'accidents' are taken into account and punning on the word 'accident', the title is named as 'The Accidental Tourist' in a humorous manner.

4. Can a clumsy person train himself / herself to overcome shortcomings? How could this be done?

Common confusion :

Confusion is a common thing for all. It occurs when the mind is not concentrating on what is being done by the body. Some actions are done involuntarily. They are like searching for a wash room, driving a vehicle on an accustomed road, reading without knowing what was being read. Such actions are done without the synchronisation of thoughts and mind and may end in confusion.

Training of Mind :

Mind can be trained to overcome such shortcomings. One should develop the habit of detailed planning before doing anything however small it might be. On constant practice and following the mind in a captive state, the actions can be controlled. Concentration can be obtained by meditation and the control of the senses can be practised. There is nothing impossible for man, if every action is done with a little consciousness and determination.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

5. As a fellow passenger of Bill Bryson on the flight, make a diary entry describing his clumsy behaviour during the trip and the inconveniences caused to others as a result of his nervousness.

Bryson was seated by my side. He leaned to tie his shoelace. At the same time the person in the front seat reclined and Bryson was in a helpless crash position. Bryson clawed my leg and I helped him to come out safely.

Bryson was writing notes, sucking his pen. He was engaged in a conversation with an attractive lady sitting by his side. His pen began to leak. His mouth, chin, tongue, teeth and gums were filled with the scrub resistant ink.

His co - travellers were embarrassed. He went to the washroom and found out how his leaking pen made his face look awkward.

Bryson's wife and children took extra care while flying with him. They took all precautions that the food items were not strewn all around.

Bryson's accidents create both embarrassment and humour to others.

Additional Question

6. Justify the title : 'The Accidental Tourist'.

The author was a frequent flyer. He met with a number of funny accidents during his flights. While going in search of a toilet, he used to end up on the worng side of the door. While on a trip to England, he had his flier card in the bag. He tried to forcibly open the zammed zip. As the bag tore open, all the contents were strewn around. His finger had gashed and began to bleed.

On another occasion, while he bent down to tie his shoelace, the passenger in the front row reclined and his head was caught in a crash position.

He had the worst experience once. He was once noting down all his thoughts in a flight talking to a lady. His pen leaked and his mouth, teeth, gums became blue with ink. His family members were very careful while flying with him. He could not get flier miles because of discrepancies in his card.

All the above incidents prove that the author had a numerous accidents during his flights and the title 'The Accidental Tourist' is very apt.

Vocabulary

A. Foreign words and phrases.

You have come across the French phrases 'en famille' | < famille > | and 'bons mots', I ban 'ma:ts| in the lesson. Now look at the following phrases and their meanings.

a) viva voce - / ,vaiva ve - a spoken examination
b) sine die - / ' - without a date being fixed
c) resume - / ' /- a brief summary
d) rapport - / / - close relationship with good understanding
f) bonafide - / / - genuine

B. Refer to the dictionary and find out the meanings of the following foreign words / phrases. Use them in sentences of your own:

1. **bon voyage** - have a nice trip
   My family members wished **bon voyage** to me when I had left for Singapore.
2. **intoto** - in all
   The manager rejected the worker's demand **'intoto'**.
3. **liaison** - contact
   Prasad was appointed as the **liaison** officer for the company.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

4. **ex - gratia** - out of good will
   The government announced **ex-gratia** payment of Rupees one lakh to the accident victims.
5. **en masse** - in a group
   The striking workers were suspended **enmasse** by the Management.
6. **en route** - during a journey
   While on a trip to Ooty, we stopped **en route** at Coonoor for dinner.
7. **ad hoc** - created for a particular purpose
   The Corporation Council constituted an **adhoc** committee to look into the complaint.
8. **faux pas** - blunder
   He committed a **faux pas** in his speech while referring to the freedom struggle.
9. **Par excellence** - best example
   Words are symbols **par excellence**.
10. **in camera** - in private
    Judges assess the merits of such claims **in camera**.
11. **Status quo** - the existing state of affairs
    The judge ordered **status quo** for the civil case.
12. **magnum opus** - most important work
    Ford founded the factory and it is considered his **magnum opus**.
13. **in cognito** - have the identity concealed
    In order to find the truth, you have to be **in cognito**.
14. **deja vu** - a feeling that have already experienced
    The rise in housing costs is **deja vu** all over again.
15. **a - la - carte** - food ordered separately.
    It was more expensive to eat **a - la - carte**.
16. **Via media** - a middle way
    The advocate brought a **via media** settlement between the two parties.
17. **Per capita** - for each person
    The state had fewer banks **per capita** than elsewhere.
18. **- tete - a - tete** - private conversation between two people.
    Excuse me for interrupting your **tete - a - tete.**
19. **Carte blanche** - unconditional authority
    She was given **carte blanche** to decorate her room.
20. **Interim** - temporary
    The government sanctioned **interim** D.A to its employees.

Additional

1	Bonafide	genuine
2	Alma mater	University or school, one had attended
3	Status Quo	The existing state of affairs
4	Ultra vires	Beyond the powers
5	De facto	actual
6	Vice versa	the other way round
7	Pro rata	in proportion

MERCY PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

8	Prima facie	At the first view
9	Ex gratia	Payment made of generosity
10	Lingua franca	A common language
11	Via media	A middle course
12	Sub judice	Under consideration of the judiciary
13	en bloc	as a whole
14	sine die	without any date
15	exit	The way out
16	percent	Per hundred
17	ex - parte	One sided
18	impasse	dead lock
19	mala fide	in bad faith
20	modus operandi	way of doing a thing

Here is a list of some words borrowed from Indian languages and have been included in the Dictionary of English. Add more words to the table.

Word	Origin	Meaning
veranda	Hindi	a roofed platform along the outside of a house
bungalow	Hindi	a house in the Bengal style
chutney	Hindi	a ground or mashed relish
cheetah	Sanskrit	uniquely marked tiger
coir	Malayalam	rope
bamboo	Kannada	wood
bandicoot	Telugu	kind of rat
catamaran	Tamil	multi - hulled watercraft
guru	Sanskrit	master
Jungle	Hindi	forest
Avatar	Hindi	incarnation
Loot	Hindi	to steal money

C. Idioms

Look at the list of idioms given below. Find their meanings from a dictionary. Read the sentences that follow and replace the words in italics with the appropriate idioms, making suitable changes wherever necessary.

a) drive one up the wall - irritate
b) hit the road - to drive
c) take (one) for a ride - deceive
d) in panic mode - fear and frustration
e) right up one's alley - one's own province

Answers :

a) The old man was **driven up the wall** at the loud noise outside.
b) We were driving, when it started raining heavily. After stopping for an hour, we **hit the road.**
c) Ramesh gave false excuses for not attending the meeting and **took me for a ride.**

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

d) At the interview, when questions were fired at me rapidly, I forgot everything and got into a **panic mode**.

e) I love thrillers and this book is **right up my alley**.

Additional

1. Back to square one : To go back to the beginning.
2. Beating around the bush : Avoiding the main point.
3. Cry over spilt milk : to worry about things that had already happened.
4. Cry wolf : To call help when not needed.
5. Burning mid night oil : To work late into night.
6. Every cloud has a silver lining - be optimistic
7. Once in a blue moon : Very rarely.
8. Take with a grain of salt : not to take too seriously
9. A blessing in disguise : Something good not recognised
10. Rome was not built in a day : For any task it takes time to do.

Listening Activity

Listen to the dialogue read out by the teacher or to the recorded version and answer the questions that follow:

For dialogue, Refer Text Book Page No : **202**

i) _____was one of the places visited by Mahesh.
a) Srilanka b) Goa c) Kasi d) Cochin

ii) The Art Museum at Trivandram is called ____.
a) Swarnalayam b) Gitalayam c) Chitralayam d) Saranalayam

iii) Varkala is the oldest port of _____.
a) Quilon b) Andhra c) Puducherry d) the Andamans

iv) Mahesh had been to the _____ Lake Wild Life Sanctury.
a) Chidambaram b) Pulicat c) Kovalam d) Periyar

v) Cochin is called the _____ of the East.
a) Granary b) Cuba c) Venice d) Pearl

Answers

i. d) Cochin ii. c) Chitralayam iii. a) Quilon iv. d) Periyar v. c) Venice

Speaking Activity

a) Build a dialogue of 8 - 10 exchanges between your friend and yourself, on the following situation:

You were to board a train to Delhi. By mistake you got into the wrong train and fought for your seat there. On realising your mistake, you left the train shamefaced, after creating a commotion there. Role-play this situation before the class.

Me : Hello Sir, This is S4 compartment, isn't it?
Friend : Yes, it is.
Me : Sir, see Seat No. 27 is mine. You are occupying it. Will you please vacate it?
Friend : Is it so? Let me check mine. Yes. It is No. 27. It is mine.
Me : How can it be? Look at my ticket. It bears Seat no. 27.
Friend : How can it be? I have a reserved ticket and it bears Seat no. 27.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Me : I am not concerned about it. Please vacate the seat for me.
Friend : You are talking too much.
Me : Will you please keep quiet and leave. Otherwise, I will call the TTE.
Friend : No problem. Check your ticket properly.
Me : Check the ticket. Is it not the Delhi bound train?
Friend : Mister. You are mistaken. You boarded the wrong train This train goes to Chennai.
Me : (Shamefully) I am extremely sorry for all this. Please excuse me.
Friend : It's ok.

b) Speak to the class for a minute, as to how one should conduct oneself on formal occasions. (You could talk about table-manners especially while eating, general appearance, manner of speaking, etc.)

First let us see how to have table manners. While you are in a hotel or at home, dining time is the best time, when one should feel relaxed and happy. We should wait for all the items to be served to all. Eat without spilling items on you, on others or on the table. Avoid talking too much while eating. Eat slowly and enjoy the dishes. Don't comment on the taste in a rude manner. Complete your meal and wait for others to complete before you leave the table.

Regarding the appearance one should take all care to appear in appropriate dress for the occasion. Keep it tidy and well ironed. Avoid gaudy colors and keep the dress neat.

While speaking, preventing others from talking, avoiding others talk is not good manners. Speaking is not a one sided affair. When you wish others to understand what you say, speak slowly. When the listerners want any clarification, allow them to speak, listen to them and try to understand their view point. Speaking and listening should go together. Repeating a particular point too often will be boring and unwanted. You cannot have captive listeners if the speech is not interesting.

Reading

Do you know the difference between transcription and translation?

Transcription is the process of listening to an audio file and writing what has been said verbatim in the same language that the original speaker used.

Translation is the process of expressing the sense of a written text to another language i.e. converting from one language to another without changing the meaning.

The ability to translate is both a skill and an art. Translation can be done from the language being learned (here it is English) into the mother tongue or from the mother tongue into English.

Have you ever heard of the term transliteration?

Translitertaion gives the word from a different language in letters that you can read so as to be able to pronounce it properly. **e.g.** Vanakkam for வணக்கம் (Tamil)

Narration

Narration is a recital of events, espicially in chronological order, as the story narrated in a poem or the exposition in a drama. The narrative form is the most common mode of writing. Even news is narrated as a story. This makes reading both exciting and interesting.

Here is an amazing news item on how the qualities of duty and devotion is not restricted to humans alone but shared by animals. Read the passage and answer the questions that follow.

1. Mumbai Caesar, the last surviving hero of his kind, died after the attack on one Thursday. Caesar, a Labrador retriever, was covered with tri-colour and given an emotional farewell from the City Police Force. The Mumbai Police Commissioner too marked the passing of the hero with a tweet.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

2. Caesar, who was 11 years old was the sole survivor among the dogs of Mumbai Police who took part in bomb detection operations during the terrorist attack on Mumbai that began on November 26, 2008. He died of heart attack at a farm in Virar where he and his three canine buddies had been sent after retirement. During the terror attack in Mumbai, Caesar saved several lives when he sniffed out the hand grenades left by the terrorists at the busy CST Railway Station.
3. Caesar was also a part of the search team at Nariman House, where terrorists were holed up for three days. Earlier he was also pressed into service for bomb search operation after the 2006 serial train blasts and July 2017 blast in Mumbai. The Mumbai police officials also tweeted their grief saying, "Services of retired members of Dog Squad during 26/11 will be unforgettable. We will remember our heroes forever."

Answer the following questions

1) Labrador retriever was covered with tricolour. What does this signify?

Caesar, the Labrador retriever, died of heart attack. It was put into bomb detection and it saved a number of people. In memory of its service, it was honoured with a state funeral. So the body was covered with tricolour.

2) How did Caesar save several lives at the CST railway station?

During the terror attack in Mumbai on 26/11, Caesar saved several lives when he sniffed out the hand grenades left by the terrorists at the busy CST Railway Station.

3) Which word in the passage (para - 3) means the same as 'forced'.

Pressed into service is the same word as 'forced'.

4) "Services of retired members of Dog Squad during 26/11 will be unforgettable". Mention three services rendered by Ceasar.

Caesar was pressed into service for bomb detection operations during the terrorist attack on Mumbai in November 2008. Caesar saved a number of lives by sniffing out grenades left by terrorists at the CST Railway Station. It was also used for bomb search operation after the 2006 serial train blasts and July 2017 blast in Mumbai.

5) Caesar is a Labrador breed of dogs. Name a few other native breeds that are used by the police force.

The police force uses different kinds of breeds of dogs in its operation. They are Doberman pinseher, Labrador Retriever, Belgian Sheep Dog, Blood hound, German Shepherd.

6) Try to rewrite the news item in your mother tongue without losing the spirit and flavour of the text. Give a suitable title to the translated version.

சீசர் – மும்பையின் கதாநாயகன்

ஒரு வியாழக்கிழமையில், தன் இனத்தின் இறுதிக் கதாநாயகனாக விளங்கிய நாய் மும்பை சீசர். இறுதிப் போராட்டத்தில் மரணமடைந்துவிட்டது. சீசர், லாப்ரடோர் இனத்தைச் சேர்ந்த 'ரெட்ரிவர்' நாய். மும்பை நகரக் காவல்துறை, அதற்கு மூவண்ணக்கொடி போர்த்தி, உணர்வுபூர்வமான பிரியாவிடை கொடுத்தது. மும்பை மாநகரக் காவல்துறை ஆணையரும், கதாநாயகத் தகுதியில் மரணமடைந்த அந்த நாய்க்குத் தமது 'ட்வீட்'இல், இரங்கலைப் பதிவு செய்துள்ளார்.

2008ஆம் ஆண்டு நவம்பர் 26 முதல் மும்பை மாநகரத்தின்மீது தீவிரவாதிகள் தாக்குதல் நடத்தியபோது, வெடிகுண்டுகளைக் கண்டறியும் நடவடிக்கைகளில், நாய்கள் பலவும் ஈடுபடுத்தப்பட்டன. அவற்றுள் பதினொரு வயதுடைய சீசர் மட்டுமே உயிருடன் இருந்தது. காவல்துறைப் பணியிலிருந்தும் அதற்குப் பணிநிறைவு கொடுக்கப்பட்டது. அதனுடன் மூன்று தோழமை நாய்களும், 'விரார்' பண்ணைக்கு அனுப்பி வைக்கப்பட்டன. அங்கு, மாரடைப்பின் காரணமாகச் சீசர் மரணமடைந்துவிட்டது.

மும்பையின் ஆரவாரமிக்க 'சி எஸ் டி' தொடர்வண்டி நிலையத்தில், தீவிரவாதிகள் ஒளித்து வைத்திருந்த கையெறிக் குண்டுகளைத் தனது மோப்பச் சக்தியினால் கண்டறிந்து, பல உயிர்களையும் காப்பாற்றியது.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

நாரிமன் ஹவுசில் மூன்று நாள்கள், தீவிரவாதிகள் மறைந்திருந்தனர். அப்போது, அங்குத் தேடுதல் வேட்டையால் சீசரும் இடம் பெற்றிருந்தது. மும்பையில் நடைபெற்ற 2006 தொடர் குண்டு வெடிப்புகளிலும், 2007 குண்டு வெடிப்பிலும் வெடிகுண்டுகளைத் தேடும் பணிகளில் சீசர் ஈடுபடுத்தப்பட்டது. மும்பை காவல்துறை அதிகாரிகள் அவர்தம் இரங்கல் செய்திகளில், "26/11இல் மோப்பநாய் படையில் பணியாற்றிப் பணிநிறைவு பெற்ற நாய்களின் மேலான பணிகளை மறக்க இயலாது. அந்தக் கதாநாயகர்களை என்றும் நாம் நினைவு கொள்வோம்" என்று பதிவு செய்துள்ளனர்.

Grammar

a. Transformation of sentences.

Sentences can be of three types - Simple, Compound, Complex. A simple sentence has one independent clause (A clause is a group of words with a subject and a verb). A compound sentence joins two or more number of independent clauses. A complex sentence has one independent clause and one or more dependent clauses.

Subordinate conjunctions such as 'because, since, although, when, while, where, which, that, after etc.' are used to connect Independent Clauses with the Dependent Clauses in Complex sentences.

Coordinate conjunctions such as 'but, and, or, yet, so etc.' are used to connect the Independent Clauses in Compound sentences.

Now complete the following.

1. Dinesh and Prabhu wanted to meet Varsha at the bus stop. They went to the bus stop. (Change into a compound sentence)
   Ans : Dinesh and Prabhu wanted to meet Varsha at the bus stop, so they went to the bus stop.
2. Varsha reached the railway station. She was waiting for them there. (Change into a compound sentence)
   Ans : Varsha reached the railway station and was waiting for them there.
3. While she waited at the train station, Varsha realized that the train was late. (Change into a simple sentence)
   Ans : Waiting at the station, Varsha realized the late coming of the train.
4. Dinesh and Prabhu left the bus stop. Varsha rang them.(Change into a complex sentence)
   Ans : Dinesh and Prabhu had left the bus stop when Varsha rang them.
5. The trio met at the station. Varsha left for Madurai. (Change into a complex sentence)
   Ans : After the trio met at the station, Varsha left for Madurai.

Additional

1. Though she was poor, she was happy (into compound sentence)
   She was poor, but she was happy.
2. The cat being away, the mice will play. (into complex)
   The mice will play when the cat is away.
3. Rahim saw a tiger and ran away. (into complex)
   When Rahim saw a tiger, he ran away.
4. She is very arrogant. She will not apologise. (into simple)
   Being very arrogant, she will not apologise.
5. The luggage was heavy. He managed to lift it. (into complex)
   Though the luggage was heavy, he managed to lift it.
6. Unless you work hard, you will not pass. (into compound)
   Work hard, otherwise you will not pass.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

7. Anish studied very well. He scored low marks. (into complex)
   Though Anish studied very well, he scored low marks.
8. He took his gun. He shot the tiger. (into simple)
   Taking his gun, he shot the tiger.
9. The hill is very steep, I cannot climb it. (into complex)
   The hill is so steep that I cannot climb it.
10. He finished his work and went home. (into complex)
    After he had finished his work, he went home.
11. I like tea. I prefer coffee. (into simple)
    I prefer coffee to tea.
12. As he is old, he cannot walk. (into compound)
    He is old and he cannot walk.
13. He told me a story. It was about a giant. (into simple)
    He told me the story of a giant.
14. Though he was poor, he was honest. (into simple)
    Inspite of being poor, he was honest.
15. The thief saw the police and ran away. (into complex)
    When the thief saw the police, he ran away.
16. As there was heavy rain, the match was cancelled. (into compound)
    There was heavy rain, so the match was cancelled.
17. Take an umbrella. It may rain. (into simple)
    Incase of rain, take an umbrella.
18. I speak the truth. I am not afraid of it. (into simple)
    I am not afraid to speak the truth.
19. Inspite of being old, he walks quickly. (into complex)
    Though he is old, he walks quickly.
20. I completed my work and I set out to play. (into simple)
    Completing my work, I set out to play.
21. The questions being easy, all students have passed. (into compound)
    The questions are easy, so all students have passed.
22. Though I hurried to the station, I could not catch the train. (into compound)
    I hurried to the station, but I could not catch the train.
23. The sum is very difficult. I cannot understand it. (into simple)
    The sum is too difficult for me to understand.
24. I stand for justice. The whole world knows it. (into complex)
    The whole world knows that I stand for justice.

b. This paragraph has only simple sentences. Combine them into compound and complex sentences. The first one is done for you.

One day, Ajay and Tijo went to the canal. They wanted to catch some fish. Some people were playing nearby. They chose a better place. They took out the fishing rods. Suddenly there was a loud splash. They also heard a loud scream. Both Ajay and Tijo looked up. They saw something moving in the water. They saw a hand waving. Someone had fallen in the water. It was Yusuf. He had jumped into the water. He wanted to swim.

Ans : One day, Ajay and Tijo went to the canal to catch some fish. As some people were playing nearby they chose a better place. When they took out the fishing rods there was a sudden loud splash. They also heard a loud scream. When Both Ajay and Tijo looked up, they saw something moving in the water. Someone had fallen in the water and was waving hand. It was Yusuf who had jumped in the water and he wanted to swim.

VETRI PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

c. Here is one long sentence. Split them into smaller sentences.

Like all living things, human beings also need food in order to live as every part of the body must get a steady supply of food so that it can work properly, but first the food eaten has to be broken down through a process called digestion so that it can dissolve in the blood and carried to all parts of the body.

Ans : All living things need food in order to live. Human beings also need food. Every part of the body must get a steady supply of food. Only then, it can work properly. First, the food eaten has to be broken down. That process is called digestion. Only then, it can dissolve in the blood. It can be carried to all parts of the body.

Writing

Narrative Writing

There are many ways of expressing our thoughts and ideas in an interesting manner. One way is to present them as a narration. In this section we shall learn how to develop a proverb and a news headline into a story - paragraph.

Introduction / Beginning

Describe the setting (where?, when?)

Introduce the character (who?)

Explain the situation.

Events / Middle

Describe what happened.

Use transition words that show time and order (suddenly, as soon as, before, meanwhile)

Solution / Ending

Explain how the story ends

Describe what happens to the characters.

State how the problem ends / gets resolved.

Add a reflection sentence or a closing sentence.

An example : Expand the Proverb 'A bad workman always blames his tools' into a story-paragraph. Notice the beginning, middle and the ending. Begin with the meaning of the proverb.

'A bad workman always blames his tools'.

The meaning of this proverb is that our success does not depend on what kind of tools we have but how we use them. Here is a story to elucidate the meaning. Raj and Ravi were farmers. They owned a pair of oxen each with which they ploughed their lands. Raj put in hard work while Ravi hardly worked. Raj worked all day long, aimed at getting a good yield and took good care of his oxen, fully understanding their needs. Ravi, on the other hand, was very lazy and miserly. He never fed his oxen well but exploited them to the maximum.

As a true friend, Raj advised Ravi and sometimes even admonished him for his treatment of the animals. Ravi paid little heed to Raj's words. He soon bought a tractor to plough his land and chased the oxen away. Raj brought home the animals and took care of them too, though he could not afford it. The monsoon soon arrived and it was time for cultivation. Raj's land was well - ploughed and ready for cultivation - thanks to his oxen.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Ravi in his miserly fashion had not maintained his tractor well and it kept giving him trouble. As a result, he could not get his field ready for cultivation on time. He lamented and blamed it all on bad luck not realizing that it was he who was responsible for his miserable state. Ravi not only lost out on a good yield because of his laziness, but also spent a huge sum of money to repair his tractor due to poor maintenance. Despite having better equipment, Ravi was unable to get the best results. But, Raj was a good workmen and hence was able to succeed with the limited resources he had. It is true a bad workman blames his tools.

Now write a short story to explain these proverbs.

1. Actions speak louder than Words.

This proverb means that our actions convey more, than the words we speak. It means demonstration is better than speech. Actions give a clear picture about what we are trying to say in a short period of time.

Neena was a girl of fifteen, she was a kind girl. She always followed her teacher's advice that one must always lend a helping hand to needy ones.

One morning while going to school on bicycle, she saw a blindman struggling to cross the road. She parked her cycle aside and tried to stop the vehicles and helped the blindman to cross the road safely. The drivers were touched by the helping move of the girl. The blind man thanked her.

The teacher explained the incident to the students in the class and asked them to applaud her. She told the class how Neena's action was speaking louder than merely talking about helping others.

2. Despair gives courage to a Coward.

Most of the time, we do not realize the talent that is within us. Certain situations help to bring out these special qualities to the fore. A drowning man tries to hold on to even a straw.

Even a coward can be turned into a brave warrior in a life threatening situation. A small boy was walking on the street. Some stray dogs came behind him and began to bark. The boy was timid in nature, so out of fear he bagan to run. The dogs too ran behind him barking. There were none to help him. He could not run any further. He became desparate and wanted to browbeat the dogs to escape. He turned back and took a small stick which was on the road and threatened to beat the dogs which were running behind him. The barking dogs were taken aback. They stopped barking and ran back in fear that the boy would beat them.

The boy grew in confidence. Desparation emboldened him to fight the dogs.

Develop the following hints into a paragraph.

Two kings - ruled neighbouring kingdoms. King Arya - great warrior - looked after - subjects - very well - People loved him - looking - their safety and welfare - all his subjects - very happy - healthy life - King Vaishal on the other hand - very lazy man - spent his time - entertaining - dancing - ignoring - needs or developmental - people - His people - angry - never came out of the palace - listen to their woes.

Powerful Sultan attacked - with his strong army - King Arya's army - alert - ready - preparedness - enemy - more powerful - love for King even women and children - come to the war front - fight - protect their King - a different story - King Vaishal - impending war - people started fleeing - King all by himself - not interested to protect - King - did nothing for their welfare.

King Vaishal - realized his foolishness - too late - defeated in the war and fled for his life - King Arya - defeated the Sultan - People to live in peace - King Arya - welfare of his people at heart at all times - subjects - returned his love - loyal and supportive - during testing times.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

The two kings

Two Kings Arya and Vaishal ruled two neighbouring kingdoms. But they had different attitude towards their people.

King Arya was a great warrior. He looked after his subjects very well with love. People loved him as he was always interested in their welfare. He was a healthy king.

On the other hand King, Vaishal was lazy. He spent his time entertaining and dancing. He ignored his subjects and development. His people were angry because he never listened to their grievances.

A powerful Sultan attacked the kingdoms with his strong army. King Arya's army was alert. They were ready for a war. More than the power of the army, he had the love of his people. All the people, women and children came out to take part in the war to protect their king. Kings Vaishal's was a different story; his people began to flee the battle field in fear. They had no love for the king and did not like to protect him. He was defeated in the war.

King Arya defeated the Sultan. His people were able to live in peace. The king had their welfare in his heart always. People returned their love for him during testing times.

Writing a Curriculam Vitae

Do you know what a Resume or a Curriculam Vitae is? Have you seen one or written one?

A resume is a document used by a person to present his educational backgrounds and professional skills. You have less than a minute to convince your employer that you deserve an interview. so your resume must summarise your accomplishments, your education, your work experience and reflect your strengths.

A good resume / CV / bio - data

1. Should summarize the applicant's accomplishments, education, work experience and strength.
2. Should begin with the applicant's identification like name, address, e-mail etc.
3. Should include educational qualification like degree, diploma etc.
4. Should include work history with company name, job title etc.
5. Should include a reverse chronological order, starting with the current experience.
6. Should include two references (for verification of credentials)

Vijayaraj Joseph is an M.Sc graduate in Mathematics from Madurai Kamaraj University. He is seeking a job in his core-field. He has been asked to submit a resume.

Here is the resume of Mr.Vijayaraj Joseph

VIJAYARAJ JOSEPH
Mobile - 9444100000
E-mail : juraj@gmail.com
Address : 30/16, Grace Garden, Adyar.
Chennai - 600 020.

Career Objective

Looking for a challenging career which demands the best of my professional ability in terms of mathematical and analytical skills, and help me in enhancing my current skill and knowledge.

Synopsis

A postgraduate with a Degree in Mathematics from SSV College, Madurai Kamaraj University.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

Profile

Good knowledge of computers

Analytical, good at problem solving and excellent in maintaining interpersonal relationship.

Good communication skills.

Educational Qualification

M.Sc (Maths) First Class with distinction.

B.Sc (Maths) First Class

12th with aggregate 85% from GHSS, Nagercoil in 2012

10th with aggregate 91% from GHSS, Nagercoil in 2010.

Software Skills

Operating Systems Windows all, Linux, Microsoft Office.

Hardware Skills

Assembling of PC

Networking & Troubleshooting PC

Projects Undertaken

Statistics and Survey

Extra Curricular Activities

NSS Volunteer and School Student Secretary

Basket ball District player

Strengths

Hardworking and punctual

Positive attitude and open minded.

Personal Details :

Date of Birth	:	9.9.93
Sex	:	Male
Marital Status	:	Single
Languages Known	:	Tamil, English, Hindi

Declaration

I hearby declare that the above cited information is true to the best of my knowledge and belief. If given a chance, I shall prove myself.

Sd/-

Vinodh . R

Task : Write a CV for the post of DTP operator at ABC Publishing House, and send it to P.O.Box No. 2345 or E-mail it to abcph@nomail.com.

To

The ABC Publishing House,

Post Box No. 2345, Chennai.

E-mail sent to abcph@nomail.com

Vinodh. R

Mobile - 97910 82654 / E-mail : vinoth20@gmail.com

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Address : 25, Agraharam Street, Coimbatore - 641003.

Career Objective

Looking for a challenging career which demands the best of my professional ability in terms of computer skills, and help me in enhancing my current skill and knowledge.

Synopsis

A postgraduate with a Degree in Computer Science from SSV College, Chennai.

Profile

Good knowledge of Computers, Analytical, good at problem solving and excellent in maintaining interpersonal relationship, Good communication skills.

Educational Qualification

M.Sc (Computer Science) First Class with distinction.
12th with aggregate 85% from GHSS, Chennai - 12
10th with aggregate 91% from GHSS, Chennai -12.

Software Skills

Operating Systems Windows all, Linux, Microsoft Office.

Hardware Skills

Assembling of PC, Networking & Troubleshooting PC

Extra Curricular Activities

NSS Volunteer and School Student Secretary, Cricket

Strengths

Hardworking and punctual, Positive attitude and open minded.

Personal Details :

Date of Birth	:	6.9.94
Sex	:	Male
Marital Status	:	Married
Languages Known	:	Tamil, English, Hindi

Declaration

I hearby declare that the above furnished information is true to the best of my knowledge and belief. I will prove myself an asset for the company, if I am given an opportunity.

XXXXXX
Signature

To
The ABC Publishing House,
Post Box No. 2345,
Chennai.
E-mail sent to abcph@nomail.com

Take a look at the filled - in challan below :

Refer Text Book Page No : 179 - 182

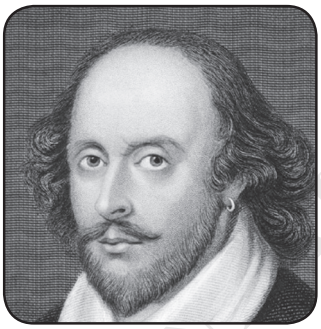
MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

POETRY

6.HOLLOW CROWN

- William Shakespeare

About the author



William Shakespeare, an English poet and playwright is the greatest writer in English language. He was born and brought up at Stratford - upon-Avon. He wrote about 37 plays, 154 sonnets and few other verses. He was the National Poet of England. He was nicknamed the Bard of Avon. Ben Jonson wrote of him 'Shakespeare is not of an age, but for all time'.

Summary

The extract of this poem is from Shakespeare's play King Richard the Second. Richard the second was the emperor of England from 1367 to 1399. He was deposed by his cousin, Henry Bolingbroke, who crowned himself as king Henry the Fourth. Richard was sent to prison where he died in captivity.

This poem is known as The "Hollow Crown". King Richard came face to face with the real situation. He is reminded of the power of Death.

He wants to talk of graves, epitaphs and death. We cannot call anything as our own, except the death. Man needs only a small barren earth in the end. He wants to talk about the sad stories of kings who had died in various ways. Some were slain in war. Some were haunted by ghosts. Some were poisoned by their wives. All these killings took place just for the sake of the hollow crown. The crown is empty in the middle and so the power is not solid or strong or permanent. Death is portrayed as a Court Jester. He grants the mortal kings the temporary license to monarchise. The flesh walls of the body which look as impregnable as brass walls are demolished by sharp pin called death. Death is very powerful. He adds that he too needs bread to live, feels want, tastes grief and needed friends. He does not differ from other common men. So he does not want him to be called as 'King', as he is only a human.

Warm up

a. Work with a partner and take this short quiz to find out how well informed you are about history.

Name a few wars and battles you have read about.

I have heard of the Ist World War, the Second World War, The Great American War of Independence, the Vietnam War, Irish Civil War.

I have also heard of the Battle of Panipat. Battle of Stalingrad, Battle for Burma.

What is the difference between a war and a battle?

Battle is between two armed forces or soldiers.

War is between countries.

Battles can be won or lost. But it may not determine the end of war.

Why do rulers wage wars and battles?

Rulers wage wars and battles, to show their supremacy, to win others, to occupy their land or to revenge an injustice done to them.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Is the outcome of a war always fair?

No, the outcome of a war is not fair always.

Do you think rulers understand the true meaning of life - in defeat or in victory?

It is seldom possible for rulers to understand the true meaning of life in their defeat or victory. But King Ashoka renounced warfare with his victory and became a propagater of Buddism

Can you name a few kings and leaders who have fallen from glory to disgrace?

History has many kings and leaders who led a glorious life but had fallen to disgrace. Some of them are Alexander the great, Richard II King George IV, Cleopatra, Antony and Hitler.

Glossary

epitaph	-	short pieces of writing inscribed on tombstones in memory of the dead
executors	-	persons who put someone's terms of will into effect
bequeath	-	pass on something to the next generation by means of a will
deposed	-	removed from office or power
slain	-	killed
antic	-	someone who draws attention through silly or funny acts
scoffing	-	expressing mockery
grinning	-	smiling wildly
monarchize	-	rule, carry out the duties and functions of a ruler
impregnable	-	impossible to pass through
ceremonious	-	being very formal

Pick out the phrase that suggests that King Richard was sorrowful.

'Talk of graves' suggests he was sorrowful.

Why does the king suggest that it is now time for his will to be executed?

King Richard was certain that, as he was deposed, his cousin who conquered him would put him to death soon. So he suggests that his will might be executed.

What is the only thing we bequeath to our descendants?

Richard says that the deposed bodies were the only thing, we could bequeath to our descendants. In his case all his power and properties were grabbed by his cousin.

What are the vanquished men left with?

Vanquished men are left with a small model of barren earth.

What does the 'small model' refer to here?

'Small model' is the just six feet ground needed for a grave.

What does a monarch's crown symbolize?

The monarch's crown is hollow. It represents hollowness of the power of king which is not solid or strong or permanent.

What mocks the ruler's power and pomp?

Death mocks at the ruler's power and pomp.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Additional Questions

1. How many plays did Shakespeare write?

Shakespeare wrote about 37 plays.

2. How are the plays categorized?

Shakespeare's plays are categorized as tragedies, comedies and histories.

3. How is Shakespeare's name unique?

Shakespeare has taken his mother Arden's family name as his. He is one of the few celebrities who took their mother's name.

4. What is the historical background of the play King Richard the Second from which this extract is taken?

King Richard was the emperor of England from 1367 to 1399. He was deposed by his cousin Bolingbroke and sent to prison where he died.

5. What is the name by which the 'speech' of Richard the second known as?

This speech by Richard the Second is known as the "Hollow Crown" speech in literary circles.

A. Fill in the blanks using the words given in the box to complete the summary of the poem:

King Richard the Second had surrendered to his (a) _____ cousin, Bollingbroke. He experienced deep distress at the horror of his circumstances. In that deseparate situation, he speaks of (b) _____, (c) _____, (d) _____ and other things connected with death. He spoke of how people leave nothing behind and can call nothing their own, except for the small patch of (e) _____, where they will be buried. King Richard yielded to dejection and talked of all the different ways in which defeated kings suffer how some had been deposed, (f) _____ in war, (g) _____ by their wives and so forth.

He attributed this loss of lives to (h) _____, who he personified as the Jester who watches over the shoulder of every ruler, who mocks kings by allowing them to think their human flesh, was like (i) _____ brass. However, Death penetrates through the castle walls, silently and unnoticed like a sharp (j) _____, thus bidding (k) _____ to him and all his pride forever. Finally, Richard appealed to his soldiers not to mock his mere flesh and blood by showing (l) _____ and respect to him. He added that he too needed bread to live, felt want, tasted (m) _____ and needed (n) _____. He concluded thus, urging his men not to call him a (o) _____ as he was only human, just like the rest of them.

barren-earth	friends	graves	slain	rebellious	poisoned	worms	grief
impregnable	epitaphs	death	farewell	reverence	king	pin	

Answers

a. rebellious	b.graves	c. worms	d.epitaphs	e.barren-earth
f. slain	g.poisoned	h. death	i. impregnable	j. pin
k.farewell	l. reverence	m. grief	n.friends	o. king

B. The words used by Shakespeare find a place in present day conversations also. Here are a few examples of how these poetic, standardized English words could be used by common people in their regular speech.

a. Fill in the blanks with appropriate words from the box and complete the statements suitable:

bequeath, antics, monarchise, impregnable, hollow

1. Shravan never keeps his promises. His friends know that his words are _____.
2. The spectators died laughing at the _____ of the clown.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

3. The business woman wished to _____ all her riches to an orphanage, after her death.
4. The fortress was _____ and could not be conquered by the enemies.
5. Alexander the Great, wished to conquer many lands and _____ the entire world.

Answers

1. hollow 2. antics 3. bequeath 4. impregnable 5. monarchise

b. Complete the passage given below, with suitable words from the box:

Lima, a (a) _____ and (b) _____ woman, kept (c) _____ at her colleagues and went on taxing them with hard labour. Though they were (d) _____ to her, she being their head, they were offended and filled with (e) _____. It so happened, that Lima was (f) _____ from her high position due to a serious blunder she had committed. Lima, having lost all her (g) _____ and glory, realized how arrogant she had been. She gave up her pride and with (h) _____ sought an apology from everyone. She thus turned over a new leaf and bid (i) _____ to them.

farewell	ceremonious	deposed	reverence	vain
pomp	conceited	sorrow	scoffing	

Answers

a. ceremonious b.conceited c. scoffing d.vain e.sorrow
f. deposed g.pomp h. reverence i. farewell

C. From your understanding of the poem, answer the following questions briefly in a sentence or two.

1. What do the three words, 'graves, worms and epitaphs', refer to?

The words, graves, worms and epitaphs refer to death and afterwards.

2. What does the executor mentioned in the poem do?

The executor puts some one's terms of will into effect.

3. Who is Bolingbroke? Is he a friend or foe?

Bolingbroke is the cousin of Richard the Second. He deposes him and crowns himself as King Henry the Fourth. He becomes the monarch. He is a foe of Richard.

4. Are all deposed kings slain by the deposer?

No. all the deposed kings are not slain by the deposer. They are killed in different ways.

5. What does the crown of rulers stand for?

The crown of rulers stands for the power and pomp of the king. As it is hollow, the power is neither strong nor permanent.

6. What hides within the crown and laughs at the King's grandeur?

Death sits within the hollow crown and like a jester laughs at the king. He mocks at his power and pomp which are only temporary.

7. What does 'flesh' mean here?

'Flesh' means the body here which is wrongly supposed to be impregnable.

8. What are the various functions and objects given up by a defeated king?

Respect, tradition, form, power and ceremonious duty are given up by a defeated king.

9. How does the king establish that he and his subjects are equal in the end?

The king says, he needs bread like others. He has wants, grief and needs friends as any other common man. So he establishes that he and his subjects are equal in the end.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

10. Bring out King Richard's feelings when he was defeated.

King Richards abdicates his crown when he was defeated. He surrendered the political throne. He ultimately realised the mortality of kings and their power. He becomes philosophic and feels that death is the only certainity for the humans. He says that he is also a common man needing bread and friends. He has also tasted grief. He asks his men not to call him a king.

Additional Questions

Read the following lines and answer the questions

1. ***Let's talk of graves, of worms, and epitaphs***
   Make dust our paper and with rainy eyes.

a) **What does the words in the first line denote?**

The words graves, worms and epitaphs refer to death.

b) **How are 'dust' and 'rainy eyes' used in the line?**

'Dust' is compared to paper and 'rainy eyes' to writing instruments.

2. ***Our lands, our lives, and all are Bolingbroke's***
   And nothing can we call our own but death

a) **Who was Bolingbroke.**

Bolingbroke was King Richard's cousin.

b) **Why does the speaker say that lands lives and all are Bolingbroke's?**

Bolingbroke, the cousin of Richard deposed him as king. So Richard says that all the above belonged to the deposer.

c) **What does the speaker own?**

The speaker says that only death is his own and nothing else.

3. ***And that small model of the barren earth***
   Which serves as paste and cover to our bodies

a) **What does the speaker mean by his words?**

The speaker says that he owns a small model of the barren earth. It means the grave.

b) **How does the earth serve?**

The barren - earth serves as paste and covers to the bodies, when they are buried.

4. ***How some have been deposed some slain in war***
   Some haunted by the Ghosts they have deposed

a) **Who are talked about in these lines?**

The kings who were deposed in the past are talked about here.

b) **What happened to them?**

The deposed kings were killed in war, or haunted by ghosts or killed otherwise.

5. ***Keeps Death his court, and these the antic sits***
   Scoffing his state and grinning at his pomp

a) **How his death protrayed?**

Death is protrayed as a court jester.

b) **What does it do?**

Death takes away the temporary power and pomp from the kings.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

6. *As if this flesh which walls about our life*
Were brass impregnable, and humoured thus.

a) What dothe rulers think?

The rulers think that their body or life is like impregnable brass. They hope that they will live long.

b) What happens to the flesh?

Death penetrates the body and bids farewell to the king and his power. The impregnable Brass wall is pricked by the sharp pin (i.e.) death.

7. *For you have but mistook me all this while*

a) Who is the speaker and to whom are these words addressed?

King Richard says these words to his men.

b) What did they mistake?

They thought that the king's body and power were permanent and showed respect to him.

24. *"And nothing can we call our own but death*
And that small can we call our own but death".

a) **Pick out the rhyming words in these lines.**

Death, earth are rhyming words.

b) **What is the small model of the barren earth?**

The small model of the barren earth is the grave.

D. Explain the following lines with reference to the context in about 5 to 8 lines:

i. *"Our lands, our lives, and all, are Bolingbroke's,*
And nothing can we call our own but death;"

Reference : These lines are taken from William Shakespeare's 'The Hollow Crown' from his play Richard the Second.

Context : King Richard the second is forced to abdicate in favour of Bolingbroke. He says these words to his loyal courtiers in despair.

Explanation : Bolingbroke defeated Richard the King. The king says that everything belongs to Bolingbroke, all his power, lives and kingdom. In a state of realization he says, only death was their own and it was certain.

ii) *"All murdered - for within the hollow crown*
That rounds the mortal temples of a king
Keeps Death his court, ..."

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem 'The Hollow Crown' an extract from William Shakespeare's play Richard the Second.

Context : King Richard the Second talks about death here.

Explanation : He says many kings were murdered earlier. The kingdom, power are not permanent. The kings crown is hollow in the middle. Death occupies the place mocking at the power of kings which is not strong or permanent.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

iii) "Comes at the last, and with a little pin

Bores through his castle wall, and farewell king!"

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem 'The Hollow Crown' an extract from William Shakespeare's play Richard the second.

Context : King Richard realizes the feeble nature of his seemingly impregnable body. He knows his body is vulnerable to death.

Explanation : The deposed king speaks of death and the perishable nature of the body. People may think that the body (flesh) is impregnable, but death has the power to destroy it. The body and power of even a king are perishable.

iv) "How can you say to me, I am a king?"

Reference : These lines are taken the poem 'The Hollow Crown' an extract from the play 'Richard the second' by William Shakespeare.

Context : King Richard the Second after losing his kingdom understands how he is similar to his common subjects.

Explanation : The defeated king does not like to be called as king by his men. He is philosophic saying everything is temporary except death.

He needs bread like others, he feels many wants, he has grief and needs friends as any other common man. So he asks them not to call him king.

Additional ERC

1. Let's talk of graves of worms and epitaphs

Make dust our paper and with rainy eyes.

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem, 'The Hollow Crown' an extract from Shakespeare's play 'Richard the Second'.

Context : King Richard, while awaiting death and disgrace, says these words.

Explanation : The deposed king talks of death. Here 'dust' is compared to paper and 'rainy eyes' to writing instruments. He realises the mortality of kings.

2. And yet not so - for what can we bequeath

Save our deposed bodies to the ground.

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem, 'The Hollow Crown' an extract from Shakespeare's play 'Richard the Second'.

Context : King Richard was deposed by his cousin Bolingbroke. He realizes that he is left with nothing to be bequeathed on his successors.

Explanation : As he was deposed, he had lost all his land and lives to Bolingbroke. He says that he has his body alone to be bequeathed to his followers.

3. Some slain in war

Some haunted by the ghosts they have deposed

Some poisoned by their wives

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem, 'The Hollow Crown' an extract from Shakespeare's play 'Richard the Second'.

Context : King Richard, after losing his kingdom, talks about mortality of kings.

Explanation : The deposed king says how in the past various kings were defeated or killed in war. Some were killed by ghosts or wives. He thus says that kingship is not permanent.

MEGA PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

4. Keeps death his court, and there the antic sits
Scotting his state and grinning his pomp

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem, 'The Hollow Crown' an extract from Shakespeare's play 'Richard the Second'.

Context : The deposed king realizes the mortality of rulers and realizes how death had played a joke on kings by permitting them to be kings for a while.

Explanation : Death acts like a court Jester. It mocks at the mortality of kings. He scoffs at the power and pomp of the ruler which are neither strong nor permanent.

5. I live with bread like you
feel want. Taste grief, need friends

Reference : These lines are taken from the poem, 'The Hollow Crown' an extract from Shakespeare's play 'Richard the Second'.

Context : The deposed king realizes that the dethroned king is nothing more than an ordinary citizen.

Explanation : He tells his men not to revere his perishable body and call him a king. He was a common man with wants, grief and in need of friends.

E. Speaking Activity

Working with your partner, discuss the following adages and share your views with the class. You may need to give your ideas and justify your point of view. Remember to take turns while making your presentation / short speech.

a. War begets war.

War is one of the greatest evils human beings can inflict upon one another. Curiously war is waged to prevent greater wars. A state may go to war. War produces outrage, humiliation and fury ofpeople. War destroys everything. War is ruination.

Einstein said that 'War cannot be humanized. It can only be abolished. It is said that mankind must put an end to war, or war will put an end to mankind.

Peace is a precious gift. It must be promoted and protected. War begets war, violence begets violence. Kalam has said, 'War is never a lasting solution for any problem'.

Today the least thing the world leaders want is a war that may destroy the whole foundation of civilization. The calamities the war brings are endless and painful. We should understand that peace cannot be kept by force. It can only be achieved by understanding.

b. Uneasy lies the head that wears a crown.

This saying is always true. A person who has great responsibilities such as a king, is constantly worried and therefore does not sleep soundly. But there are some who think that crowned kings lead an uneasy life because they are surrounded by constant dangers. All the wealth and comfort enjoyed by a man having power and responsibility, cannot bring peace to him. A man of power becomes suspicious and doubtful. If the rulers shun dictatorial attitude and share responsibilities with experienced men, the problem can be solved. Conscience tells us what to do and what not to do, and he who follows the dictates of his conscience has no burden on his mind. Some amount of humility may relieve the burden. The selfish man should perhaps be the least happy.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

It is not necessary to avoid power, responsibility, and even wealth. But we should accept them as a kind of sacred trust and fulfil the obligations they lay on us in a spirit of humility and selflessness.

F. Poetic Devices

Personification

When human traits are given to non human or inanimate objects.

Interrogation

When a question is asked not for the sake of getting an answer, but to express a point emphatically.

Metaphor

When two unlike objects or things having some common qualities are compared.

Rhetorical Question

When a question is formed to make a point rather than to elicit an answer.

Internal Rhyme

When rhyming words are used within a single line.

a. Read the poem once again carefully and identify the figure of speech that has been used in each of the following lines from the poem.

i) "Let's talk of graves, of worms and epitaphs;
Make dust our paper, and with rainy eyes
Write sorrow on the bosom of the earth."
Metaphor.

ii) "And yet not so-far what can we bequeath
Save our deposed bodies to the ground?"
Interrogation

iii) "Keeps Death his
court, and there the antic sits...."
Personification

iv) "How can you say to me, I am a king?"
Rhetorical Question

v) "Scoffing his state and grinning at his pomp,..."
Internal Rhyme

vi) "Bores through his castle wall, and farewell king!"
Personification.

b. Pick out the alliteration from the following lines:

i) "Our lands, our lives, and all, are Bolingbroke's.."
Ans : our, our.

ii) "And tell sad stories of the death of kings."
Ans : sad, stories

iii) "Comes at the last, and with a little pin..."
Ans : last, little

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

G. Based on your reading of King Richard's speech, answer the following questions in about 100 - 150 words each. You may add your own ideas if required to present and justify your point of view.

1. What are the causes for King Richard's grief?

The Emperor:

King Richard was the crowned king of England from 1377 to 1399. He was deposed by his cousin Bolingbroke, who crowned himself as King Henry the Fourth. King Richard was sent to prison and he died there. In this extract known as the 'Hollow Crown' speech, Richard is reminded of the power of death which overshadows everything and renders the kings powerless.

Richard's grief :

Richard says that it is time to ask the executors to implement their will. All the lands and lives were taken by the deposer. He is left with only the body and it needed just a small piece of barren land to be buried. He remembers kings who were slain, poisoned and murdered in the past. The crown is hollow in the middle and death sitting there mocks at the king's power which is temporary. Human body is not impregnable. Death puts an end to it in no time. He does not like to be called a king. He needed bread, has grief and wants. He also needs friends as any other common man.

2. How are eternal truths and wisdom brought to the reader in the 'Hollow Crown'.?

Richard the king :

King Richard who was the crowned king of England for 22 years was deposed by his cousin. He was sent to prison, where he died. Richard speaks, what is called the 'Hollow Crown', speech about the ultimate end of men brought by death.

Death the only certainity :

The eternal truth is that for a person who is born, death is a certainity. There is nothing else in the world which is permanent and certain except death. Death lays its hand equally on all, the poor, the rich, the common man and the king. In the small interval between birth and death, man thinks life is permanent. The kings thinks that their power, pomp, strength and kingdom are permanent.

Philosophy of life :

But that is not, so - the king's crown is hollow in the middle. Death occupies that place and mocks at the king's power which it can take away at any time. Man's body is not impregnable. Finally it needs only a small barren land for its burial. These are the truths of life that are brought to the wisdom of readers.

3. Death has been cited in many ways in this monologue. Identify the poetic devices used in those references.

In this extract, King Richard who was deposed by his cousin Bolingbroke, speaks about death, the ultimate end for all men. It is the only certainity in a man's life.

Death means graves, worms and epitaphs. This **internal rhyme** explains death as inevitable.

And yet not so - for what can we bequeath, save our deposed bodies to the ground? The **rhetorical question** reiterates death.

Personification is liberally used in the poem to 'treat' 'death' as a person. "Keeps death his court and there the antics sit".

"Bores through his castle wall, and farewell the king"

"Scoffing his state and grinning at his pomp"

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

On the three occasions personification is used to refer to death as a human. On another occasion when he says 'How can you say to me, I am a king' Interrogation device is used to emphasise he was a common man and not a king. Death can lay its hand on both. These devices make the poem more interesting to read.

4. Who does the future generations remember easily - the victor or the vanquished? Give reasons. Also, cite relevant references from King Richard's speech.

Richard's speech :

Going by the speech of King Richard who was deposed by his cousin, it appears that the future generations will remember the vanquished more than the victor.

Death is the only certainity that man can think of. It has the power to sit in the hollow crown of a king and mock at his power which is temporary. Victors are not remembered for long. Only the vanquished would be remembered for the reasons they were deposed. History may learn from their mistakes. This feeling is expressed in the words

'And fell the sad stories of the death of kings

How some have been deposed. Some slain in war.

Some haunted by the Ghosts they have deposed

Some poisoned by their wives, some sleeping killed.'

Victory not permanent :

All the kings who were murdered in different ways are still remembered. The victory of a king is not permanent. So he is not remembered. The king is also a common man "When vanquished, he needs bread like other, has grief, needs friends." So the vanquished are remembered for the pomp, they had once, and now dead or thrown to the status of a common man.

5. Write an appreciation of the poem "The Hollow Crown".

The extract :

The extract of this poem is from Shakespeare's play "King Richard the Second." Richard the Second was the Emperor of England from 1377 to 1399. He was deposed by his cousin, Henry Bolingbroke, who crowned himself as King Henry the Fourth. Richard was sent to prison where he died in captivity.

The literary circle :

This poem is known as The "Hollow Crown". King Richard came face to face with the real situation. He is reminded of the power of Death.

Power of death :

He wants to talk of graves, epitaphs and death. We cannot call anything as our own, except death. Man needs only a small barren earth in the end. He wants to talk about the sad death stories of kings. Some were slain in war. Some were haunted by ghosts and were poisoned by their wives. Everything was done for the hollow crown. The crown is empty in the middle. So, the power is not solid or strong or permanent. Death is portrayed as a Court jester who grants the mortal kings the temporary license to monarchise. The impregnable flesh walls of the body are demolished by death. What appears to be a brass castle is punctured by a sharp pin called death. Death is very powerful. He adds that he too needs bread to live, feels want, tastes grief and needs friends. He does not differ from other common men. So, he does not want himself to be called as 'King', as he is only a human.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

SUPPLEMENTARY

6. THE NEVER - NEVER NEST (PLAY)

- Cedric Mount

About the author

Cedric Mount is a considerable distinguished playwright. He wrote many plays including 'Twentieth Century Lullaby'. His one act plays are easy to perform. They are witty, satirical and insightful. They expose the shams of contemporary society and admonish the guilty.

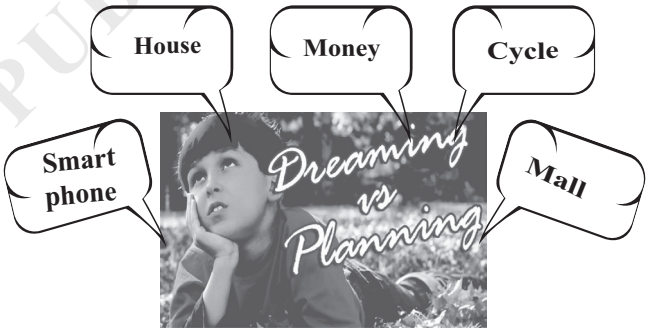
Summary

This short one act play discloses the theme of purchases on instalments. Such purchases are both a boon and bane to the people belonging to the middle class.

Aunt Jane visits the house of Jack and Jill. They have a moderate income of six pounds. But they live a very comfortable and luxurious life beyond their earnings. They own a house with pretty furniture, car, fridge, radiogram and such modern amenities. Jane presented two hundred pounds as wedding gift to them. She wonders if it was two thousand pounds, going by the lavish living of the couple. Jane learns that they have bought the house and all other household articles on hire purchase. They pay a monthly instalment of eight pounds, while their income is only six pounds. They raise loans to pay the instalments and the family is thriving on continuous loans. Jill pays the tenpound gift from her aunt to the doctor to own their baby. No item in the house is paid in full to be called their own.

Warm up.

A. What are the essentials one needs to lead a comfortable life? Fill in the empty bubbles with some of them.



B. List six gadgets that you want to purchase. Write them according to your priorities and state the reasons.

S. No	Gadgets	Reasons	S. No	Gadgets	Reasons
1	I pad	To see films on net	4	TV	to view programmes
2	Smart phone	to talk to friends	5	Radio	to listen to music
3	Piano	to play music	6	Bluetooth speaker	to listen to music

MERCY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

C. Answer the following questions.

a. Do you think you can afford to buy all of these at once?

I cannot afford to buy all of these items at once.

b. We may not have money to buy all our wants at the same time. In such a situation what are the options available?

We can borrow loan from Bank. Purchase on hire, Get loan from others.

c. Expand EMI - _____.

Equated Monthly Instalments.

Glossary

lounge	-	a place in a home or public building for leisure activities, living room
cosy	-	comfortable
instalment	-	one of the parts into which a debt is divided when payment is made at intervals
absurd	-	ridiculously unreasonable and meaningless
propose	-	intend to do something
realise	-	to understand or become aware of
thingummies	-	small articles the names of which are not remembered
motto	-	a short sentence or phrase that expresses a rule guiding the behaviour of a particular person or group
endorse	-	to make over to another
tartar	-	a person of irritable temper
possessed	-	completely controlled by an evil spirit

A. Reading Comprehension Questions.

1. What did Aunt Jane like about Jack's 'little nest'?

Aunt Jane liked the cosy little room and the pretty furniture.

2. Aunt Jane seemed to think that there was a mistake in the wedding present she had given Jack. Why?

Aunt Jane gave two hundred pounds to Jack as wedding present. But looking at the amenities in Jack's house, she wondered if she had given two thousand pounds as present.

3. What would make Jack the owner instead of being the tenant?

If Jack could buy the house on hire purchase, he would become the owner instead of being a tenant.

4. What sounded absurd to Aunt Jane?

Jack and Jill were paying more than eight pounds as monthly instalment, with their income at six pounds. This sounded absurd to Aunt Jane.

5. How did Jack manage to pay seven pounds eighty and eighty pence out of six pounds?

Jack borrowed the rest of the money for payments from the thrift and Providence Trust Corporation. They paid that money too in instalments.

6. What advice did Aunt Jane offer the couple?

Aunt Jane advised the couple not to borrow but purchase cash down as she did.

7. For what purpose did Aunt Jane wish to use the cheque given by Aunt Jane?

Aunt Jane wanted the couple to pay off one bill in full, so that atleast that one thing belonged them.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

8. 'Just one more instalment and BABY's REALLY OURS!' This tells us that the couple _____.

Jill is yet to pay the medical bill for the doctor who helped her deliver the baby. One more instalment is pending. Jill feels that the baby will be hers only if she pays the last instalment of ten pounds.

B. Answer the following questions in about a paragraph of 100 - 150 words each :

1. Why is there a double negative in the little : The Never - Never Nest? Elucidate with reasons from the play.

Life in parts : Jack earned six pounds a month. Jack and Jill were attracted by the comforts of modern living. They bought a house on hire purchase. They also equipped the house with all modern amenities like the fridge, radiogram, furniture and a car, all on hire purchase. Their monthly instalments amounted to more than eight pounds. For the extra money for the installments, they borrowed from the Thrift Corporation and paid back to them on instalments. As such they were in a vicious cycle of debts.

The title : None of the purchases made by them could ever become their own, until they had paid all the instalments. They appear to be never in a position to clear all debts and become the owners. So the title 'Never - Never Nest' with a double negative suggests that their Nest could never be their own. One day they may be turned out of their home too.

2. Bring out the humorous elements in the play.

The title : The play 'Never - Never Nest' describes the ambitions of middle class people and their debt trap due to hire purchase of materials. But it has a few humorous moments.

Hire purchase : Jack and Jill live in a cosy house with all amenities purchased on hire, the installments totalling above their income. Inspite of being in debt, they feel proud of the comforts they have. Jill wants to listen to the Radiogram even while she is cooking. All the amenities make Aunt Jane think if she has given two thousand pounds as gift instead of two hundred pounds. The couple feels that it is uneconomic to pay rent year after year. Why tenant? be a owner, they thought. Even without owning a car they are enjoying it. Aunt Jane was frustrated and does not like to sit on the furniture which does not belong to them. She gives a cheque for ten pounds asking them to pay atleast one bill in full to own the article.

Unfortunately, Jill had to pay it to the Doctor to own their own baby. Jill sighs as she has to pay one more instalment to claim her baby as her own.

3. How does the play "The Never - Never Nest" expose the harsh reality of modern living?

Modern living : The desire to have modern living with all comfort and household articles sends most of the middle class families into a whirlpool of debt. Hire purchase schemes introduced by traders have become both a boon and bane for many families.

Hire purchase : People are attracted by the comfort of modern living. This weakness is exploited by the hire purchase vendors. People have to pay nearly double the cost of an article if bought on hire. If more than one article is bought, the instalments eat into their income and they will be forced to raise loans to pay the instalments and are caught in the whirlpool of debt.

The Advice : As far as possible, cash down purchases are advantageous. Apart from getting more discount, cash purchase removes the burden of paying every month. A little control over desires and proper management of income and expenditure saves the families from the unnecessary burden and worry.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

4. Jill said that they owned the steering wheel of a car, one of the tyres, two of the cylinders and leg of the sofa. What does this convey ?

Hire purchase : Hire purchase schemes are both boon and bane to certain families. Any article purchased on hire, continues to be owned by the trader, until all the instalments are paid. In this play, Jack and Jill lived with their meagre income of six pounds. The total of instalments is more than their income.

Jack's view : Jack says that they have paid only some instalments, and the articles cannot become their own until the loan is cleared. So he says jocularly that they owned wheel of the car, one tyre, one leg of the sofa etc. He means that all of them were bought on hire and they were not the owners of the articles in full.

C. Listening Activity

Listen to the passage read out aloud by the teacher or played on a recorder and answer the questions that follow :

Paragraph Refer Text Book Page No : 202

Questions :

i. The speaker says that our income is suffficient to meet our needs. Is it true or false ?

ii. EMI is the only _____ for people who buy very expensive things.
a) consolation b) setback c) option d) debt

iii. One is able to buy costly things with _____ power offered by EMI.
a) physical b) withstanding c) honorary d) monetary

iv. If people fail to pay EMIs, they may be subjected to _____.
a) expulsion b) high pressure c) legal action d) monetary

v. People should learn to spend _____ their means.
a) within b) beyond c) above d) beneath

Answers

i. False ii. c) option iii. d) monetary iv. c) legal action v. a) within

D. Speaking Activity.

Based on your understanding of the play "The Never - Never Nest", organise a classroom debate on the topic: 'Is Equated Monthly Instalment Scheme - a boon or bane to middle - class families?'

EMI Scheme is a boon : People earning less cannot buy the articles needed for their comfortable living by paying cash down. The amenities have become necessities nowadays. We cannot think of a house without a fridge, smart TV, furniture and in some cases two or four wheelers. They need a life time to save money to buy all of them by paying cash. It is almost impossible. The EMI scheme comes handy for them to buy the needed articles by paying in instalments.

EMI Scheme is a bane : People may wish to have modern amenities. If they can plan properly, they can save money and buy the articles needed. On the other hand, if they go for hire purchase, they have to pay extra money as interest. If more articles are bought together, paying instalments will become difficult and they may be thrown into a vicious cycle of debt. EMI schemes also induce people to buy articles not needed by them. Competetion and jealously also encourage people to go for hire purchase.

VETRI PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

E. Writing Task.

Aunt Jane was shocked to see the life of Jack and Jill during her visit to their place. Put yourself in the place of Aunt Jane and write a letter to the couple advising them not to spend beyond their means. Make more suggestions to enable them lead a debt - free life.

Chennai,
15th August 2020.

Dear Jack and Jill,

I was happy to visit your house. But I was shocked to see your life beyond your means. I am aware of your meagre income. I never expected you to be living in such a grand manner. I am not jealous of you. I want to make a few suggestions to you as your friend and wellwisher.

I found that you were enjoying modern living with all the household articles including the house. But you never owned anything, everything was on hire and you could not have the happiness of ownership. Cash down purchases relieve you from the debt burden. You can buy only when you need and have money for the same.

My sincere advise to you is that you should not live beyond your means. You will throw yourself into a debt trap from which you cannot come out at all. Make savings a regular habit. Plan your purchases in advance. Buy them only when they are needed most and when you have cash for buying them. You may control your desire for a lavish living which is not affordable to families like ours. Remember many responsibilities await you in future. You should save for the rainy day.

Yours lovingly,
Aunt Jane.

III. Read the passage and answer the questions.

1. **Aunt Jane** : Charming! Charming! Such a cosy little room! And such a pretty furniture

Jack (modestly): We like it, you know, handy place to sit in and listen to the Radiogram.

Aunt Jane : Oh, have you got a Radiogram as well as a car and a piano?

Jack : Why, of course, Aunt Jane. You simply must have a radio set nowadays.

Jill : And it's so nice for me when Jack's away at business. I even make him move it into the kitchen, so that I can listen to it while I cook.

Jack : Sit down, Aunt Jane, you must be tired - and we've shown you everything now.

Jill : What do you think of our little nest, Aunt Jane?

Aunt Jane : I think it's wonderful, my dears. The furniture - and the car - and the piano - and the refrigerator and the radio - what's it - it's wonderful, really wonderful!

Questions :

1. **How was the house and furniture?**
   The house was cosy and the furniture was pretty.
2. **How is the radio useful to them?**
   Jill can listen to it while cooking.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

3. **What was Aunt Jane's opinion about the nest?**

Aunt Jane thought it was wonderful.

4. **What are the household items available for them?**

The house contained radio, piano, refrigerator, furniture and a car.

5. **Who was Jill?**

Jill was the wife of Jack.

2. **Aunt Jane** : Yes. That cheque I gave you for your wedding present - it was only two hundred pounds, wasn't it? I -- didn't put two thousand by mistake?

Jill : Why no, Aunt Jane. What on earth made you think that?

Aunt Jane : Well, that's all right. But I still don't altogether understand. This house (relieved) - it's very lovely - but doesn't it cost a great deal for rent?

Jack : Rent? Oh, no, we don't pay rent.

Aunt Jane : But, Jack, if you don't pay rent, you'll get turned out - into the street. And that would never do. You've Jill and the baby to think of now, you know.

Jack : No, no, Aunt Jane. You misunderstood me. We don't pay rent because the house is ours.

Aunt Jane : YOURS?

Jill : Why, yes; you just pay ten pounds and it's yours.

Jack : You see, Aunt Jane, we realized how uneconomic it is to go on paying rent year after year, when you can buy and enjoy a home of your own for ten pounds - and a few quarterly payments, of course. Why be Mr. Tenant when you can be Mr. Owner?

Questions :

1. **What was Aunt Jane's wedding present?**

Aunt Jane gave two hundred pounds as wedding gift.

2. **Why did she think it could be two thousand pounds?**

Looking at the way they were living, Aunt Jane wondered if she had given two thousand pounds as gift instead of two hundred pounds.

3. **What will happen if they did not pay the rent?**

If they did not pay the rent, they would be turned out.

4. **How did they own the house?**

They purchased the house by paying ten pounds as initial amount. The rest of the amount had to be paid on instalments.

5. **Why did Jack comment that he wanted to be owner than a tenant?**

Jack could be the owner, rather than a tenant by paying just ten pounds.

3. **Aunt Jane** : Jack! I've just thought of something. That car - is it yours?

Jill : Of course it's ours.

Jack : Well, no, Not exactly all.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Aunt Jane : How much of it?

Jill : Oh, I should say the steering wheel - and one of the tyres - and about two of the cylinders. But don't you see, that's the wonderful thing about it.

Aunt Jane : I don't see anything wonderful about it.

Jill : But there is, Aunt Jane. You see, although we could never buy a car outright, we can enjoy all the pleasures of motoring for a mere five pounds down.

Aunt Jane : And the rest by easy instalments, I suppose.

Questions :

1. **How much of the car did they own?**

   They owned the wheel, one tyre and two cylinders of the car.

2. **What did he mean by his statement?**

   They did not pay the instalments in full for the car. So they owned only a part of the vehicle.

3. **Did Aunt Jane appreciate it?**

   No. Aunt Jane did not appreciate this.

4. **How did Jill defend his action?**

   Even without buying car, Jill was able to have the pleasure of motoring.

5. **How did they pay the rest?**

   The rest was paid in instalments.

4. **Aunt Jane** : Well. I'm not going to sit on Mr. Sage's part for anyone. (She stands up.) Now, tell me, how much do all these instalments come to?

Jack : Well, actually - (He takes out his pocket - book and consults it) actually to seven pounds eight and eight pence a week.

Aunt Jane : Good heavens! And how much do you earn?

Jack : As a matter of fact - er - that is - six pounds.

Aunt Jane : But that's absurd! How can you pay seven pounds eight and eight pence out of six pounds?

Jack : Oh, that's easy. You see, all you have to do is to borrow the rest of the money for the payments from the Thrift and Providence Trust Corporation.

Jill : They're only too glad to loan you any amount you like, on note of hand alone.

Aunt Jane : And how do you propose to pay that back?

Jack : Oh, that's easy, too. You just pay it back in instalments.

Questions:

1. **Who was Mr. Sage?**

   Mr. Sage was the person from whom the furniture was bought.

2. **What was the total amount of instalments?**

   The total of the instalments to be paid is seven pounds eight and eight pence.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

3. **What was their income?**

They earned only six pounds a month.

4. **How did they pay the rest?**

The rest of the amount was paid by taking loan from the Thrift and Providence Trust Corporation.

5. **What did Aunt Jane feel about it?**

Aunt Jane thought it was absurd.

5. **Aunt Jane** : Now, I'm sorry if I sounded rude, but really I'm shocked to find the way (relenting a little) you're living. I've never owed a penny in my life - cash down, that's my motto and I want you to do the same. (She opens her handbag.) Now look, here's a little cheque I was meaning to give you, anyway. (She hands it to Jill.) Suppose you take it and pay off just one of your bills - so that you can say one thing at least really belongs to you.

Jill : Er-thank you. Aunt Jane. It's very nice of you. (awkwardly)

Aunt Jane : There! Now I must be going. (patting her arm)

Jack : I'll see you to the bus, anyway.

Jill : Good-bye, Aunt Jane - and thanks to much for the present.

Aunt Jane : Good - bye, my dear. (She and Jack go out. Jill looks at the cheque and (kissing her) exclaims 'Ten pounds!' Then she hurries to the table, addresses an envelop, endorses the cheque and slips it inside with a bill which she takes from the bag and seals the envelope. Then she rings the bell. In a moment the NURSE comes in with the baby in her arms.

Questions :

1. **What did Aunt Jane say about their living?**

Aunt Jane was shocked at the way they were living.

2. **What was her motto?**

Her motto was to buy only cash down.

3. **Why did she give a cheque to them?**

She wanted them to clear at least one bill, so that that particular object wound fully belong to them.

4. **What amount did the cheque carry?**

The cheque was for ten pounds.

5. **What did Jill do with that?**

Jill endorsed the cheque to the Doctor.

6. **Jack** : Well, she's gone! What a tartar! Still, she did leave us a bit on account - how much was it?

Jill : Ten pounds.

Jack : Phew! That's great! We can pay off the next two months on the car with (with a whistle) that.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Jill : I - I'm aftaid we can't -.

Jack : Why ever not?

Jill : You see, I - I've already sent it off for something else. Nurse has just gone to post it.

Jack : Well that's all right. Who have you sent it to?

Jill : Dr. Martin.

Jack : Dr. Martin! What on earth possessed you to do that?

Jill : There! Now you're going to be angry with me.

Jack : I'm not angry! But why waste good money on the doctor? Doctors don't expect to get paid anyway.

Jill : But - but you don't understand -

Jack : Understand what?

Jill : Just one more instalment and BABY'S REALLY OURS!

Questions:

1. **How did Jack feel about Jane?**

   Jack thought that Aunt Jane was irritating.

2. **How did he plan to use the amount?**

   He wanted to pay two instalments for the car with that money.

3. **Why was he angry?**

   He was angry because Jill gave the cheque to the Doctor.

4. **Why did Jillpay to the doctor?**

   She wanted to pay to doctor to 'own' their own baby.

5. **Do you encourage hire purchase of articles?**

   No, I do not encourage hire purchases.

Unit test

Time allowed : 40 mins Marks : 30

Part - I

Choose the correct synonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. _____ was ***extravagantly*** ejected over an area about the size of a tennis court.
   a) moderate b) saving c) stingy d) lavishly
2. I tell you how much I ache to be ***suave***.
   a) awkward b) clumsy c) unpolished d) civilised / refined

Choose the correct antonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

3. I amused her for 20 minutes with a ***scattering*** of urbane wits.
   a) distributing b) diverging c) spreading d) gathering
4. It was at this point that my wife looked at me with an expression of wonder - not anger or ***exasperation***.
   a) irritation b) calmness c) vexation d) annoyance

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

5. Choose the meaning of the foreign phrase.
The striking workers were suspended ***en masse***
a) without warning b) in small groups
c) as a whole group d) with immediate effect

6. Choose the suitable meaning for the idiom used in the sentence.
Break a leg, Sam. I am sure your performance will be great.
a) accident b) bad luck c) good luck d) award

7. Choose the appropriate syllabification of 'memorable'.
a) memo / ra / ble b) mem / o / ra / ble
c) me / mora / ble d) me / mo / ra / ble

9. Choose the correct singular number for 'Vertices'
a) vertex b) verti c) vertice d) vert

10. Choose the correct combination for the compound word. 'Power supply'
a) Verb + Noun b) Noun + Verb
c) Adjective + Noun d) Adjective + Verb

Part - II Section - 1

Read the following sets of poetic lines and anwer any one from it: **1 × 2 = 2**

11. Let's talk of graves, of worms, and epitaphs
Make dust our paper and with rainy eyes.
a) What does the words in the first line denote?
b) How are 'dust' and 'rainy eyes' used in the line?

12. Keeps Death his court, and these the antic sits
Scotting his state and grinning at his pomp
a) How is death portrayed?
b) What does it do?

13. How some have been deposed some slain in war
Some haunted by the Ghosts they have deposed
a) Who are talked about in these lines?
b) What happened to them?

Section - 2

Answer any two of the following: **2 × 2 = 4**

14. Dinesh and Prabhu wanted to meet Varsha at the bus stop. They went to the bus stop. (Combine into a compound sentence)

15. The cat being away, the mice will play. (change into complex)

16. Explain the meaning of the proverb.
Actions speak louder than Words.

17. Use the following foreign words in your own sentences.
i) bon - voyage ii) en masse

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Part - III Section - 1

Explain any one of the following with reference to the context : 1 × 3 = 3

18. "Our lands, our lives, and all, are Bolingbroke's,
    And nothing can we call our own but death;"
19. "Comes at the last, and with a little pin
    Bores through his castle wall, and farewell king!"
20. "How can you say to me, I am a king?"

Section - 2

Answer any one of the following briefly : 1 × 3 = 3

21. Give a few instances of Bryson's confused acts.
22. What happened to Bryson when he leaned to tie his shoelace?
23. What was Bryson's worst accident on a plane?

Section - 3

Any one of the following questions: 1 × 3 = 3

24. Develop the Hints.
    Four bulls always grazed together - lion comes - all fight together - the lion defeated - goes back - bulls fight among themselves - graze separately - lion comes - kills the bulls - one after other.
25. Describe the process of 'making a cup of tea'.
26. Develop a dialogue between a Headmaster and a student seeking Transfer Certificate.

Part - IV

Answer the following in a paragraph of about 150 words: (any one) 1 × 5 = 5

27. Bring out the pun in the title 'The Accidental Tourist' (one who happens to travel by accident or one who meets with accidents often on his or her trips!).
28. What are the causes for King Richard's grief?
29. Why is there a double negative in the little : The Never - Never Nest? Elucidate with reasons from the play.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

www.Padasalai.Net

Non - Textual Questions and answers

S.No.	Contents	Page No
1	Expansion of Abbreviations and Acronyms	247
2	Compound Word	249
3	Suffix	250
4	Meaning of Foreign phrases	252
5	Right definition of Words	253
6	Question Tags	255
7	Replace the underline word with Phrasal Verb	256
8	Prefix	258
9	Prepositions	260
10	Clipped words	261
11	Replace the Phrasal Verb with Single Word	263
12	Relative Pronoun	266
13	Report the Dialogue	268
14	If Clause	273
15	Pie - Chart	273
16	Frame the Dialogue	276
17	Describing a Process	283
18	Complete the Proverb	285
19	Note Making and Summarising	289
20	Advertisement and respond with Resume / Bio-data	298
21	General Essay	306
22	Spot the Error	313
23	Confusables	315
24	Homophones	316
25	Modal / Quasi Modal	318
26	Modal Verb	319
27	Link words	319
28	Identify the Semantic Field	322

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

S.No.	Contents	Page No
29	Prose - Comprehension	325
30	Correct combination of compound Word	335
31	Correct Compound word for the given combination	337
32	Correct Word for the given Definition	339
33	Meaning of the Idiom used	340
34	Common Idioms	341
35	Articles	342
36	Syllabification	343
37	Appropriate syllabification of the given word	345
38	Replace British English with American English	346
39	Sentence Pattern	348
40	Singular form	351
41	Plural form	351
42	Direct Speech & Indirect Speech	352
43	Transformation of sentences (Simple, Complex, Compound)	353
44	Rewrite as directed (Relative Clause)	354
45	Passive Voice	355
46	Use given words (Noun, Verb, Adjective and Adverb)	356
47	Study the Table	358
48	Road map	360
49	Meaning of Proverb	362
50	Notice Writing	364
51	Reshuffle the Jumbled Words	365
52	E-mail ID	367
53	Report Writing	370
54	Letter Writing	371
55	Letter Writing (Official)	376
56	Poem Comprehension	381
57	Paraphrase	387
58	Develop the Hints into a Story	391

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Non - Textual Questions & Answers

1. Expansion of Abbreviations and Acronyms

1. Choose the Expanded form.

1. UGC

a) Union Government Council
b) Union Grants Council
c) University Grants Commission
d) University Government Council

2. ISRO

a) Indian Scientific Research Organisation
b) Indian Space Research Organisation
c) International Scientific Reader Office
d) International Science and Research Office

3. LPG

a) Liquid Petroleum Gas
b) Liquefied Petroleum Gas
c) Licenced Petrol Gas
d) Liquid Petrol Gas

4. CPU

a) Central Processing Unit
b) Centralised Process Unit
c) Central Power Unit
d) Central Power Union

5. CBSE

a) Central Board of Secondary Education
b) Centralised Board of Secondary Education
c) Central Board for Senior Education
d) Central Bereau of Senior Education

6. IIM

a) International Institute of Management
b) Indian Institute of Management
c) International Institution of Managers
d) Indian Institution of Management

7. ATM

a) Automatic Telling Man
b) Automatic Teller Man
c) Auto Telling Machine
d) Automated Teller Machine

8. ILO

a) Indian Labour Organisation
b) International Labour Organisation
c) Indian Law Organisation
d) International Law Office

9. IIT

a) International Institute of Technology
b) International Indian Technology
c) Indian Institute of Technology
d) Institute of Indian Technology

10. RRB

a) Railway Regional Board
b) Railway Recruitment Board
c) Railway Recruiting Bereau
d) Railway Regional Bureau

11. TNPSC

a) Tamil Nadu Peoples Service Committee
b) Tamil Nadu People's Service Commission
c) Tamil Nadu Public Service Commission
d) Tamil Nadu Party Service Commission

12. WHO

a) World Health Organisation
b) World Hospital Organisation
c) Women's Health Organisation
d) Women's Health Office

MARCH PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

13. TOEFL (acronym)

a) Test of English as Foreign Language
b) Testing of English For Literature
c) Testing Organisation of English as Foreign Language
d) Test of Engineering on Foreign Land

14. CAT (acronym)

a) Computer Admission Test
b) Common Admission Test
c) Computer Access Test
d) Common Administrative Test

15. UNO

a) Union of National Organisation
b) Union of Nations Organisation
c) United Nations Organisation
d) United National Organisation

16. BPO

a) Bombay Process Organisation
b) Business Process Organisation
c) Business Process Outsourcing
d) Business Primary Outsourcing

17. CLRI

a) Central Law Research Institute
b) Central Law Recognisation Institute
c) Central Leather Research of India
d) Central Leather Research Institute

18. BBC

a) Bombay Boardcasting Council
b) British Broadcasting Corporation
c) Bombay Boardcasting Corporation
d) British Broadcasting Council

19. GATE (acronym)

a) Graduate Aptitude Test for Engineers
b) Graduate Action Test for Engineers
c) Government Authority Test for Engineers
d) Government Aptitude Test for Engineers

20. GST

a) Goods and Service Trade
b) Goods and Savings Term
c) Goods and Services Tax
d) Good Social Tax

21. "HDTV."

a) High Definition Television
b) Heavy Dielectric Television
c) Heavy Distributary Television
d) Highly Decentralized Television

Answers

1. c) University Grants Commission
2. b) Indian Space Research Organisation
3. b) Liquefied Petroleum Gas
4. a) Central Processing Unit
5. a) Central Board of Secondary Education
6. b) Indian Institute of Management
7. d) Automated Teller Machine
8. b) International Labour Organisation
9. c) Indian Institute of Technology
10. b) Railway Recruitment Board
11. c) Tamil Nadu Public Service Commission
12. a) World Health Organisation
13. a) Test of English as Foreign Language
14. b) Common Admission Test
15. c) United Nations Organisation
16. c) Business Process Outsourcing
17. d) Central Leather Research Institute
18. b) British Broadcasting Corporation
19. a) Graduate Aptitude Test for Engineers
20. c) Goods and Service Tax
21. a) High Definition Television

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

2. Compound Word

Choose the word from the options given to form a compound word.

1. toll
   a) plaza b) late c) proof d) wheel
2. post
   a) wheel b) king c) man d) sun
3. sun
   a) light b) king c) strike d) ream
4. rain
   a) queen b) fall c) big d) seat
5. day
   a) dream b) fall c) big d) seat
6. school
   a) meat b) meet c) girl d) clever
7. sun
   a) rise b) silk c) right d) run
8. clever
   a) pot b) spot c) boy d) sin
9. over
   a) ride b) bike c) sun d) night
10. bus
    a) stop b) skill c) level d) might
11. black
    a) sin b) pin c) tin d) board
12. watch
    a) man b) king c) toll d) level
13. duty
    a) tree b) free c) life d) king
14. age
    a) old b) term c) king d) problem
15. break
    a) feast b) fast c) taste d) most
16. fire
    a) place b) feat c) feet d) silk
17. ear
    a) sink b) mark c) sweet d) string
18. hand
    a) bag b) feed c) sink d) drink
19. hair
    a) but b) cut c) bit d) nut
20. tooth
    a) brush b) pin c) tin d) rush
21. high
    a) tight b) light c) night d) might
22. blue
    a) print b) stint c) black d) price

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

23. white
a) rash b) trash c) bash d) wash
24. over
a) place b) time c) lime d) neat
25. back
a) ground b) round c) sin d) pet
26. off
a) ring b) on c) spring d) bring
27. up
a) load b) down c) in d) off
28. call
a) meet b) taxi c) time d) board
29. bath
a) room b) clean c) less d) most
30. give
a) up b) off c) beg d) take
31. 'mantel'.
a) cover b) cloth c) picture d) piece

Answers

1. a) plaza - tollplaza
2. c) man - postman
3. a) light - sunlight
4. b) fall - rainfall
5. a) dream - daydream
6. c) girl - schoolgirl
7. a) rise - sunrise
8. c) boy - cleverboy
9. a) ride - override
10. a) stop - busstop
11. d) board - blackboard
12. a) man - watchman
13. b) free - dutyfree
14. a) old - oldage
15. b) fast- breakfast
16. a) place - fireplace
17. b) mark - earmark
18. a) bag - handbag
19. b) cut - haircut
20. a) brush - toothbrush
21. b) light - highlight
22. a) print - blueprint
23. d) wash - whitewash
24. b) time - overtime
25. a) ground - background
26. c) spring - offspring
27. a) load - upload
28. b) taxi - calltaxi
29. a) room - bathroom
30. a) up - giveup
31. d) piece (mantel piece)

3. Suffix

Form a new word by adding a suffix to the words.

1.	bag	-	a) -age	b) -er	c) -ce	d) -dom
2.	post	-	a) -ce	b) -age	c) -hood	d) -ly
3.	arrive	-	a) -ed	b) -al	c) -ly	d) -ion
4.	defend	-	a) -ion	b) -ly	c) -ed	d) -ce
5.	insist	-	a) -ence	b) -tion	c) -ment	d) -ance
6.	free	-	a) -ly	b) -dom	c) -ism	d) -age
7.	king	-	a) ily	b) -age	c) -dom	d) -ism
8.	drive	-	a) -il	b) -it	c) -ty	d) -er
9.	write	-	a) -er	b) -il	c) -it	d) -ty
10.	brother	-	a) -ism	b) -hood	c) -ness	d) -less
11.	child	-	a) -hood	b) -ism	c) -ly	d) -ness

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

12. capital	-	a) -ir	b) -is	c) -ism	d) -ness
13. social	-	a) -ness	b) -is	c) -ir	d) -ism
14. brutal	-	a) -iy	b) -ly	c) -ty	d) -ness
15. disappoint	-	a) -ness	b) -ment	c) -ly	d) -ness
16. happy	-	a) -ness	b) -less	c) -ity	d) -ly
17. useful	-	a) -less	b) -ness	c) -ly	d) -ity
18. robber	-	a) -ly	b) -ry	c) -iy	d) -ty
19. friend	-	a) -ness	b) -ty	c) -ship	d) -ly
20. member	-	a) -ty	b) -ly	c) -ness	d) -ship
21. express	-	a) -ion	b) -ly	c) -ous	d) -ing
22. port	-	a) -ion	b) -ous	c) -ly	d) -able
23. brute	-	a) -al	b) -er	c) -an	d) -ly
24. post	-	a) -an	b) -al	c) -er	d) -ly
25. gold	-	a) -ly	b) -er	c) -en	d) -ty
26. wood	-	a) -ly	b) -en	c) -ty	d) -er
27. class	-	a) -ify	b) -ity	c) -ism	d) -ly
28. poet	-	a) -ic	b) -ir	c) -in	d) -ly
29. product	-	a) -ir	b) -ly	c) -ive	d) -ity
30. month	-	a) -ir	b) -ity	c) -ly	d) -ness
31. nerve	-	a) -less	b) -ness	c) -ous	d) -ity
32. cloud	-	a) -y	b) -ity	c) -ness	d) -ly
33. rain	-	a) -ly	b) -ity	c) -ness	d) -y
34. hard	-	a) -er	b) -en	c) -ly	d) -ity
35. short	-	a) -ness	b) -ly	c) -ty	d) -ism
36. beauty	-	a) -ify	b) -us	c) -ity	d) -ness
37. identify	-	a) -ism	b) -ness	c) -less	d) -ication
38. calm	-	a) -less	b) -ous	c) -ity	d) -ly
39. down	-	a) -ness	b) -less	c) -ward	d) -ity
40. clock	-	a) -ly	b) -ness	c) -less	d) -wise
41. forget	-	a) -ful	b) -ly	c) -ity	d) -ty
42. use	-	a) -ness	b) -ity	c) -ful	d) -ly
43. state	-	a) -ln	b) -ment	c) -y	d) -ity
44. create	-	a) -ion	b) -cion	c) -ful	d) -ly
45. govern	-	a) -ly	b) -ment	c) -y	d) -ity
46. content	-	a) -ity	b) -y	c) -ly	d) -ment
47. heavy	-	a) -ness	b) -less	c) -ity	d) -ism
48. permit	-	a) -ission	b) -ism	c) -ness	d) -ly
49. bury	-	a) -ial	b) -ly	c) -ity	d) -y
50. employ	-	a) -ism	b) -ly	c) -ee	d) -ness
51. ‘regular’	-	a) - ance	b) - able	c) - ful	d) - ity

MERCY PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

Answers

1. a) baggage	2. b) postage	3. b) arrival	4. d) defence
5. d) insistance	6. b) freedom	7. c) kingdom	8. d) driver
9. a) writer	10. b) brotherhood	11. a) childhood	12. c) capitalism
13. d) socialism	14. b) brutally	15. b) disappointment	16. a) happiness
17. c) usefully	18. b) robbery	19. c) friendship	20. d) membership
21. a) expression	22. d) portable	23. a) brutal	24. b) postal
25. c) golden	26. b) wooden	27. a) classify	28. a) poetic
29. c) productive	30. c) monthly	31. c) nervous	32. a) cloudy
33. d) rainy	34. b) harden	35. b) shortly	36. a) beautify
37. d) identification	38. d) calmly	39. c) downward	40. d) clockwise
41. a) forgetful	42. c) useful	43. b) statement	44. c) creation
45. b) government	46. d) contentment	47. a) heaviness	48. a) permission
49. a) burial	50. c) employee	51. d) - ity (regularity)	

4. Meaning of Foreign phrases

Choose the meaning of the foreign phrase.

1. The student requested the principal to issue a ***bonafide*** certificate.
   a) genuine b) original c) conduct d) pass
2. He set out for a tour of Europe ***en famille***
   a) with his family b) without his family c) urgently d) to meet his family
3. The striking workers were suspended ***en masse***
   a) without warning b) in small groups
   c) as a whole group d) with immediate effect
4. The government sanctioned ***ex - gratia*** to the Tsunami victims
   a) gracefully b) out of sympathy c) huge money d) grant - in - aid
5. The minister committed a ***faux pas*** while addressing the crowd.
   a) mistake while speaking b) angry speech
   c) paused d) stopped suddenly
6. He received his degree ***in - absentia***
   a) before completion b) in person
   c) without attending convocation d) after completing his course
7. The Management accepted the demands ***in toto.***
   a) in full b) in part c) without conditions d) with conditions
8. The ***modus operandi*** of the burglary has baffled the police
   a) time of operation b) method of operation
   c) consequences of theft d) speed with which it was done
9. The bank collects an interest of 10% ***per annum***
   a) per year b) per hundred c) per thousand d) per month
10. The ***percapita*** income in India has gone down recently
    a) average income per head b) capital income
    c) total income of the family d) income in the capital
11. Due to his bad reputation he has become a ***persona non grata***
    a) welcome b) unwelcome c) received warmly d) treated well

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

12. They have established a ***prima facie*** evidence against the rapist.
    a) important evidence b) on the first look
    c) after enquiry d) after the arrest
13. The Parliament was adjourned ***sine - die***
    a) without specifying a date b) suddenly
    c) permanently d) temporarily
14. The committee did not discuss the matter as it was ***subjudice***.
    a) court cancelled it b) under court's consideration
    c) prevented by court d) judge was not present
15. The fighting parties accepted for a ***via media*** solution
    a) a middle course b) through media c) mediocre d) medium
16. The ruling government should respect ***Vox populi***
    a) popular people b) the voice of people
    c) population d) rich people
17. Choose the meaning of the **foreign word** in the sentences.
    Nalini is a ***bonafide*** student of the Madras University.
    a) confident b) punctual c) brilliant d) genuine
18. Choose the meaning of the **foreign word** in the sentences.
    Talking business at dinner is a ***"faux pas"*** in France.
    a) genuine b) social blunder c) summary d) secret

Answers

1. a) genuine
2. a) with his family
3. c) as a whole group
4. b) out of sympathy
5. a) mistake while speaking
6. c) without attending convocation
7. a) in full
8. b) method of operation
9. a) per year
10. a) average income per head
11. b) unwelcome
12. b) on the first look
13. a) without specifying a date
14. b) under court's consideration
15. a) a middle course
16. b) the voice of people
17. d) genuine
18. b) social blunder

5. Right definition of Words

Choose the right definition.

1. Acrophobia
   a) fear of heights b) fear of water c) fear of alcohol d) fear of God
2. Cynophobia
   a) fear of lions b) fear of horses c) fear of dogs d) fear of monkeys
3. Aerophobia
   a) fear of climbing b) fear of flying c) fear of bathing d) fear of swimming
4. Carcinophobia
   a) fear of cancer b) fear of fever c) fear of casino d) fear of love
5. Glossophobia
   a) fear of drinking b) fear of writing
   c) fear of glasses d) fear of public speaking

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

6. Monophobia
   a) fear of being alone b) fear of friendship
   c) fear of man d) fear of women
7. Ornithophobia
   a) fear of snacks b) fear of ducks c) fear of birds d) fear of fish
8. Aquaphobia
   a) fear of snow b) fear of oil c) fear of water d) fear of ice
9. Haemophobia
   a) fear of skin b) fear of blood c) fear of wounds d) fear of medicines
10. Theophobia
   a) fear of God b) fear of mountains c) fear of men d) fear of women
11. Philophobia
   a) fear of hatred b) fear of love c) fear of friendship d) fear of marriage
12. Pyrophobia
   a) fear of seas b) fear of water c) fear of mountains d) fear of fire
13. Anthomania
   a) craze for water b) love for flowers c) craze for ice d) craze for drinks
14. Automania
   a) love for motor vehicles b) love for trains
   c) love for airplanes d) love for cycles
15. Graphomania
   a) love for mathematics b) love for reading
   c) love for writing d) love for graphics
16. Hydromania
   a) love for speed b) love for mountains
   c) love for rivers d) love for water
17. Melomania
   a) love for music b) love for dance c) love for actions d) love for friendship
18. Metromania
   a) love for writing poetry b) love for metros
   c) love for trains d) love for prose
19. Plutomania
   a) love for wealth b) love for milk c) love for food d) love for photos
20. Kleptomania
   a) love for land b) love to steal c) love to borrow d) love to help
21. Bibliomania
   a) love for travelling b) love for writing
   c) love for reading d) love for The Bible
22. Dinomania
   a) love for dancing b) love for singing c) love for acting d) love for teaching
23. Pathologist
   a) one who studies diseases b) one who studies insects
   c) one who studies earthquake d) one who studies birds

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

24. "Photophobia".
a) Fear of rain b) Fear of flight c) Fear of light d) Fear of pictures

Answers

1. a) fear of heights 2. c) fear of dogs 3. b) fear of flying
4. a) fear of cancer 5. d) fear of public speaking 6. a) fear of being alone
7. c) fear of birds 8. c) fear of water 9. b) fear of blood
10. a) fear of God 11. b) fear of love 12. d) fear of fire
13. b) love for flowers 14. a) love for motor vehicles 15. c) love for writing
16. d) love for water 17. a) love for music 18. a) love for writing poetry
19. a) love for wealth 20. b) love to steal 21. c) love for reading
22. a) love for dancing 23. a) one who studies diseases 24. c) Fear of light

6. Question Tags

Add appropriate question tags to the following sentences.

1. Cities are increasingly becoming urbanised, _____
a) weren't they? b) don't they? c) will they? d) do they?
2. They experiment with ways to improve air quality, _____
a) don't they? b) do they? c) did they? d) will they?
3. They were listening to the radio, _____
a) were they? b) weren't they? c) do they? d) don't they?
4. You participate in races every year, _____
a) do they? b) don't they? c) will you? d) won't you?
5. She will come in time, _____
a) will she? b) won't she? c) can she? d) does she?
6. I am your friend, _____
a) am I? b) aren't I? c) can I? d) do I?
7. It is only a plastic smile, _____
a) is it? b) isn't it? c) does it? d) did it?
8. Some boys attended the function, _____
a) did they? b) didn't they? c) do they? d) will they?
9. They executed their plan well, _____
a) didn't they? b) did they? c) do they? d) will they?
10. She sings melodiously, _____
a) doesn't she? b) does she? c) will she? d) did she?
11. She is very beautiful, _____
a) isn't she? b) is she? c) can she? d) will she?
12. All the students have written the exam, _____
a) haven't they? b) have they? c) did they? d) do they?
13. The fishermen caught some fish, _____
a) didn't they? b) did they? c) will they? d) won't they?
14. He has written a poem, _____
a) has he? b) hasn't he? c) did he? d) does he?
15. He loves sweets, _____
a) does he? b) doesn't he? c) did he? d) didn't he?

MANGO PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

16. Many women candidates attended the interview, _____?
a) haven't they b) shouldn't they c) don't they d) didn't they

Answers

1. aren't they? 2. don't they? 3. weren't they? 4. don't you?
5. won't she? 6. aren't I? 7. isn't it? 8. didn't they?
9. didn't they? 10. doesn't she? 11. isn't she? 12. haven't they?
13. didn't they? 14. hasn't he? 15. doesn't he? 16. d) didn't they

Negative Statements

1. She does not work hard,
2. They seldom meet nowadays,
3. There is hardly any flower in the desert,
4. You won't listen to me,
5. She said nothing,
6. She has not paid the fees yet,
7. They never told lies,
8. She can hardly walk,
9. She did not like sweets,
10. They do not like movies,
11. I won't tolerate this,
12. Water birds are rarely seen now,
13. No student was absent today,
14. Ramesh never writes letters,
15. You can't swim,

Answers

1. does she? 2. do they? 3. is there? 4. will you? 5. did she?
6. has she? 7. did they? 8. can she? 9. did she? 10. do they?
11. will I? 12. are they? 13. was any? 14. does he? 15. can you?

7. Replace the underline word with a pharasal verb

Replace the underlined word with suitable phrasal verb.

1. The magazine ***targetted*** the teenagers.
a) aimed at b) ran into c) back off d) account for
2. The police asked the protestors to ***retreat***.
a) run away b) come in c) back off d) come forward
3. Always ***save*** important data on computer.
a) bear up b) back off c) bear on d) back up
4. The bomb ***exploded*** without any warning.
a) blew out b) blew up c) broke down d) break out
5. My car ***stopped***.
a) broke down b) broke up c) broke out d) brought forth
6. They are worried that war will ***start***.
a) break down b) break out c) break up d) break on
7. ***Return*** the phone I gave you yesterday.
a) bring in b) bring forth c) bring back d) bring out

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

8. He grabbed the gun and ***killed*** the policeman.
   a) blew up b) blew away c) blew forth d) blew in
9. He ***earns*** a lot of money.
   a) brings forth b) brings out c) brings in d) bring off
10. They did not ***mention*** the subject at the meeting.
   a) bring up b) bring in c) brought out d) make in
11. The programme was ***cancelled.***
   a) calls for b) called in c) called off d) called on
12. I ***visited*** my friend in Chennai.
   a) called on b) called in c) called out d) went for
13. You ***continue*** your work without break.
   a) look out b) carry out c) bring in d) carry on
14. The bridge ***collapsed*** due to poor construction.
   a) caved in b) caved out c) gave in d) gave out
15. The army ***surrounded*** the terrorists in the building.
   a) came about b) closed out c) closed in d) count on
16. You can ***rely*** on their support.
   a) count on b) count up c) bear with d) bear out
17. The telephone was ***disconnected*** as the bill was not paid.
   a) cut off b) cut out c) fasten up d) cut back
18. They ***shared*** the profit among themselves.
   a) cut back b) ate up c) divided up d) did away
19. The dam ***broke*** when the floods rose.
   a) went out b) gave way c) cut off d) got on
20. Please ***wait*** for a minute.
   a) hold in b) hold out c) hold up d) hold on
21. He ***continued*** his hard work and succeeded.
   a) kept on b) kept out c) made up d) looked up
22. I want to ***choose*** the Maths group.
   a) pick out b) opt for c) opt out d) pick in
23. They ***demolised*** the damaged building.
   a) pulled down b) pulled out c) pulled in d) put up
24. The meeting has been ***postponed*** to next week.
   a) opted for b) put out c) put off d) looked up
25. I cannot ***tolerate*** with the noise any longer.
   a) pull out b) put off c) put up d) look out
26. The economy is ***improving***.
   a) looking out b) looking up c) picking out d) knock out
27. The police has ***increased*** vigilance.
   a) took off b) stepped out c) took out d) stepped up
28. She did not ***appear*** for the interview.
   a) turn out b) turn up c) took in d) stood out
29. Her performance was ***extraordinary***.
   a) stood up b) stepped up c) looked up d) picked out

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

30. They have to ***explain*** for all the money that had gone missing.
a) break up b) aim at c) account for d) bring back

31. Replace the underlined word with a phrasal verb.
I couldn't *understand* what you meant.
a) break out b) find out c) iron out d) figure out

Answers

1. a) aimed at	2. c) back off	3. d) back up	4. b) blew up
5. a) broke down	6. b) break out	7. c) bring back	8. b) blew away
9. c) brings in	10. a) bring up	11. c) called off	12. a) called on
13. d) carry on	14. a) caved in	15. c) closed in	16. a) count on
17. a) cut off	18. c) divided up	19. b) gave way	20. d) hold on
21. a) kept on	22. b) opt for	23. a) pulled down	24. c) put off
25. c) put up	26. b) looking up	27. d) stepped up	28. b) turn up
29. a) stood up	30. c) account for	31. d) figure out	

8. Prefix

Form a new word by adding a prefix to the words.

1.	treat	-	a) ill-	b) dis-	c) ir-	d) un-
2.	dignified	-	a) il-	b) in-	c) un-	d) mis-
3.	tidily	-	a) il-	b) in-	c) un-	d) it-
4.	contentment	-	a) un-	b) dis-	c) it-	d) in-
5.	attached	-	a) il-	b) in-	c) un-	d) ir-
6.	comfortable	-	a) mis-	b) in-	c) dis-	d) un-
7.	continued	-	a) mis-	b) un-	c) dis-	d) in-
8.	happy	-	a) in-	b) un-	c) il-	d) dis-
9.	believe	-	a) in-	b) dis-	c) mis-	d) il-
10.	approval	-	a) dis-	b) in-	c) il-	d) mis-
11.	common	-	a) it-	b) il-	c) in-	d) un-
12.	decided	-	a) in-	b) un-	c) il-	d) mis-
13.	different	-	a) un-	b) in-	c) mis-	d) il-
14.	manage	-	a) mis-	b) dis-	c) il-	d) in-
15.	expensive	-	a) mis-	b) in-	c) un-	d) dis-
16.	please	-	a) auto-	b) in-	c) dis-	d) mis-
17.	complete	-	a) in-	b) un-	c) dis-	d) semi-
18.	fortunate	-	a) mis-	b) un-	c) in-	d) auto-
19.	beatable	-	a) in-	b) mis-	c) auto-	d) un-
20.	advantage	-	a) mis-	b) in-	c) dis-	d) semi-
21.	accustomed	-	a) un-	b) in-	c) mis-	d) auto-
22.	secure	-	a) in-	b) mis-	c) un-	d) il-
23.	regular	-	a) il-	b) ir-	c) in-	d) un-
24.	organized	-	a) un-	b) in-	c) mis-	d) dis-
25.	probable	-	a) im-	b) in-	c) un-	d) mis-

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

26.	forgetful	-	a)	un-	b)	in-	c)	mis-	d)	semi-
27.	available	-	a)	dis-	b)	un-	c)	in-	d)	mis-
28.	efficiency	-	a)	mis-	b)	dis-	c)	un-	d)	in-
29.	ordinary	-	a)	in-	b)	extra-	c)	un-	d)	semi-
30.	fortune	-	a)	in-	b)	extra-	c)	un-	d)	mis-
31.	usual	-	a)	un-	b)	in-	c)	mis-	d)	dis-
32.	imaginable	-	a)	mis-	b)	in-	c)	un-	d)	dis-
33.	surprisingly	-	a)	un-	b)	in-	c)	semi-	d)	auto-
34.	perfect	-	a)	im-	b)	in-	c)	ir-	d)	il-
35.	willingly	-	a)	un-	b)	in-	c)	ir-	d)	it-
36.	adventures	-	a)	dis-	b)	mis-	c)	in-	d)	un-
37.	interest	-	a)	in-	b)	dis-	c)	mis-	d)	un-
38.	possible	-	a)	ir-	b)	in-	c)	im-	d)	rl-
39.	justified	-	a)	ir-	b)	mis-	c)	in-	d)	un-
40.	imaginary	-	a)	un-	b)	in-	c)	ir-	d)	il-
41.	desirable	-	a)	ir-	b)	il-	c)	in-	d)	un-
42.	fallible	-	a)	un-	b)	in-	c)	dis-	d)	mis-
43.	behave	-	a)	dis-	b)	mis-	c)	in-	d)	un-
44.	appear	-	a)	dis-	b)	mis-	c)	un-	d)	in-
45.	sympathetic	-	a)	ir-	b)	in-	c)	un-	d)	it-
46.	active	-	a)	dis-	b)	mis-	c)	un-	d)	in-
47.	sung	-	a)	in-	b)	un-	c)	ir-	d)	mis-
48.	appropriate	-	a)	in-	b)	im-	c)	il-	d)	ir-
49.	equipped	-	a)	ill-	b)	in-	c)	ir-	d)	mis-
50.	responsible	-	a)	ir-	b)	in-	c)	un-	d)	dis-
51.	proper	-	a)	il-	b)	ir-	c)	in-	d)	im-
52.	proportionate	-	a)	mis-	b)	in-	c)	dis-	d)	im-
53.	comfort	-	a)	dis-	b)	mis-	c)	in-	d)	ir-
54.	aware	-	a)	mis-	b)	il-	c)	un-	d)	in-
55.	successful	-	a)	un-	b)	un-	c)	im-	d)	ir-
56.	experience	-	a)	in-	b)	im-	c)	un-	d)	il-
57.	expected	-	a)	in-	b)	im-	c)	un-	d)	il-
58.	consistent	-	a)	un-	b)	dis-	c)	in-	d)	mis-
59.	government	-	a)	anti-	b)	semi-	c)	hyper-	d)	down-
60.	mobile	-	a)	hyper-	b)	inter-	c)	auto-	d)	mega-
61.	racist	-	a)	hyper-	b)	anti-	c)	pro-	d)	over-
62.	classify	-	a)	sub-	b)	de-	c)	semi-	d)	dis-
63.	motivate	-	a)	sub-	b)	dis-	c)	de-	d)	semi-
64.	agree	-	a)	dis-	b)	mis-	c)	over-	d)	pro-
65.	grade	-	a)	hyper-	b)	over-	c)	tele-	d)	down-
66.	hearted	-	a)	down-	b)	hyper-	c)	under-	d)	ultra-
67.	active	-	a)	semi-	b)	dis-	c)	hyper-	d)	up-

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

68.	tension	-	a)	semi-	b)	trans-	c)	tele-	d) hyper-
69.	cook	-	a)	tale-	b)	over-	c)	sub-	d) un-
70.	deal	-	a)	mega-	b)	sub-	c)	tele-	d) ultra-
71.	charge	-	a)	over-	b)	up-	c)	sub-	d) un-
72.	rate	-	a)	tele-	b)	sub-	c)	over-	d) semi-
73.	democracy	-	a)	pro-	b)	sub-	c)	semi-	d) tele-
74.	circle	-	a)	sub-	b)	trans-	c)	semi-	d) ultra-
75.	retired	-	a)	trans-	b)	ultra-	c)	sub-	d) semi-
76.	marine	-	a)	semi-	b)	ultra-	c)	sub-	d) auto-
77.	vision	-	a)	trans-	b)	tele-	c)	ultra-	d) up-
78.	atlantic	-	a)	semi-	b)	up-	c)	trans-	d) under-
79.	sound	-	a)	ultra-	b)	semi-	c)	sub-	d) trans-
80.	hill	-	a)	semi-	b)	up-	c)	ultra-	d) sub-
81.	Polite	-	a)	im -	b)	non -	c)	un -	d) anti -
82.	audible	-	a)	in	b)	re	c)	un	d) de

Answers

1. a) illtreat	2. c) undignified	3. c) untidily	4. b) discontentment
5. c) unattached	6. d) uncomfortable	7. c) discontinued	8. b) unhappy
9. b) disbelieve	10. a) disapproval	11. d) uncommon	12. b) undecided
13. b) indifferent	14. a) mismanage	15. b) inexpensive	16. c) displease
17. a) incomplete	18. b) unfortunate	19. d) unbeatable	20. c) disadvantage
21. a) unaccustomed	22. a) insecure	23. b) irregular	24. a) unorganized
25. a) improbable	26. a) unforgetful	27. b) unavailable	28. d) inefficiency
29. b) extraordinary	30. d) misfortune	31. a) unusual	32. c) unimaginable
33. a) unsurprisingly	34. a) imperfect	35. a) unwillingly	36. b) misadventures
37. b) disinterest	38. c) impossible	39. d) unjustified	40. a) unimaginary
41. d) undesirable	42. b) infallible	43. b) misbehave	44. a) disappear
45. c) unsympathetic	46. d) inactive	47. b) unsung	48. a) inappropriate
49. a) illequipped	50. a) irresponsible	51. d) improper	52. c) disproportionate
53. a) discomfort	54. c) unaware	55. a) unsuccessful	56. a) inexperience
57. c) unexpected	58. c) inconsistent	59. a) antigovernment	60. c) automobile
61. b) antiracist	62. b) declassify	63. c) demotivate	64. a) disagree
65. d) downgrade	66. a) downhearted	67. c) hyperactive	68. d) hypertension
69. b) overcook	70. a) megadeal	71. a) overcharge	72. c) overrate
73. a) prodemocracy	74. c) semicircle	75. d) semiretired	76. c) submarine
77. b) television	78. c) transatlantic	79. a) ultrasound	80. b) uphill
81. a) im (impolite)	82. a) in (inaudible)		

9. Prepositions

1. I went _____ my friends _____ a cinema yesterday.
2. We stood _____ queue _____ an hour to buy our tickets.
3. It was difficult _____ watch the movie _____ our knees twisted.
4. She works _____ 11'O clock _____ the night if needed.
5. The wise crow picked _____ some pebbles and put them _____ the jar.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

6. A thirsty crow was searching _____ water everywhere _____ last, it found a water pot in a house.
7. Water came _____. The crow drank the water and flew _____ happily.
8. No study _____ English can be complete _____ a reference to a dictionary.
9. A _____ useful one is the Collins Dictionary _____ Idioms.
10. It has more than 3000 idioms _____ make the meaning clear and _____ show.
11. You know how _____ use the idiom, each idiom is provided _____ a sample sentence.
12. Books are the treasure _____ mankind and the habit _____ reading is a good one.
13. He who is _____ the habit _____ reading should buy books for himself.
14. Borrowed books do not give _____ much pleasure _____ the bought ones.
15. It was _____ 26 December 2004, a terrible tsunami hit _____ the coastal land.
16. It has left _____ dead _____ wink of an eye.
17. Today there are a number _____ schools and colleges _____ the country.
18. To ensure education _____ all downtrodden, seats are reserved _____ them.
19. _____ the constitution, education is made compulsory _____ everyone.
20. The successful functioning _____ the democracy depends _____ the level of education.
21. Every human being is born _____ certain basic rights _____ as life.
22. These rights are granted _____ the constitution irrespective _____ caste and creed.
23. Freedom _____ speech is enshrined _____ the constitution.
24. In case _____ difficulty, you should refer _____ a dictionary.
25. The angry champion broke the crystal cup _____ million pieces.
    a) into b) with c) against d) upon

Answers

1. with, to	2. in, for	3. to, with	4. till, in	5. up, into
6. for, at	7. up, away	8. of, without	9. very, of	10. to, to
11. to, with	12. of, of	13. in, of	14. so, as	15. on, along
16. many, at	17. of, in	18. to, for	19. In, for	20. of, upon
21. with, such	22.by, of	23. of, in	24. of, to	25. a) into

10. Clipped words

Choose the clipped form.

1. Vegetableburger
   a) vegburger b) vegetableger c) vegger d) veggie
2. motorwayhotel
   a) motor hotel b) motel c) motortel d) motolel
3. documentarydrama
   a) documentdrama b) documeurama c) docudrama d) documendrama
4. medicalcare
   a) medicalrare b) medicalcare c) medicacare d) medicare
5. hightechnology
   a) hitech b) high tec c) high techno d) hightech
6. smokefog
   a) smokog b) smog c) smokfo d) sog

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

7. medicalclaim
   a) medicalaim b) medclaim c) mediclaim d) medaim
8. skylaboratory
   a) skylab b) skyratory c) slaboratory d) skylabor
9. camerarecorder
   a) camcorder b) camerorder c) camrec d) camorder
10. helicopter
   a) helicop b) heliter c) copter d) hepter
11. demonstration
   a) demon b) monster c) demo d) station
12. dormitory
   a) dormy b) dory c) dorm d) dormit
13. Influenza
   a) flu b) Inflo c) fluenzo d) Influ

Answers

1. a) Vegburger 2. b) motel 3. c) docudrama 4. d) medicare 5. a) hitech
6. b) smog 7. c) mediclaim 8. a) skylab 9. a) camcorder 10. c) copter
11. c) Demo 12. c) dorm 13. a) flu

Unclip the following words

1. fan
   a. fancy b. fanat c. fanatic d. fans
2. flu
   a. influenza b. fluride c. flyer d. flow
3. fridge
   a. refrigerator b. fridger c. fraudulent d. abridged
4. ad
   a. advent b. adverb c. admission d. advertisement
5. bike
   a. biker b. motorbike c. biken d. bikering
6. cent
   a. central b. scent c. centum d. centric
7. champ
   a. champion b. champer c. champest d. chamelan
8. doc
   a. doctrine b. doctor c. dock d. dodge
9. exam
   a. expose b. exams c. experiment d. examination
10. gas
   a. gasoline b. gases c. gasstage d. gaseous
11. gym
   a. gympter b. gymkhana c. gymnasium d. gymo
12. lab
   a. labrador b. laboratory c. labour d. laborious

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

13. mart
a. market b. mall c. marketer d. marketting
14. memo
a. memento b. memory c. memorise d. memorandum
15. mike
a. miketest b. microphone c. mimicry d. meckey
16. miss
a. mistress b. missing c. mister d. monster
17. phone
a. telephone b. mobile phone c. phonetic d. phony
18. plane
a. planefly b. aeroplane c. planning d. planter
19. prof
a. profit b. profession c. professor d. profess
20. teen
a. teenager b. tenth c. teener d. tantamount

Answers

1. c.fanatic	2. a. influenza	3. a. refrigerator	4. d. advertisement
5. b. motorbike	6. c. centum	7. a. champion	8. b. doctor
9. d. examination	10.a. gasoline	11. c. gymnasium	12. b. laboratory
13. a. market	14. d. memorandum	15. b. microphone	16. a. mistress
17. a. telephone	18. b. aeroplane	19. c. professor	20. a. teenager

11. Replace the Phrasal Verb with a Single Word

Replace the underlined phrasal verb with a single word.

1. They had to ***account for*** all the money that had gone missing.
a) explain b) save c) gather d) spend
2. The medicines only ***act on*** infected tissue.
a) burn b) spread c) affect d) teenages
3. The magazine is ***aims at*** the teenagers.
a) excludes b) targets c) includes d) discourages
4. The police asked the protestors to ***back off***
a) sit down b) run away c) come forward d) retreat
5. Always ***backup*** important data on your computer.
a) delete b) save c) organise d) forward
6. She ***bawled out*** Ram for getting late there.
a) welcomed b) received c) scolded d) praised
7. The judges character may ***bear on*** the final decision.
a) influence b) correct c) cancel d) help
8. The policemen ***blew away*** the four rapists in Hyderabad.
a) called b) killed c) spoke d) wanted
9. The bomb ***blew up*** without any warning.
a) burnt b) diffused c) flew d) exploded
10. My car ***brokedown***. I came by bus.
a) slipped b) repaired c) stopped d) skidded

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

11. They are worried war will ***break out***.
a) end b) start c) continue d) stop
12. ***Bring back*** the phone I gave you yesterday.
a) return b) repair c) sell b) buy
13. She ***brought forth*** a surprising result.
a) difficult b) happy c) produce d) stop
14. He ***brings in*** Rs. 20000 a month.
a) earn b) spend c) save d) want
15. They did not ***bring up*** the subject at the meeting.
a) discuss b) mention c) cancel d) remove
16. Tension is ***building up*** at the borders.
a) cooling b) decreasing c) increasing d) stopping
17. The opposition ***called for*** his resignation
a) expected b) requested c) advised d) demanded
18. This situation ***calls for*** drastic measures.
a) suitable b) requires c) advises d) requests
19. The concert was ***called off*** as the singer was ill.
a) continued b) canceled c) postponed d) paused
20. I ***called on*** my friend in Bangalore.
a) called b) visited c) spoke d) fought to
21. ***Carry on*** with your work quietly.
a) complete b) stop c) continue d) discuss
22. The road ***caved in*** due to water seepage.
a) withstood b) collapsed c) repaired d) beautified
23. I am staying out at home ***chillingout*** this evening.
a) sleeping b) repairing c) restraining d) relaxing
24. After dinner I ***cleared away*** the plates and dishes.
a) removed b) cleaned c) threw d) organised
25. The army ***closed in*** the terrorists in the building.
a) kill b) short c) surround d) warm
26. The meeting ***came about*** as a compromise between the two warring groups.
a) stop b) happened c) could d) expect
27. You can ***count on*** them. They will surely help you.
a) rely b) expect c) believe d) faith
28. ***Count up*** the number of tickets sold.
a) remove b) add c) count d) hide
29. Many problems ***cropped up*** during their discussion.
a) interest b) solved c) appeared d) discussed
30. The government decided to ***cut back*** on spending on the Army.
a) stop b) increase c) reduce d) postpone
31. The telephone has been ***cut off*** as the bill was not paid.
a) reconnect b) disconnect c) restore d) remove
32. They ***divided up*** the profits.
a) spent b) enjoyed c) saved d) shared

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

33. India ***did away with*** child marriages.
a) abolished b) punished c) encouraged d) performed

34. The car ***eats up*** petrol.
a) consumes b) drinks c) requires d) wants

35. ***Fasten up*** your seat belts.
a) remove b) open c) tighten d) close

36. The report ***focussess on*** the company's weak points.
a) ignores b) concentrates c) discusses d) explains

37. You need IT skills to ***get ahead.***
a) earn b) progress c) live d) succeed

38. The teacher asked the students to ***get on*** with the work while she went out.
a) continue b) stop c) complete d) discuss

39. The dam ***gave way*** when the floods rose
a) filled b) stood c) brokek d) emptied

40. I will ***go for*** Samsung A/C.
a) select b) dislike c) purchase d) recommend

41. The robbers told the clerk to ***hand over*** all the money.
a) take b) distribute c) pack d) give

42. Could you ***hold on*** for a minute? I will be free in a moment.
a) go b) stop c) wait d) come

43. He ***kept on*** trying and passed in the end.
a) continued b) stopped c) waited d) worked

44. They ***knocked down*** the old building.
a) built b) demolished c) repaired d) painted

45. The economy is ***looking up***.
a) falling b) decreasing c) suffering d) improving

46. I sent a present to her to ***make up for*** my absence.
a) buy b) help c) compensate d) sell

47. I ***opted for*** the Maths group.
a) declined b) dislike c) like d) chose

48. She ***picked out*** the ones she liked.
a) chose b) liked c) disliked d) rejected

49. Due to strike the office files have ***piled up***.
a) sported b) accumulated c) lost d) ignored

50. They ***pulled down*** the dilapidated building.
a) demolished b) repaired c) painted d) sold

51. The soldiers were ***pulled out*** from the border.
a) posted b) withdrew c) employed d) stationed

52. The meeting has been ***put off*** to next week. (M- 2020)
a) stopped b) cancelled c) postponed d) continued

53. I cannot ***put up with*** the noise any longer.
a) enjoy b) listen c) oppose d) tolerate

54. They are always ***running me down***. I am disappointed.
a) approving b) criticising c) praising d) hailing

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

55. Applicants without qualification were ***screened out.***
a) excluded b) rejected c) included d) sent out

56. She ***stood out*** from the crowd in selection.
a) extraordinary b) tall c) big d) ordinary

57. Production is being ***stepped down*** due to drop in demand.
a) stopped b) increased c) reduced d) filled

58. The police has ***stepped up*** vigilance.
a) decrease b) increased c) stopped d) checked

59. The flight ***took off*** on time.
a) stopped b) arrived c) departed d) landed

60. She did not ***turn up*** for the interview.
a) appear b) disappear c) win d) select

Answers

1. a) explain	2. c) affect	3. b) targets	4. d) retreat
5. b) save	6. c) scolded	7. a) influence	8. b) killed
9. d) exploded	10. c) stopped	11. b) start	12. a) return
13. c) produce	14. a) earn	15. b) mention	16. c) increasing
17. d) demanded	18. b) requires	19. b) cancelled	20. b) visit
21. c) continue	22. b) collapsed	23. d) relaxing	24. a) removed
25. c) surrounded	26. b) happen	27. a) rely	28. b) add
29. c) appeared	30. c) reduce	31. b) disconnect	32. d) shared
33. a) abolished	34. a) consumes	35. d) close	36. b) concentrates
37. b) progress	38. a) continue	39. c) broke	40. a) select
41. d) give	42. c) wait	43. a) continue	44. b) demolish
45. d) improve	46. c) compensate	47. d) chose	48. a) chose
49. b) accumulated	50.a) demolished	51. b) withdrew	52. c) postponed
53. d) tolerate	54. b) criticising	55. a) excluded	56. a) extraordinary
57. c) reduced	58. b) increased	59. c) departed	60. a) appear

12. Relative Pronoun

1. The chairman gave orders to the works manager _____ passed them to the workers
2. Show me the gift _____ you bought yesterday
3. They lit a fire _____ soon dried their clothes
4. She met Sangeetha _____ asked her to pass on this book to you.
5. Tell me _____ you want her to do
6. The culprits will be punished for _____ they have done.
7. Thank you very much for the dictionary _____ you sent through Gopi.
8. The servant _____ he had trusted completely turned out to be a thief.
9. The stage on _____ they were dancing suddenly collapsed in Savera Hotel.
10. This is Jayaseela _____ daughters are well settled in America.
11. The lorry crashed into a queue of people of _____ three were killed on the spot.
12. The streets of Beijing were crowded with refugees many of _____ were old , hungry and weak.
13. You must listen to _____ your teacher says.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

14. The blaring mikes _____ filled the neighbourhood with devotional songs kept most of us awake.
15. The lady _____ jewels have been stolen is hospitalized.
16. She has a sister _____ is working in HP as a software engineer .
17. We admire people _____ practise what they preach.
18. The book _____ you have borrowed is over due.
19. Those _____ aspire for success must work hard.
20. Those _____ lost their investment in Thiruvalluvar Chit Company registered their protest in a strange way.
21. The tree _____ is young should never be felled for political reasons.
22. She has a book on Bill Gates _____ might interest you.
23. Monisha got a laptop _____ costs Rs. 40,000/-
24. The man _____ married one hundred women was arrested.
25. This is the village _____ I lived for 15 years.
26. He is yet to find the job _____ he has been looking for.
27. The doctor did _____ was best for the old man.
28. Akbar promised his wife to take anything _____ she valued most.
29. He _____ is greedy is never happy.
30. He _____ is contented leads a happy life.
31. You must refrain from doing anything _____ is unlawful.
32. He found _____ three men were hiding in the backyard.
33. Monisha is working in Infosys _____ she did her project.
34. This is the girl _____ saved me from an accident.
35. This is the house _____ my father built for me.
36. I gave Meena _____ she needed.
37. Monisha is the girl _____ mother got the best teacher award recently.
38. The food _____ he ate in Taskhant was perhaps poisoned.
39. I forgot to eat the apple _____ you gave me yesterday.
40. Time _____ is wasted can never be earned again.
41. Where is the English book _____ I gave you yesterday?
42. Could I see _____ you have in your hand please?
43. She did whatever she could but _____ wasn't much.
44. This is the scooter _____ my brother sold.
45. I had a parrot _____ could greet my guests well.
46. This is the hotel _____ the Swiss tourist lost her luggage.
47. Gopalakrishnan is an artist _____ has organised an exhibition of his paintings in Egmore.
48. He is the Finance Minister _____ economic reforms have yielded good results.
49. He is the Prime Minister _____ nuclear deal with US has invited trouble for the Central Government.
50. Could I return the book _____ is over due tomorrow?
51. My dad likes sweets _____ are sugar-free.
52. Soligas seek the forgiveness of the tree _____ they intend to cut.
53. This is Mr. Neeravi _____ did his M.Sc in American College.
54. She spoke to the widow of Major Saravanan _____ was killed in Kargil War.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

55. Vairamuthu is a popular tamil poet _____ is known world over by Tamils.
56. Cricket lovers are appreciative of Kumble _____ won the world record for taking the highest number of wickets.
57. This is the watch _____ Jothi presented to me.
58. This is the IT company in _____ Maragatham's grand daughters work.
59. Try to grow _____ you are planted.
60. The man _____ goes abroad in search of happiness shall not find it.
61. The books _____ are bought are often not read.

a) that b) what c) who d) whose

Answers

1. who	2. that	3. which	4. who
5. what	6. what	7. that	8. whom/who
9. which	10. whose	11. whom	12. whom
13. what	14. which	15. whose	16. who
17. who	18. that	19. who	20. who
21. that	22. that	23. that	24. who
25. where	26. that/which	27. what	28. that
29. who	30. who	31. that/which	32. that
33. where	34. who	35. that	36. what
37. whose	38. that	39. that	40. that
41. that	42. what	43. that	44. that / which
45. that	46. where	47. who	48. whose
49. whose	50. that	51. that	52. that
53. who	54. who	55. who	56. who
57. that	58. which	59. where	60. who

61. a) that

13. Report the dialogue

1. Teacher : Why are you late?
Student : Sir, my mother was ill. I had to take her to the hospital.
Teacher : Oh! Take your seat.
Student : Thank you sir.

Ans : The teacher asked the student why he was late. The student replied that his mother had been ill and that he had to take her to the hospital. The teacher asked him to take the seat and he thanked him.

2. Tourist : How can I reach Mahabalipuram?
Tourist guide : You can drive along the East Coat Road. The road is smooth and free from traffic jams and in about 90 minutes you will reach Mahabalipuram.
Tourist : Oh! That's fine. Thank you.

Ans: The tourist enquired the tourist guide how he could reach Mahabalipuram. The tourist guide replied that he could drive along the East Coast Road and added further that the road was smooth and free from traffic jams and he would reach Mahabalipuram in about 90 minutes. The tourist thanked the tourist guide.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

3. Teacher : Mani, Why were you absent yesterday?
Mani : Yesterday, I had cold and fever sir. I could not inform you before hand.
Teacher : That's Ok. Take care of your health.

Ans: The teacher asked Mani why he was absent the previous day. Mani replied that he had cold and fever and added that he could not inform him before hand. The teacher accepted his explanation and advised him to take care of his health.

4. Passenger : Please give me two tickets to Ambattur. How much is it?
Conductor : Five rupees a ticket.
Passenger : OK. Here's ten rupees

Ans: The passenger requested the conductor to give him two tickets to Ambattur and further asked him about the fare. The conductor said that each ticket cost five rupees. The passenger paid the fare for two tickets (ie.) ten rupees and collected the tickets.

5. Tourist : Hi, I'm Syndney Carton. I'm from Australia. I'd like to know something about Mahabalipuram from a tourist's point of view.
Guide : With pleasure, Mr. Sydney. The Pallava Kings erected the Five Rathas and it is worth seeing.

Ans: The tourist introduced himself as Sydney Carton from Australia. He expressed his wish to know something about Mahabalipuram from a tourist's point of view. The guide cheerfully replied that Five Rathas was erected by Pallava Kings and added that it was worth seeing.

6. Anil : Hello Atul, How are you?
Atul : Fine Anil. What brings you here?
Anil : I have just come to see you. It is a long time since we met.
Atul : Thank you. Let us have tea.

Ans: Anil greeted Atul and asked about his health. Atul replied that he was fine and enquired what brought him there. Atul replied that he had come there just to see him and added further that it had been long since they had met. Atul thanked him for the visit and suggested that they had tea.

7. Gopal : Good morning Sir. I'm Gopal, a former student of this school. I want my Transfer Certificate sir.
Head Master : Give me your application. Please come tomorrow and collect your T.C.
Gopal : Can't I get it today. Sir?
Head Master : I am sorry. It is not possible. The clerk is on leave today.

Ans: Gopal greeted the Headmaster and introduced himself as a former student of that school. He added that he wanted his Transfer Certificate. The Headmaster asked him to give the application and requested him to collect it the following day. Gopal asked the Headmaster if he could get it that day. The Headmaster expressed his regrets saying that it was impossible as the clerk was on leave that day.

8. Latha : What are you looking for?
Mala : I have lost my purse.
Latha : Where did you keep it?
Mala : I remember keeping it in the shelf.
Latha : Don't worry, we will find it soon

Ans: Latha enquired Mala what she was looking for. Mala replied that she had lost her purse. Latha further asked where she had kept it. Mala stated that she remembered to have kept it in the shelf. Latha asked her not to worry and consoled her saying that they would find it soon.

MEPCO PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

9. Bank Manager : Tell me, What can I do for you?
Student : I am a student. Could I open an account here?
Bank Manager : Sure, Get the application form and fill it up.

Ans: The Bank Manager enquired the student what he could do for him. He replied that he was a student and he asked if he could open an account there. Bank Manager promptly consented and asked him to get an application form and fill it up.

10. Student : Sir, when can I meet the Principal?
Clerk : During lunch break or after 4.30 p.m.
Student : Thank you, Sir.

Ans: The student asked the clerk when he could meet the Principal. The clerk replied that he could meet him during lunch break or after 4.30 p.m. The student thanked him.

11. Old Student : Good morning Sir. I am Raju, an old student of this school. I want my Transfer Certificate, Sir.
H.M : Give me your application. Today is Monday. Please come on Wednesday and get your T.C.

Ans : The old student greeted the H.M. and introduced himself as Raju and said that he wanted his T.C. The Headmaster asked him to give him his application. He also said that, that day was monday and asked him to come on Wednesday and collect his TC.

12. Rekha : What would you like to have? A hot coffee or juice?
Preethi : I prefer coffee.

Ans : Rekha asked Preethi what would she liked to have, if it was coffee or juice. Preethi replied that she preferred coffee.

13. Ravi : Why do you look so sad today?
Raja : My friend met with an accident and I am going to see him in the hospital.

Ans : Ravi asked Raja why he looked so sad that day. Raja replied that his friend had met with an accident and added that he was going to see him in the hospital.

14. Mathan : Hello Rahul, how are you?
Rahul : Fine Mathan, What brings you here?
Mathan : I have just come to see you. It is long since we've met.
Rahul : Thank you. Let us have coffee.

Ans : Mathan greeted Rahul and asked how he was. Rahul replied that he was fine and asked what brought him there. Mathan said that he had just come to see him since it was long since they had met. Rahul thanked him and suggested they had coffee.

15. Teacher : Have you done your home work?
Raj : Yes Sir, I have done my home work.
Teacher : Bring your note book.
Raj : Sorry sir, I didn't bring it.

Ans : Teacher asked Raj if he had done his homework. Raj replied in the affimative and said that he had done his homework. Teacher asked him to bring the notebook. Raj regretted that he had not brought it.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

16. **Shopkeeper** : Why did you bring this book?
Student : I want to exchange it.
Shopkeeper : Please give me the bill. I will definitely exchange it with a fresh copy.

Ans : Shopkeeper asked the student why he had brought that book. The student said that he wanted to exchange it. The shopkeeper requested him to give him the bill and assured that he would definitely exchange it with a fresh copy.

17. **Teacher** : Where is your note book?
Ravi : I lost my notebook yesterday.
Teacher : You will have to buy a new notebook and complete your work.
Ravi : Yes Sir, I will submit my notebook tomorrow.

Ans : Teacher asked Ravi where his notebook was. Ravi replied that he had lost his notebook the previous day. The teacher said that he would have to buy a new notebook and complete his work. Ravi assured that he would submit his notebook the nextday.

18. **Lawyer** : Do you have sisters?
Client : No Sir, We're two brothers only.
Lawyer : Then it has to be shared equally between two.

Ans : The lawyer asked the client if he had sisters. The client replied in the negative and said that they were two brothers only. The lawyer confirmed that it had to be shared equally between two.

19. **Father** : Don't watch T.V. during examination time.
Varun : Sorry Daddy. Today, they are telecasting our school programme.
Father : O.K. I'll watch the programme with you.

Ans : The father advised Varun not to watch TV during examination time. Varun regretted that, that day they were telecasting their school programme. Father agreed to watch the programme with him.

20. **Nithya** : Can you tell me where Mr. Kailash is admitted?
Receptionist : He is in Ward No. 10
Nithya : Where is the Ward No - 10?
Receptionist : It is in the second floor. You can use the lift.

Ans : Nithya asked the receptionist if he could tell him where Mr. Kailash was admitted. Receptionist informed that he was in Ward No. 10. When Nithya enquired where Ward No. 10 was, the receptionist said that it was in the second floor and that she could use the lift.

21. **Teacher** : Mala, Why were you absent yesterday?
Mala : I went to temple, Sir.
Teacher : Ok. Complete the assignments I have given.

Ans : The teacher asked Mala why she was absent the previous day. Mala replied that she had gone to the temple. The teacher accepting the reason asked her to complete the assignment he had given.

22. **Conductor** : Where do you want to go?
Passenger : I'm going to Coimbatore. Give me a ticket, please.

Ans: The conductor asked the passenger where he wanted to go. The passenger replied that he was going to Coimbatore and requested him to give him a ticket.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Conditional Clause

A. Fill in the conditional clause appropriately.

1. He did not study well. He did not pass in the examination. (combine using 'if')
   Ans : If he did not study well, he would not pass in the examination.
2. The boy did mischief. He was punished. (combine using relative clause)
   Ans : The boy who did mischief, was punished.
3. They are the people. They bought the house. (combine using relative clause)
   Ans : They are the people who bought the house.
4. Here are cells. The cells show abnormality. (combine using relative clause)
   Ans : Here are the some cells which show abnormality.
5. This is the man. He takes his responsibilities seriously. (combine using relative clause)
   Ans : This is the man who takes his responsibilities seriously.
6. John is an Engineer. I work with him. (combine using relative clause)
   Ans : John is an Engineer with whom I work.
7. This woman came and spoke to me. I had never met her. (combine using relative clause)
   Ans : The woman whom I had never met came and spoke to me.
8. The girl is standing there. She is the world champion. (combine using relative clause)
   Ans : The girl who is standing there is the world champion.
9. The restaurant is nice. I had dinner there. (combine using relative clause)
   Ans : The restaurant where I had dinner is nice.
10. I need the book. It is on the table. (combine using relative clause)
    Ans : The book that I need is on the table.
11. The apple is sweet. It is lying on the table. (combine using relative clause)
    Ans : The apple which is lying on the table is sweet.
12. I know the man. He lives near the school. (combine using relative clause)
    Ans : I know the man who lives near the school.
13. He is the man. His bike is stolen. (combine using relative clause)
    Ans : He is the man whose bike is stolen.
14. This is the house. I was born here. (combine using relative clause)
    Ans : This is the house where I was born.
15. Most of the guests came. She invited them. (combine using relative clause)
    Ans : Most of the guests whom she invited, came.
16. Tom didn't know Spanish. He didn't get the job. (Combine using 'If')
    If Tom didn't know Spanish, he would not get the job.
17. Rewrite the sentence making an inversion in the conditional clause.
    If you were a King, you would know the difficulties.
    Were you a King, you would know the difficulties.
18. Combine using a conditional clause.
    I will find her address. I will send her an invitation.
    Ans : If I find her address, I will send her an invitation.
19. Combine using 'if'..
    You speak in English. She understands.
    Ans : If you speak in English, she will understand.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

14. If Clause

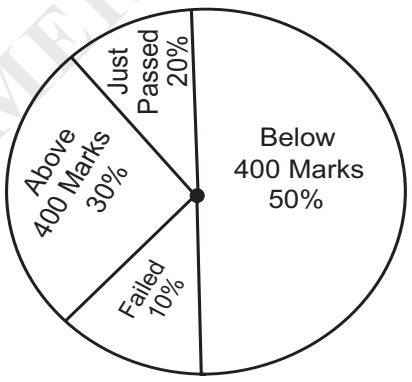
B. Fill in the conditional clause appropriately :

1. If you _____ (help) me with the dishes, I _____ (help) you with your work.
   Ans : If you help me with the dishes, I will help you with your work.
2. If he is _____ (late), we _____ (have go) to with him.
   Ans : If he is late, we will have to go with him.
3. If I _____ (have) enough money, I _____ (go) to Japan.
   Ans : If I have enough money, I will go to Japan.
4. If I _____ (know) her name, I _____ (tell) him.
   Ans : If I knew her name, I would tell him.
5. If we _____ (win) this match, we _____ (qualify) for finals.
   Ans : If we won this match, we would qualify for finals.
6. If I _____ (were) a bird, I _____ (will) fly.
   Ans : If I were a bird, I would fly.
7. If you _____ (warn) me, I _____ (have not) told him.
   Ans : If you had warned me, I would not have not told him.
8. If you ____ (study) harder, you _____ (would have) passed.
   Ans : If you had studied harder, you would have passed.
9. If you _____ (study) harder, you _____ (fail not) in the exam.
   Ans : If you had studied harder, you would not have failed in the exam.
10. If it _____ (rain), you _____ (get wet)
    Ans : If it had rained, you would have got wet.
11. If you _____ (take) an umbrella, you _____ (have not) get wet.
    Ans : If you had taken an umbrella, you would not have got wet.
12. If you _____ (go) to bed, you _____ (get, not) tired.
    Ans : If you had gone to bed, you would not have got tired.
13. I think if I _____ (drive not) so fast, I _____ (slide, not) into the tree.
    Ans : I think if I had not driven so fast, I would not have slid into the tree.

15. Pie - Chart

Study the pie - chart and answer the questions given below:

1.



Questions

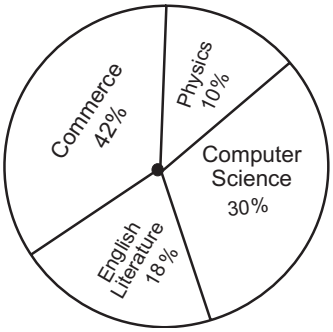
a) **How many students have just passed?**
20% of the students have just passed.

b) **How many have scored 400 and above?**
30% of the students have scored above 400 marks.

c) **How many have failed?**
10% of the students have failed.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

2.



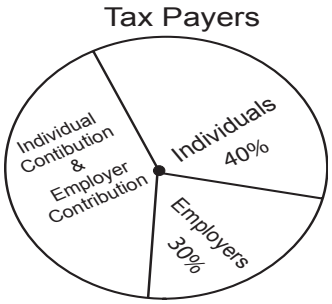
Questions

a) **Which course has the highest takers?**
Commerce course has the highest takers of 42%.

b) **What is the difference in percentage between the admissions to Physics and English literature ?**
The admission in Physics and English Literature differ by 8%.

c) **Which has the second highest intake ?**
Computer Science has the second highest intake.

3.



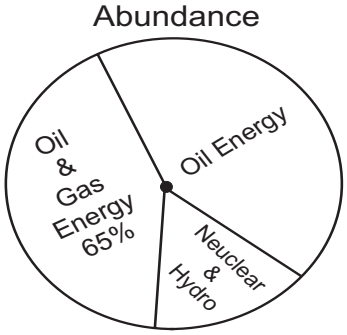
Questions

a) **Compared to the tax payers who pays more, the employer or the individual?**
The individual pays more than the employer.

b) **Who pays the major share ?**
The individual pays the major share.

c) **Whose contribution nears that of the individual ?**
The employer's contribution nears the individual's contribution.

4.



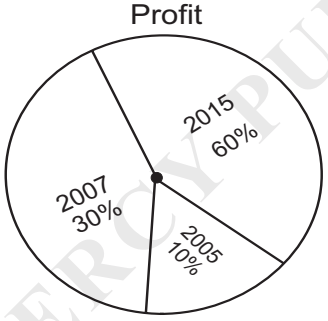
Questions

a) **Which Energy is in abundance?**
Oil energy is in abundance.

b) **Nuclear and Hydro Energy together is _____ Oil Energy.**
a) equal to b) less than c) more than d) double
Ans : b) less than

c) **Oil and Gas Energy together contribute to _____ %**
a) 65% b) 16% c) 39% d) 11%
Ans : a) 65%

5.



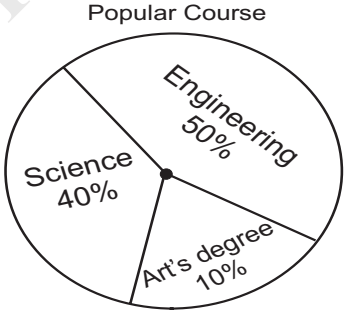
Questions

a) **Find the year with the lowest profit.**
The year 2005 had the lowest profit.

b) **What was the profit in 2007?**
In 2007, the profit was 30%

c) **What is the difference between the minimum and maximum profit?**
The difference between the minimum and maximum profit is 50%.

6.



Questions

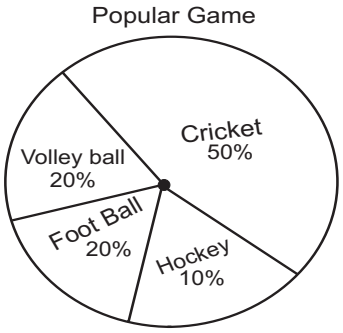
a) **Which is the most popular course?**
Engineering is the most popular course.

b) **Which is the lowest course sought?**
Arts degree is the lowest course sought.

c) **What is the ratio between Science and Engineering?**
The ratio between Science and Engineering is 5 : 4.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

7.



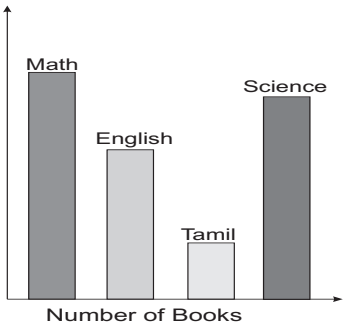
Questions

a) **Which is the most popular game ?**
Cricket is the most popular game.

b) **Which is the least played game?**
Hockey is the least played game.

c) **Which are the games that are equally preferred ?**
Volley ball and Foot ball have equal prominence.

8.



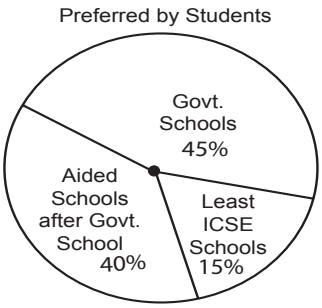
Questions

a) **What does the graph represent ?**
The graph represents the number of books in different subjects.

b) **What has the largest number of books?**
Math subject has the largest number of books.

c) **Which subject needs improvement ?**
Tamil subjects need improvement.

9.



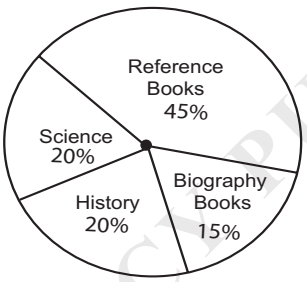
Questions

a) **Which Schools are the most preferred?**
Govt. schools are the most preferred.

b) **Which schools do students prefer next to Govt. schools ?**
Students prefer Aided Schools after Govt. schools.

c) **What stream of education is the least attractive ?**
ICSE Schools have the least enrolment.

10.



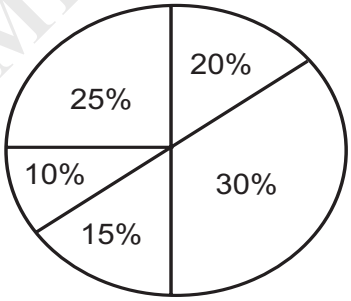
Questions

a) **Which section contains the most number of books?**
Reference books section contains the most number of books.

b) **Which section has the least number of books?**
The biograph section has the least number of books.

c) **Which sections have the equal number of books ?**
Sections on Science and History have equal number of books.

11. Study the Pie - chart and answer the questions that follow :



Resident's choice of entertainement in an apartment
Reading - 10%
Watching T.V. - 20%
Outdoor games - 15%
Internet - 25%
Mobile phone - 30%

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Questions :

a) What is the most sought after entertainment activity in the apartment?

Mobile phone.

b) Name the activity preferred by the least number of people.

Reading.

c) Which activity is chosen by half the number of people who use mobile phones?

Outdoor games.

16. Frame the Dialogue

Frame the dialogue with a minimum of ten exchanges for a given situation.

1. Student and Librarian to borrow a book :

Student : Excuse me, Sir. May I come in?
Librarian : Yes. Please come in.
Student : I want to take some books.
Librarian : You can borrow only one book at a time.
Student : I want Kalam's, 'Wings of fire'
Librarian : Let me check.
Student : Is it available?
Librarian : Yes, it is in the 3rd row.
Student : Shall I take it?
Librarian : Return the old book that you have borrowed and then take this.
Student : Here it is the old one. "Sheakespeare's plays"
Librarian : Ok. The due date has not yet come.
Student : What if I return after due date?
Librarian : You have to pay fine.
Student : Thank you. Please lend the book.
Librarian : Here it is.
Student : Thank you.

2. Between you and your friend about preparation for exam:

Myself : Hello Prem. How do you do?
Friend : Fine. Thank you. Why are you sad?
Myself : I am worried about my exam.
Friend : Which subject do you fear?
Myself : Mathematics, I am weak in it.
Friend : Are you taking tuition anywhere?
Myself : No. But I am working on the text book.
Friend : You gather question papers of previous years and work them out.
Myself : Yes. I bought 10 question papers of previous exams.
Friend : How many have you worked out?
Myself : I have completed six papers. I have a few doubts in the remaining.
Friend : Don't worry bring them to me. I shall explain to you.
Myself : Thank you. I will come in the evening.
Friend : Ok. You are welcome.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

3. Two friends about a mobile phone.

Shanthi : Hello Preethi. How are you?
Preethi : I am fine. What about you?
Shanthi : It's long since you met me.
Preethi : But I have been contacting you on mobile phone.
Shanthi : Yes. Mobile phone has become an important part in our life.
Preethi : Right. It has reduced uncertainity, doubt, anxious waiting and painful suspense. It has made out life easy and comfortable.
Shanthi : And also it has made the global communication dynamic and faster.
Preethi : It has some disadvantages too.
Shanthi : You are right. Over exposure causes brain tumour, genetic damage and may cause other diseases.
Preethi : It is hazardous to children and pregnant woman.
Shanthi : Though there are merits, there are demerits too. So, we should use the mobile carefully.

4. Two friends about pollution.

Anu : Hi Vijai, how are you? You look worried!
Vijai : Yes. I am worried about pollution.
Anu : Environmental pollution is not only dangerous to the Earth but for us too.
Vijai : What do you think, is going to happen, next?
Anu : Pollution is a serious problem. It causes imbalances in eco system.
Vijai : I think some plants and animals will get extinct.
Anu : Besides, you will face problem of climatic change.
Vijai : Yes. Now ice is melting and the level of the oceans is on the rise.
Anu : You see! pollution can cause many diseases also.
Vijai : We have to make everyone aware of the hazards.
Anu : It people work together, we can arrest some of the ill - effects of pollution.

5. Two friends about studies.

Srimathi : Divya, how are you?
Divya : I am fine. Have you decided about your future studies?
Srimathi : Yes. I have already drawn up a plan.
Divya : What do you want to do?
Srimathi : As I would like to join the medicine course, I will get admitted into a coaching centre, so that I can score well in the NEET.
Divya : Your plan is excellent. By being a Doctor, you can serve the society and the nation.
Srimathi : Yes. You are right. Then, what is your plan?
Divya : I want to become a teacher. I like that profession.
Srimathi : It is a very fine idea. It is a noble profession. Our country needs dedicated teachers. They are the builders of the nation. I am happy that you have chosen such a noble career.
Divya : Thank you.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

6. Doctor and a Patient.

Patient : Hello Doctor, can you spare a few minutes?
Doctor : Sure, Come in, Sit down. Now tell what is the matter?
Patient : I am suffering of sorts. I have no appetite. Still I have indigestion.
Doctor : Do you have headache ?
Patient : Yes. I cannot sleep at night.
Doctor : What are you?
Patient : I am a clerk. Have to work long hours, sitting.
Doctor : Do you take any exercies?
Patient : No Doctor. I feel tired and go to bed.
Doctor : You are run down. You need a lot of rest. All your problems are due to exhaustion.
Patient : What should I do now doctor?
Doctor : I will give you vitamin tablets and a tonic. Ues them for a month. You will be alright.
Patient : Thank you, Doctor.

7. Shopkeeper and Customer.

Shopkeeper : Good afternoon Sir, What can I do for you?
Customer : I need a pair of shoes.
Shopkeeper : What's the size you need?
Customer : Eight.
Shopkeeper : Do you want Black or Brown?
Customer : Brown Please, with a thick sole.
Shopkeeper : Here it is for you Sir. Real leather and strong
Customer : Let me try them - It's a bit tight.
Shopkeeper : No problem. I will give you Nine. Please try them.
Customer : Yes. It is ok. Can I have Black colour?
Shopkeeper : Yes Sir, I can give you.
Customer : What is the cost?
Shopkeeper : It's Rs. 500 Sir.
Customer : Good, I will take this.
Shopkeeper : Thank you Sir.

8. Teacher and a Student who comes late.

Student : May I come in Mam?
Teacher : Yes. Why do you always come late to school?
Student : Mam, it is the bus that makes me late.
Teacher : What time do you leave home?
Student : I always leave home at quarter to eight.
Teacher : How far is your home from here?
Student : It is about three kilometers, Mam.
Teacher : That is the reason. You leave by 7.30 am.
Student : I take my breakfast at that time.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Teacher : When do you wake up?
Student : I get up at 7 am.
Teacher : That is bad. As a student you should wake up at 5 am without fail. Early morning hours are very good for study and prayer.
Student : Ok Mam.
Teacher : If you get up early, there shall be no question of late coming. Make it a habit to rise at 5 am from tomorrow.
Student : Yes Mam. Surely I will follow.

9. Shopkeeper and a Customer buying a mobile phone.

Customer : Good morning Sir.
Shopkeeper : Good morning. What can I do for you?
Customer : I want to buy a mobile phone.
Shopkeeper : Which brand do you prefer?
Customer : I want Redmi phone.
Shopkeeper : Ok. Sir. Here are the different models.
Customer : Can I have a mobile with a good camera?
Shopkeeper : There are two models. Here they are.
Customer : What is the cost?
Shopkeeper : Rs. 8000 the other Rs. 10,000
Customer : Can you allow any discount?
Shopkeeper : No sir. The prices are fixed after allowing the discount.
Customer : Ok. I will go for the cheaper one.
Shopkeeper : Ok sir. Pay Rs. 8000/-
Customer : Thank you.

10. Between a Conductor and Passenger.

Conductor : Hello Sir, Where do you want to go?
Passenger : I want to go to Mahabalipuram.
Conductor : Ok. Here is the ticket. Pay Rs.40/-
Passenger : Here it is. Give me a ticket.
Conductor : Take it.
Passenger : How long will it take to reach Mahabalipuram?
Conductor : It takes two hours.
Passenger : Does it stop at the 'Five Rathass'.
Conductor : No, this bus will not go there. It stops at the Bus Stand.
Passenger : How I can go to that place?
Conductor : It is very near the bus stand.
Passenger : Will I get any auto there?
Conductor : No need. It takes just five minutes to walk.
Passenger : Thank you Sir.
Conductor : Welcome.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

11. Doctor and Patient with Stomach ache.

Doctor : Hello Sir. What can I do for you?
Patient : Doctor, I am suffering from stomach ache.
Doctor : How long do you have this pain?
Patient : For the last two days.
Doctor : Have you taken any medicine?
Patient : No sir.
Doctor : Let me check - Your stomach pain is due to indigestion.
Patient : Oh! Sir, How can I get relief?
Doctor : I shall prescribe tablets for you for two days.
Patient : Do I need an injection Doctor?
Doctor : No need. You will be alright with the tablets.
Patient : Thank you Doctor.

12. Headmaster and Student for Testimonial.

Student : May I come in Sir?
Headmaster : Yes. come in.
Student : I am an old student of our school. I passed XII std
Headmaster : Good. What do you need?
Student : I want to join College Sir.
Headmaster : Which degree do you want to pursue?
Student : I want to join in B.Com course.
Headmaster : That is good. What can I do for you?
Student : I need a testimonial from you Sir, to be attached to the application form.
Headmaster : Well. Submit a requisition letter in the office and collect the testimonial tomorrow.
Student : Thank you Sir.

13. Between Two friends - necessity of Tree planting.

Ramesh : Hello Suresh. How are you?
Suresh : Fine and you?
Ramesh : I am fine too. Would you please tell me about the need for Tree plantation?
Suresh : Trees are our saviours. They give us oxygen, food and fruit.
Ramesh : What other uses are there?
Suresh : They bear a great impact on environment. Also trees save us from the other natural disasters.
Ramesh : What should we do then?
Suresh : We should plant more trees.
Ramesh : Thank you Suresh for your information.
Suresh : Welcome.

14. A Nurse and a Visitor.

Visitor : Good morning Sister.
Nurse : Good morning. How can I help you?
Visitor : My friend met with an accident. He was admitted here.
Nurse : What is his name?
Visitor : Suresh.
Nurse : When was he admitted here?

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Visitor : Yesterday. Can you tell me where he is now?
Nurse : Let me check - He is in ward 5.
Visitor : Where is it?
Nurse : It is in the III floor.
Visitor : Can I visit him now?
Nurse : Yes. You can take the lift on the left.
Visitor : Thank you.
Nurse : Welcome.

15. Between the Manager and Customer - Change of flask.

Customer : Good morning, Sir.
Manager : Good morning. What can I do for you?
Customer : I bought a flask last week. It is not working well.
Manager : What is the problem?
Customer : It's not retaining heat.
Manager : Let me see - Do you have the bill?
Customer : Yes, here it is.
Manager : Ok. I shall I send it for service.
Customer : No sir. I want it replaced.
Manager : Please wait. I will find out.
Customer : Ok.
Manager : Fine. We will replace it with a new one. Here it is. You can have.
Customer : Thank you.

16. Student and Book seller - Damaged Book

Student : Good morning, Sir.
Book seller : Good morning. What can I do?
Student : I bought this book yesterday.
Book seller : What is the problem?
Student : Ten pages are missing in this book.
Book seller : Please let me check - ok.
Student : Will you replace the book with a new one?
Book seller : Do you have the bill?
Student : Yes. here it is.
Book seller : Ok. I will give a new one. Check and take it.
Student : Thank you.

17. M.D. and Candidate - for interview.

Candidate : Good morning, Sir.
M.D. : Good morning. Take your seat.
Candidate : Thank you Sir.
M.D. : What is your name?
Candidate : My name is Sudha.
M.D. : What is your qualification?
Candidate : I have passed B.Sc. Computer Science.
M.D. : Where did you do your degree?
Candidate : Chennai.
M.D. : Why did you not study further?

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Candidate : I have a big family to support. A job is imperative for me.
M.D. : I see. You need a job really. How much do you expect from us?
Candidate : I shall accept any salary that you offer, Sir.
M.D. : Good. It will depend on your sincerity.
Candidate : I thank you, Sir. I will prove myself in work.
M.D. : Ok

18. Father and Son about an excursion.

Son : Dad, I need Rs. 1000 now.
Father : Why do you need that money?
Son : I have to join an excursion, Dad.
Father : Who has arranged it?
Son : Our school has arranged the excursion Dad.
Father : What are the places you will visit?
Son : Dad we will visit Bangalore and Mysore.
Father : Good. How many students will be there in the group?
Son : About 40 Dad. The expenses will cover everything. Please give me Dad.
Father : Ok. Take the money. Be careful while on tour. Have a nice time.
Son : Thank you, Dad.

19. Mother and Daughter - First day in school.

Mother : Swathi. How was your first day in school?
Daughter : It's nice, Mom.
Mother : What did you learn today?
Daughter : I learnt the first lesson Mom.
Mother : Could you understand the lesson?
Daughter : Yes. Mom. My teacher was good. She taught us very well. I really liked it.
Mother : Good. What about your games?
Daughter : Yes Mom. I played Volley ball. We have a large playground. I enjoyed my play.
Mother : That's good. Keep it up.
Daughter : Thanks Mom.

20. Build a dialogue of minimum 3 exchanges between a fruit vendor and a customer.

Customer : What is the cost of 1 dozen of apples?
Fruit Vendor : They cost 180 Rupees a dozen.
Customer : Can you give them for Rs. 120 a dozen?
Fruit Vendor : No Sir. They are of first quality.
Customer : I need 2 dozen apples. Can you give some concession?
Fruit Vendor : I can give you 2 dozens for Rs. 150 each.
Customer : Pack 2 dozens
Fruit Vendor : Yes Sir. Here they are.
Customer : Thank you.

21. Complete the following dialogue:

Customer : Good morning.
Shopkeeper : Good morning __(a)__.
Customer : I want to buy a mobile phone.
Shopkeeper : __(b)__.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Customer : I want Redmi with camera
Shopkeeper : Ok. It costs Rs. 8000/-
Customer : __(c)__
Shopkeeper : No Sir, We don't give any discount.
Customer : Ok

Ans : a) What do you want, Sir?
b) What brand do you want?
c) Can you give any discount?

22. Complete the dialogue.

Customer : Good morning Sir.
Telephone Engineer : Good morning. __(a)__
Customer : My telephone is not functioning since the last week.
Telephone Engineer : __(b)__
Customer : I reside at Velu Street.
Telephone Engineer : I will register the complaint.
Customer : __(c)__
Telephone Engineer : No. It cannot be repaired today. It will be done tomorrow.
Customer : Thank you.

Ans : a) What is the matter?
b) Where do you reside?
c) Can you repair the phone today?

17. Describing a Process

1. How will you remove glue stains on a dress.

i. Adhesives are difficult to be removed from dress.
ii. Soak the dress and let the adhesive to become wet and dilute.
iii. Use a dull knife to slowly scratch the glue without damaging the cloth.
iv. Again put it in the fridge to make it freeze.
v. Then again use the dull knife and patiently remove the stains.

2. To remove grape juice stains from dress.

i. Flush the stains with cold water.
ii. Take a spoon of vinegar and one teaspoon full of liquid detergent with some warm water soak it for ten minutes.
iii. Rinse with water.
iv. Rub with a soft sponge.
v. Launder using chlorine bleach.

3. To make a cup of tea.

i. Take two cups of water and boil.
ii. Add two spoonfuls of tea powder.
iii. Add milk and two spoonfuls of sugar.
iv. Allow the liquid to boil.
v. Take a filter, pour the contents into it.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

vi. Collect the dust free tea and serve.

4. To obtain driving license.

i. Visit RTO and submit a filled in application with fees and photo.
ii. Wait till a LLR is issued.
iii. Practice driving the vehicle with a 'L' board.
iv. After sufficient practice visit the RTO again.
v. You will be asked to test drive the vehicle.
vi. Wait till a regular license is issued.
vii. Never forget to carry the license while driving any vehicle.

5. To make Idlis.

i. Rinse Rice and Black gram with water.
ii. Soak them in water and keep them for 6 hours.
iii. Add rice flow to the battered dhall.
iv. Allow it to ferment the whole night.
v. Keep the idly cooker on stove and pour the idli mix in the idli plates.
vi. Steam cook the mix for ten minutes.
vii. Remove the cooked Idlis and serve it hot with Chutney.

6. Iron clothes with electric Iron.

i. Get the ironing table ready.
ii. Plug in the electric Iron.
iii. Sprinkle water on the clothes to be ironed.
iv. When the Iron is heated to the optimum, press and move it on the cloth one by one.
v. After pressing the cloth on all parts fold it carefully and press the iron on it again.
vi. The dress is ready for use.

7. To Bind a book.

i. Stich the book tightly.
ii. Take two card board plates and cut them according to the size of the book.
iii. Join them with a terra cloth.
iv. Place the cardboard properly.
v. Paste strong paper and join the carboard and the first and last pages securely to the card board.
vi. Keep it under a weight to press the book for four hours.

8. To secure educational loan.

i. Approach the bank and enquire about the details for securing loan.
ii. Visit the bank and hand over the admission card from the college and other documents called for.
iii. Present the fees bill amount to be paid.
iv. After scrutiny, the bank will issue a D.D. in favour of the college for the required amount.
v. Collect the DD and hand it over to the college and get a receipt.

9. To Book Train Tickets.

i. Approach the nearest Railway Booking Office.
ii. Collect the reservation form.
iii. Enquire if seats are available on the day of your journey.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

iv. Fill in the reservation form with the correct details and hand it over to the booking clerk.
v. He will check the availability and will book the tickets.
vi. Find out the amount to be paid and pay to the clerk.
vii. Collect the reserved ticket and check it.

10. To prepare Lemon juice.

i. Cut two lemons and keep ready.
ii. Take two cups of cold water.
iii. Squeeze the juice from the cut lemons into a glass and add two spoonfuls of sugar.
iv. Add cold water to the juice and mix well.
v. Filter the juice and remove the lemon seeds and serve the juice cold.

11. To send E-mail.

i. Switch on the system.
ii. Click the net icon for search engine.
iii. When the window opens go to gmail and click 'compose'
iv. When the window opens, type the e-mail address correctly.
v. Write the relevant word in 'subject' column.
vi. Type the message you need to send.
vii. If there are any attachments to be sent click 'Add files' - browse and click the relevant file.
viii. When the attachment has been added click send.
xi. You will get a message 'message sent'.
x. Download the sent message and check it.

12. Describe the process of opening a bank account.

Approach a Bank.
Collect the form to open SB A/C.
Fill it.
Produce 3 copies of photographs and address proof.
Get the recommendation of any a/c holder.
Get the signature of the Bank Manager.
Deposit the minimum amount as required by the bank.
Receive the SB a/c number and passbook.

18. Complete the Proverb

Complete the proverb with suitable options :

1. _____ makes waste.
   a) Patience b) Reward c) Haste d) Shout
2. A bold _____ is half the battle.
   a) action b) heart c) mind d) talk
3. Better _____ than never.
   a) late b) always c) seldom d) speak
4. All that glitters is not _____.
   a) silver b) copper c) gold d) metal
5. Knowledge is _____.
   a) power b) wisdom c) wealth d) property

MERCY PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

6. A bird in the hand is worth _____ in the bush.
   a) many b) two c) treasure d) three
7. Clothes make a _____.
   a) shape b) woman c) man d) house
8. Blood is thicker than _____.
   a) water b) mercury c) liquid d) solution
9. A rolling stone gathers no _____.
   a) weight b) moss c) mass d) colour
10. A man is known by the _____ he keeps.
    a) family b) house c) friends d) education
11. Actions speak louder than _____.
    a) words b) wars c) speech d) films
12. Barking dogs _____ bite.
    a) never b) often c) always d) seldom
13. Don't shine in borrowed _____.
    a) feathers b) dress c) jewellery d) money
14. _____ your coat according to your cloth.
    a) Buy b) Cut c) Sell d) Choose
15. Death is _____
    a) fearsome b) difficult c) certain d) sorrow
16. Don't count your chicken before they are _____.
    a) hatched b) bought c) grown d) sold
17. Empty vessels make most _____.
    a) noise b) sound c) music d) cost
18. Even Homer _____.
    a) speaks b) nods c) sleeps d) eats
19. Adversity is the best _____.
    a) experience b) father c) mother d) teacher
20. _____ is the mother of invention.
    a) Pain b) Necessity c) Fear d) Chance
21. _____ favours the brave.
    a) Treasure b) Fortune c) Wisdom d) Victory
22. Jack of all trades but master of _____.
    a) none b) never c) class d) wisdom
23. Health is _____.
    a) money b) victory c) wealth d) life
24. It is no use of crying over spilt _____.
    a) water b) milk c) money d) cash
25. Look before you _____.
    a) run b) walk c) sleep d) leap
26. Make hay while the Sun _____.
    a) shines b) rises c) sets d) disappears
27. Man proposes, God _____.
    a) decides b) relieves c) disposes d) excuses

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

28. _____ maketh a man.
a) Knowledge b) Wealth c) Broks d) Manners
29. No work No _____.
a) wealth b) pleasure c) Money d) Property
30. No man is an _____.
a) institute b) island c) animal d) antique
31. Pen is mightier than _____.
a) sword b) wealth c) kingdom d) power
32. Practice makes man _____.
a) victorious b) perfect c) pass d) discipline
33. Practice what you _____.
a) say b) preach c) think d) tell
34. _____ was not built in a day.
a) Temple b) India c) Rome d) World
35. Silence is _____.
a) golden b) silver c) best d) virtue
36. Speech is _____.
a) virtue b) knowledge c) silver d) golden
37. Soon learnt, soon _____.
a) forgotten b) remembered c) used d) discussed
38. _____ waters run deep.
a) Shallow b) Still c) Blue d) Ocean
39. Strike while the _____ is hot.
a) grass b) gold c) iron d) silver
40. The _____ is the father of man.
a) God b) nature c) mother d) child
41. The pot calls the _____ Black.
a) fire b) kettle c) coal d) tea
42. To err is _____.
a) wise b) inhuman c) human d) often
43. Too many cooks _____ the broth.
a) large b) taste c) prepare d) spoil
44. Union is _____.
a) strength b) virtue c) strong d) victory
45. Early bird picks up the _____.
a) worm b) grass c) food d) grains
46. _____ alone Truimphs.
a) Bravery b) Truth c) Wisdom d) Discretiom
47. _____ is the better part of valour.
a) Discretion b) Strength c) Wisdom d) Anger
48. Waste not, _____ not.
a) want b) produce c) eat d) spend
49. Be a Roman when you are in _____.
a) England b) Society c) Rome d) friends

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

50. When one door shuts, another _____.
a) closes b) breaks c) opens d) enters
51. Where there is a _____, there is a way.
a) strength b) chance c) will d) thought
52. _____ is worship
a) Temple b) Knowledge c) Service d) Work
53. _____ are stepping stones to success.
a) Failures b) Winners c) Losers d) Steps
54. To forgive is _____.
a) human b) divine c) inhuman d) foolish
55. Well begun is _____ done.
a) full b) half c) little d) all
56. Seeing is _____.
a) thinking b) truth c) essential d) believing
57. As you _____, so shall you reap.
a) feed b) sow c) think d) work
58. _____ is the best policy.
a) Truth b) Service c) Love d) Honesty
59. Birds of same feather _____ together.
a) live b) fly c) flock d) eat
60. Many a _____ makes an ocean.
a) rain b) water c) flood d) drop
61. _____ is the soul of wit.
a) Wisdom b) Bravity c) Speech d) Knowledge
62. A stitch in time saves _____.
a) nine b) ten c) eight d) six
63. _____ cannot be choosers.
a) Leaders b) Beggars c) People d) Kings
64. Call a spade, a _____.
a) chisel b) tool c) bar d) spade
65. Slow and _____ wins the race.
a) strength b) thought c) steady d) fly
66. All good things come to a an _____.
a) level b) praise c) end d) waste
67. A picture is worth thousand _____.
a) words b) rupees c) coins d) lessons
68. A journey of thousand miles starts with a single _____.
a) run b) step c) walk d) shot
69. Cleanliness is next to _____.
a) Godliness b) neatness c) fineness d) fairness
70. Don't bite the hand that _____ you.
a) helps b) feeds c) gives d) favours
71. Don't judge a book by its _____.
a) cost b) colour c) weight d) cover

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

72. Easy come, easy _____.
a) went b) go c) done d) slept
73. God helps those who _____ themselves.
a) help b) love c) hate d) think
74. Hope for the best, prepare for the _____.
a) worst b) test c) next d) war
75. Laughter is the best _____.
a) medicine b) pastlume c) habit d) food
76. One _____ doesn't make a garland. (pearl, bead, flower)
77. All is fair in love and _____. (marriage, peace, war)

Answers

1. c) Haste	2. b) heart	3. a) late	4. c) gold	5. a) power
6. b) two	7. c) man	8. a) water	9. b) moss	10. c) friends
11. a) words	12. d) seldom	13. a) feathers	14. b) Cut	15. c) certain
16. a) hatched	17. a) noise	18. b) nods	19. d) teacher	20. b) Necessity
21. b) Fortune	22. a) none	23. c) wealth	24. b) milk	25. d) leap
26. a) shines	27. c) disposes	28. d) Manners	29. c) money	30. b) island
31. a) sword	32. b) perfect	33. b) preach	34. c) Rome	35. a) golden
36. c) silver	37. a) forgotten	38. b) Still	39. c) iron	40. d) child
41. b) kettle	42. c) human	43. d) spoil	44. a) strength	45. a) worm
46. b) Truth	47. a) Discretion	48. a) want	49. c) Rome	50. c) opens
51. c) will	52. d) Work	53. a) Failures	54. b) divine	55. b) half
56. d) believing	57. b) sow	58. d) Honesty	59. c) flock	60. d) drop
61. b) Brevity	62. a) nine	63. b) Beggars	64. d) spade	65. c) steady
66. c) end	67. a) words	68. b) step	69. a) Godliness	70. b) feeds
71. d) cover	72. b) go	73. a) help	74. a) worst	75. a) medicine
76. flower	77. war			

19. Note Making and Summarising

Read the following passage and make notes and write the summary of the following :

1. What will the historians of the future say? They will record that India produced a great leader, Gandhiji, and he taught people to work together. He taught them to break down the walls which separated the people from one another. He taught them to uplift the Harijans because it was his desire that everyone, irrespective of his caste, creed or religion, should enjoy equal rights and be free. The people of India rose as one man from the Himalayas to Kanyakumari, threw off some of the burdens from their backs and under the leadership of the great Gandhiji moved forward and won Independence. After centuries, India's star rose in the horizon. Its voice was heard in the Councils of the world, because it was the real voice of India. And then these very people of India who had shown courage and determination, fell into a dream and into carelessness and quarrelled among themselves. Sometimes they fought in the name of religion, sometimes in the name of caste or language or state. We should not lose ourselves in wrong directions. We cannot allow our country to fall. Let not this priceless treasure of our freedom slip through our hands because of our weakness.

Notes :

Historians say - Gandhi great leader - People work together - break walls of separation

MEET PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

- uplift the backward - unity - world forums heard India - fight among religions - not allow freedom - to slip away - because of weakness.

Summary

Rough copy :

Gandhiji - A Great Leader

Historians say India produced a great leader Gandhiji. He taught people to work together and breakdown the walls that separate them. He worked for uplift of Harijans - Equal rights for all was his aim. People moved forward and won Independence. India's voice was heard in world forums. The same people fell into carelessness and are quarrelling among themselves. We cannot allow this. Let not the freedom slip away.

Fair copy :

Gandhiji and After

India produced a great leader, Gandhiji. He taught the people to be united, cutting off all walls that divided the society. He worked for the uplift of the down trodden. India won freedom under his leadership. The voice of India was heard in World Forums. India was recognised as a great country.

But the very people who showed strength and determination began to fight among themselves in the name of caste and religion. We should not allow ourselves to go in the wrong direction and allow the country to fall.We should not allow the hard won freedom to slip away.

2. In every country people imagine that they are the best and the cleverest and the others are not so good as they are. The Englishman thinks that he and his country are the best; the French man is very proud of France and everything French. The Germans and the Italians think no less of their countries; and many Indians imagine that India is in many ways the greatest country in the world. This is wrong. Everybody wants to think well of himself and his country. But really there is no person who has not got only good or only bad qualities. In the same way there is no country which is fully good and partly bad. We must take the good wherever we find it and try to remove the bad. Wherever it may be. We are, of course, most concerned with our own country, India. Unhappily, it is in a bad way today. Most of our people are poor and hungry. They have no joy in their lives. We have to find out how we can make them happier. We have to see what is good in our ways and customs and try to keep it, and whatever is bad, we have to throw away. If we find anything good in other countries we should certainly take it.

-Jawaharlal Nehru

Notes :

Every country men think - they are the best - The Englishman, the French are proud of their countries - The Germans and Italians think no less - Indians too - But there is no one who is perfect - No country is fully good or bad - only good should be taken - People are hungry - we should see what is good and bad - If something good is found, it has to be taken.

Summary

Rough copy :

Country - Good and Bad

People of any country would think their country is the best. Whether it is an Englishman, the French or the German and Indians too. This is a wrong concept, we cannot find a person who has no bad qualities at all. Similarly the countries too - Take the good from wherever it

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

is found. Most of our people are hungry. We should find ways to make them happier, retain good and remove the bad.

Fair copy :

My Country - The Best

Every person in the world whether an Englishman, the French, German and Indian would think his country is the best. This is a wrong concept. We cannot find a man who has neither bad nor good qualities. Both are there even in countries too. We find both good and bad. We have to take the good from where ever it is found. Out duty is to drive away hunger from the people of India. Retain good customs and keep away those which affect our unity and harmony.

3. Did you ever hear the story of Newton and his little dog. Diamond? One day, when he was fifty years old, and had been hard at work for more than twenty years studying a very difficult subject, he went out of his room, leaving his little dog asleep before the fire. On the table lay a heap of written papers, containing all the facts which Newton had found out during these twenty years. When his master was gone, up rose little Diamond, jumped upon the table, and overthrew the lighted candle. The papers at once caught fire.

Just as they were all burnt, Newton opened the door and saw the labours of twenty years were reduced to a heap of ashes. There stood little Diamond who had done all the mischief. Almost any other man would have punished the dog. But Newton patted him on the head as kindly as usual, although grief was at his heart.

"Oh! Diamond, Diamond," cried he. "You little know the mischief you have done!"

Notes :

Story of Newton - his dog Diamond - put hardwork of twenty years on table - valuable papers - Diamond jumped on table - over threw lighted candle - papers caught fire - all burnt - Newton all his effort gone - There stood Diamond - Any other person - punish the dog - He was as kind as usual.

Summary

Rough copy :

Diamond the Dog

Newton worked for twenty years and put the papers containing the notes of his hardwork on the table. He was away and his dog over threw the lighted candle and burnt all the papers.

Newton came in and saw his twenty years hardwork turned into ash. He was not angry with the dog. He patted it and said, "You little know the mischief you did."

Fair copy :

Diamond - The dog

Newton worked for twenty years and prepared papers of his hard work and placed them on a table. In his absence, his dog Diamond jumped on them and over threw the lighted candle. The papers caught fire.

When Newton returned, he found that all his twenty years of hard work turned into ash. He was not angry with his dog. But he patted it and said that it knew little about the mischief it had done.

4. Clean water supply is essential for good health and cleanliness in the home. Often, the only source of drinking water is polluted. More than seventy percent of rural households have

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

no safe drinking water. Their supplies are often carried some distance from a river, pond or well or a community pump or tap. Carrying water takes time and if necessary, it is rationed carefully.

Several diseases are spread by polluted water. These include diarrhea, cholera and typhoid. Families using water from uncovered ponds or wells are likely to suffer more frequently from all these infections than those whose water comes from protected sites. An adequate supply of water is also needed for personal cleanliness and general hygiene in the home. Health workers should encourage the provision of good household water supplies as much as possible.

If there is no tap, the main water container in the house must be kept clean, covered and free from debris. Overnight storage in the earthenware vessels reduces the number of bacteria in the water. Nevertheless, it is important that any water given to infants is first boiled. After boiling, it should be left covered in the same container until it is cool enough to drink.

Notes :

Clean water - essential - water polluted - no safe drinking water - water kept at home for long - diseases are spread - water from uncovered ponds or wells - infections - water taps needed - water tank to be clear - free from debris - use boiled water - use the same container to cool it.

Summary

Rough copy :

Clean Water

Cleanliness and clean water are essential for health. Many house holds have no safe water to drink. Only untreated water from ponds and wells is supplied. Several diseases are spread through water; people will suffer more frequently. A lot of water is needed for cleaning. Keep water tank closed if no water is there. Use boiled water for children

Fair copy :

Clean Water

Clean water is essential for good health. Often, people drink water from polluted sources. Water is stored in houses. Several diseases are spread by water. If polluted water is used a lot of infections will affect people. If there is no tap, the water tank must be kept clean and closed. Water given to infants should be boiled and cooled in the same vessel.

5. One of the most baffling, puzzling and intriguing mysteries that has bewildered the world so far, is the famous Bermuda Triangle. No other mystery is so well known, yet so little is known about it.

Situated in the Western Atlantic, it has seemingly swallowed up hundreds of ships and thousands of human beings. Yet, no scientist has been able to detect the reason for it being a death trap, and more so why is its victims have left so little evidence of their unpredicted and untimely ill fate?

The dangerous Bermuda lies between Florida and Puerto Rico. In the beginning, the sudden and unexpected disappearance of the ships and human beings was considered to be just coincidental. But gradually, the number of victims increased so unexpectedly that people became curious to know the reason. And they could not arrive at any conclusion. The victims had not left any evidence behind. The case became interesting and the scientists took it as a challenge.

Every possible imaginable theory has been put forward. Some observers think that it may be due to the extreme gravitational and magnetic deviation that radios fail and compasses provide wrong readings. Others suppose that extra-ordinary modern machinery of the lost Atlantic Civilisation is still functioning and that Bermuda Triangle is the base of it. Overlooking

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

all scientific explanations, the third group proposes that the triangle may be hunting ground for predatory visitors from outer space.

There is no end to hypotheses and suppositions. But they have failed to satisfy the rationality of the human mind. The question arises then; What is the truth about the triangle?

Notes :

Mystery - Bermuda Triangle - Western Atlantic - swallowed hundreds of ships and people - the reasons of death trap not detected - no evidence Florida and Puerto Rico - beginning the deaths - thought coincidental - later no reason found - No evidence left - challenge some say gravitational force - majestic deviation - hunting ground - for predators from outser space - no end to speculation - what is the truth?

Summary

Rough copy :

Bermuda Triangle

Bermuda Triangle is mysterious. Many aircrafts, ships have disappeared in it. The place lies in the Atlantic ocean between Florida and Pueto Rico. First, the disappearance was thought as coincidence. No evidence was left behind.

Some think that it is great gravitational force, others think it is extraordinary modern predatory of aliens. There is no end to hypotheses. Rationalists turn down all this. They say it is spurious.

Fair copy :

The Bermuda Triangle

The Bermuda Triangle is situated between Florida and Pueto Rico. It is the most mysterious thing in the world. A large number of airplanes, ships and people disappeared in its waters leaving no evidence. Theories like gravitational pull, extraordinary modern machinery, hunting ground for alien predators are in vogue, but the truth remains elusive.

6. In 1951, a white tiger cub was captured in the forests of Rewa state, in Rajasthan. Before this, no one had reported the existence of white tigers, but today, they can be seen in many zoos around the world. They attract a lot of visitors, specially children, because of their unusual appearance. Many people think that the white tiger belongs to a different species which has a bright orange-colour coat with black stripes, but in fact they belong to the same species. Sometimes, a pair of ordinary tigers will produce white cubs. This is a rare event and happens only one in approximately 10,000 births. The white colour of the offspring is due to some changes in the genes of the parents.

White tigers have pink noses and white or cream - coloured fur with black, grey or chocolate coloured stripes. Their eyes are usually blue, but may be green or amber. There are around 600 white tigers in the world. White tigers have always been extremely rare in the world and have only been spotted in India. The reason why they are so rare is that the white colour makes for poor camouflage when the tiger is hunting or hiding.

Notes :

White tiger in Rewa - Now many in zoos now - they belong to different species - approximate - 10000 births - due to some charges in genes - pink noses - white fur - chocolate coloured stripes - blue eyes - 600 in the world - extremely rare - spotted in India - a poor camouflage.

Summary

Rough copy :

White Tiger

NEPTUNE PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

A white tiger cub was captured in Rewa in Rajasthan. There are many in 2008 now they belong to different species. There are about 10000 births due to some changes in genes. They have pink noses, white fur, chocolate coloured stripes and blue eyes. There are about 600 white tigers in the world now. They are extremely rare and spotted in India. Its colour is a poor camouflage.

Fair copy :

White Tiger

White Tiger is a rare species. It was spotted in Rewa in 1951. Now there are many in zoos. It is attractive with white fur, blue eyes, orange coat. It's white colour is due to some changes in the genes of the parents. They have pink noses and chocolate coloured stripes. There are around 600 white tigers now in the world. They are extremely rare and spotted in India. The white colour makes poor camouflage while hunting.

7. Raja Ravi Varma who is described as the Father of Indian Painting achieved recognition for his depiction of scenes from the Hindu epics. He was born in the royal family of Killimanoor, which is 75 kilometers from Thiruvananthapuram. He showed talent as an artist at a very young age and received the patronage of the Maharaja of Travancore, who arranged for his training under the palace painter, Ramaswamy Naidu. He was later taught oil painting by the British painter, Theodore Jenson. The power and forceful expression of European painting fascinated Ravi Varma. His own painting shows the influences of the European painters of his time.

Ravi Varma became famous after he had won an award for an exhibition of his paintings in Vienna in 1873. He travelled throughout India in search of themes. He is particularly noted for his paintings depicting episodes from the story of 'Dushyanta'. Ravi Varma's representation of mythological characters has become a part of the Indian imagination. If one has to imagine, for example, what Sita or Rama one can refer to in Ravi Varma's paintings. He was and still is criticised for being too showy and sentimental in his style of painting. However his work remains very popular in India. In recent years some of his paintings have been bought by art collectors at fabulous prices.

Notes :

Ravi Varma - father of painting - scenes from hindu epics - born in Trivandrum - child artist - patronage of Travancore Maharaj - fascinated by European paintings - Became famous after winning at Vienna 1873 - story of Dushyanta and Sakunthala - Nala - Damayanthi - mythological - imagination cames to mind first - criticised for being showy - work remains popular.

Summary

Rough copy :

Ravi Varma

Raja Ravi Varma, born in Trivandrum is described as father of Indian painting. He was a child artist. He received patronage from the Travancore Maharaj. He was inspired by European paintings. He became famous after his winning at Vienna in 1873. He is noted for his paintings of mythological characters from the Mahabharatha. The episodes of Nala Damayanthi - Dushyanta - Sakunthala are famous. They are full of imagination. If any one imagined the characters would turn to his paintings. His work remains popular in India

Fair copy :

Ravi Varma - Eternal artist

Raja Ravi Varma is famous for his paintings of characters from Mahabharatha and

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

Hindu mythology. He was born in 1873 in Trivandrum. He was a child artist patronized by Travancore Maharaj. He learnt paintings in England. He became famous after winning awards for paintings in 1873. He is noted for his paintings on the episodes of Nala Damayanthi and 'Dushyanta and Sakunthala'. If one has to imagine the mythological characters, one would turn to Ravi Varma's paintings.His work remains very popular in India.

8. Our atmosphere is a tiny layer of gas around our planet Earth. This gaseous outring is called Green House Effect.

About half of all solar energy that reaches the earth is infrared radiation. The other half hitting the Earth is heat. Later it is reflected back into space as waves of infrared radiation. The transformation of solar radiation into infrared radiation is crucial because infrared radiation can be absorbed by the atmosphere. The atmospheric temperature depends on the amount of energy it absorbs and this, in turn, on its composition.

Nitrogen, Oxygen and Argon make up 98 percent of the atmosphere. They do not contribute to the Green House Effect since they do not absorb infrared radiation. The remaining two percent is composed of water vapour, carbon dioxide, ozone, methane, nitrous oxide and chloroflurocarbons. They absorb heat and increase atmospheric temperature, amount of carbon dioxide and methane in the atmosphere. Bacteria and plants slowly turn CO_2 into oxygen and it is reduced to about 0.038 percent currently.

Green House gases absorb the warmth of the sun and heat up the Earth. This process is called Green House Effect. We enjoy an average temperature of 14ºC degree celsius because of these gases. Otherwise it would be a chilly - 18 degree celsius.

A major temperature change is rapidly taking place now. Humanity's industrial Green House gas emissions are responsible for this. As a result, these Green House gases which serve as lifegivers now pose a threat to our Earth as lifetakers.

Notes :

Atmosphere - tiny layer - solar energy - radiation - heat reflected back to space - solar radiation to infrared radiation - crucial can be absorbed - Nitrogen and other gases 98% - No Green House Effect - 2 % water carbon dioxide, ozone etc. They absorb heat - atmospheric temperature - Bacteria turned CO_2 into oxygen. Green house gases - absorb heat - called Green House Effect - Aurapid - temperature change - Industrial Green house gases - responsible - Now they pose a threat.

Summary

Rough copy :

Green House Gases

Atmosphere is a tiny layer of gas around the Earth. Half the solar energy reflected back from the Earth as infrared radiation absorbed by atmosphere. It is crucial. Nitrogen and other gases constitute 98% of atmosphere. The remaining 2% is CO_2 and other gases. CO_2 and other gases absorb heat and increase the atmosphere temperature. Green House gases absorb the heat of sun and heat up the earth. This process is called Green House Effect. Average 14ºC is due to this. Otherwise it would be chill –18ºC. Now there is major change, industrial gas emissions are responsible. As a result green house gases which serve as life saves have became the life threats.

Fair copy :

Green House Gases

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Atmosphere is a thin layer of gases around earth. It consists 98% Nitrogen and 2% Carbondioxide and other gases, The heat from the sun is reflected to the atmosphere by half. Carbondioxide and gases absorb the heat which is in the form of infrared radiation. That heat warms the earth. Due to industrial houses, the content of CO_2 in atmosphere is increased. So the heat absorption has also increased. So the amount of heat absorbed by the gas has increased resulting in increased heat of earth. So the life saver has become a life threat.

9. Success in life depends largely on good health. Keep your body fit and by cleanliness, fresh air, regular habits and suitable recreation, make yourself strong to play the game and to do it in every sense of the word. Avoid anything that will sap your strength. Smoking in youth stunts the body and clouds the brain. Be temperate in all things and beware of drinks. It is a deadly enemy of health and efficiency.

Above all, remember that your character is a priceless possession. Therefore keep it untarnished. Be truthful in all things, courteous and considerate to every body, fair to your rivals, kind and helpful to all who are weak and suffering and do not be afraid to have the courage to stand for what is good, pure and noble. Avoid gambling in any form; it is a mean game, trying to get something for nothing at other people's expense.

Make provision for hard times. In your leisure hours, avoid mere idling. Fill such hours with interesting hobbies, good books and with companionships and associations calculated to exercise over you an influence for good. To a large extent you will be known by the company you keep.

Notes :

Good health - fit body - cleanliness - regular habits - make strong - Avoid that saps your energy - smoking - drinks - deadly enemies - Character is important - Truth - Courteous to all - courage to stand for good, pure - hard - times - leisure - avoid gambling hobbies - books - companions - influence - good - known by the company you keep.

Summary

Rough copy :

Good habits - Good Health

Success depends on good health. Fit body - cleanliness, regular exercise make you strong - smoking stunts the body, drinks are bad for health. Above all, character is a priceless possession. Truthful, courteous behaviour, fair to rivals are good habits. Don't be afraid to stand against evil. Spending leisure usefully, reading books, interesting hobbies, with good friends will be good. You will be known by friends you to keep.

Fair copy :

Good habits - Good Health

Good health leads to success. Keep body fit, clean, fresh by recreation and exercise. Smoking and alcohol sap your energy. But character is a priceless possession. Be truthful, honest, courteous to all. Help those who are suffering and have the courage to stand for good. Leisure time should be spent in reading, good hobbies and friends. They influence your thoughts. You are known by the company you keep.

10. Malnutrition is an impairment of health either from a deficiency or excess or imbalance of nutrients. Malnutrition is a condition when one or two nutrients are less or more in excess in the body. This again manifests in disorders and discomforts. Severe malnutrition in certain phases of life can do irreparable damage to the body. Physical, mental and intellectual well-being in a person is affected due to malnourishment. Emotional upset and intellectual dwarfism create personality problems in later life. Impaired functional ability and deficient structural

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

integrity result from malnutrition. Marasmus, Kwashiorkar, Scurvy, Rickets, Beri - Beri and Anaemia result from the deficiencies of proteins, calories and vitamins. Malnutrition creates lasting effect on the growth and development of a person. Permanent retardation of the Central Nervous System occurs due to protein caloric malnutrition in early life. Thus nutrients from food sources enable one to keep fit and maintain health. They provide energy which gives the capacity to work. Food also supplies vitamins and minerals which protect our organs and regulate their functions and other physiological processes.

Notes :

Malnutrition an impairment - when one or two nutrients are less - disorders and discomforts - irreparable damage to body - physical, mental - affected - emotional upset - scurvy, rickets - anaemia result - lasting effect on growth - retardation - nervous system affected - give energy - capacity to work - supply vitamins.

Summary

Rough copy :

Malnutrition

Malnutrition is an impairment of health. It is a condition when a few nutrients are in excess or low. It can do irreparable damage to the body. Physical, mental, intellectual well being is affected. They lead to personality problems, various diseases like Scurvy, Beri-Beri and Anaemia may set in. It creates a lasting effect on growth. Nervous system may be affected. Nutritents form food sources to keep fit.

Fair copy :

Malnutrition

Malnutrition is an impairment of health. It is a condition when a few nutrients are either in excess or low in our food. It can do irreparable damage to the body. Physical, mental and intellectual strength is also affected. This leads to personality problems and various diseases like anaemia may set in. It affects a lasting effect on growth. Food supplies vitamins and minerals which protect our organs and regulate their functions.

11. The Chinese were the first to make gun powder, invent the magnetic compass and introduce to the world the art of making paper. About 2000 years ago, the Chinese made gun powder by mixing sulphur and saltpetre. The mixture exploded when set on fire. The Chinese were the first to find out the fact that a narrow magnet floating in a bowl of water would always point to the North. This discovery led to the invention of magnetic compass. The device helped the sailors to find out the direction when they were out of sight of land. The Chinese also invented the art of making paper during the 2nd Century. Soon, the art of making paper using vegetable pulp reached Arabia, Spain and Europe. In course of time, paper factories came into existence. The fourth invention of the Chinese was the art of printing. Before this invention, books were written by hand. The Chinese invented the art of printing with movable types. With this invention, reading and learning became easy to common people as they were able to print books in large numbers.

Notes :

Chinese made :

Gun powder - magnetic compass - paper, found out magnet points to North - helped sailors.

Making paper :

Made from wood pulp - reached Arabia, Spain, Europe - paper factories invented.

Printing :

MICRO PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

a great boon - written by hand before - movable types - reading and learning became easy - books in all language.

Rough copy :

Chinese invented gun powder and the magnetic compass. They found out that the magnetic needle always pointed to North. It helped the sailors.

They made paper from wood pulp. It was followed by other countries. Then paper factories were invented. It was a great boon for reading and learning.

Fair copy :

The Printing Press

The Chinese made gun powder and magnetic compass. It helped sailors. Making paper was a very useful contribution by them. Paper was produced from wood and vegetable pulp. It spread to other continents.The printing press invented by them was a great boon to humanity. Reading and learning became easy with printing of books. Books were handwritten earlier.

20. Advertisement and respond Resume / Bio-data

1. Respond to the following advertisement considering yourself fulfilling the conditions specified.

Responding to advertisements for jobs is a special skill. It is an occupational skill. The communicative skills you develop over a period of two years in the Higher Secondary School are expected to equip you to pursue higher studies (if you wish to) or join the job market. Presenting all your accomplishments in a letter seeking a job requires meticulous care and organising ability. Please read the following sample letters and evolve your own style of communication.

Aachi Masala

requires

Sales Officers for the Zonal Offices in Tamil Nadu and Kerala.

The candidate should be a graduates and have experience in promoting consumer products. Candidates with the topographic knowledge of Chennai, Coimbatore and Trivandrum only need apply.

Apply to Post Box 102,

The Hindu, Chennai- 600 002

Response to the above advertisement

xxxxxxxxxxx

14.10.2020

From

xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

To

Post Box No. 102,

The Hindu,

Chennai – 600 002.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

Sir,

Sub : Application for the post of Sales Officer –reg.

Ref : Your advertisement dated 12.10.2020 in "The Hindu".

With reference to your advertisement dated 12.10.2020 in "The Hindu", I wish to apply for the post of Sales Officer in your reputed company. I have furnished my bio-data below for your kind perusal and favourable consideration.

Bio-Data

Name	: xxxxxxxxxxxx
Date of birth	: 18.4.1990
Address for communication	: 18, Sivan Koil St, yyyyyyyyyyyyyyy yyyyyyyyyyyyyy
Languages known	: Tamil, Malayalam, English, and Hindi.
Educational qualification	: BSc., Chemistry 80% in Loyola College, Chennai.
Experience	: 3 years, worked as a Sales Executive for "Maammis" Food Private Ltd" at Coimbatore.

If I am offered the Sales Officer's post, I shall perform my duties to the utmost satisfaction of the Management.

Reference: The Sales Manager,
Maammis Food Private Ltd, Head Quarters,
133/2, Pullakottai Road, Virudhunagar- 626001.

Yours faithfully
xxxxxxxxxxx

Address on the envelope
To
Post Box No. 102,
The Hindu,
Chennai -600002.

2. Respond to the following advertisement considering yourself fulfilling the conditions specified (Write xxx for your name and yyy for you address)

Applications are invited for the post of a
Security Officer
in a multinational company
from men with a degree in any subject and a 'C' certificate in NCC
Eligible candidates please apply with curriculum vitae to
Box No. 123,
C/o. The Hindu, Chennai-600 002.

Response to the above advertisement

30-3-2021

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

From

xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
yyyyyyyyyyyyyy
yyyyyyyyyyyyy

To

Box No.123,
C/o. The Hindu,
Chennai – 600 002.

Sir,

Sub: Applying for the post of a Security Officer - reg.
Ref: Your Advertisement in "The Hindu" dated 27.3.2021

With reference to your advertisement in "The Hindu", I would like to apply for the post of security officer in your reputed concern. I have furnished my curriculum vitae below for your kind perusal and favourable consideration.

Curriculum Vitae

1. Name : xxxxxxxxxxxxxx
2. Address : 18, Mullai St
   yyyyyyyyyyyyyy
   yyyyyyyyyyyyyyy
3. Languages known : Tamil and English
4. Academic qualification :

Institution	Course	Year	Marks
New College Chennai	B.Com	2015	67.5%
National Hr.Sec. School Tambaram	+2	2012	70%
Sankara Vidhyalaya Tambaram	SSLC	2010	75%
NCC experience			
National Hr. Sec. School		2012	"C"

5. Expected emoluments - Rs.10,000/- per month with other perks.

I assure you sir, that I shall take care of the entire security system of your concern and groom young talents to ensure the safety of the company round the clock. Looking forward to receiving your call letter.

Thanking you.

Yours sincerely,
xxxxxx

Address on the envelope

To

Post Box No. 102,
The Hindu,
Chennai -600002.

3. Respond to the following advertisement considering yourself fulfilling the conditions specified (Write xxx for your name and yyy for you address)

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Wanted

Sales Officer.

Young and dynamic graduate for
Marketing Aroma Chemicals in Souther Region.
Send your bio-data detailing
Your experience to
Madha Chemical Industries Pvt. Ltd.
A-140, Sindhur Industrial Area, Phase-II, New Delhi-21
e-mail: info@madava.com; Fax : 91-11-26386485

From
xxx@yahoo.com
To

Info@ madava. com

Sub: Applying for the post of a Sales Officer - reg.

Sir,

With reference to your advertisement in the Deccan Chronicle dated 27.3.2021, I wish to apply for the post of Sales Officer. I have attached my bio-data for your kind perusal and favourable consideration

Yours sincerely,
xxxxxxxxxxx

Send attachment . Bio-data of xxx (When opened)

1. Name : xxx
2. Age and date of birth : 22 years old, 15.02.1998,
3. Languages known : Malayalam, Tamil, Hindi, Telugu and English
4. Academic qualifications:

Institution	Course	Year	Marks
American College, Madurai	B.A English Literature	2018	67.5%
Mahathma Gandhi Matric.Sec. School, Madurai	+2, Maths, Physics, Chemistry	2015	70%
TVS Matric. Hr.Sec.School, Madurai	SSLC	2013	80%

5. Other qualification:

Institution	Course	Year	Marks
Institute of Mangement Studies, New Delhi	PG Diploma in Marketing Management	2019	80%
Bharathidasan University, Trichy	Diploma in Communication	2020	75%

6. Experience if any

Company	Position	Emoluments

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Ranbaxy Chemicals and Druggists, Chennai	Sales executive	Rs.18000/- pm and other perks

7. Expected salary : Rs.20,000/- pm
8. Other remarks, if any : I have a pulsar bike and love long distance rides
9. Time for joining the duty : One month's notice required.

Thank you.

Yours sincerely,
xxxxxxxx

4. Respond to the following advertisement considering yourself fulfilling the conditions specified (Write xxx for your name and yyy for you address)

Wanted Salesman

The applicant should be a graduate with minimum three years experience in Textiles.

Apply with Curriculum Vitae to
Kamala Pvt. Ltd.,
54, South Park Street,
Venkatapuram, Ambattur,
Chennai - 600 053

Response to the above advertisement

17th November, 2020
yyyyyyyyyyyyy

From
xxxxxxxxxxxxxx
yyyyyyyyyyyyyy
yyyyyyyyyyyyyy.

To
The Manager (Personnel)
M/s. Kamala Pvt. Ltd.,
54, South Park Street,
Venkatapuram, Ambattur,
Chennai – 600 053.

Sir,

Sub : Application for the post of Salesman - regarding
Ref: Your advertisement in "The Hindu" dated 10.11.2020

With reference to your advertisement inviting applications for the post of salesman. I wish to apply as a candidate. I am a B.Sc., graduate and I have four years experience as a salesman. I assure you my devoted service to the entire satisfaction of my superiors, if I am given an opportunity. Please find my curriculum vitae enclosed for your reference.

I hope to receive a favourable reply.

Thanking you,

Yours faithfully
xxxxxxxxxxx

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

Bio -Data

Name	: xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
Father's Name	: Mr. Rajendran
Age and date of birth	: 23 years 15-9-1997
Sex	: Male
Marital Status	: Single
Educational Qualification	: B.Sc., (Maths) Physics and Statistics ancillaries.
University	: Madras University
Year of passing	: March 2016
Marks	: 65%
Other qualification	: Java, C++ in computer.
Experience	: Worked as Salesman in 'Praveena'' textiles Chennai for four years.
Salary Expected	: Negotiable
Joining time	: one week.
Address for communication	: yyyyyyyyyyyyyyy yyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyy yyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyy

I declare that all the above information is true to the best of my knowledge.

xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

Address on the envelope :

To

Manager (Personnel)
Kamala Pvt. Ltd.,
54, South Park Street,
Venkatapuram, Ambattur,
Chennai – 600 053.

5. Respond to the following advertisement considering yourself fulfilling the conditions specified:

Wanted

Reputed Textile Machinery Company requires Office Assistant.

Qualification: B.Com., Age : Below 35 years. Computer knowledge, knowing Tally will be added advantage. Good communication skills both in Tamil and English.

Send your resume with photograph to
Post Box No. : H.B. 7777, The Hindu,
Chennai - 600 002.

Response to Advertisement

1st October, 2018

From

xxxxxxxx
yyyyyyyy

To

The Advertiser,

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Post Box No. H.B. 7777,
The Hindu, Chennai - 600 002.

Sir,

Sub : Application for the Post of Office Assistant - regarding.

With reference to your advertisement. I wish to apply for the post of Office Assistant in your textile machinery manufacturing company. I am a B.Com., graduate, aged 30 years, with Tally knowledge in Computers. I am good at English. I assure that I will discharge my duties to the entire satisfaction of my superiors if I am given an opportunity to serve in your factory. I am enclosing my resume for your perusal and favourable response.

Yours faithfully,
xxxxxxxxxxxx

Encl. Resume

Resume of xxxxx

Name	:	xxxxxx
Father	:	xxxxxx
Date of Birth	:	01.07.1990
Age	:	30 years
Qualification	:	B.Com. from University of Madras with distinction.
Technical Qualification	:	C, C++ in Computers
Additional Qualification	:	Trained in Tally
Languages known	:	English, Tamil, Certificate course in English Communication.
Experience	:	3 years as an Office Assistant in a Manufacturing Company.
Address for communication	:	xxxxxx yyyyy

Address on the envelope:

To
The Advertiser,
Post Box No. HB 7777
The Hindu, Chennai - 600 002.

6. Read the following advertisement and respond to it with a resume / bio-data / CV considering yourself fulfilling the conditions specified. [Write XXXXX for your name and YYYY for your address]

Wanted

English Teacher - Post graduate with Computer knowledge, and good communication skills. Minimum 2 years of Experience is mandatory.
Apply to : Post Box No : 1998
C/o. The Hindu
Chennai - 600 002.

From
Date : 30.8.20
XXXXX
Chennai
XXXX

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

To

The Advertiser,
Post Box No. 1998,
C/o. The Hindu,
Chennai - 600 002.

Sir,

Sub : Application for the post of PG teacher in English - reg.
Ref : Your advertisement in "The Hindu" dated 28.08.18.

With reference to your above advertisement calling for English PG teachers, I wish to apply. I am a PG in English with a Diploma in Communication Skills. I have three years of experience as a teacher in English.

I am young and energetic to take up the responsibility and render dedicated service. Please find my resume attached herewith.

I wish to receive a favourable reply.

Thank you,

Yours faithfully,
XXXXX

Resume

Name	:	XXXXX
Address	:	XXXXX
Date of Birth	:	05.07.1994, Age : 26 years
Qualification	:	i. M.A. English Literature, Madras University, A+ grade. ii. Diploma in Spoken English from IELTS
Experience	:	3 years as a PG teacher of English. Handled XII std classes.
Father's Name	:	XXXXXX
Expected Salary	:	Any decent offer.
Time to join duty	:	1 weeks time.

Declaration

I declare that the above information is true to the best of my knowledge.
Thank you.

Yours faithfully,
XXXXX

45. Read the following advertisement and prepare a bio-data considering yourself fulfilling the conditions mentioned.

[Write XXXXX for your name and YYYY for your address]

WANTED

Qualified nurses for a multi - speciality hospital, Attractive salary, Flexible working hours, Age below 30.

Apply to
Post Box No : 3210
C/o. The Times of India
Chennai - 600 002.

Response to the above advertisement

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Chennai.
15.10.2018

From
xxxxxxxxxxxxxx
xxxxxxxxxxxxxx
xxxxxxxxxxxxxx

To
The Advertiser,
Post Box No. 3210,
C/o The Times of India,
Chennai – 600 002.

Sir,

With reference to your ad. I would like to apply for the position of Nurse. I have enclosed my bio - data for your persual and kind consideration. I assure you dedicated service if given a chance.

Thank you.

Yours faithfully,
XXXXX.

Bio-Data

Name	: xxxxxxxxxxxxx
Father's name	: aaaaaa
Date of birth	: 15. 03. 1993
Age	: 27
Sex	: Female
Qualification	: XII Passed
Technical qualification	: Nurses training passed from CMC hospital, Vellore.
Experience	: Served as a staff nurse for 3 years in a multi speciality hospital
Address for communication	: 2, Raman St, yyyyyyyyyy yyyyyyy.
Salary expected	: Any decent salary
Working hours	: Prepared to work in any shift
Special skills	: Experience in ICU and Operation theatres
Languages known	: Tamil, English, and Hindi.
Reference	: 1. XXXX M.D., Apollo group 2. XXXXX CEO, Surya Hospital

Declaration

I declare that all the information provided above is true to the best of my knowledge. I assure you to serve with dedication and compassion.

XXXXX
Chennai.

21. General Essay

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Write a paragraph

1. Global Terrorism / Fight against Terrorism

The world today is witnessing a rise of terrorist activities in different parts of the world. A number of groups, owing allegiance to some political ideology or some particular religious beliefs, have chosen the path of violence and terror to achieve their objects. These are vested interests, fundamentalists or fanatics having no sanctity for life. They believe in the power of gun.

Some fight for land, some fight to spread their religion or faith. They defy public opinion and refuse to see reason. They do not hesitate to commit most heinous crimes. They do murder of innocent citizens, children, women, looting the public, burning, kidnapping, hijacking planes and creating terror.

Terrorism is not confined to one part. It is a global problem. All countries should join together to fight terrorism of any nature. The terrorists should never be given asylum anywhere. They should be taught that they have no place on the Earth. Only then, the menace can be controlled to some extent.

2. Goal of My life

Life without a noble aim is like a rudderless ship. But, to choose a goal is quite an uphill task. Different people have different ambitions according to their tastes and aptitude. Every person has an ambition.

My aim is to serve my country. There are many ways to serve the country. As a first step, I would become on ideal citizen. I shall never become corrupt. I shall always be just and fair to others. I shall always keep the interests of the community before my personal interest. With this concept, I can reform atleast some people.

I would like to be a doctor to serve the nation. I would devote all my energies in helping my countrymen. My aim would not be earning money. No person in isolation can serve the nation. So I would join with like minded people to jointly serve the country.

My goal is to serve the country in the best possible way.

3. Man and Environment

Cleanliness is next to Godliness. The problem of air, noise and water pollution is assuming serious proportions. Increasing Industrialisation is playing havoc on the environment. Industrial gases, smoke and other gases are polluting the air in a big way. Apart from industries, the density of traffic is also contributing to air pollution. The permissible limits of noise pollution has exceded in cities like Delhi, Kolkata and Mumbai.

Air pollution is responsible for T.B., Skin allergy, eye ailment and even cancer. River waters have been polluted largely because of discharge of untreated industrial wastes and municipal sullage. All these have destroyed the self purification system of the rivers.

Exhaust from automobiles is a significant contributor to air pollution. Nuclear pollution threatens life more than any other pollution today. The ultimate victim of pollution of anykind is man himself. After hundred years, man may not have pure air to breath, pure water to drink, pure Earth to live. The world as a whole should join together to arrest pollution of all kinds - to make the Earth fit to live for future generations.

4. Child Labour

Child labour is a crime against humanity. Children are working when they are supposed to read and play. The sad thing is that they work under difficult conditions. Everyone is responsible for this crime. The attitude in society and the perceptions have not changed.

MTC PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Children are found working at dhabas, restaurants and as domestic help. In fire works and beedi factories they work under dangerous conditions. They are often infected with various kinds of diseases and face danger to life. Moreover, they are not paid adequately and work for longer hours. There are about 50 million child labourers according to an estimate. We also come across child labourers employed in agriculture.

The immediate cause for child labour in India is poverty. Poverty prevents the children from going to school. The dropouts among the students during elementary education is very high. Primary education to the children is of fundamental importance to growth and development of a child. It has not been implemented properly and fully.

The government, Non Governmental Organisations and various institutions can help towards making child labour becomes extinct, which can be done only by implementation of compulsory primary education.

5. Use of Internet

This is the age of information, infotech and computers. Information is now a multi billion dollar business resulting in computer proliferation worldwide. Information super highway or internet has revolutionlised the life and IT. By being hooked you can have access to anything anywhere in the world. Internet is a melting pot of so many technologies which provide multimedia information facilities at low cost and great speed. Internet offers a wealth of opportunities and advantages. It promises a brave new world.

On the dark side it also gives, scope for pornography, electronic crimes, cyber crimes etc. It has to be checked. Children and young students should be permitted to use the net under adult supervision. If the internet is used in the ethical way, it can be of great use to the humanity. Recent SAARC conference was held through video conferencing. Prime Minister of India could address world leaders thanks to internet.

6. Value of Newspapers

Newspaper is the greatest and the most useful gift received by man with the invention of printing press. A newspaper keeps a man busy and in touch with the world. It is a powerful mass media and a mighty force. It is a vehicle of thought. It propogates ideas, philosophies, comments, criticism of government and people. It is a powerful organ of public opinion.

Newspapers have become a part and parcel of our daily life. They provide knowledge and tell about discoveries and inventions. Businessmen advertisements, market reports and information about religion, sports, weather, art, music and many are found in them. The newspapers bring us the views of great thinkers and philosophers. It moulds and reflects the public opinion.

In brief, newspapers are highly useful to the people, in general. The students should make it a regular habit to read newspapers, both for knowledge and for information and improving their communication skills.

7. Advantages of Science

Modern age is the age of Science. Science has blessed us with many comforts. The fairy tales of yesterday have became true now. Every aspect of life has an imprint of Science. Science has bestowed on us the gift of electricity. It glows our house, cooks our food, cools us in summer and warms us in winter. Wherever we cast our eyes, we notice the triumphs of science.

Science has conquered time and distance. Different countries have been brought closer to one another and the globe seems to have shrunk. Recreation, entertainment, radio, television and sterio are all inventions in Science, which provide a lot of comfort and happiness to us. Science has helped man to put up with deadly diseases. It has also proved equally helpful in agriculture.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

The service of Science cannot be forgotten even in the field of Engineering and Technology. Huge dams and bridges have been built. In short, we can say that wherever we may cast our eyes, we notice the triumphs and contributions of Science.

8. Computers - Modern man's Intelligent Machine

In this age of science and technology, humanity is witnessing an explosion of knowledge. Computer is one of the latest inventions of man. Every developed country in the world is equipped with computers. It has become an inseparable part in man's life.

In our country, computerisation of important sectors like defence, energy, railways, steel, mining, airlines has already been taken up.

Although the use of computers has phenominally grown, it has some fundamental limitations. It cannot exercise judgement or commonsense. It has to be meticulously instructed. It is also alleged that the privacy of people is being threatened by computers. Use of computers have opened the gates of unemployment in various sectors.

Inspite of various irritants and demerits, computers have revolutionalised the day to day life of humans.

The explosion of information is available at the click of a mouse. Mans growth owes a lot to the computer. Online booking of railway and plane tickets and purchasing things online through Amazon or Flipcard or order food through Swiggy are possible now.

9. Place of Women in Society today.

The position and status of women in society has been changing from time to time. In the past, women were worshipped. They were held in high esteem. Our national leaders started movements for the emanicipation of women. They were given the rightful place in all spheres of life. Discrimination on the basis of sex became a matter of the past.

As a result, the woman freed herself the four walls from the cfonfines of she started marching ahead. She has left man far behind in many fields. We have women legislators , ministers, doctors, lawyers and officers. They have shed their complexes and are marching shoulder to shoulder with man.

A modern girl is not dumb like a cow now. She competes with boys in every sphere. Her self confidence has grown. She is not cowed down by poverty. She wants to enjoy life like the rich. A woman in the past had to depend on her parents, husband, children at different phases of her life. But now she is independent, thanks to education of women.

She is full of freedom. Freedom is good, but unfettered freedom leads to problems. She must be careful in choosing her life style, career and priorities.

10. Library and its uses

A library is the heart and soul of an educational institution. A library is nothing but a collection of books, magazines and papers. It is a temple of knowledge and a boon to the people. It widens the knowledge of the students. Poor students can make use of the library. It inspires the students to develop the habit of reading.

A reader can be in touch with the new discoveries, inventions. A library not only preserves knowledge, but also spreads it. Preservation of knowledge and passing it on to the future generations is essential for the growth of a country. In a library, we get an opportunity to sit among the greatest authors. Robert Southey said that books are his never failing friends with whom he conversed day by day.

Thus a library is useful to students, research scholars, writers and professionals. Libraries contain the essence of our civilization and culture. Hence, they should be maintained in the best possible manner.

MUGIL PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

11. Work is worship

Life is a struggle. One must fight the battle of life valiantly. Time at our disposal is short. So one should make the best use of time. Life consists of action not contemplation. A short life full of action is better than a long life of inaction and lethargy.

Nobility lies in doing one's duty with a spirit of true service. One must do one's best to leave this world better than what he had found it. A positive contribution during one's life time is a must. What makes a man immortal is his actions and deeds.

Some of the men who became immortal died when young. John Keats, Alexander the Great, Swami Vivekananda, Shelley, Adi Sankara - all have died young. But all these persons immortalized their names by their noble deeds and great achievements. Therefore, one lives in deeds, not in years. Life is real and earnest. We must take it seriously. Real salvation lies in work. Work alone is real worship.

12. Vocational Education

Vocational Education has many advantages. It helps a person choose his career early in life and formally train for it. This increases the productive capacity of a country. This also saves wastage. Persons who are not fit for an academic career, will not crowd the corridors of Universities. Persons with low marks and lower understanding need not waste the exchequer funds.

Although vocational education has its advantages, we ought to proceed with caution. It is the theoretical education that develops the mind. No one can do well unless he has certain basic intelligence honed and vision broadened.

Vocational education is given due importance at +2 stage recommended by the Kothari Commission. Vocational education prepares pupils to understand social realities, so that they themselves work out their own potential. Measures are afoot now to recognize wavelength as industry, agriculture, communication and other productive sectors.

13. Unemployment in India

Unemployment is a great problem faced by developing countries. Human beings are both the means and the end of production. If there is no man power planning, furstration, rebellion are bound to increase among the unemployed.

In India, it is the shortage of the capital equipment or other necessary resources that contribute to the problem. Agriculture is our main stay. But it is seasonal. So rural unemployment is on the rise. Small Scale Industries are not developed well to provide employment to skilled and unskilled youth.

In urban areas, unemployment among industrial labourers and educated middle class is very high. Urbanisation has resulted in migration of rural youth to urban centres. The rate of growth of industries in urban areas, is not keeping pace with the increasing number of unemployed youth. It is alarming.

Small industries should be encouraged. It will increase the employment opportunities. Automation should be restricted, so that human resources and manual labour can be used. The education system focusses on producing educated youth fit for office jobs. Focus should be changed to produce those who can be absorbed by industries.

14. Conservation of Forests

Floods and other environmental hazards have been increasing. Lack of adequate vegetal cover in the catchment areas and water sheds of our rivers has resulted in severa droughts.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Exploitation of forests, to meet the ever increasing needs of population have resulted in a great loss to the country soil erosion, floods and infrequent rainfalls have made agriculture a big gamble.

Advantages of vegetation is that it amelionates the climatic conditions. It maintainans stream flow. It conserves of soil and eco system. Forests have the sound absorbing effect. They provide indirect protection against noise.

The people living in villages need fuel for their cooking, timber for their houses. Forests role in preserving soil erosion, stabilizing sand dunes, protecting catchment areas and providing fodder and shade for cattle cannot be ignored.

Extensive implementation of social forestry will go a long way to improve the climatic conditions, environment, building resources and provide employment to thousands. Greater investment in forestry, formation of separate social forestry departments, banning of export of wood, control of pests will help conserve forests.

15. Crime against Women

Crime against women has been on the increase. It has much to do with the existing low status of women. The violence is physical, mental, emotional, domestic and public. Various measures as education, economic independence are taken. Yet they have not been succeeded in preventing crimes against women.The range of crime against women is wide including rape, wife beating, bride burning, child marriage, prostitution, sexual harassment etc. Destroying the female foetus is on the increase. To stop this menace, the government has banned sex determination tests.

The causes for increasing crime against women can be attributed to the low status of women. Women are considered as weaker sex. They become easy targets and victims during conflicting situations between two families or two communities. Women are habituated to suffer in silence in homes and outside.

This attitude has to change drastically, against women to ensure that violence against them does not take place. The laws have to be implemented strictly against the violators or perpetrators of violence. Education of women is the foremost priority. We have to provide conditions to make them strong. Teach them self - defence. This which can help effectively to solve the problem of violence against women. Developed nations which have resources to shift to green technology don'tn show much interest. Developing countries are short of funds to shift to green technology.

16. Global Warming

In recent years, the earth is becoming the average temperature has risen by 0.2ºC in recent decades. As a result of global warming, there have been huge and unprecedented floods, storms, cyclones etc. These Green House gases cause global warming and rise in Earth's temperature. But nothing has been done to check this menace.

A lot of imbalance has been created in nature by human activities resulting in floods, storms etc. There are droughts and famines causing untold misery, death and destruction. Both villages and urban centres are increasingly facing water shortage.

Water harvesting is recommended. The problem of over exploitation and pollution of our water resources is really grave. It is predicted that within the next 30 years most of the people will face moderate to severe water crisis, if remedial measures are not taken.

We need to have greater respect for the Earth and its environment. Our efforts to check the global warming should include both preventive and curative measures. Long and short term strategies to overcome pollution should also be implemented. Unskilled labourers suffer a great deal. One machine replaces ten unskilled labourers. Earlier, hundred labourers were

MEDIA PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

involved in deepening a pond. Now one earth moving vehicle does the whole job in a matter of three days.

17. Man and Machine

In the absence of machines, work was done manually. After the invention of machines, man made his life very comfortable. Daily chores like washing, cleaning, grinding, sweeping were all done manually. These works were made easier after the invention of machines. Man got accustomed to them that he could not pass a day without using them and became helpless in their absence.

The machines are very useful and essential in the present day of speed. We can do the work easier and better and also faster. It is not far from truth if we say that man has become a servant to machines. Invention of certain machines has contributed to the growth of civilisation and growth. The printing machine is one of the greatest inventions which has helped preservation and distribution of knowledge worldwide. At present electronic machines have become a part of man's life. Machines have made man's life easier and useful.

18. Discipline

Discipline is implicit obedience of the commands of a superior authority and acceptance of punishment with a smile. If there is no discipline in life, there is anarchy. Life will become disordered. Discipline reigns everywhere in nature. The Earth, the Planets, the Moon, the Stars move around the Sun according to certain specific rules. If any of them violates the rule, we cannot imagine what would happen. Even animals are disciplined.

The home is the first place where we should learn discipline from our parents. This trait continues during study in educational institutions. Student phase is the most important stage in a man's life. It lays the foundation for the future. The playground is another place where we learn discipline.

In society, there is a great need for discipline. If individuals are permitted to do whatever they want to do, or what they like, society will break up and civilization and progress will be destroyed. Lack of discipline among youth of the country may endanger national security.

19. My Idea of Happy Life.

Everyone wishes to live a happy life. But only few can tell what is happiness and how to be happy. In my opinion, a happy life means that life which is free from cares and worries. This kind of life cannot be obtained through money. Only by habit of mind, such happiness can be acquired.

Desire is the cause of worry. So if one wishes to be happy, one should be away from desires. A great writer has said that a person whose desires are not fulfilled will be unhappy. At the same time, one whose desires are fulfilled will also be unhappy, because there is no end to his desires.

However money is essential for living. I will be content if I get money that is just needed to get on with life. I want to possess material only those that I need for myself. I know that materials cannot give happiness. The more things I have, the more I desire to have. So my priority will be to control desires.

Thus we see that a happy man is one who has enough to eat, has good health, contended to lead a truthful life honestly, with faith in God. I wish to lead such a life.

20. National Integration

India is a multiracial, multi - religious country. It is a secular country where the people of all religions live in harmony. They can worship without any hindrance to others, subject to law and order. India has geographic variety. India is the best example of 'Unity in Diversity'.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

Hundreds of languages are spoken in India. Hundreds of cultures are followed. Various castes are there with different customs, rituals and practices.

Unfortunately, communal disturbances are on the increase nowadays. The gullible and innocent people of the country being exploited of their religious fervour by vested interests. Acts of violence, loot, murder are forced on the innocent people. The result is untold misery to people for no fault of theirs.

An awakening and love of the country should be brought among the common people. The illiterate and gullible people must be educated to understand that there is an imperative need to live in harmony with others, lest the country will disintegrate.

21. Stephen Hawking

Stephen William Hawking was an English Theoritical Physist, Cosmologist, Author and Director of Research at the centre of Theoritical Cosmology at the Cambridge University. He was the first to set out a theory of Cosmology. It was a union of the general theory of relativity and quantum mechanics.

He was a Fellow of the Royal Society and reciepient of the Presidential Medal of Freedom.

Hawkings had a rare early onset of motor neurone disease. It gradually paralysed him over the decades. Even after the loss of his speech, he was still able to communicate through a speech generating device. He died on 14th March 2018 at the age of 76. He is regarded as one of the most brilliant theoritical physicists since Einstein.

22. The Commonwealth Games

The Commonwealth Games are an International multi-sport event involving athelets from the Commonwealth of Nations. The event was first held in 1930, and has taken place every four years since then, except during the World War in 1942 and 1946.

CGF, the Commonwealth Games Federation oversees and controls the programme and selects the city for the games. Apart from many Olympic sports, the games also include sports that are played predominantly in the Commonwealth countries. There are 53 member countries and 71 teams.

The 2018 Commonwealth Games were held in Gold Coast, Australia from April 4th to 15th. There were 275 events and 71 nations participated with 4426 competitors. India competed at the 2018 CWG. It was India's 18th appearance. With 26 gold medals and a total of 66 medals, India finished 3rd in the tournament. It was India's best position since the 2010 games. It was a proud moment for India. P.V.Sindhu was the flag bearer for the opening ceremony.

Write a paragraph of 150 words on the advantages and disadvantages of "Online Shopping"

Nowadays many people prefer to shop online because of its numerous benefits. However, the practice has disadvantages as well as advantages. It has both negative and positive aspects.

Advantages :

Buyers save more time.

Price, product details can be surfed on the net.

Price is usually lower than shop price.

Wide choice of online stores.

Reviews about products available for guidance.

Disadvantages :

Delay in delivery.

Lack of significant discount.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Lack of touch and feel of product.
No interactivity.
Frauds - loss of money.
Substandard products may be sent.
Through OLX 100 crore has been cheated by showing the picture of a military bike.

22. Spot the Error

Spot the error in the following sentences and correct them.

1. One of the **novel** is very interesting. - One of the **novels** is very interesting.
2. I received a **lots** of information. - I received a **lot** of information.
3. I am one of the best **student** in the class. - I am one of the best **students** in the class.
4. He **run** fast to catch the train. - He **runs** fast to catch the train.
5. Children should **listened** to their parents. - Children should **listen** to their parents.
6. I love listening music. - I love listening **to** music.
7. A born in 1966. - A **was** born in 1966.
8. Are you agree with me. - **Do** you agree with me?
9. I am not very good **for** cooking. - I am not very good **at** cooking.
10. After class, students **go to** home. - After the class, students **go** home.
11. Probably he **like** play chess. - Probably he **likes to** play chess.
12. I go everyday to school. - I go to school everyday.
13. Right now I **cook** dinner. - Right now I **cooked** dinner.
14. Where did you **went** yesterday? - Where did you **go** yesterday?
15. When **did** you born? - When **were** you born?
16. There is much **noises** there. - There is much **noise** there.
17. It **very** windy today. - It **is** very windy today.
18. Slow and steady **win** the race. - Slow and steady **wins** the race.
19. She prefers coffee **than** tea. - She prefers coffee **to** tea.
20. I met **an** European in the Church. - I met **a** European in the Church.
21. If you study well, you **would** pass. - If you study well, you **will** pass.
22. My dad is angry **at** me. - My dad is angry **with** me.
23. Angel is a M.A. in English. - Angel is **an** M.A. in English.
24. Two and two **makes** four. - Two and two **make** four.
25. I **cannot able to** solve this. - I **cannot** solve this. (or) I am unable to solve this
26. He gave me **an** one-rupee coin. - He gave me **a** one-rupee coin.
27. Shyam **went to** abroad. - Shyam **went** abroad.
29. She is junior **than** me. - She is junior **to** me.
30. **Sun** rises in the East. - **The sun** rises in the East.
31. I am a teacher, **isn't it?** - I am a teacher, **aren't I?**
32. No one **know** the answer. - No one **knows** the answer.
33. Although he studied well, **but he** failed. - Although he studied well, **he** failed.
34. The horse which I rode ran **fastly.** - The horse which I rode ran **fast.**

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

35. Neither of the boys **are** good. - Neither of the boys **is** good.
36. He has finished his **meals.** - He has finished his **meal.**
37. I bought **a** HMT watch. - I bought **an** HMT watch.
38. We discussed **about the** matter. - We discussed **the** matter.
39. She goes to school **by** foot. - She goes to school **on** foot.
40. She goes to college **in** car. - She goes to college **by** car.
41. He is confident **on** her success. - He is confident **of** her success.
42. **Guilty** must be punished. - **The guilty** must be punished.
43. I purchased **furnitures** from the shop. - I purchased **furniture** from the shop.
44. If they contacted me, I **will** help them. - If they contacted me, I **would** help them.
45. If you study well, you **would** pass. - If you study well, you **will** pass.
46. We read **Bhagavadgita** every day. - We read **the Bhagavad Gita** every day.
47. If I were a bird, I **will** fly. - If I were a bird, I **would** fly.
48. The principal with all the teachers **were** present.
    The principal with all the teachers **was** present.
49. The three children divided the property **between** them.
    The three children divided the property **among** them.
50. If you had run fast, you **would catch** the train.
    If you had run fast, you **would have caught** the train.
51. The colour of the curtains ***are*** very bright.
    The colour of the curtains **is** very bright.
52. I saw ***an*** uniformed soldier hiding behind the wall.
    I saw **a** uniformed soldier hiding behind the wall.
53. Nobody knows why ***was he*** killed.
    Nobody knows why **he was** killed.
54. My **older** brother is living abroad.
    My **elder** brother is living abroad.
55. They are discussing about **their** picnic.
    They are discussing about **the** picnic.

23. Confusables

Fill in blanks with suitable words:

1. He was walking _____ foot, when he confronted a _____. (bear, bare)
2. In this shop they _____ the latest _____ phones. (cell, sell)
3. The plants are wet _____ to last nights _____. (dew, due)
4. I went to the _____ mill and later visited the _____ shop. (flower, flour)
5. If you sit _____ you cannot _____ the speech. (hear, here)
6. It takes one _____ for _____ car to reach the city. (our, hour)
7. The teacher asked, do you _____ the answer, the student said_____. (no, know)
8. I want to _____ my friend at the _____ shop. (meat, meet)
9. You _____ the lesson, if it is _____ you will get good marks. (right, write)

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

10. His eye _____ is poor, he cannot visit his _____. (site, sight)
11. My _____ wakes up before the _____ rises. (sun, son)
12. Indian sportsmen have ____ gold medals ___ each in the games they participated. (one, won)
13. We used to _____ cotton clothes when, we _____ playing, (were, wear)
14. Read this _____ by a doctor, it will _____ your depression. (lessen, lesson)
15. We respect our _____ for his _____. (principle, principal)
16. Sita has _____ a child who has _____ to the new place. (adopted, adapted)
17. He injured his _____ and it is yet to _____. (heal, heel)
18. Let us _____ that we shall not become a _____ to selfishness. (prey, pray)
19. The _____which I have _____ was very beautiful. (seen, scene)
20. The workers worked the _____ night to plug the _____ in the wall. (hole, whole)
21. There was no _____ for the cat till a _____ of bread was given to it. (piece, peace)
22. You are not _____ to talk _____ (aloud, allowed)
23. I attended the _____ meeting but I was _____ at the speeches. (bored, board)
24. He was very _____, he was asked to take rest for a _____. (week, weak)
25. As you _____ _____ you reap. (so, sow)
26. We went to _____ the _____ at sunrise. (sea, see)
27. The child _____ the ball _____ the window. (through, threw)
28. He _____ himself too often. He was punished for his _____. (absence, absents)
29. The editor forgot to _____ the phone number in the _____. (ad, add)
30. He is the legal _____ of the king. His _____ is blond. (hair, heir)
31. He was taken to the _____ since the judge refused to _____ his death sentence. (alter, altar)
32. The Parliament has given its _____ for the Prince's _____ to the throne. (ascent, assent)
33. An _____ register is maintained for the _____ who look after the patients. (attendants, attendance)

Answers

1. bare, bear	2. sell, cell	3. due, dew	4. flour, flower
5. here, hear	6. hour, our	7. know, no	8. meet, meat
9. write, right	10. sight, site	11. son, sun	12. won, one
13. wear, were	14. lesson, lessen	15. principal, principle	16. adopted, adapted
17. heel, heal	18. pray, prey	19. scene, seen	20. whole, hole
21. peace, piece	22. allowed, aloud	23. board, bored	24. weak, week
25. sow, so	26. see, sea	27. threw, through	28. absents, absence
29. add, ad	30. heir, hair	31. altar, alter	32. assent, ascent

33. attendance, attendants

24. Homophones

1. There is a group which fears he would _____ to be democratic and _____ power for himself. (seize/cease)

   Ans: There is a group which fears he would ***cease*** to be democratic and ***seize*** power for himself.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

2. He _____ his friend caught in the _____ of plot. (seas/sees)
   Ans: He ***sees*** his friend caught in the ***seas*** of plot.
3. Not a _____ was seen when Brutus had to _____ Rome. (Flee/Flea)
   Ans: Not a ***flea*** was seen when Brutus had to ***flee*** Rome.
4. Romans were _____ in thoughts till they heard the _____ words of Antony.(last/lost)
   Ans: Romans were ***lost*** in thoughts till they heard the ***last*** words of Antony.
5. Verify your names, the authorities are taking _____ please awaken your _____. (senses / census)
   Ans: Verify your names, the authorities are taking ***census***, please awaken your ***senses***.
6. None _____ a comment when Antony _____ for a reply. (paused / passed)
   Ans: None ***passed*** a comment when Antony ***paused*** for a reply
7. They _____ two more persons to ____the flour to make 500 chapathis. (knead / need)
   Ans: They ***need*** two more persons to ***knead*** the flour to make 500 chapathis.
8. It _____ that the cinema hall is bursting at the _____. (seams/seems)
   Ans: It ***seems*** that the cinema hall is bursting at the ***seams***.
9. When there was a _____ people _____ to cities. (fled / flood)
   Ans: When there was a ***flood***, people ***fled*** to cities.
10. Antony knew that nobody would give him any _____ if there was _____ in his speech about Caesar. (praise / prize)
    Ans: Antony knew that nobody would give him any ***prize*** if there was ***praise*** in his speech about Caesar.
11. The girl who had a lot of _____ in her hair told _____ about her credentials(lies / lice)
    Ans: The girl who had a lot of ***lice*** in her hair told ***lies*** about her credentials.
12. _____ politicians _____ away the public money. (while / vile)
    Ans: ***Vile*** politicians ***while*** away the public money.
13. Unable to find her little brother in the _____ of seats in the gallerys he burst into _____ (tears / tiers)
    Ans: Unable to find her little brother in the ***tiers*** of seats in the gallery, she burst into ***tears***.
14. _____ of the Pastor's daughters wanted to become a _____. (nun/none)
    Ans: ***None*** of the Pastor's daughters wanted to become a ***nun***.
15. The people asked the political leaders _____ they _____ before the election was announced. (were/where)
    Ans: The people asked the political leaders ***where*** they ***were*** before the election was announced.
16. I am _____, can you _____ me? (here / hear)
    Ans: I am ***here***, can you ***hear*** me?
17. Keerthana told her _____ mate that she is the _____ representative of her dance troupe. (sole / soul)
    Ans: Keerthana told her ***soul*** mate that she is the ***sole*** representative of her dance troupe.
18. Even while performing the funeral _____ the sons quarreled over their property _____. (rights / rites)
    Ans: Even while performing the funeral ***rites*** the sons quarreled over their property ***rights***.
19. Nobody can _____ the _____ plates because there is a video camera fixed near the

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

entrance. (steel / steal)

Ans: Nobody can ***steal*** the ***steel*** plates because there is a video camera fixed near the entrance.

20. Antony _____ if you have tears, prepare to _____ them now. (shed / said)

Ans: Antony ***said*** if you have tears prepare to ***shed*** them now.

21. People who take _____ will not take _____ to fight for their rights. (arms / alms)

Ans: People who take ***alms*** will not take ***arms*** to fight for their rights.

22. The _____ took the jest of children in good _____. (spirit / sprite)

Ans: The ***sprite*** took the jest of children in good ***spirit***.

23. They are unable to _____ after hardwork because they eat only _____. (rice / rise)

Ans: They are unable to ***rise*** after hardwork because they eat only ***rice***.

24. Have you ever _____ such a beautiful _____? (scene, seen)

Have you ever ***seen*** such a beautiful ***scene***?

25. Catching a six _____ snake without any equipment is a rare _____ (feat / feet)

Ans: Catching a six ***feet*** snake without any equipment is a rare ***feat***.

26. She decided to ___ no time when the doctor said her ___ was dangerously big. (waist / waste)

Ans: She decided to ***waste*** no time when the doctor said her ***waist*** was dangerously big

27. Fill in the blanks with the suitable word.

The _____ of a horse is its _____ attraction. (main / mane)

Ans: The ***mane*** of a horse is its ***main*** attraction.

28. I want to _____ my friend at the _____ shop. (meat, meet)

Ans : I want to ***meet*** my friend at the ***meat*** shop.

25. Modal / Quasi Modal

Supply suitable modal / quasi modal verb for the following sentences :

1. My grand mother _____ tell stories. (used to)
2. You _____ read every chapter. (need not)
3. How _____ you call me names. (can)
4. Students _____ come in uniform. (should)
5. It _____ rain today. (may)
6. _____ you please bring me a cup of water. (Could)
7. He _____ swim well. (can)
8. They _____ rather die than surrender. (would)
9. It is a hospital. You _____ smoke. (shouldn't)
10. He _____ prefer to take some rest. (may)
11. The teacher said you _____ read this book. (can)
12. _____ you stand on your head for two minutes? (Can)
13. Take an umbrella. It _____ rain. (may)
14. People _____ walk on grass. (shouldn't)
15. _____ I ask a question? (Can)

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

16. You _____ take an umbrella. It is not raining. (needn't)
17. Nancy _____ go to bed early. Tomorrow is her day off. (may)
18. You _____ smoke in buses. (shouldn't)
19. You _____ bring a swim suit. I can give you. (needn't)
20. I _____ visit Ellora. (shall)
21. _____ you come with us? (Will)
22. _____ they advertise the post? (Will)
23. I _____ not be unfair to him. (should)
24. _____ I use your pen? (Can)
25. If you tried hard, you _____ win. (would)
26. How _____ you disobey my words? (use a quasi modal verb)]
    How dare you disobey my words?
27. He _____ prefer to take some rest. (quasi modal)
    Ans: may

26. Modal Verb

1. A good teacher _____ make even boring lessons interesting (can/will)
   Ans: will
2. Eve teasers _____ be severely punished. (will/should)
   Ans: will
3. I _____ like to hear you play the flute.
   Ans: would
4. You _____ not write on the wall.
   Ans: should
5. As you keep scoring low marks, you _____ work hard.
   Ans: ought to
6. Soldiers sacrifice their lives that others _____ be happy.
   Ans: may.
7. They _____ allow them if they paid the fees.
   Ans: would
8. We _____ help the needy.
   Ans: should
9. How _____ you oppose the leader?
   Ans: would
10. What is done _____ not be undone. (use the modal verb)
    What is done cannot be undone.
11. one _____ not write on the wall. (modal verb)
    Ans: should

27. Link words

Fill in the blanks with suitable link word:

1. Call me _____ you reach the station.
2. Police arrived _____ the thief was trying to break into a house.
3. _____ I like science fictions, I dislike sentimental romantic stories.
4. _____ you go to bed, brush your teeth.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

5. Check your school bag and time-table _____ you leave for school.
6. Everything was fine _____ Mr. Karuppaiah joined as Principal.
7. You should wait here _____ your mother comes back from her office.
8. _____ you get over your inhibitions, you will be a successful speaker.
9. Contact me _____ you hear from Tharun.
10. Tell me _____ you get any information from Sangeetha.
11. I respected her _____ I saw her.
12. Lots of things have happened _____ we met.
13. James could not walk _____ he was very tired.
14. _____ you don't have Adobe PageMaker, you can't open that file.
15. I'll leave early _____ I can catch the train.
16. He works hard _____ he may be able to save money to buy a car.
17. The company sends e-mail greetings to all its employees _____ they start the year in good spirit.
18. The hostel room was _____ small _____ four boys found it very difficult to share it.
19. The old lady was _____ tired _____ she collapsed on the road.
20. It is _____ a tiny desk _____ I can't keep all my books.
21. You will catch the bus _____ you leave now.
22. He speaks _____ he were a millionaire.
23. She speaks _____ she were born with a silver spoon in her mouth.
24. You can use my camera _____ you don't mishandle it.
25. He tried to learn _____ possible just one day before the final examination.
26. _____ he was sick, he attended the class.
27. _____ Gandhi was fragile and old, he had indomitable spirit.
28. She appeared for many competitive examinations _____ she passed in none of them.
29. _____ she was rich, she was humble.
30. _____ she was pretty, she was unassuming.
31. _____ the enemies were large in number, the Indian soldiers confronted them bravely.
32. Marie Curie continued to work hard _____ she was suffering from cancer.
33. The players continued to play _____ drizzle.
34. _____ Train Ticket Examiners, thousands of farmers travel to Rameswaram from Bihar every year without tickets.
35. _____ Hindi is an easy language, some do not want to learn it.
36. She wins friends _____ she goes.
37. People like _____ she does.
38. _____ she tries hard, she can't stop using abusive language.
39. _____ he eats much, he does not gain weight.
40. _____ the teachers advise her, she does not pay attention to her health.
41. He scored poor grades _____ his eleventh hour preparation.
42. Could you please tell us _____ you want?
43. Don't talk loudly _____ you are inside the library.
44. I have placed it in a safe place _____ I can find it again.
45. _____ he was not there, I spoke to his mother.
46. The police fired in the air _____ the rioters could be warned.
47. Start immediately _____ you miss your flight.
48. He has _____ a note book _____ a pen.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

49. Those _____ live in glass houses should not throw stones.
50. She did not know _____ to accept or reject the marriage proposal.
51. Those _____ are corrupt cannot escape the law for long.
52. _____ her father is a politician, she is very humble.
53. _____ he is careful, he cannot avoid further accidents.
54. No sooner the boss entered the cabin _____ the employees started talking.
55. No sooner did the child see her mother _____ she ran to her.
56. _____ you have any problem, please call me.
57. _____ the price of gold has spiralled up so fast, the craze for gold has not come down.
58. _____ you work hard, you will succeed.
59. Midas was very rich _____ he was very unhappy.
60. The instructions are so clear _____ even a child can understand them.
61. _____ the chief guest entered the auditorium, all rose to their feet.
62. Solve all the exercises in this book _____ you can improve your English.
63. The cute tiny tots gave bouquets to the VIPs _____ they reached the dias.
64. She is older _____ she looks.
65. _____ it rained, the private schools in Chennai were open.
66. _____ it was raining, we postponed our picnic.
67. _____ she is old, she is very brisk and active.
68. _____ he was very hungry, Oliver Twist asked for more.
69. _____ the doctor did his best, the old man passed away.
70. I respect him _____ he is a dedicated person.
71. Enemies cannot defeat you _____ you stay united.
72. _____ Sangeetha had brought only four idlis, she shared them happily with all her friends.
73. _____ the work is over, we can rest for a while.
74. _____ it was very cold children loved to play with water.
75. _____ they were poor, they were hardworking and honest.
76. Tell me _____ you broke your neighbour's scale?
77. _____ he is uneducated, he speaks English very well.
78. _____ you have tears, prepare to shed them.
79. It is long _____ they have issued quality wheat in the ration shop.
80. Pay the electricity bill _____ the due date.
81. _____ Latha came to meet Kalpana, she was out of station.
82. _____ she did not submit her assignments in time, the teacher scolder her.
83. Follow the instructions while installing a computer _____ you do some mistakes in configuring it.
84. Please explain _____ you solved the issue.
85. _____ the weather forecast was frightening, some fishermen ventured into the deeps to catch fish.
86. _____ the cat is away, the mice are at play.
87. I'll help you _____ I'm very tired.
88. _____ he had my phone number, he did not contact me.
89. I reached on time, _____ I missed my train.
90. _____ (he) being rich, he is humble.
91. _____ Venkat had only one sandwich, he shared it with his friend

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

92. Man proposes _____ God disposes.
93. The family can move into the flat _____ the walls are painted.
94. _____ we started early, we reached the destination late.
95. Take an umbrella with you _____ you will get wet. (use a suitable link word)

Answers

1. when	2. while	3. While	4. Before
5. before	6. until	7. until	8. Once
9. after	10. as soon as	11. the moment	12. since
13. because	14. Since	15. so that	16. in order that
17. so that	18. so… that	19. so… that	20. such… that
21. provided	22. as if	23. as though	24. as long as
25. as much as	26. Although	27. Though	28. though
29. Though	30. Though	31. Though	32. even though
33. inspite of	34. Despite	35. Though	36. wherever
37. whatever	38. Although	39. Although	40. Though
41. despite	42. what	43. when	44. so that
45. As	46. so that	47. lest	48. neither.. nor
49. who	50. either	51. who	52. Though
53. Unless	54. than	55. than	56. If
57. Though	58. If	59. yet	60. that
61. As soon as	62. in order that	63. as soon as	64. than
65. Though	66. As	67. Though	68. As
69. Though	70. because	71. so long as	72. Though
73. Since	74. Though	75. Though	76. why
77. Though	78. If	79. since	80. before
81. When	82. As	83. lest	84. how
85. Though	86. When	87. though	88. Though
89. yet	90. Inspite of	91. Though	92. and
93. when/after	94. Though	95. otherwise	

28. Identify the Sematic Field

Identify each of the following sentences with the semantic field in the list given below, by underlining the word/words serving as the clue.

a) "Psalm of life" is a poem written by Henry Wadsworth Longfellow.
b) There are only 'walk outs' and not dropouts at the Secondary Schools.
c) He was sentenced to life term for murdering the security guard.
d) Due to heavy rains, the cricket match was called off in Melbourne.
e) The film 'Tara Zameen Par" has become a national celebrity in a month's time.
[Law, Education, Communication, Weather, Media, Literature, Sport]

Ans: a) Literature b) Education c) Law d) Sports e) Media

a) The farmers are not happy with the procurement prices of paddy.
b) The opposition leader blamed the ruling party for the spiraling of prices of essential commodities.
c) The doctor advised her to take only fruits, milk and bread.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

d) The Kumba mela attracted a large numbers of pilgrims to Kedarnath.
e) F.M. channels have contributed to the increase of sale in cell phones.
[Literature, Politics, Nutrition and Dietics, Religion, Sport, Agriculture, Media]

Ans: a) Agriculture b) Politics c) Nutrition d) Religion e) Media

a) EDU-SAT helps Universities offer country wide classrooms using satellite technology.
b) The waterways of India need to be exploited fully.
c) Indian scientists are trying to find out a vaccine for HIV.
d) The Trojan virus has corrupted a few files in my teacher's computer.
e) The Indian team surprised Ricky Ponting by taking a few early wickets in the first ten overs.
[Astronomy, Medicine, Communication, Computer, Sports, Law, Transport]

Ans : a) Communication b) Transport c) Medicine d) Computer e) Sport

a) All the IX std students joined the Eco club in our school.
b) The sky watchers' club has arranged for a trip to Kavalur Observatory.
c) The Hovercraft travels fast both on land and water.
d) The Government Pleader wanted the judge to punish the erring institutes.
e) The MLA spoke against inflation in the Legislative Assembly
[Sports, Astronomy, Transport, Politics, Environment]

Ans : a) Environment b) Astronomy c) Transport d) Law e) Politics

a) Bopanna played well in the Bangalore National Open Tennis Tournament.
b) Though the lawyer argued very well, the judge gave the verdict against the terrorist.
c) One doctor is trying to find medicine against ageing.
d) Thanks to advanced satellite system, we have mobiles even in small villages.
e) Panda is facing extinction because bamboo trees are fast disappearing.
[medicine, Environment, Weather, Law, Medicine, Communication, Sport]

Ans : a) Sport b) Law c) Medicine d) Communication e) Environment

a) We should take balanced diet every day.
b) Sethu project in the Palk Strait faces stiff opposition from Hindu fundamentalists.
c) Deccan Chronicle is a cheap English Newspaper.
d) It is unusually chill in Mumbai now.
e) India got freedom in 1947.
[Law, History, Nutrition and Dietetics, Politics, Computer, Media, Weather]

Ans : a) Nutrition and Dietetics b) Politics c) Media d) Weather e) History

a) Mozart could compose music when he was just a lad of 10.
b) Weblogs are becoming popular
c) What one learns in school stays with him for ever.
d) We should avoid using plastic bags.
e) Zero Budget Cultivation is becoming popular now.
[Media, Environment, Education, Weather, Agriculture, Computer, Music]

Ans : a) Music b) Computer c) Education d) Environment e) Agriculture

MEENU PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

a) Sania Mirza refused to play the National Open Tennis because of an allegation against her.
b) The twinkle of stars has inspired even cave men.
c) Newton found the gravitational force from the fall of an apple.
d) Travel by bus has become cheap in Tamil Nadu.
e) My blood was tested in the lab.
[Astronomy, Science, Sports, Medicine, Law and Commerce, Transport]

Ans : a) Sport b) Astronomy c) Science d) Transport e) Medicine

a) Dolly was the first goat produced using cloning method.
b) Many lorries collided against one another due to poor visibility caused by dense fog in America.
c) Though Indian rupee is growing in value, export business is facing a grim prospect due to devaluation of American dollar.
d) There will be computer aided learning through out Tamilnadu in all Government schools.
e) Halley's comet was a feast to one's eyes.
[Weather, Medicine, Science, Astronomy, Transport, Commerce, Education]

Ans : a) Science b) Weather c) Commerce d) Education e) Astronomy

a) Shree Shanth was in his element and took the last wicket in 20-20 World Cup.
b) The spiraling of oil prices has put communists on a war path against their ruling partner.
c) India has agreed to improve her trade links with China.
d) The MLA who was involved in a demonstration against the ruling Government was arrested.
e) Farming has become an unprofitable practice as procurement prices of food grains are always low.
[Agriculture, Sports, Science, Politics, Astronomy, Law and Commerce]

Ans : a) Sports b) Politics c) Commerce d) Law e) Agriculture

a) In a democracy, we have the right to criticise anyone.
b) The price of vegetables shot up suddenly.
c) The passenger sat down to check his e-mails.
d) It was thrilling neck and neck finish.
e) The programme will be telecast next week.
(Commerce, Sports, Literature, Computer, Politics, Media, Agriculture)

Ans : a) Politics, b) Agriculture, c) Computer, d) Sports, e) Media.

a) Jadaja took the last wicket in 20-20 World Cup.
b) The spiraling of oil prices has put communists on a war path against their ruling partner.
c) India has agreed to improve her trade links with China.
d) Students who were involved in a demonstration against CAA were arrested.
e) Locusts have affected the yield of crops in Gujarat.
[Agriculture, Sports, Science, Politics, Astronomy, Law and Commerce]

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Ans : a) Sports b) Politics c) Commerce d) Law e) Agriculture

a. All the the Eco club in our school organized a camp on Covid - 19 awareness.
b. The sky watchers' club has arranged for a trip to planatorium.
c. The bullet train travels fast.
d. The Government Pleader wanted the judge to punish the erring institutes.
e. The MLA spoke against inflation in the Legislative Assembly
[Sports, Astronomy, Transport, Politics, Environment]

Ans : a) Environment b) Astronomy c) Transport d) Law e) Politics

a) Balanced diet is good for health.
b) Sethu project causes carnoversities.
c) The Hindu Tamil is a good news paper.
d) It is usually chill in Kodaikanal.
e) India launched Mangalyan in 2014.
[Law, Space, Nutrition and Dietics, Politics, Computer, Media, Weather]

Ans : a) Nutrition and Dietetics b) Politics c) Media d) Weather e) Space

29. Read the following passage and answer the questions

Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow.

1. Birds, of course fly with the help of their wings. They have very light frames. Their bones are also light. Moreover, they have air sacs which make them even lighter. Their muscles are quite strong in comparison to their body weight. They have a streamlined body which enables them to fly swiftly because air offers less resistance to streamlined objects. With the help of these muscles, they can easily fly with their wings. When a bird flaps its wings, it pushes the air down with its wings and rises above. Our bodies are heavier than those of birds. As such we would need enormously big wings. Again we do not have any air sacs and our muscles are not comparatively that strong. Hence we cannot flap the artificial wings.The birds with lighter bodies can fly more easily while the heavy birds face difficulties while flying. For example, the cock and peacock cannot fly very high. There are also birds like Ostrich and Penguin which are even heavier. They cannot fly at all. They can simply run. Thus we too cannot fly like birds even if we attach artificial wings to our arms. Even though scientists tried to build machines with flapping wings, they could not be successful in making man fly like a bird. This was so because human muscles are not strong enough to make such machines work.

Questions and Answers:

i. **Which parts of the body enable the birds to fly?**

They have wings. Their frame is light. Their bones are light. Air sacs make their bodies lighter.

ii. **Why does air not resist birds in flight?**

The birds have streamlined body. So, air does not resist it during flight.

iii. **How does a bird fly?**

When a bird flaps its wings, it pushes the air down with its wings and rises above.

iv. **Why can't a man fly?**

MERIT PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Man's body is heavy. His muscles are not strong compared to birds. There are no air sacs to lighten the body weight. So, man cannot fly even with artificial wings.

v. Name some flightless birds.

Ostrich and Penguins are flightless birds.

2. Bread is a popular food in almost all the countries of the world. Its ingredients vary from country to country. In most of the countries, however, bread is made from wheat or rye flour. In some other places it is also made from rice, barley, potatoes, peas and beans. According to the recorded history, the making of bread was started around 3000 B.C. in Egypt. Yeast was also discovered there only. Nowadays the common bread is made from dough prepared by kneading flour with water. A little yeast, sugar and salt are added to it. The yeast causes the dough to rise by forming bubbles of carbon dioxide gas in the dough. The dough is then formed into the shape of a loaf and baked in a loaf tin in the oven. In the process of baking the gaseous bubbles burst resulting in small pores inside the bread. It is mainly the yeast which gives the bread its taste and flavour. You can see these pores very easily in any bread piece. Cakes also have pores in them, but they are produced by the baking soda and not by the yeast. Baking soda, which is the mixture of tartaric acid and sodium bicarbonate, is used in the preparation of cakes. When this mixture is added to the dough and baked, carbon dioxide is produced. The bubbles of this gas burst on baking causing small pores.

Questions and Answers:

i. What is bread made from?

Bread is made from wheat or rye flour.

ii. When was the first bread baked?

The first bread was baked around 3000 BC.

iii. Who are the pioneers in baking bread to the world?

Egyptians are the pioneers in baking bread to the world.

iv. Which causes the dough to rise?

Yeast causes the dough to rise by forming bubbles of carbon dioxide gas in the dough.

v. Which gives bread its taste and flavour?

Yeast gives bread its taste and flavour.

3. Dew drops are formed due to condensation of water vapours. Air around us contains water vapours which we call as moisture or humidity. Hot air contains more moisture as compared to cold air. During the night when the hot air comes into contact with some cold surface, water vapour present in it condenses on the cold surface in the form of droplets. These tiny drops of water are called dew drops. The process of dew formation is more when the sky is clear and less when it is cloudy. When the sky is clear and the trees and plants are cooler at nights, there is more evaporation of water and hence more dew formation. But when it is cloudy, trees and plants do not get cool in the night and hence there is less dew formation. As the sun rises high in the sky, these dew drops evaporate into air.

Questions and Answers:

i. How are dew drops formed?

MERCY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

They are formed as a result of condensation of water vapour.

ii. When does dew formation occur more?

Dew formation occurs more at night.

iii. Why is dew formation less during cloudy nights?

When it is cloudy, trees and plants do not get cool in the night. So, there is less dew formation.

iv. How do dew drops disappear?

The heat from the sun evaporates the dew drops. Thus, they disappear.

v. Which air contains a lot of moisture?

Hot air contains a lot of moisture.

4. The Dodo was a victim of human interference. It was a huge, flightless pigeon which lived on the island on Mauritius in the Indian Ocean. Visiting sailors killed many Dodos for food. And the cats, pigs and monkeys which the sailors brought with them destroyed the dodos' eggs. By 1681 all the dodos were dead – the dodo had become an extinct species. Since then the Great Auk, the Passenger Pigeon and many other birds have also become extinct as a result of human influence. Birds are also hunted as a sport by some people, but increasingly they are being protected by laws throughout the world. However, around the Mediterranean, millions of migrating birds are shot or trapped by hunters each year. The rapid growth of the human population and the huge demand for natural materials have resulted in the destruction of many of the places where birds live. Marshes are drained to make farmland, forests are cleared for timber or for space to build or to grow crops, deserts increase in size because of over-grazing of pasture land by domesticated animals. Even global warming caused by human pollution will affect bird population.

Questions and Answers:

i. Which flightless bird became extinct due to human interference?

The Dodo became extinct due to human interference.

ii. Where did Dodos live in large numbers?

They lived in large numbers in the island of Mauritius in the Indian Ocean.

iii. Who added to the misery of Dodos?

The animals brought by sailors added to the misery of Dodos.

iv. When did Dodos become completely extinct.

By 1681, all Dodos became extinct.

v. What happens to millions of migrating birds?

They are either shot or trapped by hunters.

5. Badgers are shy, nocturnal creatures. All kinds of badgers are good diggers, using the long claws on their forelimbs to dig out food or make burrows called sets. European badgers usually live in groups of up to 12 animals in sets, which may be occupied for many generations. An ancient set may contain over 100 metres of tunnels, and a large number of entrance holes and living and sleeping chambers. They also use their sets to

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

escape predators, such as humans. Badgers are generally peaceable creatures. In spite of their powerful teeth they feed mostly on small prey and plants. Their eyesight is poor, but they have excellent senses of hearing and smell. Badgers have special glands under their tails and with these they mark or 'musk' familiar objects. Young badgers even musk each other as well as their playthings, and some species with unpleasant-smelling musk use it for defence.

Questions and Answers:

i. When can one see badgers? Why?

One can see badgers only at nights because they are nocturnal creatures.

ii. Where do Badgers live?

They live in burrows.

iii. How do Badgers dig their sets?

Using long claws on their forelimbs, they burrow their sets.

iv. In what other ways do sets help Badgers?

Sets help badgers to escape from human predators.

v. How do Badgers manage with poor eye sight?

They have excellent sense of hearing and smell.

6. Bats eat a huge number of night-flying insects, including beetles, moths and flies such as mosquitoes many of which are pests. Some tropical bats feed on larger prey, including other kinds of bats, small creatures such as mice and frogs, and even fish. Other bats of warm countries feed on nectar and many of these are important pollinators. Some other kinds eat fruit and may do damage in orchards. When they are not active, bats conserve their resources by letting their temperature drop. In seasons when food is scarce bats that live in cool parts of the world hibernate, but a few species migrate to regions of plenty. Three kinds of South American bat are called Vampires, because they feed only on fresh blood. One species preys on large birds. The others hunts for sleeping mammals which can include humans. Vampires are lights and agile, so their prey does not notice them as they look for a place where there is little protection from fur of feathers. Using two very sharp incisor teeth, they make a scoop-like cut, which bleeds a great deal. The bat does not suck the blood, but laps it up. A vampire bat does not take much blood at a single meal, but where there are lots of them, domestic animals may suffer greatly. More important than blood loss is the fact that vampire bats may carry diseases, including rabies. Bats are hunted by a few birds and mammals and at least one kind of snake, but human beings are their main enemy. There are still large populations of many kinds of bats, but some are becoming rare because of pollution and destruction of the environment.

Questions and Answers:

i. What do tropical bats eat?

They eat mice, frog, fish and other kinds of bats themselves.

ii. How do bats conserve their resources?

They let their temperature drop. In cool regions, they hibernate.

iii. Why are some South American bats called vampires?

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

They are called vampires because they feed only on fresh blood.

iv. Why do preys of vampires not notice them?

Vampires are light and agile. So, preys of vampires do not notice them.

v. How do vampires attack their prey and feed on blood?

Using two sharp incisor teeth, the vampires make a scoop like cut. They lap up the blood of the victim.

7. Most of the trees and plants shed their leaves during autumn and new leaves sprout on them during spring. After the defoliation they appear quite barren. The tree which shed leaves every year are called 'Deciduous trees'. However, there are other trees which do not shed all their leaves at one time, and thus always appear green. Such trees are called Evergreen trees. Do you know why this happens so? In fact, all the trees shed leaves. But the leaves of the trees which undergo defoliation every year live only for one year. On the other hand, leaves of the evergreen trees last for two to three years. As soon as a leaf withers, it falls down. Among the well-known evergreen trees are pines and firs. Besides these, there are many other trees which always remain green. The Italian Cypress found in Europe is one such tree. The Olive plant also comes under the category of evergreen plants. Its oil is very useful for us. The Magnolia plants are used for decoration because their white flowers are very beautiful and do not have defoliation. Perfumes are extracted from the evergreen plants of the Rosemary. The Juniper plants, having short and bitter leaves which are found in North Britain, are famous for their greenness. In addition to these, other evergreen plants and trees are myrtle of Britain, Oleander of North Africa, Oak tree, Ivy creeper, Orange tree and tall palm tree. The tea plant also comes under the category of the evergreen plants.

Questions and Answers:

i. When do trees shed their leaves?

Trees shed their leaves during autumn.

ii. What do you mean by defoliation?

Defoliation means shedding of leaves.

iii. Name examples of some evergreen trees?

Pines and firs are some examples of evergreen trees.

iv. How are Magnolia plants useful to us?

They bring forth beautiful white flowers and have no defoliation. They are used for decoration.

v. What is unique about Juniper plants?

They have short bitter leaves. They are famous for their greenness.

8. I have always been attracted by people of unusual habits. By this, I do not imply hippies and drop-outs or anyone of that band of unhappy people for whom modern society is too sick and uncivilized to bear. No, I mean those quiet, orderly people, living apparently blameless lives, who enrich their humdrum existences by adopting odd quirks and passions, unlikely routines or harmless manias for useless objects. Like the Secretary I had, who collected earwigs, though what she did with them I never knew. I believe that

MERCY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

she loved them because they were small and thin like herself and had a way of scuttling about in very much the same way she did. Life, I am sure, would be very much poorer without such people in it. Sometimes, I feel I am lacking in personality, since I have none of these strange habits, unless you count the fact that I never eat eggs unless they are boiled in milk.

Questions and Answers:

i. What attracted the author?

The people with strange habits attracted the author.

ii. According to the author, who are the people who have unusual habits?

Ordinary quiet people leading faultless lives have passions or mania for useless objects. They resort to odd quirks to possess them.

iii. What did the author's Secretary collect?

The author's Secretary collected ear twigs.

iv. Why did she love them, according to the author?

She loved them perhaps because they were thin like her. They had a way of scuttling about in very much the same way she did.

v. Do you think that the author has any strange habit? If so, what is it?

Yes, I think it is strange to eat only those eggs which are cooked in milk. The author had this eccentricity about him.

9. Most penguins build their nests on the ground. They carry pebbles and plants from the beach and use them to build their nests. Often they steal pebbles from each other, if they get the chance. Penguins usually lay two eggs and both parents crouch over the eggs to keep them warm. Emperor penguins lay their eggs in the middle of winter. This is so that the chicks will arrive early in the spring. An Emperor penguin lays only one egg. A father penguin takes this in front of his body and rests it on his feet. The chick sits against his warm body until it is old enough to stand the cold. Even so, many chicks die of cold before the spring comes. Penguins are good parents; while one is looking after the chicks, the other brings food. It brings back fish and other small animals and when it has chewed them a little, the chick pushes its head into the parent's mouth to reach for the food. Later when the chicks are older, both the parents come out to feed together. All the chicks stay together in one place where they keep themselves warm and safe from other animals. Big birds will attack small penguins, but they do not often attack them if they are in groups. United, they are strong.

Questions and Answers:

i. Where do penguins build their nests?

They build their nests on the ground.

ii. How do penguins perform their parental duty?

Both the parents share the responsibility of hatching the eggs and collecting food for the family. They do these duties in turns.

iii. What is the difference between Penguins and Emperor penguins in laying eggs?

Emperor penguins have fore thought about their offsprings. They lay eggs only during the middle of winter so that the chicks emerge in spring. Unlike other penguins, an emperor penguin lays a single egg only.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

iv. How are the penguin chicks fed?

Either of the parents brings the fish. The chewed fish is retrieved by the young one from the mouth of the mother or father penguin.

v. By whom are the small penguins attacked?

They are attacked by big birds.

10. India suffered for the first time, a heavy toll of life (over 9,000) and property (worth over 2000 crores of rupees) in its coastal states in the South as well as in the Andaman and Nicobar Islands in the year 2004, due to the Tsunami. India would soon initiate steps to join the 26 other countries which form a network to warn one another about Tsunamis. The International Tsunami Warning System, set up in 1960 and located near Honolulu, Hawai, would help India get advance information on when and where the Tsunami would hit, at least two hours in advance. However, the Union Minister of State for Science and Technology, stated subsequently that India has no such plans. Instead, India has decided to procure a sea floor pressure recording system worth Rs. 125 crores from the USA, which would send warning signals about approaching Tsunamis.

Questions and Answers:

i. When and where was the International Tsunami Warning System set up?

The International Tsunami Warning System was set up in 1960 and located near Honolulu hawai.

ii. How badly did the Tsunami affect India in 2004?

More than 9000 people died. 2000 crore worth of property was lost as a result of Tsunami devastation in 2004 in India.

iii. Is India joining the International Tsunami Warning System?

No, India is not joining the International Tsunami Warning System.

iv. What would be the cost of the Sea Floor Pressure Recording System?

The cost of Sea Floor Pressure Recording System would be Rs. 125 crores.

v. Was Tamil Nadu affected by the Tsunami in 2004?

Yes, Tamil Nadu was very badly affected by Tsunami of 2004.

11. The attempt to keep one's treasures in a specially protected place, away from all harm, is natural to all creatures. Human beings developed the 'safe' over a long period of time after much trial and error. A safe has now come to mean any large room or box which is used to keep valuables secure.The earliest examples of safes are from the medieval ages in Europe. These safes were made of hard wood and bound with strips of hammered iron for strength and decoration. They were artistic rather than secure. Cast iron safes began to be made in England in early nineteenth century. Soon after this, safes began to be constructed with thicker materials. More people began to buy safes because 'with a growth in trade and industry, people had more valuables which they needed to protect. In 1856, a very famous burglary called the Cornhill burglary took place in England and the demand for burglar-proof safes increased. In 1860, a patent was taken out by a safe

MERRY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

manufacturer called Samuel Charwood for a new, improved safe. The conical holes in the locking system made it impossible to be drilled through because the drill would get stuck in the soft alloy. The interesting thing is that it is still in demand because it is the only drill-proof safe known.

Questions and Answers:

i. What is a safe?

A safe is any large room or box used for keeping valuables secure.

ii. How were the earliest safes made?

The earliest safes were made of hard wood and bound with strips of hammered iron for strength and decoration.

iii. What was the result of growth in trade and industry?

As a result of growth in trade and industry, people had earned valuables.

iv. Why was there an increase in demand for burglar-proof safes?

In 1856, a very famous burglary called Cornhill burglary took place in England. As a result, the demand of burglar - proof safes increased.

v. What is special about Samuel Charwood's safe?

Charwood''s safe had conical holes in the locking system preventing drilling of the safe by burglars.

12. Today we don't think of a cartoon as being associated with great art, but at one time it was. During the period of Italian Renaissance, the term 'cartoon' meant the first sketch in actual size of a large work of art, such as a mural (wall painting). When newspapers and magazines began to use drawings to illustrate news and editorial opinion and to provide amusement, these drawings came to be known as cartoons. In the days before the newspaper, artists like Hogarth, Daumier and Rawlandson made a series of drawings on a single theme. Sometimes such a series of drawings pictured the adventures of a single character. They were the ancestors of present day cartoons and comic strips. In the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, there were a number of magazines which specialised in cartoons. In Paris, there was one called 'Charivari' and in London there was the famous 'Punch'. Nowadays movies based on cartoon characters are also made. Movies featuring Tom and Jerry, Dennis the Menace, Tarzan, Mickey Mouse and Donald Duck are very popular with children.

Questions and Answers:

i. Identify the purpose for which cartoons were used in newspapers.

Cartoons were used in newspapers to illustrate news and editorial opinion and to provide amusement.

ii. In what sense did the Italians use the term 'cartoon' during the Renaissance period?

During the Renaissance period, the Italians used cartoons as the first sketch of a large and work of art like a wall painting.

iii. Who were the pioneers of the present-day cartoons and comic strips?

Artists like Hogarth, Daumier and Rawlandson were the pioneers of present day cartoons.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

iv. Name the two magazines mentioned in the passage which specialised in cartoons.

'Chavivari' and 'Punch' are the two magazines which specialised in cartoons.

v. Name one famous cartoon character you are familiar with.

Micky Mouse is a popular cartoon character.

13. So he crept downstairs and opened the front door quite softly, and went out into the garden. But when the children saw him they were so frightened that they all ran away, and the garden became winter again. Only the little boy did not run, for his eyes were so full of tears that he did not see the giant coming. And the giant stole up behind him and took him gently in his hand, and put him up on the tree. And the tree broke at once into blossom, and the birds came and sang on it, and the little boy stretched out his two arms and flung them round the giant's neck, and kissed him. And the other children, when they learnt that the giant was not wicked any longer, came running back, and with them came the spring. "It is your garden now, little children," said the giant , and he took a great axe and knocked down the wall. And when the people were going to market at twelve o'clock they found the giant playing with the children in the most beautiful garden they had ever seen. All day long they played, and in the evening they came to the giant to bid him good-bye.

Questions and Answers:

i. Why did most of the children run away?

Most of the children were frightened of the giant. So, they ran away.

ii. How did the trees respond to the retreat of boys from the garden?

They put on the mantle of winter again.

iii. Why did the little boy not join the other boys?

His eyes were too full of tears to notice the giant. So, he did not join the other boys.

iv. What did the giant do with the little boy?

He lifted him and gently placed him on one of the branches of the tree.

v. What did other children do after seeing the giant's kindness?

They returned to the garden.

14. One winter morning, he looked out of his window as he was dressing . He did not hate the winter now, for he knew that it was merely the spring asleep, and that the flowers were resting.Suddenly he rubbed his eyes in wonder, and looked and looked. It certainly was a marvelous sight. In the farthest corner of the garden was a tree quite covered with lovely white blossoms. Its branches were all golden, and sliver fruit hung down from them, and underneath it stood the little boy he had loved. Downstairs ran the giant in great joy, and out into the garden. He hastened across the grass, and came near the child. And when he came quite close, his face grew red with anger, and he said, "Who hath dared to wound thee?" For on the palms of the child's hands were the prints of two nails, and the prints of two nails were on his little feet.

"Who hath dared to wound thee?" cried the giant," tell me, that I may take my big sword and slay him."

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

"Nay!" answered the child, "but these are the wounds of love."

"Who art thou?" said the giant, and a strange awe fell on him, and he knelt before the little child.

And the child smiled on the Giant, and said to him, "You let me play once in your garden, today you shall come with me to my garden, which is Paradise."

And when the children ran in that afternoon, they found the giant lying dead under the tree, all covered with white blossoms.

Questions and Answers:

i. Why did the giant not hate the winter any more?

The giant learnt that it was merely spring asleep. So, he did not hate the winter any more.

ii. What marvellous sight did the giant see one winter morning?

He saw the tree in the corner of his garden turn golden with silver fruits. It had white blossoms.

iii. Who was under that beautiful tree?

The little boy, who kissed the giant, was under the tree

iv. Why did the giant become angry?

The giant saw nail marks on the palms and feet of the little boy. So he became angry.

v. How did the little boy offer to repay the giant's kindness?

He offered to take him to his father's garden (i.e) paradise.

15. Today is Thursday, and you've done no work since Monday, when the work began. Now you are going to work. "How can I," said the Camel, "with this humph on my back?"
"That's made a-purpose," said the Djinn, "all because you missed those three days. You will be able to work now for three days without eating, because you can live on your humph, and don't you ever say I never did anything for you. Come out of the Desert and go to the Three, and behave. Humph Yourself!"

And the Camel humphed himself, humph and all, and went away to join the Three. And from that day to this the Camel always wears a humph (we call it 'hump' now, not to hurt his feelings); but he has never yet caught up with the three days that he missed at the beginning of the world, and he has never yet learned how to behave.

Questions and Answers:

i. How long did the camel refrain from doing work?

He refrained from doing work from Monday to Wednesday.

ii. How did the camel protest?

He protested how he could work with his humph on.

iii. What was the purpose of the humph?

Humph would help the camel work without taking food for three days.

iv. Has the camel caught up with the other three animals.

No, the camel has not caught up with the other three animals

v. What has he failed to learn despite getting the "humph" ?

Despite getting the humph, the camel has not learned to behave.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

16. The term plutocracy is generally used to describe these two distinct concepts : one of historical nature and one of a modern political nature. The former indicates the political control of the state by an oligarchy of the wealthy. Examples of such plutocracies include the Roman Republic, some city-states in Ancient Greece, the civilization of Carthage, the Italian city-states / merchant republics of Venice, Florence, Genoa, and pre - WWI Empire of Japan Zaibatsus. Before the Equal Voting Rights Movement managed to end it in the early 20th century, many countries used a system where rich persons had more votes than poor. A factory owner may, for instance, have had 2000 votes while a worker had one or if they were very poor no right to vote at all. Even artificial persons such as companies had voting rights. Most western democracies permit partisan organizations to raise funds for politicians, and political parties frequently accept significant donations from various individuals (either directly or through corporations or advocacy groups)

i) What does the word 'partisan' mean?
   a) A person close to the political party
   b) Showing too much support to a particular person or a group
   c) An organization being run by the son of party president
   d) An organization that gives funds to the party

   Ans : b) Showing too much support to a particular person or a group

ii) Which word in the passage mean "important".

   Ans : Significant

iii) State whether the following statement is True or False.
   The poor were denied the right to vote. - True.

iv) Name any two plutocratic countries.

   Ans : Roman Republic & Ancient Greece.

17. After the meal, the way we place our eating tools, our knives, forks, spoons or chopsticks is also culturally defined. In Australia, when we finish eating the main course, we put the knife and fork across the middle of the plate parallel to each other with the handles facing towards us. When we are resting during the meal, we place the knife and fork across each other in the middle of the plate. In China, the chopsticks are placed crossways across the top of the plate with the handles facing towards the right. In Indonesia, some people place the fork and spoon like the Australians do but not all. Indonesia is a multi-cultural society, so there may be a number of customs practiced within the country.

Questions and Answers:

a) Which table manners reveals one's culture?

The way one places eating tools after the meal reveals one's culture.

b) Is table manners important? Why?

Table manners are important because it reveals our culture and makes the dining room a pleasant place.

c) What do you know about the table manners observed by the Australians?

Australians put the knife and fork across the middle plate parallel to each other with handles facing towards the person.

d) How do the Chinese practice their table manners?

Chinese place chopsticks crossways across the top of the plate, with handles facing towards the right.

e) Explain the Indonesian culture.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Indonesia being a multicultural society, practices a number of customs.

30. Correct combination of compound Word

Choose the correct combination for the compound word.

1. White wash
   a) Adjective + Verb b) Adverb + Noun c) Noun + Verb d) Verb + Noun
2. Lifetime
   a) Verb + Noun b) Noun + Verb c) Adjective + Noun d) Verb + Adjective
3. Postman
   a) Verb + Adjective b) Noun + Verb c) Noun + Adjective d) Verb + Noun
4. Washing machine
   a) Gerund + Noun b) Noun + Gerund c) Verb + Gerund d) Gerund + Verb
5. Playground
   a) Verb + Noun b) Noun + Verb c) Verb + Adjective d) Adjective + Verb
6. Power supply
   a) Verb + Noun b) Noun + Verb c) Adjective + Noun d) Adjective + Verb
7. Timetable
   a) Adjective + Noun b) Noun + Noun c) Verb + Noun d) Verb + Adjective
8. Cricket bat
   a) Verb + Noun b) Noun + Verb c) Noun + Noun d) Verb + Adjective
9. Leaking pen
   a) Gerund + Noun b) Noun + Gerund c) Verb + Noun d) Verb + Gerund
10. Last bus
    a) Noun + Verb b) Noun + Verb c) Verb + Noun d) Adjective + Noun
11. Efficient king
    a) Noun + Verb b) Adjective + Noun c) Verb + Noun d) Verb + Adjective
12. Dancing doll
    a) Noun + Gerund b) Gerund + Noun c) Noun + Verb d) Verb + Noun
13. College bus
    a) Noun + Verb b) Verb + Verb c) Noun + Noun d) Verb + Noun
14. Sunrise
    a) Noun + Verb b) Verb + Noun c) Adjective + Verb d) Verb + Adjective
15. Checkpost
    a) Verb + Noun b) Noun + Verb c) Adjective + Verb d) Verb + Adjective
16. Moonlight
    a) Adjective + Noun b) Noun + Verb c) Noun + Adjective d) Noun + Noun
17. Stop watch
    a) Noun + Verb b) Verb + Noun c) Adjective + Noun d) Adjective + Verb
18. Highschool
    a) Adjective + Noun b) Noun + Adjective c) Adjective + Verb d) Verb + Adjective
19. Red - hot
    a) Noun + Adjective b) Adjective + Adjective
    c) Adjective + Noun d) Verb + Verb

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

20. Snow white
a) Verb + Noun b) Adjective + Noun c) Verb + Verb d) Noun + Adjective
21. Highlight
a) Adjective + Verb b) Adjective + Noun c) Noun + Verb d) Verb + Noun
22. Black board
a) Noun + Verb b) Adjective + Verb c) Adjective + Noun d) Verb + Noun
23. Brow beat
a) Adjective + Verb b) Verb + Noun c) Verb + Adjective d) Noun + Verb
24. Swimming pool
a) Gerund + Noun b) Verb + Noun c) Verb + Adjective d) Gerund + Adjective
25. Toothpaste
a) Noun + Verb b) Noun + Noun c) Noun + Adjective d) Noun + Gerund
26. Passport
a) Verb + Noun b) Noun + Verb c) Verb + Adjective d) Noun + Adjective
27. Watchman
a) Verb + Noun b) Noun + Verb c) Verb + Adjective d) Adjective + Verb
28. Salt water
a) Verb + Noun b) Noun + Verb c) Noun + Noun d) Noun + Adjective
29. Tasty meal
a) Noun + Noun b) Adjective + Noun c) Verb + Verb d) Verb + Adjective
30. Train journey
a) Noun + Verb b) Noun + Noun c) Verb + Noun d) Adjective + Noun

Answers

1. a) Adjective + verb
2. c) Adjective + Noun
3. d) Verb + Noun
4. a) Gerund + Noun
5. a) Verb + Noun
6. b) Noun + Verb
7. b) Noun + Noun
8. c) Noun + Noun
9. a) Gerund + Noun
10. d) Adjective + Noun
11. b) Adjective + Noun
12. b) Gerund + Noun
13. c) Noun + Noun
14. a) Noun + Verb
15. a) Verb + Noun
16. d) Noun + Noun
17. b) Verb + Noun
18. a) Adjective + Noun
19. b) Adjective + Adjective
20. d) Noun + Adjective
21. a) Adjective + Verb
22. c) Adjective + Noun
23. d) Noun + Verb
24. a) Gerund + Noun
25. b) Noun + Noun
26. a) Verb + Noun
27. a) Verb + Noun
28. c) Noun + Noun
29. b) Adjective + Noun
30. b) Noun + Noun

31. Correct Compound word for the given combination

Choose the correct combination for the following.

1. Noun + Verb

1. a) sunrise b) postman c) blackboard d) washing machine
2. a) swimmingpool b) race car c) carrace d) white wash
3. a) gold rush b) colour wash c) gas stove d) foot ball
4. a) post box b) house warming c) train ticket d) house hold
5. a) tight corner b) flower show c) full tank d) empty river
6. a) clear sky b) house fly c) home made d) rainy day

MERCY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

7.	a) play ground	b) child play	c) rising sun	d) clear sky
8.	a) Tennis ball	b) running race	c) barking dog	d) children's race
9.	a) steep hill	b) car driver	c) pen drive	d) deep tank
10.	a) dark night	b) treasure hunt	c) fool proof	d) kind man

Answers

1. a) sunrise 2. c) carrace 3. a) gold rush 4. d) house hold
5. b) flower show 6. c) home made 7. b) child play 8. d) Children's race
9. c) pen drive 10. b) treasure hunt

2. Verb + Noun

1.	a) hot soup	b) ground stall	c) playground	d) best student
2.	a) demand draft	b) race horse	c) setting sun	d) hot sun
3.	a) red flag	b) rainy day	c) gas chamber	d) dustbin
4.	a) white wash	b) empty talk	c) house warming	d) flower show
5.	a) child play	b) car race	c) playground	d) pen drive
6.	a) keep left	b) sunrise	c) narrow steet	d) walk straight
7.	a) nationalised bank	b) clean paper	c) snow white	d) loving son
8.	a) playground	b) post man	c) gold trust	d) carrace
9.	a) pen drive	b) sunset	c) child play	d) stop clock
10.	a) call taxi	b) flower show	c) man made	d) ground level

Answers

1. c) playground 2. a) demand draft 3. d) dustbin 4. b) empty talk
5. c) playground 6. d) walk straight 7. a)nationalised bank 8. b) post man
9. d) stop clock 10. a) call taxi

3. Adjective + Verb

1.	a) foot ball	b) dry clean	c) moon light	d) sunflower
2.	a) white wash	b) together	c) crosswalk	d) basket ball
3.	a) house fly	b) black board	c) cat fish	d) deep cut
4.	a) long play	b) wood chuck	c) wildcat	d) silkworm
5.	a) flower garden	b) sand paper	c) loud talk	d) over haul
6.	a) brain fever	b) sweet heart	c) cat fish	d) heavy damage
7.	a) head light	b) dragon fly	c) count down	d) serious impact
8.	a) good bargain	b) spoon feed	c) motor shed	d) friendship
9.	a) basket ball	b) urgent call	c) championship	d) goal keeper
10.	a) vulgar display	b) quarter guard	c) snowfall	d) touch down

Answers

1. b) dry clean 2. a) white wash 3. d) deep cut 4. a) long play
5. c) loud talk 6. d) Heavy damage 7. d) serious impact 8. a) good bargain
9. b) urgent call 10. a) vulgar display

4. Noun + Adjective

1.	a) snow white	b) cell phone	c) civil right	d) dirt bike
2.	a) grass root	b) french fry	c) mouth full	d) help dash
3.	a) junk food	b) house page	c) hot dog	d) parrot green
4.	a) loud noise	b) knee deep	c) light bulb	d) life jacket

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

5.	a) blood red	b) life span	c) paper clip	d) photo ID
6.	a) report card	b) peace pipe	c) life long	d) ring finger
7.	a) role play	b) role model	c) dead slow	d) school year
8.	a) tree house	b) desk top	c) waiting room	d) word wall
9.	a) paper weight	b) clean cut	c) close up	d) in depth
10.	a) life size	b) king size	c) colour blind	d) afternoon

Answers

1. a) snow white 2. c) mouth full 3. d) parrot green 4. b) knee deep
5. a) blood red 6. c) life long 7. c) dead slow 8. b) desk top
9. a) paper weight 10. c) colour blind

5. Adjective + Noun

1.	a) airmail	b) green house	c) after thought	d) afternoon
2.	a) software	b) anywhere	c) airlive	d) anybody
3.	a) back yard	b) back fire	c) redshot	d) bed room
4.	a) by product	b) Black board	c) birthday	d) blue print
5.	a) electric light	b) bench mark	c) boy friend	d) butter milk
6.	a) cock pit	b) camp fire	c) chalk box	d) free trade
7.	a) hot water	b) desk top	c) clean up	d) country side
8.	a) loud speaker	b) day light	c) drive way	d) door bell
9.	a) eyeball	b) eyelid	c) low key	d) fire proof
10.	a) flow chart	b) finger print	c) foot ball	d) old boy

Answers

1. b) green house 2. a) software 3. c) redshirt 4. b) Black board
5. a) electric light 6. d) free trade 7. a) hot water 8. a) loud speaker
9. c) low key 10. d) old boy

6. Noun + Noun

1.	a) apple tree	b) highway	c) headset	d) headache
2.	a) bus stop	b) home work	c) inside	d) jackpot
3.	a) jig saw	b) jelly fish	c) eye ball	d) kick ball
4.	a) key chain	b) under wear	c) life guard	d) life style
5.	a) network	b) miniskirt	c) moon light	d) house keeper
6.	a) on line	b) out field	c) bath room	d) outside
7.	a) sea food	b) over coat	c) out source	d) over pass
8.	a) paper back	b) text book	c) paper work	d) playground
9.	a) red wood	b) post card	c) redhead	d) fire drum
10.	a) snow fall	b) show off	c) foot ball	d) show case

Answers

1. a) apple tree 2. a) bus stop 3. c) eye ball 4. a) key chain
5. d) house keeper 6. c) bath room 7. a) sea food 8. b) text book
9. d) fire drum 10. a) snow fall

7. Preposition + Noun

1.	a) ship wreck	b) red head	c) after life	d) snow flake
2.	a) spot light	b) snow storm	c) some how	d) back ground

MERCY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

3.	a) fore head	b) star fish	c) singer coat	d) sunset
4.	a) team mate	b) off shoot	c) try out	d) toe nail
5.	a) upload	b) under dog	c) inflow	d) wholesale
6.	a) out patient	b) work place	c) work load	d) wheel chair
7.	a) year book	b) wrist watch	c) yard stick	d) over lap
8.	a) under ground	b) cash flow	c) disk drive	d) fact sheet
9.	a) grass root	b) upstairs	c) life jacket	d) new world
10.	a) tree house	b) ring finger	c) over night	d) website

Answers

1. c) after life 2. d) back ground 3. a) fore head 4. b) off shoot
5. b) under dog 6. a) out patient 7. d) over lap 8. a) under ground
9. b) upstairs 10. c) over night

32. Correct Word for the given Definition

Choose the correct word for the given definition.

1. The process of listening to an audio file and writing what has been said verbatim.
   a) Translation b) Transcription c) Narration d) Transliteration
2. A piece of narrative writing in which the writer recapitulates his travel experience.
   a) Travelogue b) Travalator c) Autobiography d) Travelite
3. The means of communication which reaches out to millions of people all over the word.
   a) Medium b) Broadcost c) Telecost d) Mass Media
4. A phrase or word which is used too often to the point of monotony.
   a) Window b) Cliche c) Note d) Report
5. Learn whatever you want to learn at your own pace, place and time.
   a) Self directed learning b) Leisure learning
   c) Advance learning d) Learn while you earn
6. Words whose origin is traced to individuals.
   a) Cliche b) Article
   c) Eponymous words d) Simile
7. An abbreviation formed from the initial letters of other words and pronounced as a word.
   a) Simile b) Metaphor c) Acronym d) Abbreviation
8. The method of attributing human qualities to abstract and lifeless things.
   a) Personification b) Simile c) Metaphor d) Cliche
9. "Um, en, Imean, You know etc" used while speaking.
   a) Phrasal Verbs b) Modals c) Verbs d) Gap Fillers
10. In poetry the repetition of consonant sounds in the beginning of words in a line.
    a) Rhyme b) Alliteration c) Hyperbole d) Rhyme Scheme

Answers

1. d) Transliteration 2. a) Travelogue 3. d) Mass Media
4. b) Cliche 5. a) Self directed Learning 6. c) Eponymous words
7. c) Acronym 8. a) Personification 9. d) Gap Fillers 10. b) Alliteration

33. Meaning of the Idiom used

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

Choose the suitable meaning for the idiom used in the sentence.

1. He was arrested and put in jail. ***Adding insult to injury*** his property was attached.
   a) worsen an already unfavourable situation
   b) insulting the police
   c) causing injuries d) badly treated
2. He is ***beating about the bush***, while he is expected to be brief and straight forward.
   a) give long explanation b) going around the bush
   c) being brief d) avoid main topic
3. He missed the train and felt sorry. But it was ***a blessing in disguise*** for him as the train met with an accident.
   a) to go in a new dress b) blessed with favour
   c) favour not recognised first d) to cover your face
4. He did well in the interview and was selected by two reputed companies. He is ***caught between two stools.***
   a) not interested b) happy to choose c) easy to choose d) difficult to choose
5. You incurred loss last year. Why ***cryover spilit milk*** when things are getting right now?
   a) take steps to gain b) think of present status
   c) complain of past loss d) recover from loss
6. He invested huge money in shares and ***counting his chicken before they are hatched***.
   a) depend on something hoped b) uncertain if it will happen
   c) certain to happy d) likely to happen
7. They finally ***saw eye to eye*** on the business deal
   a) refused b) disagreed c) agreed d) fought
8. I go the cinema ***once in a blue moon.***
   a) rarely b) frequently c) certainly d) often
9. The English test was a ***piece of cake***.
   a) difficult b) easy c) expected d) unexpected
10. I ***let the cat out of the bag*** about their wedding plans.
    a) reveal a secret b) hide c) explain d) refuse
11. They really ***cut corners*** when they built this bathroom. The shower is leaking.
    a) done cheaply b) done badly c) done well d) done without corners
12. ***Break a leg,*** Sam. I am sure your performance will be great.
    a) accident b) bad luck c) good luck d) award
13. Taking care of my younger sister is no ***bed of roses***. She is silly
    a) easy b) difficult c) interesting d) impossible
14. Every kid in the world is the ***apple of their parent's eye.***
    a) very precious b) very rare c) very dignified d) very costly
15. You always speak of the importance of charity, but never do anything ***Actions speak louder than words***.
    a) words are important b) words greater than actions
    c) actions are important d)actions greater than words
16. The ancestral property became an ***apple of discord*** among the brothers.
    a) cutting the cards b) causing in health c) causing trouble d) making friends

MERCY PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

17. I gave my car to a new machanic for repair. I hope ***he delivers the goods***.
    a) do what is expected
    b) deliver in time
    c) repair cheaply
    d) repair in time
18. Choose the meaning of the idiom "Back to the wall"
    a) In serious difficulty
    b) abandoning one who is in difficulty
    c) try any method to overcome a crisis
    d) sign of something going wrong

Answers

1. a) worsen an already unfavourable situation
2. d) avoid main topic
3. c) favour not recognised first
4. d) difficult to choose
5. c) complain of past loss
6. a) depend on something hoped
7. c) agree
8. a) rarely
9. b) easy
10. a) reveal a secret
11. b) done badly
12. c) good luck
13. a) easy
14. a) very precious
15. d) actions greater than words
16. c) causing trouble
17. a) do what is expected
18. a) in serious difficulty

34. Common Idoms

1. to rise against – to revolt
2. to have a hand – involved
3. for the good of – for the benefit of
4. to be made of – consist of
5. to bear with – to tolerate
6. to come back – return
7. red as fire – eyes express anger or sorrow.
8. put on – to wear
9. out of doors – to stay outside the home.
10. to wrong the dead – to disrespect to dead
11. to stand against – to oppose/challenge
12. to muffled up – cover
13. mourn for – grieve over
14. give leave – give permission
15. ruffle up – upset
16. run through – pierce
17. to stir up – to incite
18. to put a tongue – to make something spark.

Answers

1. The employees ***rose against*** the company demanding bonus.
2. The news that the wife ***had a hand*** in murdering her husband during the honeymoon has shocked many.
3. Each of us should strive for the ***good of the nation.***
4. This chair is ***made of*** sandalwood.
5. You must learn to ***bear with*** small inconveniences in life.
6. Caesar ***came back*** after defeating Pompei.
7. The tiger's eyes are as ***red as fire***.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

8. Meena *put on* a beautiful saree on her wedding day.
9. Many labourers spent their purple hours *out of doors* to eke out a living.
10. To take bribe for buying cement roofs for cremation grounds amounted to *wronging the dead*.
11. You must *stand against* injustice in any form.
12. The spy *muffled up* his face to escape detection.
13. The nation *mourned for* the loss of Gandhi.
14. The manager *gave leave* to Latha to leave the office an hour earlier.
15. Antony believed that the contents of Caesar's will would *ruffle up* Romans.
16. Brutus ran his dagger *through* Caesar's body.
17. Antony's speech *stirred up* the emotions of Romans.
18. If Antony had the power, he would *put a tongue* to the wounds of Caesar.

35. Articles

Fill in with articles.

1. _____ computer can do all those activities which _____ human brain can do.
2. He is _____honest worker. _____ boss likes him most.
3. The king liked _____ garden. It was _____ beautiful garden.
4. Caesar was _____ honourable king. He was killed by _____ conspirators.
5. English is _____ International language. It is spoken by people all over _____ world.
6. Rahim studied in _____ University. He has _____ M.A. degree.
7. She is _____ European. She has _____ U.S. passport.
8. Where there is _____ will, there is _____ way.
9. He is _____ honourable person. He is _____ President of the Union.
10. Iron is _____ useful metal. It is also _____ heaviest.
11. Honesty is _____ best policy. _____ honest man is always respected.
12. I met _____ one eyed man. He was _____ beggar.
13. Gold is _____ precious metal. It is _____ costliest.
14. He lost _____ purse while going in _____ bus.
15. She is _____ doctor. She prescribes _____ best medicines.
16. Have you seen _____ one rupee note? It is _____ smallest denomination.
17. What _____ beautiful scene it is! It is _____ interesting place.
18. Many _____ tree is uprooted in _____ storm.
19. Ganges is _____ sacred river of India. It is _____ longest one.
20. The hunter killed _____ tiger. It is _____ fiercest animal.
21. I visited _____ Himalayas last year. It was _____ great visit.
22. _____ Taj Mahal is a wonderful building. It was built by _____ Mughal King.
23. I gave him _____ book he wanted. It was _____ drama by Shakespeare.
24. I met _____ beggar who was dumb. _____ beggar asked for alms.
25. _____ dog jumped through _____ ring of fire.
26. _____ train leaves for _____unknown destination.

Answers

1. A, the 2. an, the 3. the, a 4. an, the 5. an, the 6. a, an 7. a, the
8. a, a 9. an, the 10. a, the 11. the, an 12. a, a 13. a, the 14. the a
15. a, the 16. a, the 17. a, an 18. a, the 19. a, the 20. a, the 21. the, a

MERCY PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

22. The, a 23. the, a 24. a, the 25. A, the 26. The, an

36. Syllabification

1. Choose the di syllabic word.

1.	a) issue	b) internal	c) mutiny	d) heroic
2.	a) magical	b) daughter	c) energy	d) luxury
3.	a) remedy	b) Indian	c) thousand	d) legacy
4.	a) element	b) another	c) century	d) reversed
5.	a) platform	b) popular	c) imagine	d) visitor
6.	a) modify	b) concern	c) creator	d) internal
7.	a) scramble	b) interval	c) dramatic	d) exercise
8.	a) resident	b) battered	c) religion	d) attitude

Answers

1 - a) issue 2 - b) daughter 3 - c) thousand 4 - d) reversed
5 - a) platform 6 - b) concern 7 - a) scramble 8 - b) battered

2. Choose the Tri syllabi words.

1.	a) interval	b) scramble	c) dispute	d) thousand
2.	a) scramble	b) magical	c) concern	d) winked
3.	a) issue	b) every	c) Indian	d) women
4.	a) moral	b) donkey	c) silent	d) luxury
5.	a) heroic	b) master	c) narrow	d) beggar
6.	a) listen	b) another	c) thirty	d) refuse
7.	a) labour	b) bitter	c) airspace	d) employment
8.	a) mortal	b) design	c) reflect	d) popular
9.	a) eagerly	b) finger	c) cereal	d) scanty
10.	a) vision	b) artisan	c) travel	d) result

Answers

1 - a) interval 2 - b) magical 3 - c) Indian 4 - d) luxury 5 - a) heroic
6 - b) another 7 - d) employment 8 - d) popular 9 - a) eagerly 10 - b) artisan

3. Choose the Tetra syllabi words.

1.	a) locality	b) abandoned	c) forgotten	d) suffering
2.	a) different	b) security	c) qualities	d) destroyer
3.	a) narrative	b) preserver	c) military	d) absolute
4.	a) forbidden	b) cruelties	c) postulate	d) equality
5.	a) memorable	b) observer	c) serenely	d) argument
6.	a) intuitive	b) cucumber	c) publicity	d) sanctify
7.	a) delusive	b) embodied	c) dominated	d) unkindly
8.	a) numerous	b) carnatic	c) cultural	d) kilometer
9.	a) cultivator	b) expertise	c) fanciful	d) masterly
10.	a) towering	b) occupation	c) treasury	d) integral
11.	a) recreation	b) dedicate	c) resemble	d) intricate
12.	a) several	b) heritage	c) commonly	d) occupation
13.	a) earliest	b) evidence	c) particular	d) extended
14.	a) reminder	b) seasonal	c) domestic	d) ambassador

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

15. a) particular	b) employer	c) policies	d) recently
16. a) tomorrow	b) interested	c) attitude	d) definite
17. a) overhead	b) resident	c) experience	d) survival
18. a) exercise	b) imprison	c) religion	d) generation
19. a) experience	b) internal	c) engineer	d) eminence
20. a) dilemma	b) illiterate	c) dramatic	d) majestic

Answers

1 - a) locality	2 - b) security	3 - c) military	4 - d) equality
5 - a) memorable	6 - c) publicity	7 - c) dominated	8 - d) kilometer
9 - a) cultivator	10 - b) occupation	11 - a) recreation	12 - d) occupation
13 - c) particular	14 - d) ambassador	15 - a) particular	16 - b) interested
17 - c) experience	18 - d) generation	19 - a) experience	20 - b) illiterate

4. Choose the words having five syllables.

1.	a) accomodation	b) locality	c) enormity	d) security
2.	a) military	b) association	c) equality	d) morality
3.	a) efficacy	b) atrocity	c) futility	d) classification
4.	a) determination	b) memorable	c) publicity	d) dominated
5.	a) kilometer	b) examination	c) immediate	d) inherited
6.	a) espicially	b) cultivator	c) incredble	d) imagination
7.	a) experience	b) ambassador	c) multimedia	d) implementation
8.	a) investigation	b) interested	c) particular	d) irrelevent
9.	a) metropolis	b) justification	c) astrologer	d) ultimately
10.	a) capacity	b) individual	c) laboratory	d) delicately
11.	a) casualities	b) indifferent	c) illiterate	d) manufacturer
12.	a) opportunity	b) advantage	c) mechanical	d) association
13.	a) mechanical	b) organisation	c) occupation	d) generation
14.	a) especially	b) university	c) participation	d) astrologer
15.	a) kilometer	b) memorable	c) immediate	d) personality
16.	a) qualification	b) publicity	c) memorable	d) demonstration
17.	a) experience	b) representative	c) particular	d) recreation
18.	a) astrologer	b) particular	c) recommendation	d) irrelevent
19.	a) capacity	b) fascinating	c) decorative	d) modification
20.	a) evaluation	b) delicately	c) indifferent	d) illiterate

Answers

1 - a) accomodation	2 - b) association	3 - d) classification
4 - a) determination	5 - b) examination	6 - d) imagination
7 - d) implementation	8 - a) investigation	9 - b) justification
10 - c) laboratory	11 - a) casualities	12 - a) opportunity
13 - b) organisation	14 - c) participation	15 - d) personality
16 - a) qualification	17 - b) representative	18 - c) recommendation
19 - d) modification	20 - a) evaluation	

37. Appropriate syllabification of the given word

Choose the appropriate syllabification

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

1. platform
   a) plat / form b) p / lat / form c) pala / t / fo / rm d) p / lat / form
2. interval
   a) In / ter / val b) int / er / val c) in / te / rval d) int / erva / l
3. heroic
   a) her / o / ic b) he / ro / ic c) hero - ic d) he / r / oi / c
4. another
   a) a / no / ther b) an / other c) a / not / ther d) an / o / th / er
5. memorable
   a) memo / ra / ble b) mem / o / ra / ble c) me / mora / ble d) me / mo / ra / ble
6. dominated
   a) mo / mi / na / ted b) domino / at / ed c) dom / i / nat / ed d) dom / ino / at / ed
7. university
   a) uni / ver / sity b) u / ni / ver / si / ty c) univ / er / sity d) uni / vers / ity
8. occupation
   a) o / ccu / pa / tion b) occu / pa / tion c) oc /cu / pa / tion d) oc / cup / ation
9. eagerly
   a) eager / ly b) ea / ger / ly c) ea / gerl / y d) e / ager / ly
10. artisan
    a) ar / ti / san b) art / i / san c) art / is / an d) ar t / isan
11. cultivation
    a) cult / i / va / tion b) culti / va / tion c) cul / ti / va / tion d) cult / i / vation
12. particular
    a) par / ti / cu / lar b) part / i / cu / lar c) parti / cu / lar d) par / tic / u / lar
13. dominated
    a) domin / a / ted b) do / mi / na / ted c) dom / i /nat / ed d) do / min / ated
14. scramble
    a) scram / ble b) scr / am / able c) scra / m / ble d) scram / able
15. qualification
    a) qual / i / fi / ca / tion b) qualifi / cation
    c) auali / fi / cation d) qua / li / fi / ca / tion

Answers

1. a) plat / form 2. a) in / ter / val 3. b) he / ro / ic 4. a) a / no / ther
5. d) me / mo / ra / ble 6. a) do / mi / na / ted 7. b) u / ni / ver / si /ty 8. a) oc / cu / pa / tion
9. b) ea / ger / ly 10. a) ar / ti / san 11. c) cul / ti / va / tion 12. a) par / tic / u / lar
13. b) dom /i / nat / ed 14. a) scram / ble 15. d) qual / i / fi / ca / tion

38. Replace British English with American English

Replace the British English words with the American English words in the following sentences.

1. Put the waste in the ***dustbin***. - trash can
2. I like to eat ***biscuits***. - candies
3. Children like ***potato chips***. - french fries
4. Prepare your ***curriculam vitae.*** - resume

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

5. We have to take a ***diversion*** due to road repair. - detour
6. We went to a ***film*** yesterday. - movie
7. We own a ***flat*** in this building. - apartment
8. I am interested in ***football***. - soccer
9. The ***goods train*** is stopped at the station. - freight train
10. I worked as the ***headmaster*** of a school. - principal
11. Use the ***indicator*** while taking a turn. - blinker
12. The ***lift*** is not working. - elevator
13. The ***lorry*** owners have gone on strike. - truck
14. We are on a ***holiday***. - vacation
15. Use ***torch*** if it is dark. - flashlight
16. The ***autumn*** did not visit the garden. - fall
17. Your ***trousers*** are looking good. - pants
18. This car runs on ***petrol***. - gasolene
19. There is a long ***queue*** before the booking office. - line
20. There is a large place for ***carpark***. - parking lot
21. Chennai has many ***flyovers.*** - over pass
22. The ***jug*** is leaking. - pitcher
23. Use the ***main road*** to reach quickly. - highway
24. There is no place for ***pavement.*** - sidewalk
25. I am waiting for a ***post*** from my friend. - mail
26. He often visits a ***bar***. - pub
27. The ***toilet*** is stinking. - washroom
28. Book a ***return ticket***. - round trip
29. Don't put the ***rubber*** in your mouth. - eraser
30. Please book a ***taxi*** to go airport. - cab
31. The ***tin*** is full of biscuits. - can

	British	American		British	American
1.	trousers	pants	2.	shorts	short pants
3.	iacket	coat	4.	car park	parking lot
5.	indicator	blinker	6.	milometer	odometer
7.	number plate	license plate	8.	pavement	side walk
9.	petrol	gasoline	10.	return ticket	round tripticket
11.	subway	underground	12.	tarmac	black top
13.	windscreen	wind shield	14.	boot	trunk
15.	zebra crossing	pedestrian crossing	16.	flat	apartment
17.	jam	jelly	18.	biscuits	cookies
19.	crisps	chips	20.	chips	fries
21.	ground floor	first floor	22.	first floor	second floor
23.	toilet	rest room	24.	foot ball	soccer
25.	coffee shop	café	26.	film	movie

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

27.	crisps	potato chips	28.	car	automobile
29.	lift	elevator	30.	after	dessert
31.	brew	a cup of tea	32.	corn	grain
33.	dinner	mid-day-meal	34.	fizzy drinks	carbonated drinks
35.	peckish	hungry	36.	pudding	dessert
37.	starter	appetizer	38.	tomato saucer	tomato ketchup
39.	bog	toilet	40.	bog roll	toilet paper
41.	chemist	druggist	42.	foot path	side walk
43.	high street	main street	44.	hill walking	hiking
45.	iron monger	hardware store	46.	loo	rest room
47.	off-licence	liquor store	48.	pub	bar
49.	shop	store	50.	workshop/garage	shop
51.	anti clockwise	counter clockwise	52.	dynamic	car alternator
53.	engaged	busy	54.	lady bird	lady bug
55.	mobile phone	cell phone	56.	candle wax	parafin
57.	paraffin	kerosene	58.	ring	call
59.	draughts	checkers	60.	aerial	antenna
61.	answer phone	answering machine	62.	bin	garbage bags
63.	blower	the telephone	64.	brush	broom
65.	carrier bag	shopping bag	66.	cooker	oven
67.	cot	crib	68.	currency	bill
69.	fuel stop	period	70.	anesthetist	anesthesiologists
71.	barrister	lawyer	72.	bird	chick (women)
73.	colleague	coworker	74.	dustman	garbage man
75.	estate agent	realtor	76.	mate (friend)	buddy
77.	pensioner	senior	78.	plod	police
79.	scrote	scum	80.	tramp	bum
81.	alight	disembark	82.	bonnet	hood
83.	flat battery	dead battery	84.	diversion	detour
85.	fly over	over pass	86.	hire car	rental car
87.	motor way	free / express way	88.	tyre	tire
89.	corn flour	corn starch	90.	jacket potato	baked potato
91.	mince	ground meat	92.	tinned	canned
93.	autumn	fall	94.	bill	check
95.	bin liner	trash bag	96.	bookings	reservations
97.	charity	non profit	98.	coach	bus
99.	cuttings	clippings	100.	dodgy	tricky
101.	fitting	fixtures	102.	free phone	toll free
103.	headmaster	principal	104.	holiday	vacation
105.	jumper	sweater	106.	launderette	landromat
107.	marquee	tent	108.	nappie	diapers
109.	nil	zero	110.	note	bill (currency)
111.	on stream	on line	112.	pram	stroller
113.	queue	line	114.	railway	railroad
115.	rubber	eraser	116.	sack	fire (from a job)
117.	shoddy	cheap	118.	shopping trolley	shopping cart
119.	solicitor	lawyer	120.	spanner	wrench

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

121.	swear word	curse word	122.	subway	under pass
123.	tea towel	dish towel	124.	telephone box	telephone booth
125.	trainers	sneakers	126.	tube	subway
127.	vest	undershirt	128.	walking frame	walker
129.	waist coat	vest	130.	torch	flash light
131.	tariffs	rates	132.	cash back	rebate
133.	lorry	truck	134.	aeroplane	air planes
135.	book stall	news stand	136.	cloak room	rest room
137.	postman	mailman	138.	sweet	candie
139.	angry	mad	140.	carriage	car
141.	cute	cunning	142.	hoarding	bill board
143.	goods train	freight train	144.	cross road	inter section
145.	prison	penitentiary	146.	stupid	dumb
147.	coffin	casket	148.	timber	lumber
149.	water tap	faucet	150.	time table	schedule
151.	dressing table	dresser	152.	cyclist	cycler
153.	public school	private school	154.	taxi	cab
155.	terminus	terminal	156.	care taker	janitor
157.	rubbish	garbage	158.	read	study

39. Sentence Pattern

1. We / won / the match.
   S V O
2. Everyday / Mother Teresa / watched / the lepers / suffering / in the streets.
   A S V O C A
3. You / returned / the book.
   S V O
4. Meena / draws / beautifully.
   S V A
5. She / became / an Engineer / in 2004.
   S V C A
6. Monisha / got / a job
   S V O
7. God / gives / us / knowledge.
   S V IO DO
8. Prathiba Patel / was elected / President of India / at Delhi / in 2007.
   S V O C A
9. Every month / I / meet / my grandpa.
   A S V O
10. She / got up / early.
    S V A
11. She / was offered / a job / in USA / last week.
    S V O C A
12. Yesterday / she / gave / me / a gift.
    A S V IO DO
13. Every month / I / meet / my grandpa.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

A S V O

14. She / bought / a toy / in Spencer plaza / yesterday.
S V O C A
15. Kalpana / is / a doctor.
S V C
16. They / made / Yuvan / a musician / recently.
S V O C A
17. The Principal / gave / Anitha / a scholarship.
S V IO DO
18. She / was / happy.
S V C
19. Last week / she / got / Meena / a car.
A S V IO DO
20. I / wrote / a play.
S V O
21. Generally / he / is / punctual.
A S V C
22. Ram / is / a mechanic.
S V C
23. Meena / gave / Monisha / a diamond necklace.
S V IO DO
24. The president / arrives / tomorrow.
S V A
25. Suresh / is / a carpenter.
S V C
26. She / sings / melodiously.
S V A
27. Mrs. Girija / was made / the Commissioner of the Municipality / recently.
S V C A
28. Yesterday / the priest / named / the girl / Sunitha / in the temple.
A S V O C A
29. Every week / he / writes / letters.
A S V O
30. Occasionally / he / becomes / restless.
A S V C
31. In Stone age / men / ate / meat / raw / in the caves.
A S V O C A
32. Last week / they / sworn / Sekar in / as Member of Parliament / in NewDelhi.
A S V VO O C A
33. One day / I / saw / a saint.
A S V O
34. Every day / he / worships / God.
A S V O
35. They / sent / the dishonest servant / out.
S V O A

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

36. She / bought / a computer / last week.
S V O A
37. Gandhi / fought / for women's rights / through out his life.
S V O A
38. She / made / a kite / two days ago.
S V O A
39. Sheela / became / the Headmistress / last week.
S V C A
40. She / became / a singer / by accident.
S V C A
41. Every week / he / writes / letters.
A S V O
42. Next year / she / will buy / her mother / a flat.
A S V IO DO
43. Last year / they / gave / us / a memento.
A S V IO DO
44. One day / I / saw / a saint.
A S V O
45. Every day / he / worships / God.
A S V O
46. Usually / she / gets / angry.
A S V C
47. Ramnath Govid / was elected / the President of India / at Delhi / in 2017.
S V O C A
48. Della / got / her husband / a gift.
S V IO DO
49. She / works / in Pune.
S V A
49. We wear woollen clothes in winter.
S V O A
50. Write a sentence of your own on the given pattern: SVOCA.
People elected trump the President of USA in the last election.
S V O C A

40. Singular form

Choose the correct singular number

1. Vertices
a) vertex b) verti c) vertice d) vert
2. Indices
a) Indice b) Index c) Indi d) Indo
3. Scissors
a) scissor b) scissores c) scissors d) sciss
4. Pants

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

a) pants b) pant c) pantes d) panty

5. Species
   a) Speci b) species c) specs d) special
6. Sheep
   a) sheep b) sheeps c) sheap d) sheepy
7. foci
   a) focis b) focus c) focal d) focieses
8. Syllabi
   a) syllabus b) syllabuses c) syllabum d) syllabic
9. oases
   a) oasescs b) oasis c) oasin d) ocean
10. data
    a) datas b) dates c) date d) datum
11. cacti
    a) cactus b) cact c) cactum d) cactis
12. diagnoses
    a) diagnise b) diagnosis c) diagnol d) diagnals

Answers

1. a) vertex 2. b) Index 3. c) scissors 4. a) pants 5. b) species
6. a) sheep 7. b) focus 8. a) syllabus 9. b) oasis 10. d) datum
11. a) cactus 12. b) diagnosis

41. Plural form

Choose the correct plural form

1. Index _____
   a) Indices b) Indexes c) Indexer d) Inds
2. Alumnus
   a) Alumni b) Alumnes c) Alumneses d) Alums
3. Analysis
   a) Analyser b) Analys c) Analyse d) Analyses
4. Phenomenon
   a) Phenomenas b) Phenomena c) Phenomens d) Phenos
5. Criterion
   a) Criteria b) Creterium c) Criteries d) Crites
6. Mouse
   a) mouses b) mice c) mices d) mous
7. Bacterium
   a) Bacteria b) Bacteriums c) Bacterias d) Bacteriem

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

8. Focus
   a) focusis b) focuses c) focusem d) foci
9. Nucleus
   a) nuclesus b) nucleuses c) nuclei d) nucleum
10. Thesis
    a) theses b) thesies c) thesium d) thesos
11. datum.
    a) datas b) dates c) date d) data

Answers

1. a) Indices 2. a) Alumni 3. d) Analyses 4. b) Phenomena 5. a) Criteria
6. b) mice 7. a) Bacteria 8. d) foci 9. c) nuclei 10. a) theses
11. d) data

42. Direct Speech & Indirect Speech

Change into Direct Speech.

1. The tourist exclaimed that it was a very great piece of art.
   Ans : The tourist said, "What a piece of art is this!" (or) "What a piece of art it is!"
2. The student told the teacher that he came to college because his parents forced him to go.
   Ans : The student said to the teacher, "I come to college because my parents force me to go."
3. The clerk told the man that the tickets were not available for the evening show.
   Ans : The clerk said to the man, "The tickets are not available for the evening show."
4. The patient told the doctor that he had a severe pain in the stomach.
   Ans : The patient said to the doctor, "I have a severe pain in the stomach."
5. The Headmaster asked the peon if he had closed the gate.
   Ans : The Headmaster said to the peon, "Have you closed the gate?"
6. The tourist exclaimed that the Taj Mahal was a very wonderful building.
   Ans : The tourist said, "What a wonderful building the Taj Mahal is!"
7. Kani enquired Rani if she could speak Hindi.
   Ans : Kani said to Rani, "Can you speak Hindi?"
8. The teacher asked me when I had met him last.
   Ans : The teacher said to me, "When did you meet me last?"
9. They said they were attending the marriage and that they would leave the next day.
   Ans : They told, "We are attending the marriage. We will leave tomorrow."
10. The teacher asked Rahim, why he had not submitted the assignment.
    Ans : The teacher said to Rahim, "Why didn't you submit the assignment?"
11. I told my teacher I had forgotten my note book and that I would bring it the next day.
    Ans : I said to my teacher, "I have forgotten my note book. I will bring it tomorrow."
12. Peter told James where would he be the next day incase he had to meet him.
    Ans : Peter said to James, "Where will you be tomorrow, in case I have to meet you."
13. Anil told Anuj that he had just come to see him and that it was long since they had met.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

Ans : Anil said to Anuj, "I have just come to see you. It is long since we have met."

14. The student told the Manager that he was a student and asked if he could open an account there.

Ans : The student said to the Manager, "Sir, I am a student. Can I open an account here?"

15. The teacher asked him to complete the homework and then enter the class.

Ans : The teacher said to him, "Complete the home work and then enter the class."

43. Transformation of sentences (Simple, Complex, Compound)

Rewrite as directed. (into a complex sentence)

1. Rajan saw a tiger and ran away.

Ans : When Rajan saw a tiger, he ran away.

2. Barking dogs do not bite.

Ans : Dogs which bark, do not bite.

3. He tried his best but, he could not pass the exam.

Ans : Though he tried his best, he could not pass the exam.

4. On hearing the joke, everyone laughed.

Ans : Everyone laughed, when they heard the joke.

5. He is rich, but he is not happy.

Ans : Though he is rich, he is not happy.

6. He is too weak to lift the box.

Ans : He is so weak that he cannot lift the box.

7. To increase your income, you have to work hard.

Ans : If you want to increase your income, you have to work hard.

8. He confessed his crime.

Ans : He confessed that he was guilty.

9. Only Indians are admitted.

Ans : If you are not an Indian, you cannot be admitted.

10. He owed his success to his father.

Ans : It was owing to his father, that he succeeded.

11. He wishes to become learned. Therefore he is studying hard.

Ans : He is studying hard so that he may become learned.

Change the following into Compound sentences :

1. As soon as he got the telegram, he left in a taxi.

Ans : He got the telegram and immediately he left in a taxi.

2. Unless you work hard, you cannot win.

Ans : Work hard, otherwise you cannot win.

3. As it rained heavily, the match was cancelled.

Ans : It rained heavily and the match was cancelled.

4. He must work hard to make up for the lost time.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Ans : He must work hard and make up for the lost time

5. The teacher punished him for disobdience.

Ans : The boy was disobedient and so the teacher punished him.

6. I am certain you have made a mistake.

Ans : You have made a mistake and I am certain of this.

7. Since he could not afford to buy his college books, he usually studied in the library.

Ans : He could not afford to buy his college books, therefore he usually studied in the library.

Change the following into Simple sentences :

1. Make haste or else you will miss the train.

Ans : In the event of not making haste, you will miss the train.

2. I happened to see a man who was blind.

Ans : I happened to see a blind man.

3. He finished his exercise and put away his books.

Ans : Having finished his exercise, he put away his books.

4. We must eat or we cannot live.

Ans : We must eat to live.

5. Tell me where you live.

Ans : Tell me your address.

6. I have no advice that I can offer you.

Ans : I have no advice to offer you.

7. As you sow, so you will reap.

Ans : You will but reap, the fruits of your sowing.

8. He cannot see unless he wears glasses.

Ans : He cannot see without wearing glasses.

9. Raju saw a tiger and he ran away.

Ans : Seeing a tiger, Raju ran away.

44. Rewrite as directed (Relative Clause)

Rewrite as directed.

1. He did not study well. He did not pass in the examination. (combine using 'if')

Ans : If he did not study well, he would not pass in the examination.

2. The boy did mischief. He was punished. (combine using relative clause)

Ans : The boy who did mischief, was punished.

3. They are the people. They bought the house. (combine using relative clause)

Ans : They are the people who bought the house.

4. Here are cells. The cells show abnormality. (combine using relative clause)

Ans : Here are some cells which show abnormality.

5. This is the man. He takes his responsibilities seriously. (combine using relative clause)

Ans : This is the man who takes his responsibilities seriously.

6. John is an Engineer. I work with him. (combine using relative clause)

Ans : John is an Engineer with whom I work.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

7. This woman came and spoke to me. I had never met her. (combine using relative clause)
   Ans : The woman whom I had never met came and spoke to me.
8. The girl is standing there. She is the world champion. (combine using relative clause)
   Ans : The girl who is standing there is the world champion.
9. The restaurant is nice. I had dinner there. (combine using relative clause)
   Ans : The restaurant where I had dinner is nice.
10. I need the book. It is on the table. (combine using relative clause)
    Ans : The book that I need is on the table.
11. The apple is sweet. It is lying on the table. (combine using relative clause)
    Ans : The apple which is lying on the table is sweet.
12. I know the man. He lives near the school. (combine using relative clause)
    Ans : I know the man who lives near the school.
13. He is the man. His bike is stolen. (combine using relative clause)
    Ans : He is the man whose bike is stolen.
14. This is the house. I was born there. (combine using relative clause)
    Ans : This is the house where I was born.
15. Most of the guests came. She invited them. (combine using relative clause)
    Ans : Most of the guests whom she invited, came.

45. Passive Voice

Change into passive voice of the following sentences :

1. Vani wrote a letter to the editor. She posted it yesterday.
   Ans : A letter to the editor was written by Vani. It was posted by her yesterday.
2. Gopi has written a poem. The Principal appreciated him.
   Ans : A poem has been written by Gopi. He was appreciated by the Principal.
3. Ram was driving a car. The policeman stopped him.
   Ans : A car was being driven by Ram. / He was stopped by the policeman.
4. Sita likes children. She gave them sweets.
   Ans : Children are liked by Sita. They were given sweets by her.
5. The students arranged an exhibition. The Collector inaugurated it.
   Ans : An exhibition was arranged by the students. It was inaugurated by the Collector.
6. India won the cricket match. The Minister congratulated the team.
   Ans : The cricket match was won by India. The team was congratulated by the minister.
7. I have seen the pictures. Ravi Varma painted them.
   Ans : The pictures have been seen by me. They were painted by Ravi Varma.
8. I own a car. Ford company manufactured it.
   Ans : A car is owned by me. It was manufactured by Ford company.
9. Johnson compiled a dictionary. People all over the world use it.
   Ans : A dictionary was compiled by Johnson. It is used by people all over the world.
10. Stanley had built a reservoir. The farmers are using it for agriculture.
    Ans : A reservoir had been built by Stanley. It is being used by the farmers for agriculture.
11. The Government was building a flyover. People welcomed it.
    Ans : A flyover was being built by the Government. It was welcomed by the people.
12. I will read the poem. The teacher will congratulate me.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

Ans : The poem will be read by me. I will be congratulated by the teacher.

13. The policeman saw the thief. He caught him redhanded.
    Ans : The thief was seen by the policeman. He was caught redhanded by him.
14. Rain brings water. People use water for drinking.
    Ans : Water is brought by rain. Water is used by people for drinking.
15. Scientists discovered Plastics. Plastics have replaced metals.
    Ans : Plastics were discovered by scientists. Metals have been replaced by Plastics.
16. He has committed a mistake. The teacher punished him.
    Ans : A mistake has been committed by him. He was punished by the teacher.
17. He reads novels. Great novelists wrote them.
    Ans : Novels are read by him. They were written by great novelists.
18. He won a prize. His mother appreciated him.
    Ans : A prize was won by him. He was appreciated by his mother.
19. Children like sweets. Parle produces them.
    Ans : Sweets are liked by children. They are produced by Parle.
20. I wrote a letter. I will post it tomorrow.
    Ans : A letter was written by me. It will be posted by me tomorrow.
21. Vani wrote a letter to the editor. She posted it yesterday.
    Ans : A letter to the editor was written by Vani. It was posted by her yesterday.

46. Use given words (Noun, Verb, Adjective and Adverb)

Use the word as Noun, Verb, Adjective and Adverb.

1. Accept - His proposal was **accepted**. - verb
   They gave **acceptance** for the proposal. - Noun
   He speaks in an **acceptable** manner. - Adjective
2. Add - He **added** a lot to his already rich property. - Verb
   In **addition** to playing Cricket he, plays football. - Noun
   He ordered for two pairs of shoes **additionally.** - Adverb
3. Admire - Everyone will **admire** his intellect. - Verb
   I am full of **admiration** for his skills - Noun
   He has **admirable** qualities. - Adjective
4. Attend - **Attend** the school regularly. - Verb
   Turn your **attention** to the class - Noun
   Be **attentive** in the class room. - Adjective
5. Believe - I am unable to **believe** that he is dead. - Verb
   It is the **belief** of many that there is life after death. - Noun
   It is **unbelievable** that he had failed in the exam. - Adjective
6. Care - Take **care** of your health. - Verb
   She is under the **care** of a specialist. - Noun
   Be **careful** while dealing with fire. - Adjective
   Handle this issue very **carefully.** - Adverb.
7. Cheer - Spectators **cheered** the Indian team. - Verb
   Cheerfulness is a positive attitude. - Noun
   He is a very **cheerful** person. - Adjective

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

He received the guests **cheerfully.** - Adverb

8. Clear - Please **clear** the room of all dust - Verb
They have no **clarity** about the project. - Noun
The sky is very **clear**. - Adjective
This fact was **clearly** mentioned in the document. - Adverb

9. Comfort - He was **comforted** by his friends while he was in sorrow. - Verb
She always wants **comforts** whereever she goes. - Noun
He is **comfortably** placed in life. - Adverb
He is more **comfortable** with the new boss. - Adjective.

10. Continue - The Department decided to **continue** with the present syllabus. - Verb
There is no **continuity** in his speech. - Noun
He hit three sixes **continuously**. - Adverb
There is **continuous** rain for the last one hour. - Adjective

11. Damage - A lot of **damage** is done to the crops. - Noun
The crops are **damaged** heavily. - Verb
The system was brought in a **damaged** condition. - Adjective

12. Decide - I have **decided** to join the Engineering course. - Verb
My **decision** to join Engineering is supported by my parents. - Noun
India has got a **decisive** lead in the match. - Adjective

13. Delight - He was **delighted** when he got distinction. - Verb
It was a great **delight** for my parents when I got a job. - Noun
We had a **delightful** party yesterday. - Adjective
We spent the New Year Eve **delightfully**. - Adverb

14. Differ - He **differed** with his colleagues on this issue. - Verb
Many **differences** cropped up during the discussion. - Noun
The manager looked at the problem in a **different** way. - Adjective
He handled the issue **differently**. - Adverb.

15. Encourage- The teacher **encouraged** the students to study well. - Verb
Shivaji is known for his **courage.** - Noun
Alexandar was a **courageous** emperor. - Adjective
He fought the battle **courageously.** - Adverb

16. Force - Police **forced** the protestors to go back. - Verb
India is a great **force** in the comity of nations. - Noun
He was very **forceful** in the argument. - Adjective
The lawyer **forcefully** argued for sanction of bail. - Adverb

17. Hope - He **hopes** to score high marks in the examination. - Verb
The Manager is full of **hope** to increase the profit. - Noun
India is **hopeful** of a peaceful solution. - Adjective
The doctor is **hopefully** performing the operation. - Adverb

18. Injure - Many people were **injured** in the accident. - Verb
The **injury** to the skull is serious. - Noun

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Smoking is **injurious** to health. - Adjective

19. Move - They **moved** to a new house. - Verb
The police is watchful over the **movement** of antisocial elements. - Noun
The injured elephant is not in a **movable** condition. - Adjective
The chief guest gave a **moving** speech. - Adverb

20. Create - God **created** nature for humans to enjoy. - Verb
The mobile is Sam's **creation**.- Noun
Our teacher is a **creative** genius. - Adjective
He does his work **creatively**. - Adverb

21. Success - **Success** does not come without hard work.- Noun
He **succeeded** in convincing his parents. - Verb
John had a **successful** career as a doctor. - Adjective
He completed all his projects **successfully.** - Adverb

22. Break - We have lunch **break** for only 30 minutes. - Noun
Don't **break** the glassware while you play. - Verb

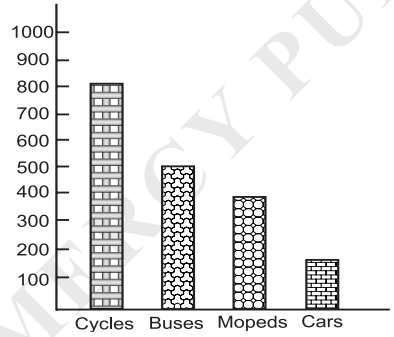
23. Sound - Excess **sound** damages the ears. - Noun
The Manager **sounded** his staff about the impending charges. - Verb
This new born is highly **soundable**. - Adjective

24. Free - **Free** gifts are given to those who buy for more than Rs. 1000. - Noun
The convicts were **freed** as there was no evidence against them. - Verb
Mangoes are **freely** available in market. - Adjverb
Govt. decided to set all political prisoners **free** - Adjective.

47. Study the Table

Study the table and write your inference in three sentences :

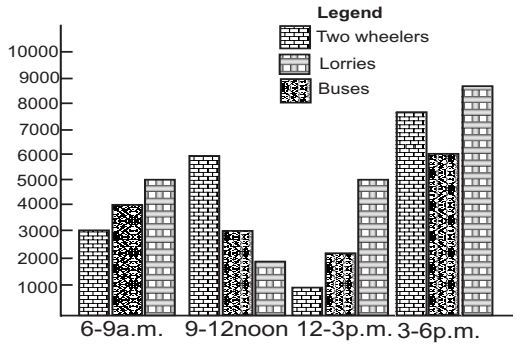
1. Study the following bar graph and write three sentences on your inferences about the data.



1. Majority of the students use cycles to reach the school.
2. As the state has given free bus pass, 400 students take government bus to school.
3. Very few students are dropped at the school by car.

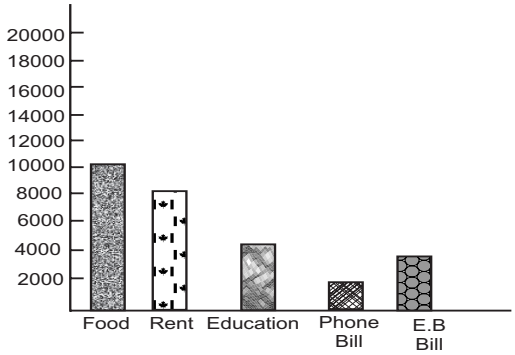
2. Study the following bar graph which gives details of vehicles passing through GST road between 6 am to 6 pm. Write three sentences on your inference.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI



1. A large numbers of two wheelers ply the road both in the morning and evening hours.
2. Very minimum buses are available between 12 to 3 pm.
3. Buses help in transporting large number of passengers during the whole day except lean hours of the day.

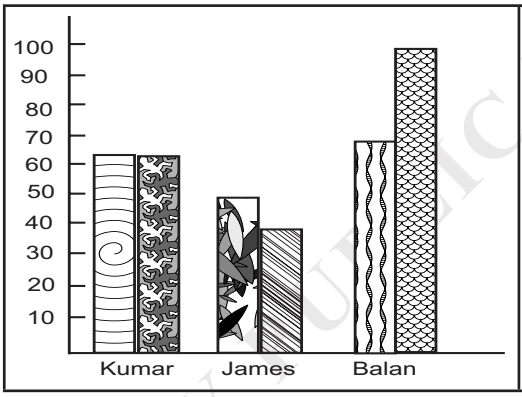
3. Study the following bar graph which gives details of expenditure of Mr. Ibrahim's family. Write three sentences on your inference.



Mr. Ibrahim's monthly expenditure

1. Mr. Ibrahim has a large family and spends most of this earning to feed his family.
2. Rent takes away about 8000 rupees next only to food.
3. He is able to invest only about 10% of his whole earning for the education of his children.

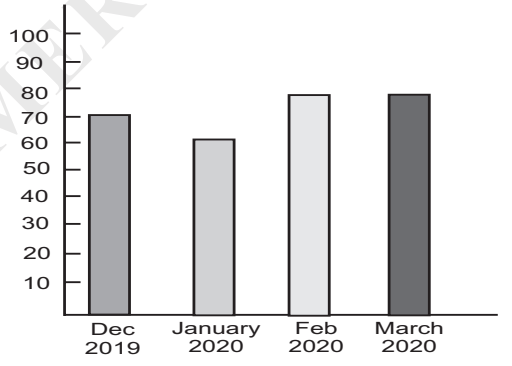
4. Study following bar graph and write three sentences on your inferences about the data.



Annual income of three families and their expenditure.

1. Kumar's family spends all it earns and there is no savings at all.
2. Jame's family is able to live with in the means and save a little for future too.
3. Balan's family is spending more than what is earned. Their financial health is not very sound.

5. Study the following bar graph which gives datails of fluctation in petrol prices in the last four months. Write three sentences on inference.

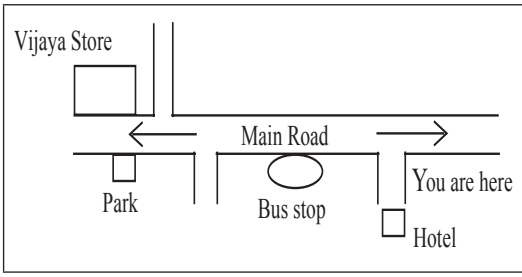


1. In December 2019, petrol price was at a satisfactory level.
2. In January 2020, there was a dip in petrol prices.
3. After February 2020, the price shot upto 78 rupees a litre which is high compared to the dip in procurement prices of crude oil.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

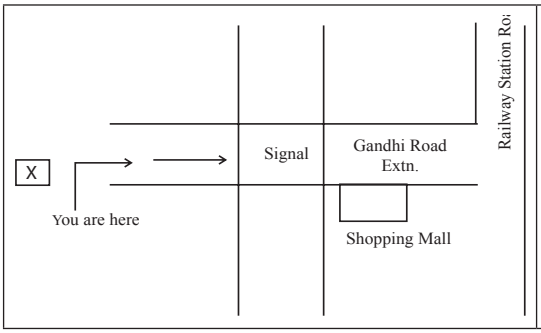
48. Road map

1. Give directions to reach Vijaya Store.



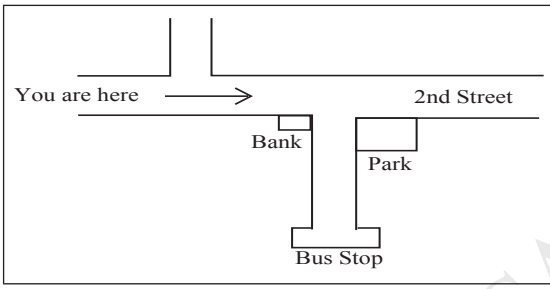
Walk straight.
Take left on Main Road.
Walk beyond Junction.
You will find Vijaya Store on right opposite to park.

2. Give directions to reach Railway Station.



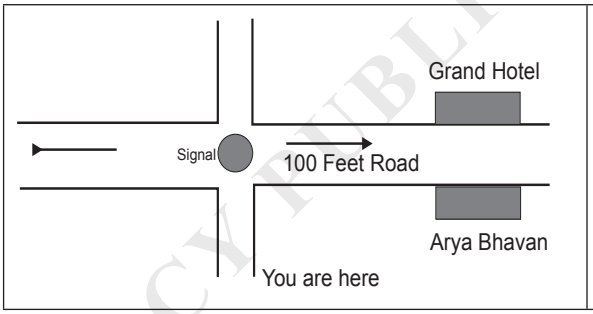
Walk straight.
Take right on Gandhi Road.
Walk beyond signal on to Gandhi Road extention.
Take left.
It will lead to the Railway Station.

3. Give directions to reach Bus Stop.



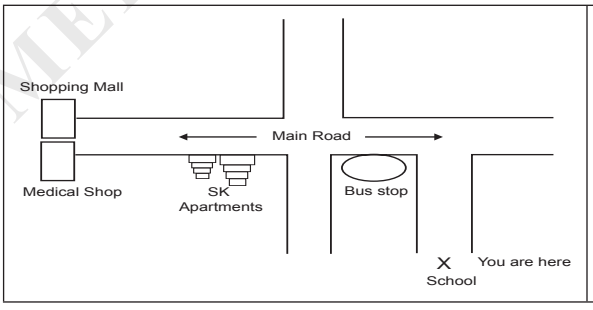
Walk straight.
Take right at 2nd street junction.
Proceed beyond Park.
You will reach the Bus Stop.

4. Give directions to reach Grand Hotel



Walk straight.
Take right on 100 feet road.
Proceed along the road.
You will find Grand Hotel
Opposite to Arya Bhavan.

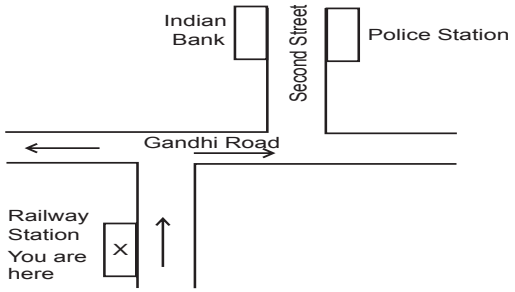
5. Give directions to reach Medical Shop.



Walk straight.
Take left on main road.
Proceed further beyond the junction and SK apartments.
You will find the medical shop opposite to Shopping Mall.

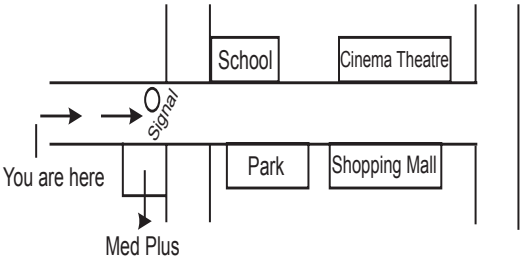
6. Give directions to reach Police Station.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI



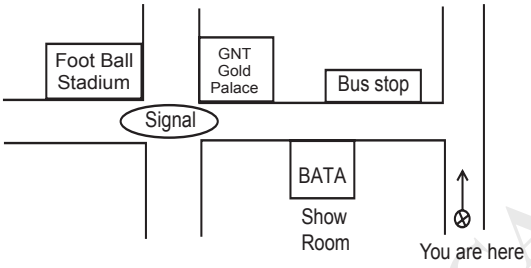
Walk straight.
Take right on Gandhi Road.
Walk along and take right on second street.
You will find the Police Station
opposite to Indian Bank.

7. Give directions to reach Cinema Theatre.



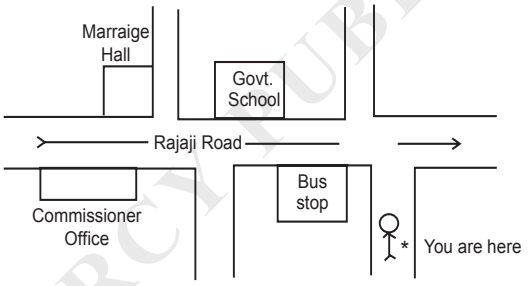
Walk straight.
Take right walk beyond signal and park on the road.
You will find the Cinema Theatre opposite to Shopping Mall.

8. Give directions to reach Football Stadium.



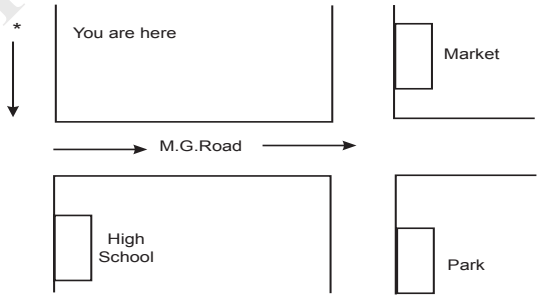
Walk straight.
Take left at the Junction.
Proceed furthur beyond GNT and Signal.
You will find the Football Stadium on your right.

9. Give directions to reach Marriage Hall.



Walk straight.
Take left on Rajaji Road.
Walk beyond bus stop and cross the junction on left and again on right.
You will find the Marriage Hall on right.

10. Give directions to reach Park.



Walk straight.
Take left on M.G.Road.
Proceed furthur to junction and take right.
If you walk along you will find the park on your left.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

49. Meaning of Proverb

Explain the Meaning of Proverb :

1. Haste makes waste :

Any work done under stress and tension is bound to be imperfect. The proverb tells if you hurry you have to worry in the end. A steady growth is always worthy.

2. Even Homer nods :

Committing mistakes is human in nature. Even perfect people sometimes fail. The proverb says that man is not totally perfect.

3. Make hay while the sun shines:

One should never miss the opportunity. Chances comes only rarely. You have to act at the right time to make full use of the opportunity.

4. Waste not want not :

This proverb is applicable at all times. If we waste the resources we have to suffer. National resources, especially water is depleting. Wastage should be stopped to help the future generations.

5. Pen is mightier than the sword :

Writers can influence the opinion of the people. If all the people are well informed, the mighty cannot withstand the anger of the enlightened public. The proverb says that writings are stronger than physical strength of the rulers.

6. Actions speak louder than words :

What one does is more important than what one speaks. People listen to your words and may forget, but if you put your words to action, you will be hailed. Preaching without practising is of no use.

7. God helps those who help themselves :

This proverb tells that one should not wait for an opportunity to come. One should work hard to achieve success. If you begin to work hard, you will gain confidence. It helps you reach your goal.

8. All that glitters is not gold :

Don't get deceived by the appearance. One should try to know the truth inside anything. A highly educated genius may appear simple by his looks and dress.

9. Absence makes the heart grow fonder :

Being away from someone or something for a period of time makes you appreciate that person or thing more, when you see them or it again. The proverbs meaning is directly conveyed. This is opposite of the proverb "Familarity breeds comtempt".

10. A journey of a thousand miles begins with a single step :

You must begin something if you wish to complete it. Something that takes a long time to finish begins with one step. Start, work with perseverance to reach the goal.

11. A picture is worth a thousand words :

An image can tell a story better than words. Especially in education, visuals linger in minds. They are more easily understood than words

12. A watched pot never boils :

Any work takes time to finish. We cannot force it to complete faster than the needed time. If something takes time to do, it doesn't help to constantly check on it. You just have to give it time.

VIJAY PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

13. Beggars can't be choosers :

If you are in a bad situation and someone offers to help you, you have to take whatever they give you and shouldn't ask for more. You have no right to choose.

14. Better late than never :

One should not be lethargic, should try to do the work. Instead of postponing indefinitely, the work should be done even if it is delayed. It's better to finish something late than not to do it at all.

15. Cleanliness is next to Godliness :

We believe God is clean and holy. We keep the surroundings of Gods place clean. One should keep oneself and the surroundings clean. It is essential for good health.

16. Don't bite the hand that feeds you :

You should never make some one angry or hurt, who is helping you and paying for you. It will be called ingratitude which is a serious sin.

17. Don't judge a book by its cover :

Appearance is always deceptive. So any person or thing should not be judged by the outside appearance. You should peep into his personality to understand the worth or character.

18. Don't put off until tomorrow what you can do today :

This proverb is very important for all, especially for students. Postponement of work will end in lethargy and failure. If you can do something today, do it. Don't wait until tomorrow. You may miss the bus.

19. Fortune favours the brave :

People who are brave and who take risks are more successful than people who do things safely at home, because even failures teach lessons. One should bravely face the situation to win it.

20. Hope for the best, prepare for the worst :

One should be optimistic in any situation. At the same time one should be ready to face if the mission fails. One should ready himself to face the worst situation. Only then, one will not be cowed down by disappointments.

21. Laughter is the best medicine :

It is scientifically proved that laughter cures many diseases. When you are in a difficult situation, laughing can make it easier to get through that situation. Laughter makes the mood lighter.

22. Practice makes perfect :

True in case of sportsmen and students. The more you do something, the better you will become at it. Constant practice removes your faults and you will become perfect.

23. The early bird gets the worm :

It is literally true. People who wake up early or who get to the places early have a better chance of success. If you go late, you will meet only emptiness.

24. The squeaky wheel gets the grease :

The person who complains in a situation is more likely to get something. The world ignores you if you don't complain. A crying baby gets mather's milk. You have to draw the attention of others only by complaining about your needs.

25. You can lead a horse to water, but you can't make it drink :

You can try to help someone by giving good advice but you can't force them to accept it or follow it. Following an advice is an individual and personal trait. Unless you follow, no one can force you.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

50. Notice Writing

1. You are Sathish. Secretary of your School Science Club. The club is to be inagurated. Draft a notice.

Notice

Students are informed that our School Science Club will be inaugurated on 20th July 2020 at 3 pm in our school auditorium. Dr. Venkat will inaugurate the club and deliver the address. All students are required to attend the same without fail.

Thank you,

Satish,
Secretary,
Science Club.

2. You are Raghav. Sports secretary of your school. Order sports goods for your school by email. order@sportsgoods.com.

To : order@sportsgoods.com

Sub : Ordering sports goods

Dear Sir,

Please send the following sports goods for our school and forward the bill to our school with details of your bank a/c. Money will be transferred to your a/c on receipt of the goods.

1. Cricket bats - 4
2. Cricket balls - 10
3. Stumps - 8.

Raghav
Sports Secretary.

3. You are Sharmila. President of Science Club. Send a notice about a Seminar.

Notice

Students are informed that a Seminar on 'Pollution and Prevention' will be conducted in our school on 20th March 2018 from 10 am to 3 pm at our School Seminar Hall.

Students who wish to present the paper on the above subject are required to enrol themselves on or before 5th March 2018. They can meet the President for any clarification.

Sharmila,
President,
Science Club.

4. You are Radhika. Draft a mail to Padma about the biosketch you have collected.

From : radhika@hotmail.com
To : padma123@g.mail.com

Sub : Bio-sketch of Madam Curie attached.

Dear Padma,

You asked to mail the bio-sketch I gathered on Madam Curie. Please find the attached information. Hope it would serve your purpose. Convey my kisses to your little sister Rohini.

Your loving friend,
P. Radhika

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

5. Write a notice about the inauguration of a laughter club in your school.

Notice

15th March 2018

Government Higher Secondary School,
Nagapattinam,
Inauguration of Laughter Club

It is to inform all the students that a Laughter Club will be inaugurated in the school on 20th March at 3 pm. in the school Auditorium. Dr. Sathish Kumar has consented to inaugurate the club and deliver the inaugural address. All students are requested to attend the meeting without fail.

Sridhar
SPL

51. Reshuffle the Jumbled Words

Reshuffle the jumbled words and write meaningful sentences. (Retain the 1st part)

1. a) One / finish / work / early / can / go / and / a / for walk / one's.
   b) I love / because / the / I / can / time / spend / shopping / and / weekend / be / myself.
   c) Music / lives / our / an / place / important / has / in.
   d) Good books / in / home / every / and / up / the / lamp / magazines / and / light / of / knowledge.
   e) Reshma / next / year / for / a / holiday / to / come / hopes / back / to / Disneyland / the

   Answers : a) One can finish one's work early and go for a walk.
   b) I love the weekend because I can be myself spend time in shopping.
   c) Music has an important place in our homes.
   d) Good books and magazines light up the lamp of knowledge in every home.
   e) Reshma hopes to come back to the Disneyland for a holiday next year.

2. a) The / grave / baby / mother / her / apple / red / a
   b) Eating / is / cool / to / off / cream / ice / good / a / way
   c) Too / the / spoil / broth / cooks / many
   d) The king / that / authority / curbed / his / annoyed / was / was
   e) I will / opportunity / right / for / wait / the / strike / to

   Answers : a) The mother gave her baby a red apple.
   b) Eating ice cream is a good way to cool off.
   c) Too many cooks spoil the broth.
   d) The king was annoyed that his authority was curbed.
   e) I will wait for the right opportunity to strike.

3. a) The doctor / makes / of / illness / an / a / first / diagnosis.
   b) Then / is / decides / he / treatment / or / she / needed / of / kind / is / what
   c) The doctor / is / serious / operate / may / the / case / if
   d) Unlike / animals / maps / travellers / human / have / do / not
   e) They / compass / a / the / and / stars / son / also / as.

   Answers : a) The doctor first makes a diagnosis of an illness.
   b) Then he or she decides what kind of treatment is needed.
   c) The doctor may operate if the case is serious.
   d) Unlike human travellers animals do not have maps.
   e) They use the sun and stars also as a compass.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

4. a) Sports / of / the / for / both / are / necessary / body.
   b) They / the / fit / body / and / keep / fresh
   c) They / exercise / the / total / body / give / to
   d) Sports / not / in / body / also / his / developing / mind / only / a childs / but / help.
   e) They / up / muscles / strengthen / bones / their / and / their / tone.

   Answers : a) Sports are necessary for the growth of the body.
   b) They keep the body fit and fresh.
   c) They give exercise to the total body.
   d) Sports help not only in developing a child's body but also his mind.
   e) They tone up their muscles and strengthen their bones.

5. a) We / science / in / age / of / the / live.
   b) Science / man / weapons / also / given / warfare / has / deadly / of
   c) Good / the / and / others / win / respect / love / of / manners
   d) A soft / away / and / many / saves / pit / turns / fall / anger / from / a / us / anwer.
   e) Even / respectful / person / is / who / like / a / strangers.

   Answers : a) We live in the age of science.
   b) Science has also given man deadly weapons of warfare.
   c) Good manners win the love and respect of others.
   d) A soft answer turns away anger and saves us from many a pit fall.
   e) Even strangers like a person who is respectful.

6. a) The / violently / ship / the / rocked / storm
   b) He / hat / coconut / head / fiber / of / his / made / a / an / word
   c) Dad / free / the / by / offered / him / a / gift / was
   d) The / worked / masterpiece / pains takingly / artist / his / at
   e) Coffee / popular / many / world / is / of / parts / in / very / the

   Answers : a) The storm rocked the ship violently.
   b) He wore a hat made of coconut fiber on his head.
   c) Dad was offered a free gift by the firm.
   d) The artist painstakingly worked at his masterpiece.
   e) Coffee is very popular in many parts of the world.

7. a) We / abide / by / traffic / rules / should / the / of
   b) Shakespeare / regarded / the / writer / as / in / greatest / widely / is / English.
   c) A / life / hard / student / succeed / must / to / in / words.
   d) I have / to / system / access / account / my / the / week / this / use / four / to / tried / timer
   e) Discipline / essentials / important / walks / is / all / in / like / of / of / the / life / is / of / and / of / great / one.

   Answers : a) We should abide by the rules of traffic.
   b) Shakespeare is widely regarded as the greatest writer in English.
   c) A student must work hard to succeed in life.
   d) I have tried four times this week to use the system to access my account.
   e) Discipline is one of the essentials of life and is of great importance in all walks of life.

8. a) A good / friends / our / of / one / is / book / best
   b) It / and / of / companions / is / patient / most / cheerful / the
   c) It / does / turn / back / in / of / Adversity / times / us upon / its / not.

MEENAKSHI PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

d) Delhi / a / and / centre / educational / business / big / is
e) There / scarcity / houses / people / live / in / of / thousands / and / of / a / is / cities / neighbouring.

Answers : a) A good book is one of our best friends.
b) It is the most patient and cheerful of companions.
c) It does not turn its back upon us in times of adversity.
d) Delhi is a big business and educational centre.
e) There is a scarcity of houses and thousands of people live in neighbouring cities.

9. a) King / ministers / bring / the / wisest / to / his / ordered / men / country / the / in
b) Forests / in / danger / of / greed / our / because / only / are
c) Some / present / unknown / me / to / there / were / guests / who
d) This / so / little / cannot / anyone / satisfy / I / that / is / amount
e) Everyone / life / plant / breathes / of / animal / his / that

Answers : a) King ordered his ministers to bring the wisest men in the country.
b) Forests are in danger only because of our greed.
c) Some guests who were present there were unknown to me.
d) This amount is so little that I cannot satisfy anyone.
e) Everyone that has life animal or plant breathes.

10. a) I / station / time / their / had / left / the / but / in / the / reached
b) The / so / that / cannot / outside / sit / we / hot / is / sun
c) Water / from / ocean / and rivers / the / air / into / lakes / the / goes
d) Their / exciting / was / down / top / of / the / slide / to / trick / most / hill / a
e) Most / met / think / strange / but / believe / I / is / he / him / who / people / he / shy / just / is / that

Answers : a) I reached the station in time but the train had left.
b) The sun is so hot that we cannot sit outside.
c) Water goes from the ocean, lakes, and rivers into the air.
d) Their most exciting trick was to slide down the top of a hill.
e) Most people who meet him think that he is strange but I believe he is just shy.

52. E-mail ID

1. You are the principal. Draft a email to sathish@gmail.com to invite him to inaugurate the School Science Club.

To : sathish@gmail.com.
Cc : principalxyzschool@hotmail.com
Subject : Invitation - Inauguration - Science Club.
Dear Sir, We request you to be kind enough to inaugurate the Science Club in our school at 8 a.m. on 15th July 2020. Kindly give your confirmation accepting our invitation to proceed with the arrangements. Regards, Principal, XYZ School.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

2. You are the Sports Secretary. Draft a email to kholi@gmail.com inviting him to distribute prizes.

To : kohli@gmail.com
Cc : principalabcschool@yahoo.com
Subject : Sports day - Prize distribution - invite
Dear Sir, We feel honoured to invite you to our school to distribute prizes to the winners of the events at our School Annual Sports Meet. The ceremony is fixed on 25th August 2020 at 3 pm at our school. We are thrilled to be honoured by your presence. Sports Secretary, ABC School.

3. You are Sreeram. Draft a email to hindu@gmail.com requesting to publish your articles on 'banning plastics'.

To : editorhindu@gmail.com
Cc : sreeram@gmail.com
Subject : request - publish article
Dear Sir, I am enclosing an article written by me on the 'Banning of Plastics and Protecting Environment. I request you to kindly publish the same in the columns of your paper for the benefit of our readers. With regards, Sreeram.

4. You are Raghav. Draft a email to your friend inviting him to spend holidays with you.

To : raghuram@gmail.com
Subject : invite - Spend holidays with me.
Dear Raghav, How are you? Hope you have written the exams well. I invite you to come to our city to spend the holidays with us. I have planned to make our stay memorable by visiting important places around. Hope you will accept my invitation. With love, Raghv.

5. You are Seetha. Draft a email to your friend rani@yahoo.com inviting her for your brother's marriage.

To : rani@yahoo.com
Subject : invitation to my brother's marriage

MERCY PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

Dear Rani,

I hope you are fine. I am happy to inform you that my brother's marriage will be held on 25th August 2020 between 7am and 9am at KPN Kalyana Maaligai at Thiruverkadu. I request you to kindly attend the marriage Please inform the same to your parents and bring them too.

With love,
Seetha.

6. You are Abhinay. HR at HP. Draft email to Priyanka, Preethi, Priya to attend an interview.

To : priyanka@gmail.com

Cc : preethi@gmail.com, priya@yahoo.com

Dear Madam,

You are informed that you have been short listed for the job applied by you. You are required to attend an interview on 30th August 2020 at 3 pm. at out Regional Office, Chetpet, Chennai. You are required to bring all your testimonials.

With Regards,
Abhinay,
HRD, HP.

7. You are Abdul. Draft a email to your uncle thanking him for the birthday present.

To : raheem@gmail.com

Sub : thanking for the gift.

Dear Uncle,

I am very thankful to you for your valuable gift you have sent on my birthday. The scientific calculator is very useful to me. I once again thank you for your valuable gift. Please convey my regards to Aunty.

With love,
Adbul.

8. You are Keerthana. Draft a email to your friend Pallavi congratulating her on winning the trophy.

To : pallavi@gmail.com

Subject : Congratulations

Dear Pallu,

I am very happy to learn that you have been awarded the champion trophy at the zonal sports meet. I am not surprised at all, as I was confident that you would win it because you had put heart and soul in your efforts. My hearty congratulations to you

With love,
Keerthana.

9. You are Raghav. Sports Secretary of your school. Order sports goods for your school by email. order@sportsgoods.com.

To : order@sportsgoods.com

Sub : Ordering sports goods

Dear Sirs,

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Please send the following sports goods for our school and forward the bill to our school with details of your bank a/c. Money will be transferred to your a/c on receipt of the goods.

1. Cricket bats - 4
2. Cricket balls - 10
3. Stumps - 9.

Raghav
Sports Secretary.

53. Report Writing

1. Write a report on the school day funtion.

The cultural fest 2018 was celebrated in our school in the last week of August along with the school day. The school auditorium was well decorated for the event. The Collector was the chief guest. He was received by our Principal. The meeting started with the invocation. Our Principal welcomed the chief guest and honoured him with a shawl.

The chief guest delivered the key note address. He advised the students to study well and score high marks in the exam. There were cultural events presented by our school students. The audience enjoyed them.

The meeting ended with the rendition of the National Anthem.

2. Write a report on the blood donation camp conducted in the school.

The Lions Club of our locality conducted a blood donation camp in our school on Friday from 7 am to 5 pm. The event was advertised well in advance. There were many people who came forward to donate blood. The school authorities made all arrangements for the same. 50 students of our school volunteered their service. Posters on need for blood donation, awareness of 'No' sideeffects of blood donation were displayed in the camp. About 15 doctors and nurses came from the Govt. hospital. Nearly 300 men and women came forward to donate blood till the evening.

The blood donation camp was a great success.

3. Write a report on the major accident on the National Highway.

There was a major accident on the highway. It occured during the early hours on Monday. A private truck carrying Iron rods and a Government bus were involved in the accident. Iron loaded truck which was coming in the wrong direction rammed into the bus travelling from Chennai to Madurai. It was carrying 40 passengers, who were all asleep while the accident took place. In the impact, the bus was overturned. Seven passengers including two women died on the spot and twenty five passengers were injured. The injured passengers were admitted in the nearby hospital and they were treated. The Government announced a compensation of Rs. 1 lakh for the deceased and Rs. 50,000 for the injured. The causes of the accidents are being enquired into.

4. Write a report on the community tree planting in the suburbs.

The Government has embarked on an environmental project. The forest department has conducted a mass tree plantation on the outskirts of Chennai on Sunday. Nearly 10 hectares of land was selected for mass plantation. The event was inaugurated by the Minister for Forests. Many people from the Lion's Club and students participated in it. The NGOs arranged for the saplings.

Nearly 2000 saplings were planted in the well refurbished land. The NGO has taken the responsiblity to nurture the forest. A fence and a borewell were readied to keep the saplings grow safely.

The initiative was welcomed by all the people.

MEERA PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

5. Write a report on the recent terrorist attack in Kashmir.

At least 37 CRPF personnel were killed on Thursday when a convoy in which they were travelling was attacked by a suicide bomber, who rammed his explosives laden vehicle into one of the convoy's buses near Avantipura on the Srinagar - Jammu Highway. The incident has left atleast eight Jawans critically injured. It was the deadliest attack in terms of casualities in the last three decades. The Home Minister will visit the area tomorrow to take stock of the situation. Some of the Jawans being treated in the hospital are in a serious condition.

The Government has taken the incident seriously and is contemplating severe action against the perpetrators of the crime.

6. Write a report on the Marathon on 'Plastics'.

A huge marathon run was conducted on Sunday near the Marina. The theme was on the 'Ill effects of using Plastics'.

Nearly 10 thousand citizens including women, children and students participated. They ran from the Madras University building to the Light House on the Marina. Many of them carried placards explaining the ill uses of plastics and slogans dissuading people from using plastics. The marathon was inaugurated by the Collector of Madras. It was a grand spectacle. Children and school students participated in it with great enthusiasm. At the end of the run, a pledge was taken by all to avoid plastics on all occasions.

7. Write a report on your first day in your school.

It was my first day in the new school. My school has a large building around a vacant quadrangle.The day started with the first bell and all the students came in rows and stood in the specified place. The physical education teacher conducted the assembly. Our Principal hoisted the National Flag. He spoke about discipline, school rules and welcomed all the students on the first day. After the assembly was over, students in rows went back to their class rooms in a disciplined way. Later the day's work started as per the time schedule. We had a lunch break for 45 minutes. After the evening session, students dispersed at the ringing of the final bell.

I had a very happy time at the school on the first day.

8. Write a report using information given.

Gaja Cyclone - hits Tamil Nadu South - three districts affected - heavy rain 36 cm two days - wind speed 100 kmph - damage to crops - coconut trees - people evacuated shelters - food supplied - rehabilitation.

Gaja Cyclone

Gaja cyclone has hit Tamil Nadu South coast yesterday. Winds at a speed of 100 kms damaged coconut trees and crops. The districts received heavy rain while the cyclone crossed the coast. About 34 cm of rain lashed the places flooding many areas. The people living in low lying areas were evacuated in advance as a precautionary measure. The Government arranged shelters for the affected people. Food and water was served to them. Medicines were also supplied. The government has taken rehabilitation steps on a war footing. All the roads are being cleared of the fallen trees. Damaged electric poles are being repaired. The loss of property and crops was estimated. The compensation given and the loss incurred by the tree growing farmers did not match. Government alone can't make good the loss. Donors need to pitch in to rebuild their lives.

54. Letter Writing

1. Write a letter to your father asking for permission to join an excursion.

S. Raju

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXX
XXXXXX
Date : 20.07.2020

Dear Father,

I am happy here and studying well. Our school has arranged for us an excursion for three days to Bangalore, Mysore and Ooty. I want to join the excursion. Kindly permit me to participate in it. Please be kind enough to send me Rs. 1000/- towards the expenses. Please convey my regards to mother.

Yours lovingly,
N.Ram

Address on the envelope
To
Mr. S. Dhanyan,
XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXX
XXXXXX

2. Write a letter to your friend requesting him to attend the birthday party.

S. Raju
XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXX
XXXXXX
Date : 07.02.2021

Dear Anush,

How are you? I am to happy to inform you that my birthday will be celebrated next Sunday. My parents have arranged a grand party on that occasion. I have invited all our friends for the party. I request you also to attend the function without fail. I will be expecting your arrival

Yours lovingly,
S. Raju

Address on the envelope
To
Mr. K. Anush
XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXX
XXXXXX

3. Write a letter to your friend congratulating him her for getting the first rank.

N. Malini
XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXX
XXXXXX
Date : 01.04.2019

Dear Reshmi,

I am fine and am very happy to learn that you got the first rank in the exam. I am certain that your hard work and perseverance have resulted in your scaling the great height. Please accept

MEERA PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

my hearty congratulations. I wish you all the best. Please keep it up in all your endeavours.

Yours lovingly,
N. Malini

Address on the envelope
To
Ms.K. Reshmi
XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXX
XXXXXX

4. Write a letter to friend inviting from to participate in the temple function.

Place : Chennai,
N. Thambi
XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXX
XXXXXX
Date : 09.02.2021.

Dear Raghav,

I am fine and wish to hear the same from you. I am happy to inform you that the annual utsavams of the famous temple in our village will be conducted for a week starting from Sunday next. It will be a great spectacle and fun. I want you to participate in the celebrations. Please come and join us

Your loving friend,
N. Thambi

Address on the envelope
To
Mr. B. Raghav
XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXX
XXXXXX

5. Write a letter to your uncle thanking him for his birthday present .

K. Usha
XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXX
XXXXXX
Date : 02.03.2020

Dear Uncle,

I am fine. I am very happy that you have sent a very valuable present, an IPad for my birthday. I liked it very much. I thank you for your gift. However I missed your presence at the function. I needed your blessing. Once again I thank you for your valuable gift. My regards to Aunt.

Yours lovingly,
K. Usha

Address on the envelope
Mr. B. Aravind

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

YYYYYYYY
YYYYYYY
YYYYYY.

6. Write a letter to your friend describing a picnic spot you have visited.

K. Bala
XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXX
XXXXXX
Date : 06.08.2020.

Dear Srihari,

I am happy to write to you about the fun and happiness I had while I visited Ooty last week. I along with my family went on a tour of Ooty last week. We visited the Botanical garden. Dodabetta and the Pykara falls. It was very fine. We also saw the Rose garden and exhibition. It was indeed a memorable tour. I wish that you too visit the place. It is worth seeing.

Yours lovingly,
K. Bala

Address on the envelope
R. Srihari
YYYYYYYY
YYYYYYY
YYYYYY.

7. Write a letter to your brother advising him to concentrate on studies.

K. Parthiban
XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXX
XXXXXX
Date : 11.03.2019.

Dear brother,

How are you and our parents? I hope your examinations are fast approaching. I heard from your friends that you are spending more time in sports and at the computer games. I want to tell you that academics is more important than anything. Valuable time lost now cannot be regained again. I advise you to concentrate more on your studies. It is our duty to make our parents happy and proud by securing the highest marks in the exam. That is the only gift they expect from us and we have to fulfil it. I want to hear from you that you have done it.

Yours lovingly,
K. Parthiban

Address on the envelope
Mr.K. Raja
YYYYYYYY
YYYYYYY
YYYYYY.

8. Write a letter to your friend inviting her to spend the summer holidays with you.

K. Kala
XXXXXXXX

MERCU PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

XXXXXXX
XXXXXX
Date : 01.06.2020

Dear Meena,

How are you and how have you fared in the exam? I am sure you have summer holidays from next week. I invite you to come to Chennai and spend the holidays with our family. We have planned to visit Mahabalipuram and Kancheepuram during holidays. I will be very happy to have your company during my visits. So please come and spend the vacation with us

Yours lovingly,
K. Kala

Address on the envelope

Ms. M. Meena
YYYYYYYY
YYYYYYY
Mumbai.

9. Write a letter to your friend inviting him for your sister's marriage.

S. Jagan
XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXX
Coimbatore.
Date : 06.07.2020

Dear Raghu,

I am fine and wish to hear the same from you. I am very happy to inform you that my sister's marriage will take place next sunday at Tirumala. We have made all arrangements for a grand function. I request you to attend the marriage with your family without fail. I will be hopefully expecting your presence at the marriage.

Yours lovingly,
S. Jagan

Address on the envelope

Mr. S. Raghu
YYYYYYYY
YYYYYYY
Chennai.

10. Write a letter to your grandfather asking him to take care of his health.

K. Kathir
XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXX
XXXXXX
Date : 05.02.2019

Dear grandfather,

I am studying well here. I learnt that you were ill. I am very sorry to hear that. Please take care of your health. Already you have diabetes and blood pressure. Please take the medicines

MEPCO PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

regularly. Don't strain yourself. But go on a walk in the mornings to keep fit. I will come there immediately after my exams are over. Please take care grandpa.

Your lovingly,
K. Kathir

Address on the envelope

To
M. Mohan
YYYYYYYY
YYYYYYY
Mumbai.

Official Letters

1. Write a letter to your principal requesting him to issue a conduct certificate.

Date : 12.2.2019

From
S. Ramesh
XXXXXXX
XXXXXX.

To
The Principal,
Govt. Hr. Sec. School,
Chennai - 600 012

Respected Sir,

Sub : Request for Conduct Certificate - reg.

I am a student in XII std and have passed with good marks in April 2018. I am seeking admission in a college. I need a conduct certificate from you for that purpose. I request you to kindly issue me a conduct certificate and oblige.

Thanking you.

Yours obediently,
S. Ramesh.

2. Write a letter to the Inspector of Police about the theft of your bike.

Place: Chennai,
Date : 13.4.2019.

From
A. Raman
XXXXXXX
XXXXXX.

To
The Inspector of Police,
Anna Nagar Police Station,
Chennai - 600 040

Sir,

Sub : Theft of motor bike - report reg.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

I wish to submit that my motorbike was stolen yesterday night. I parked my Hero Honda bike outside the Saravana Bhavan at Anna Nagar yesterday night at 8.30 pm. It was stolen. Its Regn No. is TN02..... Its colour is white.

I request you to kindly take steps to trace my stolen bike.

Thank you.

Yours faithfully,
A. Raman.

Address on the envelope

To
The Inspector of Police,
Anna Nagar Police Station,
Chennai - 600 040

3. Write a letter to the Commissioner, Corporation of Chennai, complaining about poor lights in your area.

Place : Chennai,
Date : 12.2.2019.

From
H. Nazeer
XXXXXXX
XXXXXX.

To
The Commissioner,
Corporation of Chennai,
Chennai - 600 003

Sir,

Sub : Poor lights in the area - report - reg.

I wish to submit that I live in the above area where about hundred houses are there. The streets in our area are poorly lit. The aged people and children find it difficult to use them during night. Further a few chain snatching incidents were reported from the area due to poor lighting.

I request you to kindly take steps immediately to provide more street lights in our area.

Thank you.

Yours faithfully,
H. Nazeer

Address on the envelope

To
The Commissioner,
Corporation of Chennai,
Chennai - 600 003

4. Write a letter to 'The Hindu' about loud speaker nuisance in your area.

Place : Chennai,
Date : 10.4.2019.

From
R. Leela

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

XXXXXXX
Chennai.

To
The Editor,
The Hindu,
Chennai - 600 002

Sir,

Sub : Loud speaker nuisance - report reg.

I live in the above locality where there are many students and aged people living. Of late, the loud speaker nuisance has become unbearable. Both religious and other places around, use loud speakers throughout the day at very high decibels. The sound is unbearable. Students find it very difficult to concentrate on their studies and the old people find it difficult to manage.

I request you to kindly publish this report in your paper, to enable the concerned authorities to take suitable action.

Thank you.

Yours faithfully,
R. Leela
on behalf the people in the area

Address on the envelope
To
The Editor,
The Hindu,
Chennai - 600 002

5. Write a letter to the postmaster about the non receipt of a parcel.

Place : Chennai,
Date : 9.1.2019.

From
V. Rajesh
XXXXXXX
Chennai.

To
The Post Master,
GPO, Chennai - 600 002.

Sir,

Sub : Non - receipt of parcel - complaint - reg.

I am to inform you that my friend Murugan had sent me a parcel containing a cell phone last week. I have not yet received the parcel. I request you to kindly take steps to trace the parcel and arrange to deliver it to me. I hope you will oblige and do the needful

Thank you.

Yours faithfully,
V. Rajesh.

Address on the envelope
The Post Master,
GPO,
Chennai - 600 002.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

6. Write a letter to the councillor complaining about the irregular supply of water.

Place : Chennai,
Date : 20.2.2019.

From
N. Kannan
XXXXXXX
Chennai.

To
The Councillor,
Ward No.55,
Corporation of Chennai,
Chennai - 600 003.

Sir,

Sub : Irregular supply of water complaint - reg.

I want to submit that I live at the above address along with about 50 families in the street. Water is not supplied in our street regularly, while all other streets get regular supply. We do not get water in our taps regularly.

I request you to kindly take steps to identify the problem and arrange for regular supply of water. All those living in the street are put to a great hardship. We are suffering a lot. Please take immediate steps to supply water regularly.

Thank you.

Yours faithfully,
N. Kannan

Address on the envelope
To
The Councillor,
Ward No.55,
Corporation of Chennai,
Chennai - 600 003

7. Write a letter to the Manager of bank seeking details for getting an education loan.

Place : Chennai,
Date : 20.07.2020.

From
S. Raghavan
XXXXXXX
Chennai.

To
The Manager,
State Bank of India,
Mannady,
Chennai - 600 001

Sir,

Sub : Educational loan - information - requested - reg.

I wish to inform you that I have passed XII std with good marks and I secured admission in an Engineering College. I am from a poor family and need financial assistance to pursue my

MERCY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

education. I request you to kindly provide the necessary information to secure an educational loan from your bank. I am enclosing the certificates in support of my claims.

Please do the needful to give loan for my studies.

Thank you.

Yours faithfully,
S. Raghavan

Encl : aa

Address on the envelope

To

The Manager,
State Bank of India,
Mannady,
Chennai - 600 001

8. Write a letter to the Station Master to reserve tickets for a batch of students.

Place : Chennai,
Date : 10.4.2018.

From

S. Malar
XXXXXXX
Chennai.

To

The Station Master,
Chennai Central,
Chennai - 600 003

Sir,

Sub : Reservation of tickets - request - reg.

I want to inform you that forty students of our school have planned to visit Mysore during holidays. I request you to kindly reserve tickets as detailed below.

Date	From	To	No. of Seats	Class	Train
28.6.18	Chennai	Mysore	40	II sleeper	Mysore Express
3.7.18	Mysore	Chennai	40	II sleeper	Mysore Express

Kindly allow the concession for which we are eligible. We solicit your cooperation and help for our smooth journey.

Thank you.

Yours faithfully,
S. Malar.

Address on the envelope

To

The Station Master,
Chennai Central,
Chennai - 600 003.

9. Write a letter to the Manager of a Cement Factory asking permission to visit the factory.

Place : Trichy
Date : 10.07.2020

MERC PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

From
L. Latha
XXXXXXX
Chennai.

To
The Manager,
Indian Cement Factory,
Trichy - 620005.

Sir,

Sub : Permission for Industrial visit - requested - regd.

I wish to inform you that forty students of our school wish to visit your factory to learn about the production of cement. We want to visit the factory on 25th July. I request you to give us permission to visit the factory. I assure you to abide by the rules and regulations of your company.

Hoping to get a favourable reply.

Thank you.

Yours faithfully,
L.Latha.

Address on the envelope

To
The Manager,
Indian Cement Factory,
Trichy - 620005.

10. To the Manager of a Book Company ordering for books.

Date : 5.4.2018

From
P. Bhavani
XXXXXXX, Chennai.

To
The Manager,
Thaai Book Mart,
Chennai - 600 002.

Sir,

Sub : Order for Books - requested - reg.

We will be pleased if you can supply the following books for our school.

Std X	English Text	30 copies
Std X	Science (English Medium)	30 copies
Std X	Mathematics (Eng.Medium)	30 copies

Kindly forward the bill to school. Payment will be made by cheque after the receipt of books. Please allow us the eligible discount.

Thank you.

Yours faithfully,
P. Bhavani

Address on the envelope

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Thaai Book Mart,
Chennai - 600002.

55. Poem Comprehension

Read the following poem and answer the questions given below :

1. Not gold but only man can make
people great and strong
Men who for truth and honour's sake
stand fast and suffer long
Brave men who work, while others sleep
who dare, while others fly-
They build a nation's pillars deep
And lift them to the sky.

Question and answers :

i) Who can make the nation strong ?

Only man can make the nation great and strong.

ii) What do men defend?

They defend truth and honour.

iii) What do brave men do ?

Brave men work hard while others sleep.

iv) How do they behave ?

They dare while others run in fear.

v) What do they do to the nation ?

They build nations pillars deep and lift them high

2. Have you seen a little dog anywhere about?
A raggy dog, a shaggy dog, who's always looking out
For some fresh mischief which he thinks he really ought to do
He's very likely to do at this minute, biting someone's shoe.
If you see that little dog, his tail up in the air,
A whirly tail, a curly tail, a dog who doesn't care
For any other dog he meets, not even for himself;
Then hide your mats, and put your meat upon the top-most shelf.
If you see a little dog barking at the cars,
A raggy dog, a shaggy dog, with eyes like twinkling stars,
Just let me know, for though he's bad, as bad as he can be,
I wouldn't change the dog for all the treasures of the sea!

- E. Lewis

Question and answers :

i) How is the dog ?

The dog is raggy and shaggy.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

ii) What is it looking for always ?

It is always looking out for some mischief.

iii) What was it likely doing ?

The dog was perhaps biting a shoe.

iv) Does it care for itself ?

No. The dog does not care for other dogs or for itself.

v) Does the poet want to change his dog?

No, the poet does not want to change his dog for any amount of money.

3. I want to climb the highest tree
Study stars and their mystery
I want to touch the clouds above
Find someone I can talk to, now!
I want to be a designer-
Make dreams that just don't disappear
I want to be an artist too-
Paint pictures of me and you
There are lots of things on this Earth
New ideas that are taking birth
But before I discover what I want to be
I must discover me!

Question and answers :

i) Why does the poet want to climb the highest tree ?

The poet wants to climb the highest tree to study the stars and their mystery.

ii) Who does he want to talk to ?

He wants to talk to someone above the clouds.

iii) What is his wish ?

He wants to be a designer.

iv) As a painter what does he want to paint?

He wants to paint pictures of himself and others.

v) What is his resolution ?

He wants to discover himself before deciding what he wanted to do.

4. The boy stood on the burning deck;
Whence all but him had fled;
The flame that lit the battle's wreck
Shone round him O' er the dear,
Yet beautiful and bright he stood,
As born to rule the storm,
A creature of heroic blood,
A proud through childlike form,
The flames rolled on he would not go
Without his father's word.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

The father' faint in death below;
His voice no longer heard.

Question and answers :

i) Where was the boy standing ?

The boy was standing on the burning deck.

ii) How did the ship catch fire ?

The ship caught fire in a battle.

iii) Was he prepared to leave the place ?

No, the boy was not prepared to leave the place.

iv) For whom was he waiting?

He was waiting for his father's word to leave the burning ship.

v) Was his father alive ?

No, his father was dead.

5. The fire of God's love
burns away impurities
and leaves our soul's gold.
Only He can see
Beneath our humanity
to judge our true worth.
God's eternal care
triumph over our weakness
and teaches us hope.

Question and answers :

i) What does fire of God's love do ?

The fire of God's love burns away the impurities of men.

ii) What does it make the soul ?

The soul is left as gold.

iii) Who can understand men's worth ?

Only God can understand man's nature and judge his worth.

iv) How does God's care help man?

God's care helps man to triumph over his weaknesses.

v) What does God teach us?

God teaches us hope.

6. She told you to plant trees
and you paid her no heed
and now the taps are dry.
They released a water rationing schedule today.
a water conservation measure
you say, because the taps are dry.
You should have rationed your greed

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

and paid her heed, when she told you not to cut down forest trees.
but you did not see the wisdom of her pleas,
and now the taps are dry.

Question and answers :

i) Why are taps dry now ?

Man failed to plant trees. As a result rains failed Now, taps are dry.

ii) What steps are taken to distribute water ?

Water rationing is done to minimise usage of water.

iii) How did man fail in his duty ?

Man should have controlled his greed and saved the trees.

iv) What was the advise given to man ?

Man was advised not to cut down forests.

v) Did man heed the advise ? What is the result?

Man did not heed the advise. As a result there is no water now.

7. I took a piece of plastic clay
And idly fashioned it, one day,
And as my fingers pressed it, still
It moved and yielded to my will
I came again, when days were passed
That bit of clay was hard at last
The form I gave it, still it bore,
And I could change that form no more.

Question and answers :

i) What did the poet do with the clay ?

The poet fashioned an image with the clay.

ii) How was the clay ?

The clay moved as he pressed and yielded to his will.

iii) What did he do with the clay ?

He made a statue with the clay.

iv) How was the clay when he returned after some days ?

The clay was hard.

v) Did it retain the form?

Yes, the clay retained the form of statue. He could not change the form anymore.

8. A plump little girl and a thin little bird
Were out in the meadows together
How cold that poor little bird must be
Without any clothes like mine, said she,
Although it is sunshiny weather
A nice little girl is that, said he,
But, oh how cold she must be, for see!

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

She hasn't a single feather!
So each shivered to think of the poor thing,
Although it was sunshiny weather.

Question and answers :

i) Who are there in the meadows ?

A plump little girl and a thin little bird are in the meadows.

ii) What did the girl feel ?

The girl felt that the bird should be shivering as it had no clothes like her.

iii) What did the bird think?

The bird thought that the girl should be shivering in cold as she did not have feathers like her.

iv) How was the weather ?

The weather was sunshiny.

v) Were both the girl and the bird shivering ?

No, they were not shivering, because it was sunny weather.

9. The world in glooms and splendour passed by.
And thou in the midst of it with grows that gloom.
A creature of that old distorted dream.
That makes the sound of life an evil cry.
Good men perform just deals, and brave man die.
And win not honour such as gold can give while the vain multitudes
Plod on and live
And serve the curse that pins them down.
But I think only of the unnumbered broken hearts.
The hunger and the mortal strife for bread,
old age and youth alike mistaught, misfed,
By want and rags and homelessness made vile.
The grief's and hats, and all the meaner parts.
That balance's they one grim misgotten pile.

-Archibald Lampman

Question and answers :

i) How does the poet describe the world ?

The world is full of people who are brave and those who struggle for their daily bread.

ii) How do good men live ?

Good men perform just deeds.

iii) How are the poor described ?

The poor struggle and are cursed to lie down.

iv) How are the mortals affected ?

Men are affected by poverty and hunger.

v) Why do people suffer according to the poet ?

MERCK PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

All the multitude of people have been taught wrong values. They do not have proper clothing or home.

10. Hope is the bright thing light which keeps darkeness at bay
Hope is the gently cold breeze on a hot summer day
Hope is to remain positive when going gets tough
Hope is seeking more when others think you had enough
Hope is dreaming of tomorrow
Hope is simmering under sorrow
Hope is the sparkle of tears in ours eyes
Hope is a beautiful thing, beautiful things never die.

Question and answers :

i) To what is hope compared ?

Hope is compared to bright light and gentle breeze.

ii) How does hope help in tough times ?

Hope helps to remain positive during tough times.

iii) Fill in the blanks.

Hope is _____ of tomorrow.

Ans : dreaming

iv) Hope never dies. Why?

Hope is a beautiful thing, beautiful things never die.

v) Do you agree with the poet about hope? Why?

Yes, I agree. Hope helps men to continue with struggles and succeed in life.

56. Paraphrase

Paraphrase the following poem.

1. Last night, as I lay sleepless
in the summer dark
With window open to invite a breeze
Softly a firefly flew in
And circled round the room
Twinkled at me from floor or wall
Ceiling, never up little spaces
A friendly presence, dispelling
The settled gloom of an unhappy day.
And after it had gone, I left
the window open, just in case
it should return.

- Ruskin Bond

Paraphrase

Firefly

The poet kept his windows open on a summer night to let breeze in. A firefly flew in through the window and circled round the room never staying at a place. In the process it lit the entire room. With its friendly presence, the poet had forgotten his gloom and became

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

happy. After it had gone out, he kept the window open expecting the firefly to come again.

2. I ask for a moment's indulgence to sit by thy side
The work that I have in hand I will finish afterwards
Away from the sight of thy face my heart knows no rest or respite,
And my work becomes on endless toil in shoreless sea of toil
Today the summer has come at my window
With its sighs and manner; and the bees are
playing their minstrels at the court of the flowery grave
Now it is time to quit, face to face with thee
to sing dedication of life in this silent and overflowing leisure.

- Tagore

Paraphrase

Leisure

The poet asks God to give him a little time. For this he would postpone his work. The poet was restless and he was not happy. His work seemed endless like a shoreless ocean. He could feel the heat of summer. He could see the bees flying around and revisiting the flowers to gather honey. He feels that it is time to sing a song of dedication of his life at leisure to his deceased love.

3. Boy, in a faded blue pullover,
Poor boy, thin smiling boy,
Ran down the road shouting
Singing, flinging his arm wide,
I stood in the way and stopped him.
"What's up? I said, "Why are you happy?"
He showed me the shining five rupee.
"I found it on the road, "he said.
And he held it to the light,
That he might see it shining bright.
"And how will you spend it,
Small boy in a blue pullover?"
"I'll buy - I'll buy-
I'll buy a buckle for my belt;"
Slim boy, smart boy
Would buy, a buckle for his belt...
Coin clutched in his hot hand,
He ran off laughing, bright
The coin I'd lost an hour ago;
But better his than mine.

Paraphrase

Small boy

The boy was wearing a pullover. He felt very happy when he found a coin on the road. He wanted to buy a buckle with it. It was the same coin lost by the poet an hour ago. But he

MERIT PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

did not claim it as he felt that the boy better had it.

4. If you can't be a banyan on
The top of the hill
Be a scrub in the plain - but be
The best little scrub by the side of the hill;
Be a bush if you can't be a tree.
If you can't be a bush be a bit of the grass,
And some highway you will happier make;
If you can't be a lotus then just be a bass-
But the liveliest bass in the lake.

Paraphrase

Bunyan tree

The poet tells the readers not to be sad because of their position in life. Though one cannot be a banyan tree on top of the hill, one can still be the best scrub. One can atleast be a bush if not a tree. If one can't be a bush one can be a grass or a lotus. Even if one can't be a lotus, one can just be a liveliest bass in the lake.

5. I lay in sorrow, deep distressed;
My grief a proud man heard;
His looks were cold, he gave me gold,
But not a kind word,
My sorrow passed - I paid him back
The gold he gave to me;
Then stood erect and spoke my thanks,
And blessed his charity,
I lay in grief and pain
A poor man passed my way;
He bound my head, he gave me bread,
He watched me night and day,
How shall I pay him back?
For all he did to me?
Oh, gold is great, but greater far
Is heavenly sympathy.

Paraphrase

Sorrow

The poet was in sorrow when a proud man passed his way. The proud man helped the poet by giving a gold coin but did not give a kind word. The poet thanked him and returned the gold. A poor man also helped him when he was in grief. He gave him bread and took care of him till he was cured. The poet feels that it was easy for him to pay back the gold, but not the love of the poor man.

6. The sun descending in the west,
The evening star does shine,
The birds are silent in their nest,

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

And I must seek for mine.
The moon, like a flower,
In heaven's high power
With silent delight,
Sits and smiles on the night.

Paraphrase

Birds

It was sun set and the stars began to shine in the sky. The birds became silent. The poet too wanted to seek rest for himself. The moon looked like a flower in the heavens garden above, smiling on the poet.

7. When life is getting hard for me,
I climb up my favourite tree
and look down on the world below
where grass is green and flowers grow.
I start to feel good sitting there,
secure within my branchy chair.
Up high, the things that made me frown
looks way too small to bring me down.
The sky's more blue; the sun's more bright
and all my dark clouds turn out white
when I climb up my favourite tree.
Oh, what a friend he is to me!

Paraphrase

Favourite tree

Whenever the poet feels his life as complicated, he climbs up her favourite tree and feels good. From that high position the unpleasant things seem too small to bring her down. The sun and sky are bright when she is up on the tree. The tree becomes a good friend of her.

8. The athletes had come from all over the country
To run for the gold, for the silver and the bronze
Many weeks and months of training
All coming down to these games
The blocks were all lined up for those who would use them.
This hundred - yard dash was the race to run
There were nine resolved athletes in back of the starting line.
Poised for the sound of the gun.

Paraphrase

Athletes

The atheletes had come from all over the country. They run for gold, silver, bronze medals. They had undergone a lot of training. The hundred yard race was about to begin. There were nine resolved atheletes, standing on the line poised for the gunshot.

9. O often sit and wish that I
Could be a kite up in the sky
And ride upon the breeze and go
Whatever way it chanced to blow;

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Then I could look beyond the town,
And see the river winding down,
And follow all the ships that sail
Like me before the merry gate
Until at last with them I came
To some place with a foreign name

Paraphrase

Kite

The child always wished to be a kite in the sky. She wanted to ride upon the breeze and go along the way the wind blew. She wished to look beyond the town and see the sailing ships. She wanted to fly until she reached a foreign place.

10. Oh! anger is un ugly thing
And spoils the fairest face
It cometh like a rainy cloud
Upon a sunny place
One angry moment often does
What we repent for years
It works the wrong we ne'er make right
By sorrows or by tears
The hand of peace is frank and warm
And soft as ringdove's wing
And he who quells an angry thought
Is greater than a king.

Paraphrase

Anger

Anger comes like a rainy cloud. One angry moment can create agony for life time. The wrong caused by anger can never be made right. Unlike anger, peace is gentle and kind. One who can control his anger is a king.

57. Develop the Hints into a Story

1. **Two brothers - wood cutters - elder honest - younger greedy - elder brother - cutting wood - axe falls in pond - a fairy appears - gives golden axe - he tells - not his - fairy rewards - honesty - gives golden axe - younger brother - greedy - wantenly drops axe - fairy appears - brings golden axe - he greedily sayshis - fairy punishes - loses his axe.**

Honesty Rewarded

There were two brothers. They were wood cutters.The elder brother was honest while the younger was greedy. One day when the elder brother was cutting wood, his axe fell in the pond. Then a fairy appeared before him. He requested the fairy to bring back his axe. The fairy brought a golden axe. He said that it was not his and that he had only an iron axe. The fairy appreciated his honesty and gifted the golden axe to him. The younger brother wanted to try his luck. He deliberately dropped his axe in the pond. When the fairy brought the golden axe, he greedily said that it was his. The fairy said he was dishonest and disappeared. He lost his axe due to greed.

Moral : Honesty is always rewarded.

2. **Four bulls always grazed together - lion comes - all fight together - the lion defeated - goes back - bulls fight among themselves - graze separately - lion comes - kills the bulls - one after**

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

other.

Unity is Strength

There were four bulls. They were friendly and they always grazed together. Once a lion came to kill them. The four bulls fought together with the lion. The lion could not defeat them and went away. Later the four bulls fought among themselves and began to graze separately. The lion got an opportunity to kill the bulls as they were alone. It fought with each bull and killed them one after the other. The bulls were killed because they were divided.

Moral : Unity is always a great strength.

3. **Two best friends - walking together - forest - sunset - suddenly a bear appears - one friend runs - climbs tree - the other - cannot climb - lie down - pretends dead - bear smells boy - thinks dead - goes away - the friends - enquires what the bear said - he replies - not to trust selfish friend.**

The bear and Two Friends

There were two best friends. They were walking in a forest on an evening. Suddenly, a bear appeared before them. One was selfish. He deserted his friend, ran away and climbed a tree to save himself. The other boy did not know climbing trees. He lay down on ground and pretended to be dead. The bear came sniffed at him and went away. The other friend came down and asked his friend what the bear had told him. He replied that the bear told him not to trust a dishonest friend.

Moral : A friend in need is a friend indeed.

4. **Ant and dove friends - live near a pond - dove on tree - ant falls in water - dove helps - drops a leaf - ant catches hold - goes safe to bank - one day a hunter comes - aims arrow on dove - ant bites his leg - hunter loses aim - dove flies away escapes.**

The Ant and the Dove

There was an ant and a dove who were good friends. They lived near a pond. The dove lived on the tree. One day the ant fell in the pond. The dove dropped a leaf in the pond. The ant climbed on the leaf and came back safely to the shore. One day, a hunter came to kill the dove. He aimed an arrow at the dove. The ant bit the leg of the hunter. He lost his aim and the dove flew to safety. Thus the ant helped its friend dove to fly safely.

Moral : A friend in need is a friend indeed.

5. **Fox - hungry - search of food - came upon a farmer's wall - a large tree- full of grapes - fox jumped up - high in air - to catch grapes but missed - tried to few more times - but missed - fox decides to go home - muttering - the grapes are sour anyway.**

The Fox and the Grapes

A fox was very hungry. It went in search of food. Its stomach was rumbling with hunger. It found the house of a farmer with a high wall. There was a grape tree on the wall full of grapes. The purple fruit were juicy and wanting to be eaten. The hungry fox jumped up high in air to reach the tree. It missed. It tried a number of times and but missed everytime. It finally decided to go home muttering. 'The grapes were sour anyway'.

Moral : It is easy to hate what you can't have.

6. **Midas - greedy man - meets a fairy - her hair caught in tree - helps her - a wish in return - All I touch - become gold - fairy grants wish - Happy - goes home - touches stones - become gold**

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

- touches daughter - becomes gold statue - sits to eat - touches food - becomes gold - worried - spent the rest - of life - searching for fairy - to take away the wish.

The Greedy Man

Midas was a greedy richman. He met a fairy whose hair was caught in a tree. He helped her and wanted a wish in return. His wish was that everything he had touched would become gold. The fairy granted the wish. He went home and touched the stones, other things which became gold. His daughter also became a gold statue with his touch. He could not eat anything as every thing turned to gold. He was worried. He spent the rest of his life searching for the fairy to take back the wish.

Moral : Greed will always lead to downfall. / Covet all lose all.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Public Examination Question Paper

March - 2019

Language Part - II - English

Time Allowed : 2.30 Hrs Marks : 90

Instructions : (1) Check the question paper for fairness of printing. If there is any lack of fairness, inform the Hall Supervisor immediately.
(2) Use Blue or Black ink to write and underline.

Part - I

I. Answer all the questions. 20 × 1 = 20

Choose the correct synonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. _____ and I do claim to represent him in all his ***ruggedness***.
   a) toughness b) weakness c) brightness d) seriousness
2. The greatest disadvantage for me was loss of ***appetite***.
   a) hope b) memory c) alertness d) hunger
3. _____ that we regard a man who does not possess it as ***eccentric.***
   a) modern b) weary c) normal d) weird

Choose the correct antonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

4. Her happiest moments were with her sparrows whom she fed with ***frivolous*** rebukes.
   a) serious b) harmless c) funny d) decent
5. "Don't look so ***doleful***, girls.".
   a) peaceful b) joyful c) doubtful d) powerful
6. There are, it must be ***admitted***, some matters _____.
   a) replied b) denied c) argued d) accepted
7. Select the correct expansion of ***"HDTV."***
   a) High Definition Television b) Heavy Dielectric Television
   c) Heavy Distributary Television d) Highly Decentralized Television
8. Choose the suitable option to pair it with the word ***'mantel'*** to form a compound word.
   a) cover b) cloth c) picture d) piece
9. Form a derivative by adding the right suffix to the word ***'regular'***.
   a) - ance b) - able c) - ful d) - ity
10. Choose the meaning of the **foreign word** in the sentences.
    Nalini is a ***bonafide*** student of the Madras University.
    a) confident b) punctual c) brilliant d) genuine
11. Choose the right definition for the given term ***"Photophobia".***
    a) Fear of rain b) Fear of flight c) Fear of light d) Fear of pictures
12. Add suitable question tag to the following statement.
    Many women candidates attended the interview, _____?
    a) haven't they b) shouldn't they c) don't they d) didn't they
13. Replace the underlined word with a phrasal verb.
    I couldn't ***understand*** what you meant.
    a) break out b) find out c) iron out d) figure out

MARUTHI PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

14. Add a suitable prefix to the root word - *"Polite"*.
    a) im - b) non - c) un - d) anti -
15. One who studies the human mind and behaviour is called a _____.
    a) physicist b) psychologist c) pathologist d) physiologist
16. Fill in the blank with the suitable preposition.
    The angry champion broke the crystal cup _____ million pieces.
    a) into b) with c) against d) upon
17. Choose the clipped form of the word *"dormitory"*.
    a) dormy b) dory c) dorm d) dormit
18. Substitute the underlined word with the appropriate polite alternative.
    The gentleman in the black suit is a *barber.*
    a) hair clipper b) hair remover c) hair splitter d) hair dresser
19. Substitute the phrasal verb in the sentence with a single word.
    Never *put off* until tomorrow what you can do today.
    a) continue b) finish c) halt d) postpone
20. Fill in the blank with a suitable relative pronoun.
    The books _____ are bought are often not read.
    a) that b) what c) who d) whose

Part - II

II. Answer any seven of the following : 7 × 2 = 14

i) Read the following sets of poetic lines and answer any four of the following :

21. "Feel at home," "come again."
They say _____.
a) Who are 'they'?
b) Do 'they' really mean it?

22. "And reassure myself anew
That you are not me and I'm not you."
a) Who does the poet refer to as 'you'?
b) Who does the poet reassure?

23. "I heard a thousand blended notes
while in a grove, I sat reclined."
a) What is meant by "a thousand blended notes"?
b) Where is the poet setting?

24. "He sways his head from side to side
with movement like a snake".
a) Who is "he"?
b) Mention the figure of speech used here.

25. "In dignity and pride no one need to be poor."
a) What are the two things mentioned here as our strength?
b) Is the tone of the line positive or negative?

26. "For you have but mistook me all this while _____"
a) How is the speaker mistaken by the people?
b) Write the words in alliteration.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

ii) Do as directed (Any three) **3 × 2 = 6**

27. Report the following dialogue :
    Conductor : Where do you want to go?
    Passenger : I'm going to Coimbatore. Give me a ticket, please.
28. Tom didn't know Spanish. He didn't get the job. (Combine using 'If')
29. Rewrite the sentence making an inversion in the conditional clause.
    If you were a King, you would know the difficulties.
30. The food was cheap. It was very tasty.
    (Form a simple sentence using "Inspite of").

Part - III

III. Answer any seven of the following : **7 × 3 = 21**

i) Explain any two of the following with reference to the context. **2 × 3 = 6**

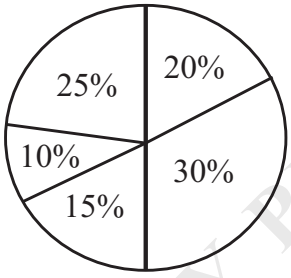
31. "The birds around me hopp'd and play'd
    Their thoughts I cannot measure."
32 "How can you say to me, I am a King?"
33. "I am just glad as glad can be
    That I am not them, that they are not me."

ii) Answer any two of the following briefly. **2 × 3 = 6**

34. How do the chemists make fortunes out of the medicine people forget to take?
35. Why did Mary Kom think she should not return empty - handed?
36. What is the differenc between a physical and mental tight corner?

iii) Answer any three of the following : **3 × 3 = 9**

37. Study the Pie - chart and answer the questions that follow :



Resident's choice a entertainement in an apartment
Reading - 10%
Watching T.V. - 20%
Outdoor games - 15%
Internet - 25%
Mobile phone - 30%

Questions :

A) What is the most sought after entertainment activity in the apartment?
B) Name the activity preferred by the least number of people.
C) Which activity is chosen by half the number of people who use mobile phones?

38. Build a dialogue of minimum 3 exchanges between a fruit vendor and a customer.

39. Describe the process of opening a bank account.

40. Complete the proverbs using the words given below.

Waste not, _____ not. (fight, want, earn)
b. _____ waters run deep. (still, flowing, stagnant)
c. One _____ doesn't make a garland. (pearl, bead, flower)

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Part - IV

IV. Answer the following : **7 × 5 = 35**

41. Answer in a paragrph on any one of the following in about 150 words.

a) What does Robert Lynd try to convey in his essay on 'Forgetting'?

b) How do Universities mould students, besides imparting academic education to them?

42. Answer in a paragraph on any one of the following in about 150 words.

a) Write an appreciation of the poem "The Hollow Crown".

b) How does Gabriel Okara criticise the modern life in his poem "Once upon a Time"?

43. Write a paragraph (150 words) by developing for the following hints.

Miss Meadows, a music teacher - gets a letter - feels upset - Fiance not interested - reflects her gloom on students - changes the happy song to a sad one - Headmistress calls - delivers a Telegram - Finance agrees to wedding - Meadows happy - changes the song again to a cheerful one.

(or)

Leacock - goes to a studio - The photographer dislikes Leacock's face - passes several comments - Leacock gets irritated the photo - taken - wants to see the proof - visits the studio again - The photo is edited - help of technology - Leacock upset over the changes - calls it worthless - leaves in anger.

44. Write a summary or make notes of the following passage.

The Chinese were the first to make gun powder, invent the magnetic compass and introduce to the world the art of making paper. About 2000 years ago, the Chinese made gun powder by mixing sulphur and saltpetre. The mixture exploded when set on fire. The Chinese were the first to find out the fact that a narrow magnet floating in a bowl of water would always point to the North. This discovery led to the invention of magnetic compass. The device helped the sailors to find out the direction when they were out of sight of land. The Chinese also invented the art of making paper during the 2nd Century. Soon, the art of making paper using vegetable pulp reached Arabia, Spain and Europe. In course of time, paper factories came into existence. The fourth invention of the Chinese was the art of printing. Before this invention, books were written by hand. The Chinese invented the art of printing with movable types. With this invention, reading and learning became easy to common people as they were able to print books in large numbers.

45. Read the following advertisement and prepare a bio-data considering yourself fulfilling the conditions mentioned.

[Write XXXXX for your name and YYYY for your address]

WANTED

Qualified nurses for a multi - speciality hospital, Attractive salary, Flexible working hours, Age below 30.

Apply to
Post Box No : 3210
C/o. The Times of India
Chennai - 600 002.

(or)

Write a paragraph of 150 words on the advantages and disadvantages of "Online Shopping"

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

46. (i) Read the following sentences, spot the errors and rewrite the sentences correctly.

a. The colour of the curtains are very bright.
b. I saw an uniformed soldier hiding behind the wall.
c. Nobody knows why was he killed.
d. My older brother is living abroad.
e. They are discussing about their picnic.

ii) Fill in the blanks suitably.

a) Have you ever _____ such a beautiful _____? (scene, seen)
b) How _____ you disobey my words? (use a quasi modal verb)
c) What is done _____ not be undone. (use the modal verb)
d) Take an umbrella with you _____ you will get wet. (use a suitable link word)

47. Identify each of the following sentences with the fields given below.

a) In a democracy, we have the right to criticise anyone.
b) The price of vegetables shot up suddenly.
c) The passenger sat down to check his e-mails.
d) It was thrilling neck and neck finish.
e) The programme will be telecast next week.

(Commerce, Sports, Literature, Computer, Politics, Media, Agriculture)

(or)

Read the following passage and answer the questions in your own words :

After the meal, the way we place our eating tools, our knives, forks, spoons or chopsticks is also culturally defined. In Australia, when we finish eating the main course, we put the knife and fork across the middle of the plate parallel to each other with the handles facing towards us. When we are resting during the meal, we place the knife and fork across each other in the middle of the plate. In China, the chopsticks to crossways across the top of the plate with the handles facing towards the right. In Indonesia, some people place the fork and spoon like the Australians do but not all. Indonesia is a multi-cultural society, so there may be a number of customs practised within the country.

Questions :

a) Which table manners reveals one's culture?
b) Is table manners important? Why?
c) What do you know about the table manners observed by the Australians?
d) How do the Chinese practice their table manners?
e) Explain the Indonesian culture.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Answers - March 2019

Part - I

I. Answer all the questions. Write the correct Synonyms / Antonyms along with the corresponding option codes. **20 × 1 = 20**

Choose the correct synonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

1. a) toughness
2. d) hunger
3. d) weird
4. a) serious
5. b) joyful
6. b) denied
7. a) High Definition Television
8. d) piece (mantel piece)
9. d) - ity (regularity)
10. d) genuine
11. c) Fear of light
12. d) didn't they
13. d) figure out
14. a) im (impolite)
15. b) psychologist
16. a) into
17. c) dorm
18. d) hair dresser
19. d) postpone
20. a) that

Part - II / Section - 1

i) Read the following sets of poetic lines and answer any four of the following : **4 × 2 = 8**

21. a) 'They' refers to the host.
    b) No. They have uttered only orally.
22. a) 'You' refers to athletes.
    b) the poet reassures himself.
23. a) "A thousand blended notes" means both pleasant and sad thoughts.
    b) The poet is sitting reclining in a grove.
24. a) He is the Mystery Cat.
    b) Personification.
25. a) Dignity and Pride are the two things mentioned.
    b) The tone of the line is positive.
26. a) The speaker, King Richard is mistaken by people that his body and power are permanent.
    b) Words in alliteration : all, while; but, mistook.

Section - 2

Answer any three of the following questions : **3 × 2 = 6**

27. The conductor asked the passenger where he wanted to go. The passenger replied that he was going to Coimbatore and requested him to give him a ticket.
28. If Tom didn't know Spanish, he would not get the job.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

29. Were you a King, you would know the difficulties.
30. Inspite of being cheap, the food was very tasty.

Part - III / Section - 1

i) **Explain any two of the following with reference to the context.** **2 × 3 = 6**

31. **Reference** : These lines are taken from the poem 'Lines Written in Early Spring' by 'William Wordsworth'.
    Context : The poet says these words while reclining in a grove, enjoying the pleasant nature.
    Explanation : The birds around him hopped happily enjoying the nature. But the poet says that he could not measure the happiness of the birds.
32. **Reference** : These lines are taken the poem 'The Hollow Crown' an extract from the play 'Richard the second' by William Shakespeare.
    Context : King Richard the second was defeated by Bolingbroke and he says these words to his men.
    Explanation : The defeated king does not like to be called as king by his men. He is philosophic. He says that everything is temporary except death.
    He needs bread like others, he feels many wants, he has grief and needs friends as any other common man. So he asks them not to call him king.
33. **Reference** : These lines are from the poem 'Confessions of a Born Spectator' by 'Ogden Nash'
    Context : The poet describes the zealousy of the competing athletes.
    Explanation : The athletes are zealous and they have no concern for others. The poet is happy that he is not an athelete. He is glad to be a spectator.

Section - 2

Answer any two of the following briefly. **2 × 3 = 6**

34. People do have medicines in their pockets but forget them. So they have to buy the medicines again. This helps chemists to make fortune.
35. Mary Kom thought that she could not return empty - handed after all the efforts that many people had made for her trip.
36. It may be possible to escape from a physical tight corner. Mental tight corners are tighter and it's almost impossible to face it and escape.

Section - 3

Answer any three of the following : **3 × 3 = 9**

37. a) Mobile phone. b) Reading. c) Outdoor games.
38. **Customer** : What is the cost of 1 dozen of apples?
    Fruit Vendor : They cost 180 Rupees a dozen.
    Customer : Can you give them for Rs. 120 a dozen?
    Fruit Vendor : No Sir. They are of first quality.
    Customer : I need 2 dozen apples. Can you give some concession?
    Fruit Vendor : I can give you 2 dozens for Rs. 150 each.
    Customer : Pack 2 dozens
    Fruit Vendor : Yes Sir. Here they are.
    Customer : Thank you.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

39. Approach a Bank.
Collect the form to open SB A/C.
Fill it.
Produce 3 copies of photographs and address proof.
Get the recommendation of any a/c holder.
Get the signature of the Bank Manager.
Deposit the minimum amount as required by the bank.
Receive the SB a/c number and passbook.

40. a. want b. still c. flower

Part - IV

Answer the following questions: **7 × 5 = 35**

Answer in a paragraph of about 150 words.

41. Forgetting :

In this essay, Robert Lynd takes a humourous look at the effects of forgetfulness. Modern man remembers many things like telephone numbers, addresses and many others. His memory is crowded. Everyone remembers to do the right thing. On certain occasions, man's memory may be affected like while taking medicines. Posting letters is another common incident of forgetfulness. Leaving articles in trains, cabs and buses is also common. Another most common thing is forgetting the umbrella. Sportsmen may forget their articles when they think of their victories.

Lynd's view :

But a man of perfect remembrance need not be an intelligent or a successful person always. It is believed that statesmen with less memory are more successful.

In general, men are born with efficient memory.

(or)

Scholars of the past and the present :

During feudal days in the past, scholars and poets lived a life of seclusion in palaces and Durbars. Their wisdom did not reach the people. In modern days, everything is commonman centric especially in a democracy. The Universities play an important role in moulding the future generation of the country. Apart from giving academic information, they teach democratic values and responsibilities of citizens.

Student's debt to society :

The graduates are indebted to the society as the Universities are managed by the money got as taxes from the common man. The graduates need not return the money to the community but involve themselves in serving the society in all respects. The Universities develop the true spirit of democracy, appreciation of others' views and adjustment of differences through discussion. But it is not as easy as it is said, to serve the society.

Hurdles to service :

The environment, self seekers, disturbances to determination, widely differing practices and many other hurdles are faced by graduates in their effort to serve the community. They should single mindedly pursue their goal with perseverance.

MEPCO PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

42. The extract :

The extract of this poem is from Shakespeare's play "King Richard the Second." Richard the Second was the Emperor of England from 1367 to 1399. He was deposed by his cousin, Henry Bolingbroke, who crowned himself as King Henry the Fourth. Richard was sent to prison where he died in captivity.

The literary circle :

This poem is known as The "Hollow Crown". King Richard came face to face with the real situation. He is reminded of the power of Death.

Power of death :

He wants to talk of graves, epitaphs and death. We cannot call anything as our own, except death. Man needs only a small barren earth in the end. He wants to talk about the sad stories of kings who were slain in war, or were haunted by ghosts or were poisoned by their wives, everything for the hollow crown. The crown is empty in the middle and so the power is not solid or strong or permanent. Death is portrayed as a Court Jester who grants the mortal kings the temporary license to monarchise. The impregnable flesh walls of the body are demolished by death. Death is very powerful. He adds that he too needs bread to live, feels want, tastes grief and needed friends. He does not differ from other common men. So he does not want him to be called as 'King', as he is only a human.

(or)

The falsehood :

In this poem, the poet condemns the falsehood and hypocrisy exhibited by people in daily life. People have different masks on their faces for different occasions and lead a life of duplicity. In this poem, a father describes to his son how false and fake the life is. He wants to relearn genuine things from his son to live a life of genuineness.

The contrast :

People now laugh without their heart in it. There is no warmth in the laugh. The laugh and handshake earlier was done with hearts but now they are hypocritical and don't mean what they say. When people say 'come again', there is no sincerety. You will be entertained once or twice and later rejected. The father says that he has learnt to wear different masks for different situations like office, street, host cocktail. His smile is like that in a portrait. It is lifeless. Thus humans have learnt to change their expressions according to the situation for social acceptance. None of them are genuine. When people say good-bye, they mean good - riddance. They say 'glad to meet you' without being glad.

Father's wish :

So the father says that the entire life is fake and full of hypocricy. He wants to relearn the genuine laugh from his son as he did when he was a kid.

43. Miss. Meadows' agony :

Miss Meadows was a music teacher of age thirty. She was a pleasant and happy person. She was polite and used to accept the beautiful yellow chrysanthemum from Mary with a smile, tuck it in her belt and greet her. She was engaged to Basil. One day, she got a letter from Basil rejecting his marriage with her. Ms. Meadows was disturbed and felt gloomy. She did not greet the science teacher. In line with her gloomy mood, she chose 'The Lament' song for her class. She ignored the yellow chrysanthemum offered by Mary.

MEGA PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

The change in mood :

Later, Miss Meadows got a telegram from Basil regretting for his letter and he had asked her to ignore it as it was written in madness. On reading the telegram, Ms. Meadows was totally changed. She was very happy. She chose a beautiful lovely song for the class. She accepted the yellow chrysanthemum, put it on her lips to hide her smile. She returned to the class with vigour and good cheer.

(or)

The professional photographer :

Leacock went to a professional photographer to take a photo of himself. Leacock was disappointed at the photo and he was totally disgusted so as to reject it and asked the photographer to keep it for himself. But for him it was worthless bauble.

At the studio :

Leacock was asked to wait for an hour. Later, he was called in and was seated infront of a camera. When he viewed Leacock, he was not happy with Leacock's head. Later, he said that he was not happy with his mouth, face, hands etc. He took a photograph at last, catching the features in a moment of animation.

Worthless bauble :

When Leacock went to the studio to look at the proof, he was shocked. The photograph never resembled his face. Every feature on the face, like eyes, eyebrows, mouth were all retouched and it was entirely different from the real face of Leacock except his ears. He became very angry and frustrated. He told the photographer to do whatever he wanted with the photograph and keep it for himself and his friends, who might value it. But for him it was a worthless bauble.

44. Write a summary (or) make notes of the following passage.

Notes :

Chinese made :

Gun powder - magnetic compass - paper, found out magnet points to North - helped sailors.

Making paper :

Made from wood pulp - reached Arabia, Spain, Europe - paper factories invented.

Printing :

a great boon - written by hand before - movable types - reading and learning became easy - books in all language.

Rough copy :

Chinese invented gun powder and the magnetic compass. They found out that the magnetic needle always pointed to North. It helped the sailors.

They made paper from wood pulp. It was followed by other countries. Then paper factories were invented. It was a great boon for reading and learning.

Fair copy :

The Printing Press

The Chinese made gun powder and magnetic compass. It helped sailors. Making paper was a very useful contribution by them. Paper was produced from wood and vegetable pulp. It spread to other continents.The printing press invented by them was a great boon to humanity. Reading and learning became easy with printing of books. Books were handwritten earlier.

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

45. Chennai.
15.10.2018

From
xxxxxxxxxxxxxx
xxxxxxxxxxxxxx
xxxxxxxxxxxxxx

To
The Advertiser,
Post Box No. 3210,
C/o The Times of India,
Chennai – 600 002.

Sir,

With reference to your ad. I would like to apply for the position of Nurse. I have enclosed my bio - data for your persual and kind consideration. I assure you dedicated service if given a chance.

Thank you.

Yours faithfully,
XXXXX.

Bio-Data

Name	: xxxxxxxxxxxxx
Father's name	: aaaaaa
Date of birth	: 15. 10. 1993
Age	: 25
Sex	: Female
Qualification	: XII Passed
Technical qualification	: Nurses training passed from CMC hospital, Vellore.
Experience	: Served as a staff nurse for 3 years in a multi speciality hospital
Address for communication	: 2, Raman St, yyyyyyyyyy yyyyyyy.
Salary expected	: Any decent salary
Working hours	: Prepared to work in any shift
Special skills	: Experience in ICU and Operation theatres
Languages known	: Tamil, English, and Hindi.
Reference	: 1. XXXX M.D., Apollo group 2. XXXXX CEO, Surya Hospital

Declaration

I declare that all the information provided above is true to the best of my knowledge. I assure you to serve with dedication and compassion.

XXXXX
Chennai.

(or)

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

"Online Shopping"

Nowadays many people prefer to shop online because of its numerous benefits. However, the practice has disadvantages as well as advantages. It has both negative and positive aspects.

Advantages :

Buyers save more time.
Price is usually lower than shop price.
Reviews about products available for guidance.
Price, product details can be surfed on the net.
Wide choice of online stores.

Disadvantages :

Delay in delivery.
Lack of touch and feel of product.
Frauds - loss of money.
Lack of significant discount.
No interactivity.
Substandard products may be sent.

46. a. The colour of the curtains **is** very bright.
    b. I saw **a** uniformed soldier hiding behind the wall.
    c. Nobody knows why **he was** killed.
    d. My **elder** brother is living abroad.
    e. They are discussing about **the** picnic. **(or)**

Fill in the blanks correctly.

a) Have you ever **seen** such a beautiful **scene**?
b) How **dare** you disobey my words?
c) What is done **cannot** be undone.
d) Take an umbrella with you **otherwise** you will get wet.

47. a) Politics, b) Agriculture, c) Computer, d) Sports, e) Media.

(or)

a) The way one places eating tools after the meal reveals one's culture.
b) Table manners are important because it reveals our culture and makes the dining room a pleasant place.
c) Australians put the knife and fork across the middle plate parallel to each other with handles facing towards the person.
d) Chinese place chopsticks crossways across the top of the plate, with handles facing towards the right.
e) Indonesia being a multicultural society, practices a number of customs.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Public Exam Question Paper
March - 2020
Language Part - II - English

Time Allowed : 3.00 Hours Marks : 90

Instructions : (1) Check the question paper for fairness of printing. If there is any lack of fairness, inform the Hall Supervisor immediately.
(2) Use only **Blue** or **Black** ink to write and underline.

Part - I

I. Answer all the questions. **20 × 1 = 20**

Choose the appropriate synonyms of the underlined words in the following sentences.

1. ..... we treated it like the ***fables*** of the prophets she used to tell us.
   a) tales b) theories c) sayings d) experiences
2. ..... either he has a memory like sieve or is an ***audacious*** perverter of the truth.
   a) great b) bold c) strong d) perfect
3. I shall _____ only ***reiterate*** some of the cardinal principles.
   a) accept b) express c) repeat d) adopt

Choose the correct antonyms for the underlined words from the options given.

4. The ***discrepancy*** about the crests put me on my guard _____.
   a) originality b) similarity c) functionality d) triviality
5. Such a ***cosy*** little room!
   a) uncomfortable b) inexpensive c) filthy d) dingy
6. But how near the surface and ready_____ is worldly ***guile***!
   a) hardship b) peace c) honesty d) pleasure
7. Choose the word that can be added after ***'good'*** to form a compound word.
   a) sense b) time c) form d) will
8. Form a new word by adding a suitable prefix to the base - word 'animate'.
   a) de __ b) un __ c) in __ d) re __
9. Choose the unclipped form of the word ***'champ'***.
   a) Champion b) Chamberlain c) Champagne d) Chimpanzee
10. Choose the right combination of the blended word ***'sitcom'***.
    a) sisterly + community b) sitting + compartment
    c) site + commerce d) situation + comedy
11. A person who is capable of using both hands with equal ease is an _____.
    a) occultist b) ambidexter c) imbecile d) antiquarian
12. Choose the trisyllabic word from the following.
    a) distinguished b) fortunately c) information d) traditional
13. Choose the correct expansion of the abbreviation ***BCCI***.
    a) Board of Council for Cricket in India
    b) Board of Cricket Control in India
    c) Board of Cricket Council in India
    d) Board of Control for Cricket in India

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

14. Replace the underlined word in the sentence with the suitable phrasal verb.
The actor ***rehearsed*** his dialogues quickly before going to the stage.
a) ran around b) ran away c) ran up d) ran over

15. Replace the phrasal verb in the sentence with the suitable single word.
The bike ***blew up*** as soon as it hit the median.
a) capsized b) stopped c) exploded d) rolled

16. Choose the correct meaning of the foreign word in the following sentence.
The Chairman was very hesitant in giving ***carte blanche*** to the Manager in regard to appointment of staff.
a) terms and conditions laid down to continue something
b) full freedom and power to do something
c) certain restrictions placed to attempt something.
d) complete support extended to perform something.

17. Choose the right meaning of the idiomatic expression in the sentence below.
Innocent people are being ***taken for a ride*** by the cunning people.
a) uplifted b) safeguarded c) discouraged d) deceived

18. Fill in the blank with the suitable phrase preposition.
Education must aim at teaching ethical and moral values _____ imparting knowledge.
a) in place of b) in exchange for c) in addition to d) in accordance with

19. Choose the word that has been spelt correctly.
a) restaurant b) restorent c) resturant d) restuorent

20. Fill in the blank with the right word.
A peaceful _____ spread on her face and we knew that she was dead.
a) prowler b) polar c) pallor d) parlour

Part - II / Section - 1

Answer any four of the following.

Read the following sets of poetic lines and answer any four of the following : 4 × 2 = 8

21. "But that's gone, son
Now they shake hands without hearts."
They say _____.
a) What is gone, according to the speaker ?
b) Explain the second line.

22. "One infant grows up and becomes a jockey,
Another plays basketball or hockey."
a) Who is a 'jockey' ?
b) Pick out the rhyming words.

23. "But the least motion which they made
It seem'd a thrill of pleasure."
a) Who are 'they' ?
b) What are they doing ?

24. "And his footprints are not found in any file of Scotland Yard's."
a) Whose footprints do the police need and why ?
b) Pick out the words in alliteration.

25. "He, who does not stoop, is a king we adore,
We blow before competence and merit."
a) Whom do we adore ?
b) What is valued and respected ?

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

26. "And yet not so - for what can we bequeath
Save our deposed bodies to the ground?"
a) What is the only thing we bequeath to our descendants ?
b) Identify the figure of speech used here.

Section - 2

Answer any three questions : **3 × 2 = 6**

27. Anu requested her brother to drop her at the airport that night.
(Change into indirect speech)
28. Sneha has a box full of toys. She wants to donate them to an orphanage.
(Combine using a relative pronoun)
29. The old lady sat in a corner and started praying to God.
(Change into a simple sentence)
30. The farmers usually harvest the mango fruits only in the month of May.
(Change the voice).

Part - III / Section - 1

Explain any two of the following with reference to the context. **2 × 3 = 6**

31. "I have also learned to say "Goodbye"
When I mean "Good - riddance"
32 "We deem it our duty and mission in life,
To bless and praise the deserving ones."
33. "He's broken every human law, he breaks the law of gravity."

Section - 2

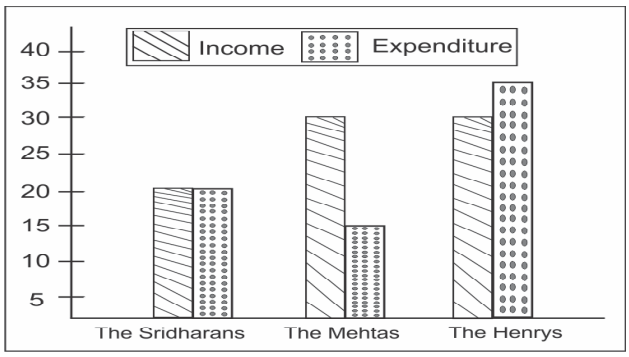
Answer any two of the following briefly. **2 × 3 = 6**

34. How did Onler help Mary Kom in sending her to U.S.A. ?
35. How does E. V. Lucas describe the man who approached him with an offer ?
36. What was the role of scholars and poets in olden days ?

Section - 3

Answer any three of the following : **3 × 3 = 9**

37. Study the following bar graph which gives the details of the Annual Income and Expenditure of three families in Chennai. Write three sentences on your inference about the data :



38. Describe the process of cleaning the tarnished brass items at home.
39. Prepare a notice announcing suspension of water supply in a residential apartment complex on account of maintenance work. Give suitable details and instructions to the residents.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

40. Complete each of the following proverbs with the right option.
    a. Every cloud has a _____ lining. (golden / blackish / silver)
    b. Time and _____ wait for no man. (tide / chance / place)
    c. Don't cast pearls before the _____. (witch / swine / baron)

Part - IV

Answer the following questions: **7 × 5 = 35**

41. Answer the following in a paragraph of about 150 words.
    a) How does Robert Lynd analyse the various reasons for forgetfulness in humans ?

    (or)

    b) Give an account of Bill Bryson's awkward behaviour during his trip to England.
42. Answer the following in a paragraph of about 150 words.
    a) How does Ogden Nash try to explain that he is very happy being a mere spectator?

    (or)

    b) How does King Richard explain the power of Death to his followers through his monologue
43. Write a paragraph of about 150 words by developing the following hints.
    a) Two friends - made a pact - meet after twenty years - Bob arrived - spoke to policeman on beat - tall man came - claimed to be Jimmy Wells - Bob realised - not his friend - policeman in plainclothes - arrested Bob, a noted criminal - policeman on beat - real Jimmy Wells - hesitated to arrest friend - sent another with a note.

    (or)

    b) Miss Meadows - music teacher - received letter - fiance' - upset with message - affected her mood - reflected in class - called by Headmistress - gave a telegram - sender Basil - request to forget - message in letter - indicated reunion - Meadows turned happy - selected cheerful song - teach children.
44. a) Make notes of the following passage.

    Language is the most important tool of communication invented by human civilization. Language helps us to understand each other. We can never overestimate the importance of language in our lives. Everytime we speak, we do it with a particular purpose. Sometimes, we wish to deliver a message, or we want to know something, or we like to express our feelings. At times, we use language to ask for help, to share information, or just to say a joke. Generally, there are five main functions of language which we shall now discuss.

    The first one is informational function which helps us deliver messages, describe things and give our listeners new information. This function can be illustrated as an example of an encyclopaedia article. The next function of a language is the expressive function. We need this function whenever we want to express our feelings and impressions. With this function, we can understand the personality of the speaker and his or her emotions. The third is the directive function of a language. This function is used to induce certain actions or reactions. The examples of such a function are commands and requests. This is a function of social control and interpersonal interaction. Here, the reaction of the listener is more important than the thoughts expressed by the speaker. The next function of a language is the aesthetic function. Here, the words and sentences are considered as linguistics artefacts. In this funtion, the beauty of words and phrases is more important than the usefulness of information. The fifth and final function of a language is the phatic function. The only purpose of this function

MERCURY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

is to maintain social relationships, and to begin, or to continue the conversation. A well - known example from British culture is a small talk about the weather. Such a kind of talk neither provides any information nor expresses our feelings, but it helps to interact with people.

(or)

b) Write a paragraph on your favourite pastime activity in about 150 words.

45. a) Write a letter to your cousin describing a music concert you had attended recently

(or)

b) Write a letter to an eminent writer inviting him to be a Chief Guest for the inauguration of your School Literary Association.

46. Read the following sentences, spot the errors and correct them.

a. We saw a few girls playing in the park today morning.
b. The interior decoration in all the rooms are awesome.
c. My mother rarely goes out without an umbrella, doesn't she?
d. Though I have done my interview well, I was not selected.
e. Some parents keep their children with control.

(or)

b) Fill in the blanks as instructed.

i) The _____ little girl did not realise how her hair got so _____. (knotty / naughty)
ii) As the shops _____ (close), we could not buy anything for the children.
(Use the correct verb form)
iii) The team performed _____ task in an excellent manner.
(Fill in the blank with a quantitative determiner)
iv) My inquisitive niece _____ ask a number of questions, when she was a child.
(Fill in the blank with a semi - modal verb)

47. a) Read the following passage and answer the questions in your own words

The night sky makes a very interesting study. To an astronomer or a sailor, the position of the stars is a serious, professional study. Many of the stars are known by their names. Each has a distinctive appearance. The sky on a moonlit night is the poet's delight. The sky on a dark night may appear somewhat sinister to some, but to Shelley, the poet, it is the star - spangled black dress of a woman. When the sky is covered with clouds without any stars, it wears a grim appearance. To a child, the sky at night, is a mystery and to the mature, it is an endless object of study.

Questions :

i) How can we identify the stars ?
ii) Who is an astronomer ?
iii) Explain the comparison made by Shelley.
iv) When does the sky appear grim ?
v) How does a child differ from a matured adult, when it beholds the sky at night ?

(or)

b) Construct a dialogue between two friends discussing, their life in hostel, in not less than five exchanges.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

Answers - March 2020

Part - I

I. Answer all the questions. 20 × 1 = 20

Choose the appropriate synonyms of the underlined words in the following sentences.

1. a) tales
2. b) bold
3. c) repeat
4. b) similarity
5. a) uncomfortable
6. c) honesty
7. d) will
8. c) in __ (inanimate)
9. a) Champion
10. d) situation + comedy
11. b) ambidexter
12. a) distinguished
13. d) Board of Control for Cricket in India
14. d) ran over
15. c) exploded
16. b) full freedom and power to do something
17. d) deceived
18. c) in addition to
19. a) restaurant
20. c) pallor

Part - II / Section - 1

Read the following sets of poetic lines and answer any four of the following : 4 × 2 = 8

21. a) The warmth and love in a handshake is gone.
    b) Adults today shake hands without warm and sincerety. The handshake is deceptive. It is used to exploit the other man.
22. a) A person who rides horses as a profession is called a 'jockey'.
    b) Jockey, hockey are rhyming words.
23. a) 'They' refers to the birds.
    b) The birds are hopping around in a least motion.
24. a) The police need the foot prints of the cat Macavity to book it for its crime.
    b) foot, found, file all in alliteration.
25. a) We adore those who do not stoop low.
    b) Self - respect and pride are respected and valued.
26. a) We can bequeath only our body to our descendants.
    b) Interrogation is the figure of speech.

Section - 2

Answer any three questions : 3 × 2 = 6

27. Anu said to her brother, "Please drop me at the airport to night".
28. Sneha has a box full of toys which she wants to donate to an orphange.
29. Sitting in a corner, the old lady started praying to God.
30. The mango fruits are usually harvested by the farmness only in the month of May.

Part - III / Section - 1

Explain any two of the following with reference to the context. 2 × 3 = 6

31. **Reference :** These lines are taken from the poem 'Once Upon a Time' by Gabriel Okara.
    Context : The father describes to his son about the fake attitude of today's adults.
    Explanation : The father had also learnt to say 'Good bye' to other's when he actually meant 'good riddance' in his heart.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS, CHENNAI

32 **Reference** : These lines are taken from the poem, 'Everest is Not the Only Peak' by Kulothungan.
Context : The poet deals with human virtues in this poem.
Explanation : A virtuous man is duty bound to bless and praise a deserving person. Ego stands ahead to praise others. So praising the deserved is a great virtue.

33. **Reference** : These lines are taken from the poem, 'Macavity - The Mystery Cat' by T.S.Eliot.
Context : The poet describes the criminal acts of a mischevous cat Macavity.
Explanation : The cat committs various mischevous acts against all human laws. It has also the power of levitation, the power of rising and floating in air. This power is against the law of gravitation.

Section - 2

Answer any two of the following briefly. **2 × 3 = 6**

34. Onler, friend of Mary invited a few students and elders who went to the member of parliament to seek their help. He helped to get an amount of eight thousand rupees for Mary to go to America.
35. The man who approached E. V. Lucas with an offer was like a messenger from the high Gods wearing a green baize apron and spoke in husky cockey tone.
36. In olden days scholars and poets worked in secluded spheres in palaces of Lords and Nobles. Their service was not meant for the common man.

Section - 3

Answer any three of the following : **3 × 3 = 9**

37. 1. The Sreedharan's family income and expenditure are the same.
    2. The income of The Mehtas and The Henrys is equal.
    3. The Henrys has more expenditure than their income.
38. 1. To clean tarnished brass items.
    2. Coat all items with vinegar and salt.
    3. Dunk the items in vinegar then remove them.
    4. Rug them down with a rag dampened with vinegar.
    5. Sprinkle salt over the items and wipe them down using a damp rag.
    6. Finally clean them with a dry soft cloth.
39.

Notice

Dated : 10.03.2020

To The Residents, residing in the Skylark Apartments, A, B, C blocks.

The residents are informed that water supply to the complexes A, B and C will be suspended on 12.03.2020 from 6.00 am to 6.00 pm due to maintaince work.

Residents are advised to store enough water in advance for use during the above period. Water supply will resume on 13.03.2020.

Sakthivel
Manager
Skylark Apartments.

40. a. silver b. tide c. swine

MERCY PUBLICATIONS CHENNAI

Part - IV

Answer the following questions: 7 × 5 = 35

41. Answer the following in a paragraph of about 150 words.

a) Introduction :

Robert Lynd analyses the fundamental reasons for forgetfulness in humans. He expounds on the main cause of forgetting.

Generally forgetful :

There are certain things about which people are generally forgetful. The reason is not weakness of memory, but often we forget things in our daily life. Forgetting is a boon as well as a curse. People forget to take medicines which people forget easily. People also forget their umbrellas, walking sticks and articles on trains.

The reason :

There are some matters where the memory works with less than its usual perfection. We forget things because we wish to forget them. It may be lack of interest to remember. Sports persons imagine their wins and forget their articles. People with falliable memory have been superior. Poets and artists need good memory.

Conclusion :

Forgetfulness is also a boon. It gives us to erase all bad and negative incidents from our mind. It cannot be taken casually if it is a physical disorder.

(or)

b) Bryson was flying to England with his wife. At the Boston airport he wanted to show his frequent flier card to the authorities. His card was in the bag.

When he tried to open the bag the zip was jammed. So he opened it forcibly. The zip gave way and all the contents of the bag were strewn around on the floor.

Hundred carefully sorted documents came raining down. The tobacco tin rolled crazily across, pouring out the contents. He discovered that he had gashed his finger and it was bleeding profusely.

His wife looked at all these happening in wonder.

42. Ogden Nash in his poem describes himself as one who prefers to view all kinds of sports, but he never dreams of participating in any of these sports events in the ground. He is scared of being injured during these games as even the champions are often wounded and need attention.

He admires the talents of the athletes and confesses that he is glad that he is neither a sportsmen nor an athlete. He is satisfied that he is not one of them. He derives satisfaction by being a there as a spectator and he never wishes to exchange places with them. He regrets the zealously among the players which result in accidents. He also says that the ego can be won by good sense and caution.

In conclusion he says that he is happy to be a spectator and he never will be an athelete. The spectator derives more pleasure by viewing the games, celebrating the win with the athletes. His ego is satisfied with this.

(or)

b) **Richard the king :**

King Richard who was the crowned king of England for 22 years was deposed by his cousin. He was sent to prison, where he died. Richard speaks, what is called the 'Hollow Crown', speech about the ultimate end of men brought by death.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

Death the only certainity :

The eternal truth is that for a person who is born, death is a certainity. There is nothing else in the world which is permanent and certain except death. Death lays its hand equally on all, the poor, the rich, the common man and the king. In the small interval between birth and death, man thinks life is permanent. The kings think that their power, pomp, strength and kingdom are permanent.

Philosophy of life :

But that is not so - the king's crown is hollow in the middle. Death occupies that place and mocks at the king's power which it can take away at any time. Man's body is not impregnable. Finally it needs only a small barren land for its burial. These are the truths of life that are brought to the wisdom of the readers.

43. a) The story is about two best friends Bob and Jimmy Wells who had to part ways. They return to keep an appointment they had made twenty years ago. The two friends parted ways near a restaurant at 10 pm on a night. They were raised in New York just like two brothers. Bob went to the West, Jimmy stayed in New York. They lost track of each other after some years.

Bob was waiting for Jimmy after twenty years at the appointed time and place. He told his story to a policeman who was on his duty at the time. The policeman noticed Bob's face when he lighted his cigar. He moved away from Bob. After sometime a person came to Bob enquiring him if he was Bob. Bob was happy to meet Jimmy Wells. At the corner drug store, in the brilliant light, Bob realised that it was not Jimmy his friend, with whom he was talking all the time. He could confirm that it was not Jimmy by looking at his nose. Then the other person gave a letter to Bob, written by Jimmy. Jimmy was at the appointed place and noticed Bob when he lighted the Cigar and found that Bob was the most wanted man in Chicago for his fraudulent life. He could not arrest him by himself, so he went away and sent a plainclothes man to do the job.

(or)

b) **Miss. Meadows' agony :** Miss Meadows was a music teacher of age thirty. She was a pleasant and happy person. She was polite and used to accept the beautiful yellow chrysanthemum from Mary with a smile, tuck it in her belt and greet her. She was engaged to Basil. One day, she got a letter from Basil rejecting his marriage with her. Ms. Meadows was disturbed and felt gloomy. She did not greet the science teacher. In line with her gloomy mood, she chose 'The Lament' song for her class. She ignored the yellow chrysanthemum offered by Mary.

The change in mood : Later, Miss Meadows got a telegram from Basil regretting for his letter and he had asked her to ignore it as it was written in madness. On reading the telegram, Ms. Meadows was totally changed. She was very happy. She chose a beautiful lovely song for the class. She accepted the yellow chrysanthemum, put it on her lips to hide her smile. She returned to the class with vigour and good cheer.

44. a) Notes

Language - the tool of communication.

Language - a great invention - important tool of communication - the purpose - deliver a message - to know something - ask for help - say a joke.

functions :

1. informational - deliver messages - describe things.
2. expressive function - to express our feelings - can understand the personality of the speaker.

MEDIA PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI

3. directive function - to induce actions - commands and requests.

4. aesthetic function - linguistic artefacts - beauty of words more important.

5. Phatic function - to maintain social relationship - to begin - to continue conversation

Summary

Rough draft :

Language is a great invention which is a tool of communication. The purpose of communication is to express ourselves, ask for help, advise etc.

There are five functions of language. The first one is informational used to deliver messages, describe things. The second is to express our feelings. We can understand the personality of the speaker. The third is directive - which helps to command or request. Social control plays a major part.

The fourth is aesthetic. Here like beauty of the words is more important than the content. The fifth is phatic function - It helps to begin or to continue a conversation.

Fair draft :

Language - a tool of communication

Language invented by man is the most important tool of communication. We have a purpose, to express, to ask for help, to share our feelings.

There are five functions of language. First one is informational - which helps to deliver messages and give information.

The second one is expressive - It helps to express our ideas.

The third is directive - It helps to command or order things. It is used for social control.

The fourth is aesthetic. Here the beauty of the words is more important than the content.

The fifth one is phatic - It helps to begin or continue a conversation.

(or)

b) Gardening - My favourite pastime activity

Gardening is very easy. It involves preparing the soil, planting vegetables or flowers and pay attention to the garden. It is a good form of exercise.

Preparation of soil is the first step. The surface of earth should be dug, top soil should be mixed with manure and water. I plan a vegetable garden. Hedges are prepared for different vegetables.The plants should be placed in the small holes that are dug and watered. Weeds should be removed.

Gardening makes me happy. Moving around the garden is an exercise. The garden is also beneficial as it provides us with vegetables and flowers. I consider my hobby as a pastime and take great interest in maintaining the garden. It gives the immense pleasure to spend time in my garden.

45. a) From Date : 10.03.2020

XXXXXX
XXXXX
XXXX.

To

Sridhar,
XXXX
XXX.

MERCY PUBLICATIONS - CHENNAI